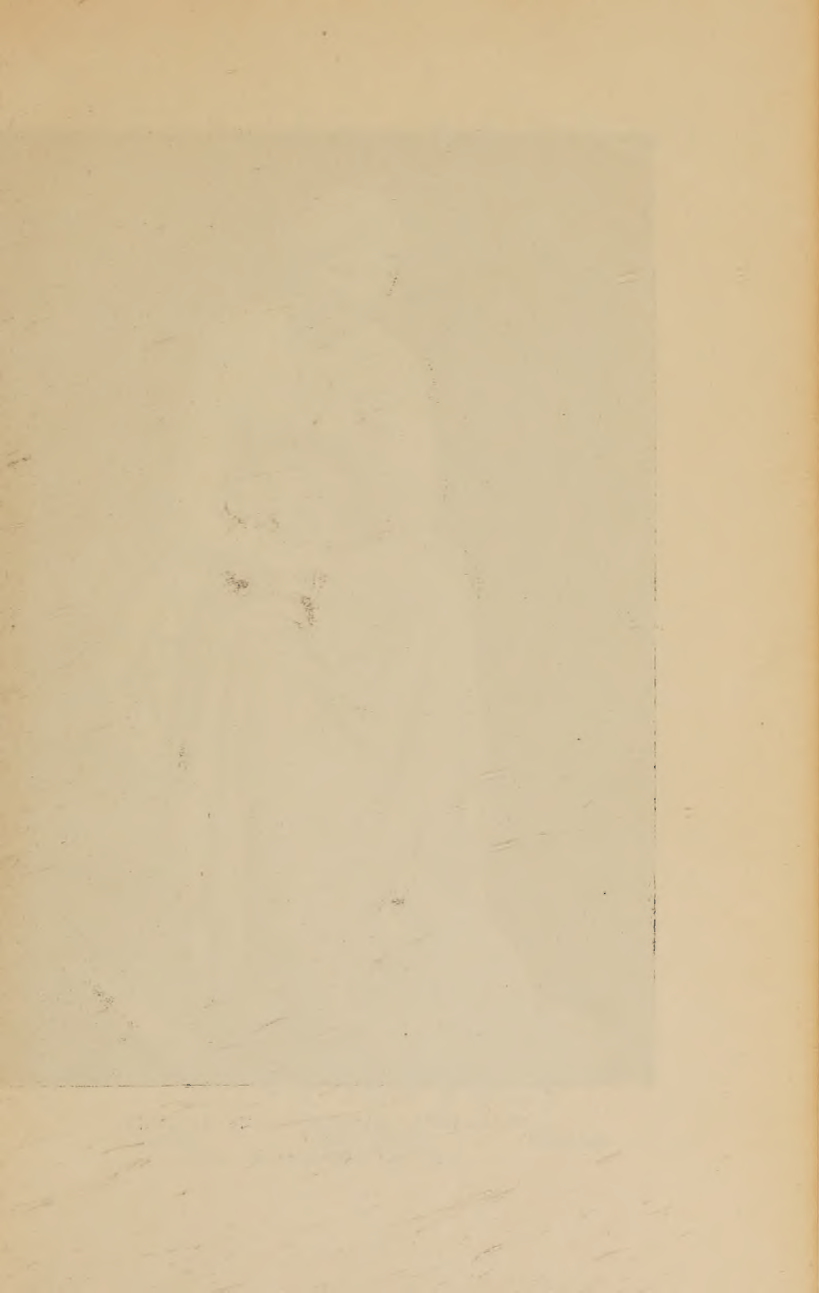


10

x10





CALLIOPE, MUSE OF EPIC POETRY.

VATICAN COLLECTION. ROME.

VIRGIL'S AENEID

BOOKS I-VI, VIII, IX

AND

SELECTIONS FROM THE OTHER BOOKS

EDITED BY

DAVID Y. COMSTOCK, M.A.

The Odyssey of Travel and the Iliad of War

ALLYN AND BACON

Boston

New York

Chicago

COPYRIGHT, 1896, BY
DAVID Y. COMSTOCK.

NAT

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE

THIS school edition of the *Aeneid* is designed to furnish a helpful guide to the intelligent reading of the poem.

In the Introduction an attempt is made to interest and instruct, by supplying such information respecting the *Aeneid* as the young student often desires but does not know where to find, — its theme, sources, story, purpose, and influence upon literature. To this end, the editor gives many quotations from the best commentators and critics (e.g. Sellar, Nettleship, Conington, Myers), presenting briefly, yet in striking language, the subjects discussed.

The Introduction contains also a short chapter on Classical Mythology, with special reference to the reading of the *Aeneid*; a brief presentation of the general principles of Prosody, with material for practice; suggestions as to the translation of Latin poetry; and explanation and illustration of grammatical usages, rhetorical figures, and other details more or less unfamiliar to the young student.

A prominent cause of failure to appreciate the *Aeneid* arises from the fact that the average beginner in Virgil-study possesses very little familiarity with the poetry of the English language. Of rhythm, order, word-painting, force, and life, in

poetry, he knows little or nothing. The student in one of our colleges who once informed a professor that, in his estimation, the Homeric poems were 'a kind of queer prose,' voiced the sentiment of a host of sympathizers.

When the young student is required to render the Aeneid into 'good, vigorous English,' he is tempted to reply that his supply of that essential does not equal the demand. He has not the maturity, either in years or in taste, to make in many cases a wise selection, even from a model vocabulary, of meanings that shall fitly express the poet's thought.

A school edition of the Aeneid should be neither a grammatical drill-book nor a mere help to translation; it should combine, so far as possible, such elements as shall aid the student in securing accuracy and intelligent appreciation in his work. The attempt should be made to include whatever is useful to this end, and to exclude all else. Explanatory matter that in turn requires interpretation; philological material suited to a more advanced period of study; insistence on details not strictly connected with the end in view, — all this has no place in such a book.

The Aeneid is not easy; in fact, as Professor Nettleship says (speaking of the study of the poem in the first century A.D.), 'Virgil was not only one of the most widely read, but one of the most difficult of poets.' If the Aeneid *was* difficult, it has certainly become no easier.

The difficulties of construction, in the Aeneid, are neither numerous nor serious; but the difficulties arising from what Professor Nettleship styles the 'frequent subtlety and refinement of Virgil's expressions' are many. To give aid of the

right sort, in right measure, and at the right time, is the attempt of this text-book. In the words of an English commentator: 'To avoid cram, and prolixity, and dulness, and obscurity; to assume neither too much nor too little knowledge in the reader; to be neither vague, nor frigid, nor dogmatic;—I cannot hope in all these things to hit the mark, but I have acted on the belief that it is helpful to the student to make the attempt.'

While the texts of the best authorities have been carefully read and compared, it has been deemed unwise to endeavor to reproduce the inexplicable variety of spelling which these editions exhibit. Brambach's suggestions have generally been adopted. 'Is it necessary,' asks one commentator, 'in dealing with the writings of a Latin classic for educational purposes, to maintain all the variety of spelling which MSS. undoubtedly exhibit—a variety so great that in an English classic we could not, and should not, tolerate it? It is hard to believe that Virgil himself would have been satisfied with a presentment of his work, in which the same word is spelled differently in two closely neighboring passages.'

Professor J. B. Mayor, with special reference to the educational use of Latin classics, says that 'for practical purposes the best spelling is that which obtrudes itself least.' He further says that 'we should not seek to reproduce the spelling of a particular age or a particular author, but we should endeavor to give the spelling of the language after it had assumed a fixed and stationary form'—i.e. in the case of Latin, the period between Nero and Hadrian, the latter half of the first century A.D.

This principle has been adopted in the present edition of the Aeneid in the belief that, 'turn which way we will, it seems useless to pretend to reproduce the text exactly as Virgil wrote it.' Consequently, the text presents, for example : (1) superlatives always in *-imus* ; (2) *u*, not *o*, after *v*, except in proper names ; (3) assimilated forms, when possible ; (4) *-ēs* in all accusatives plural, masculine and feminine, of the third declension. In general, the attempt has been made to secure simplicity and uniformity.

In the preparation of the Notes the editor has made use of the best German and English editions of the Aeneid.

The reference map and illustrations will be found both helpful and suggestive, and cannot fail to stimulate the interest of the student.

This volume contains the first six books, together with the eighth and ninth and such selections from the other books as will enable the student to get a connected idea of the Aeneid, as a whole.

DAVID Y. COMSTOCK.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.



INTRODUCTION.

THE POET AND THE POEM:

PAGE

Life and Works of Virgil	1
Epic Poetry ; the Aeneid as an Epic Poem . . .	5
Subject and Purpose of the Aeneid	6
Genealogical Table	8
The Story of Troy	9
Sources of the Story	12
Outline of the Aeneid	12
Criticisms of the Aeneid	14
Virgil's Reputation	16
Virgil's Influence upon Modern Poetry . . .	18
The Text of the Aeneid	18

PARALLEL AND SUPPLEMENTARY READING . . .	20
------------------------------------------	----

MYTHOLOGY	22
---------------------	----

PROSODY	32
-------------------	----

HINTS ON TRANSLATION OF LATIN POETRY . . .	43
--------------------------------------------	----

STUDENT HELPS	46
-------------------------	----

TEXT OF THE AENEID	53
------------------------------	----

NOTES	275
-----------------	-----

VOCABULARY.

ILLUSTRATIONS



CALLIOPE	<i>Frontispiece</i>	PAGE
THE THREE FATES	<i>facing</i>	28
PLAN OF A ROMAN HOUSE		52
REFERENCE MAP	<i>following</i>	52
JUNO	<i>facing</i>	54
LAOCOÖN	"	83
APOLLO	"	104
MERCURY	"	130
BOXER	"	156
CUMAEAN SIBYL	"	170
AUGUSTUS	"	194
ROMAN WAR-SHIP		254

INTRODUCTION¹



LIFE AND WORKS OF VIRGIL

‘It is always a matter of regret,’ says an English commentator on the Life and Poems of Virgil, ‘when, in reading the works of men of genius, we find ourselves destitute of the means of knowing something of their private history, their ordinary occupations, their mode of life, and their familiar conversation. In the case of modern writers this is not felt so much; yet who would not fain know more of Milton? And how much it is to be deplored that we know so little of Dante and Shakespeare! But, imperfect as is our knowledge of the history of these great men, it is actually copious when compared with what we can learn of that of the ancients. Of these, with the exception of Cicero, Horace, and Ovid (whom circumstances led to speak of themselves, their habits and feelings), we know almost nothing.

‘Virgil has shared the common fate; nearly all our information respecting him is derived from a “Life,” purporting to be written by Donātus, a grammarian who flourished in the fourth century. This life, though probably founded on earlier and more authentic narratives, presents in its actual form a farrago of puerile fictions, many of them apparently the inventions of the marvel-loving monks of the Middle Ages. Their origin can

¹ The quotations cited in this Introduction are so numerous and from so many different sources that it has not been deemed necessary to give, in each instance, a reference to the authority.

often be easily traced in the history and works of the poet himself. Thus he was skilled in magic, because his mother's name was Magia ; and he was a clever horse-doctor, because he treats in the *Georgics* of the diseases of cattle.'

What is most authentic and of chief interest respecting the time in which Virgil lived, as well as the life of the poet, may be briefly stated. The Augustan Age was one of high civilization and literary culture. In the field of letters men of genius secured an appreciative hearing, achieved abiding popularity, and received substantial patronage from the throne itself. After the troublous times which marked the close of the Republic, the 'universal peace' gave opportunity and encouragement for literary ambition, and Augustus, now master of the Roman world, wisely extended his friendship and bounty to the group of literary worthies which Maecēnas, his able minister and the patron of literary men, had gathered about him.

Publius Vergilius¹ Maro was born 70 B.C., at Andes, a village distant about three miles from Mantua, in Cisalpine Gaul. His father owned and cultivated a small farm ; yet the fact that Virgil seems to have enjoyed a very extended course of instruction indicates that the family was not in straitened circumstances. The boy was sent to Cremona to pursue his studies ; here he remained until he assumed the *toga virilis*, in his seventeenth year. He next went to Milan, for further study, and thence to Naples. His works show that his reading was wide and varied, covering Greek literature, philosophy, and other departments of learning.

After completing his education, he appears to have returned to the home of his boyhood and pursued a quiet literary life, perhaps devoting his attention in part, though not very seriously,

¹ While the form *Virgilius* is evidently the incorrect and modified spelling of a later age, the Anglicised form *Virgil* has become so firmly established by literary tradition that it seems neither wise nor necessary to disturb it.

to the management of the homestead. Certain minor poems, which have been ascribed to him, may have been written at this time.

By reason of his naturally delicate constitution and his retiring, diffident nature, such a tranquil life must have had far greater charm for him than any public career. How long the poet might have continued to dwell in this quiet Cisalpine retreat we cannot tell; but the crisis of his life came through an unexpected and startling event, and with this event begins our first certain knowledge of his poetic career.

In 42 B.C., after the battle of Philippi and the defeat of Brutus and Cassius, the Republic ceased to exist, and the Roman world came under the sway of the Triumvirs, Octavian (afterwards called *Augustus*), Antony, and Lepidus. The Triumvirs had promised their veterans the lands belonging to certain Italian towns, Cremona being one of the number. The soldiers insisted that a portion of the neighboring Mantuan district should be included in the distribution. (*Mantua vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae!* Ecl. ix. 28.) Virgil's farm shared the common calamity; but, fortunately, he had an ally, in this time of need, who proved a helpful counsellor. This was C. Asinius Pollio, military governor of Cisalpine Gaul, a man of literary tastes, whose friendly interest had already been won by Virgil. At the suggestion of Pollio, and furnished with letters from him, Virgil visited Rome, won the favor not only of Maecenas, but also of Octavian, and secured the restoration of his estate.

Later political changes brought about renewed complications with the soldiery, and, though Virgil was assured of ample protection, it is not strange that he preferred the attractions of a cultured and literary atmosphere to the prospect of continued friction with his undesirable soldier-neighbors. Henceforth he seems to have resided at Rome or Naples, the favorite of Augustus and surrounded by friends and admirers, who were won not only by his poetic gifts but by his kindly nature, free

from envy and jealousy. In this circle was the poet Horace, who in his writings alludes to Virgil in terms of great affection. Virgil has been well described as happy in his fortunes and his friends, and prosperous in all but health.

Virgil's best known works, in the order in which they were written, are : (1) the *Bucolics*, or 'Pastoral Poems' (commonly called *Eclogues*, i.e. 'Selections') ; (2) the *Georgics*, a 'Poem on Husbandry' ; (3) the *Aeneid*, or 'Story of Aeneas.' In the *Georgics* Virgil had intimated that he hoped to write, as his masterpiece, a great national Epic, whose central figure should be Augustus. It has been stated that this poem (the *Aeneid*) was begun at the command of Augustus ; however that may be, the Emperor would no doubt have encouraged Virgil in the composition of a great poem which should shed lustre on Rome and her ruler. The greatest expectations were entertained respecting this work. One writer spoke of it as 'possibly something greater than the *Iliad*.'

At the request of Augustus, Virgil read aloud certain portions of the *Aeneid* in the presence of the Emperor and his sister Octavia, who was mourning the recent death of her son, Marcellus, a youth of great promise, beloved by the people, and one whom Augustus had intended to be his successor. When the poet read the beautiful verses, dedicated to the memory of the young Marcellus, 'child of a nation's sorrow' (Bk. vi. 860-886), Octavia was so overcome with emotion that she fainted. Upon her recovery, she presented Virgil with ten *sestertia* (nearly \$500) for each of these verses.

The *Aeneid* never received the last touches from the poet's hand. Not long before his death, he visited Greece, where he had hoped to spend some time in study and in perfecting his last and greatest work. Meeting Augustus in Athens, he was persuaded by the Emperor to return to Italy with him. His strength, however, was not equal to the hardships of the voyage, for he died soon after reaching Brundisium, 19 B.C. His body

was taken to Naples, where to-day the Italians point out his traditional burial-place.

With characteristic modesty, and realizing that the *Aeneid* was not free from imperfections, Virgil, when on his death-bed, insisted that the poem should be brought to him that he might with his own hands cast it into the flames. His friends, however, would not do as he desired, and he therefore gave, in his will, strict directions for the destruction of the work. Augustus would not permit any such proceeding, but instructed two of Virgil's friends, Varius and Tucca, to give the poem the benefit of their revision, but to add nothing to it.

EPIC POETRY ; THE AENEID AS AN EPIC POEM.

An Epic, or Heroic, poem is one that narrates the history and deeds of some distinguished hero, real or fictitious. The most celebrated Epic Poems are, — in Greek literature, the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* of Homer ;¹ in Latin, the *Aeneid* of Virgil ; and, in English, the *Paradise Lost* of Milton.

‘ In the great Epic age of Greece, which was the beginning of all European literature, all the poems produced, at any rate in their finished shape, were long narratives in hexameter (i.e. six-foot) verse about kings and heroes, their life, their wars, and their adventures. The *Iliad* and *Odyssey* were, as is well known, only the two earliest and most famous of a large number of these Greek poetic tales ; and other imaginative races, at an early period of their development, have produced similar *Heroic Poems*.’

‘ The Romans, for the first five centuries of the Republic, had neither the leisure nor the culture to produce anything that could be called literature. It was the collision of Rome with

¹ Homer was the great epic poet of Greece. His date and birthplace are uncertain. Traditions as to his date vary between 1050 B.C. and 850 B.C. The *Iliad* deals with events and heroes connected with the siege of Troy (Gk. *Ilion*) ; the *Odyssey* recounts the wanderings and adventures of *Ulysses* (Gk. *Odysseus*), a famous Greek warrior, in his homeward journey after the capture of Troy.

the Greeks, in Southern Italy and in Sicily (about 270 B.C.), that gave the first impulse to literary production. Many Romans learned Greek, taught by the slaves;¹ translations of Greek were made; the originals were read; the door was opened.'

'Plays came first; but almost immediately we have the beginnings of Epic poetry. The first Epic poet was *Naevius*, who (about 200 B.C.) wrote a poem on the First Punic War. The earlier part dealt with the mythical origin of Rome and Carthage, the flight of Aeneas from Troy, his sojourn at the court of Dido, and his settlement in Latium. Naevius stands at the head of the line of Roman poets, distinguished by that national spirit which moved *Ennius*, and, after him, Virgil, to employ their poetical faculty in raising a monument to commemorate the power and glory of Rome. Ennius (died 169 B.C.) wrote an Epic on the history of Rome, called the "Annals." He also began with Troy and brought Aeneas to Rome: he told the whole history of the city from the Kings to his own day. The Annals, like the Aeneid, treated of fabulous tradition, of historical fact, and great contemporary events; but it did not, like the Aeneid, unite these varied materials in the representation of the fortunes of *one individual hero*, and it was not *a story with a purpose*.'

Of these two earlier poems only mere fragments remain.

SUBJECT AND PURPOSE OF THE AENEID.

'While there was no historic basis for such a genealogy as the connection of the "Julian Line" with *Iūlus*, the son of Aeneas, yet the claim of Trojan descent was one which gave unbounded satisfaction to the Romans.'

'Julius Caesar was himself proud of tracing his descent from Venus, through *Iulus*, the son of Aeneas, the son of Venus.'

¹ *Graecia capta ferum victorem cepit, et artes
Intulit agresti Latio.*

‘The “wanderings of Aeneas,” in Virgil’s hands, are no mere sea-adventures; but they serve the double purpose of literary reminiscence and solemn forecast of the national destiny.’

‘Virgil found in Aeneas a hero in every way fitted for his purpose. Aeneas is invariably put by Homer in a most dignified light. He is coupled with Hector as one of the two great champions of Troy; it is to him that appeal is made in time of trouble, and he never fails to answer it.’

(1) *The Aeneid is a tribute to Augustus.*

‘The Aeneid was written in honor of Augustus. Aeneas was selected as its hero, chiefly because, as the reputed ancestor of Augustus and the first founder of the Roman Empire, his praises would redound more to the honor of, and therefore be more grateful to, Augustus than those of any other hero with whom the heroic age could have furnished him. He abstained from introducing topics which might be disagreeable to the feelings of Augustus, or derogatory to his reputation. He seized every opportunity of giving such tendency and direction to the story as would shed most honor and glory upon his name. This is the heartfelt gratitude of the poet toward his munificent friend and patron.’

(2) *The Aeneid was written with a religious object.*

‘Its burning patriotism glows with a religious light. Its hero is *pious*, not “beautiful” or “brave.”’

‘However variously expressed or shrouded, the *religion* of the Romans was *Rome*.’

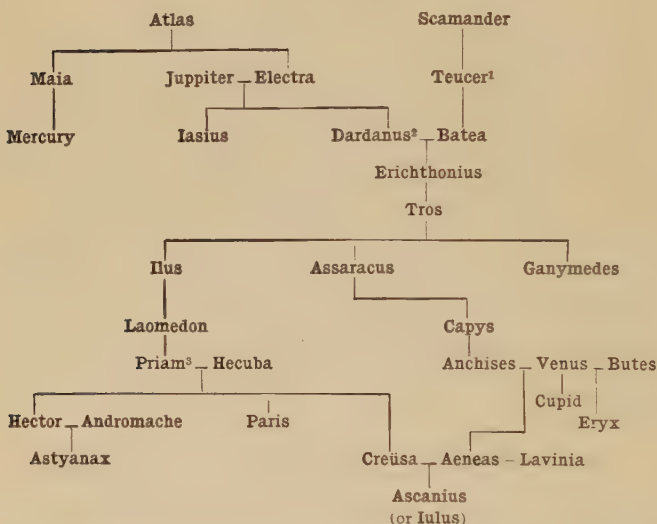
‘The Aeneid is literally filled with memorials of the old religion. The glory of Aeneas is to have brought with him the Trojan gods, and through perils of every kind to have guarded his faith in them and scrupulously preserved their worship.’

‘This, then, being the lofty origin, the immemorial antiquity of the national faith, the moral is easily drawn,—that Rome

must never cease to observe it. The rites to import which into the favored land cost Heaven itself so fierce a struggle, which have raised that land to be the head of all the earth, must not be neglected, now that the promise has been fulfilled.'

Virgil's earnestness of purpose is all the stronger, since strange Eastern beliefs and worship had already found their way into Rome.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE



¹ Teucer, son of the river-god Scamander, was the first king of Troy; hence the Trojans are called *Teuceri*. He came from Crete (Bk. iii. 108).

² Dardanus was the mythical ancestor of the Trojans (hence, *Dardanidae*), and through them, of the Romans. According to Italian tradition, he came to Phrygia from Corythus (Cortona), an Etruscan town (Bk. iii. 167), married the daughter of Teucer, and became his successor in the kingdom.

³ Of Priam's children, the following are prominently mentioned in the *Aeneid*:—Cassandra, Creusa, Deiphobus, Hector, Helenus, Laocoon, Paris, Polites, Polydorus, Polyxena, Troilus.

THE STORY OF TROY

In this section a brief outline of the Trojan story is given; it should be mastered by the class, before beginning the work of translation. Excellent books for parallel or supplementary reading are Bulfinch's 'Age of Fable' and Gayley's 'Classic Myths' (see page 21).

(1) The 'Story of Troy,' semi-historical and legendary, is this:—

Troy (Lat. *Troia*), or Ilium, was the chief city of the Troad, a district in the N.W. part of Asia Minor, bounded on the W. by the Aegæan Sea, and on the N.W. by the Hellespont. The exact site of the city described by Homer cannot now be definitely settled, though the very interesting excavations, made within the last twenty-five years, have tended to confirm the opinion, held by many scholars, that the Homeric city actually stood on the site of the modern Hissarlik, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the sea-coast.¹

According to the legend, Troy was captured by the Greeks, 1184 B.C., and Aeneas, the hero of the Aeneid, was one of the band of Trojans who escaped from the burning city, and, after many adventures and hardships, made his way to Italy, there to be the 'father of Rome' (see Bk. i. 1-7).

The cause of the 'Trojan War,' as hereafter stated (2), lay in a romance, whose subject was the elopement of *Helen*, wife of a Greek king, with *Paris*, son of the king of Troy. The other kings of Greece banded together to avenge the 'theft,' and the famous siege and capture of Troy followed.

'As to the historical facts which may be regarded as established, there is evidence of a considerable city having been sacked and burnt at a period which archaeologists put not later than the twelfth century B.C. That this invasion may have been an enterprise of the Achæans (i.e. Greeks) at that time

¹ An interesting account of these discoveries is given in 'Schliemann's Excavations' (see p. 21).

is neither impossible nor unlikely. There is, therefore, no reason why the traditions upon which the Iliad is based should not be regarded as true in their main outlines. It is probable enough that, to avenge an act of piracy (which is a common and simple explanation of the "theft of Helen"), the Greeks besieged and sacked Troy, and thence returned to their own possessions.'

(2) The 'Story of Troy,' according to the oldest traditions, runs thus :—

Paris was the son of *Priam*, king of Troy, and *Hecuba*. His mother had dreamed that she was to give birth to a firebrand that should destroy the city of Troy, and, in this instance, at least, dreams did not 'go by contraries,' as after-events proved.

The most celebrated event in the life of Paris was his elopement with the Grecian *Helen*, which came about in this way. Once there was a grand marriage to which were invited all the gods, with the exception of *Eris*, or *Strife*. *Eris*, in revenge, threw into the midst of the wedding-guests a golden apple, with this inscription: 'To the Fairest.' *Juno*, *Minerva*, and *Venus* all claimed it, but *Jupiter* told *Mercury*, the messenger of the gods, to conduct the three goddesses to Mount Ida, not far from Troy, where Paris, who was tending his flocks in that region, was to decide a question rendered all the more difficult because of three remarkable bribes, offered him by the three rival goddesses. *Juno* promised him the sovereignty of Asia and vast riches, *Minerva*, great glory and renown in war, and *Venus*, 'the most beautiful of women for his wife.' He concluded to accept the bribe of *Venus*, and gave her the golden apple. This decision roused the hatred of the two other goddesses, not only against Paris but against the whole Trojan race, and this fact helps to explain why 'Juno's hatred' pursues Aeneas in his wanderings; the 'decision of Paris and the insult to her slighted beauty still rankled in her soul' (Bk. i. 26, 27).

Paris, directed by Venus, sailed to Greece, and was received by *Menelāus*, king of Sparta, and entertained in his palace. Here he met *Helen*, wife of Menelaus, 'the most beautiful woman in the world,' and persuaded her to elope with him. Before her marriage with Menelaus, however, she had had, as suitors, the noblest of the Greek chieftains, who had given a solemn promise that, no matter which one of their number Helen should choose, they would all be her champions, if it should ever be necessary. Menelaus, therefore, called upon them to fulfil their pledge, and thus it came about that a mighty allied Grecian fleet sailed against Troy. Among the chieftains of the Greeks were: *Agamemnon*, brother of Menelaus, who was chosen commander-in-chief; *Achilles*, their most illustrious warrior; *Ajax*, mighty in stature and courage; *Diomēdes*, almost equal to Achilles as a warrior; *Ulysses*, a very shrewd and cunning man. In the number of the Trojan leaders were, among others: the noble *Hector*, son of Priam and the hope of Troy, and *Aenēas*, son of *Anchises* and *Venus*,—hence addressed as 'goddess-born,' *nate dea*.

In the tenth year of the siege Troy was captured through a scheme suggested by 'the wily Ulysses.' The city was set on fire, and the people, who had been celebrating the supposed departure of the Greeks and were sleeping soundly after their feasting, were, for the most part, killed or made prisoners.

Aeneas, with his father, Anchises, his little son, *Ascanius* (or *Iūlus*), and a band of fugitive companions, escaped from the burning city, built vessels of timber from the forests of Mount Ida, and started on their long voyage, in search of an unknown, though divinely appointed, home.

Though not connected with the story of the Aeneid, the legends respecting the after-history of a few of its characters may be mentioned. At the capture of Troy, Paris, the 'fire-brand,' received a wound which caused his death. Helen became reconciled to her former husband, Menelaus, and with

him returned to Sparta, where they lived and reigned in royal state. The history of the Greek chieftains was a varied one. Ulysses (Gk. *Odysseus*) wandered over many seas before he reached his native land, after an absence of twenty years. Homer, in his *Odyssey*, has told the story of this hero's wanderings, and the first six books of the *Aeneid*, because of the similarity of the narrative, have been called the 'Odyssey of Travel'; for the same reason, the last six books have been called the 'Iliad of War.'

SOURCES OF THE STORY

'According to Homer, Aeneas was the son of Anchises and the goddess Aphrodite, the Roman Venus. At first he takes no part in the 'Trojan War'; but, being attacked by Achilles, afterwards performs many heroic deeds for the Trojans. He escapes, by help of the gods, when Troy is captured, and Homer clearly conceives him as reigning at Troy after the departure of the Greeks. The later Greek stories recount his wanderings about Europe, after the Fall of Troy, and his landing in *Hesperia* (i.e. Italy) and becoming the founder of a settlement there. The early Latin poets, as we have seen, treated of the same material; and Naevius in particular, we are told, related that Aeneas was driven by a storm to Carthage and was entertained by Dido, the queen. These stories Virgil adopts, making many alterations and additions of his own.'

OUTLINE OF THE AENEID

A summary will be given in connection with each Book. A very brief connected outline of the whole story is presented here.

The *Aeneid* consists of twelve books. As has been said, the first six books describe the wanderings, and the second six books the wars, of Aeneas,—the whole work constituting a Roman *Odyssey* and *Iliad* in one.

Book i. serves to introduce the story, and tells how Aeneas, after reaching Sicily, is driven across the sea to the African coast, where he and his followers are kindly received at Carthage by Dido, the Phoenician queen. A banquet is given, in honor of the Trojans, and Aeneas is invited by the queen to tell the story of Troy's last struggle and of his own wanderings and adventures.

Book ii. Aeneas describes the capture and sack of Troy and his escape with his father and son.

Book iii. Aeneas continues his story, and describes his wanderings over the sea to Sicily, where his father had died and had been buried. Thence he had been driven by a storm to the African coast.

Book iv. The main story is resumed from the end of Book i. Before the banquet is ended, Dido, under the influence of Cupid, has fallen desperately in love with Aeneas, and urges him to make Carthage his home. He consents; but Jupiter soon warns him, through his messenger, Mercury, that he is forgetting his 'destiny' (i.e. the founding of a new realm in Italy), and bids him leave Carthage at once. Aeneas departs, and Dido, broken-hearted, commits suicide.

Book v. Aeneas reaches Sicily, celebrates funeral games in honor of his father, Anchises, and then sets sail for Italy.

Book vi. Aeneas lands at Cumae, near modern Naples. He visits the lower world, where he meets the spirit of Anchises, who shows him the souls of those who are to be the distinguished Romans of future generations.

Book vii. Aeneas makes his way to the mouth of the Tiber. He forms an alliance with Latinus, king of the Latins, who promises him the hand of Lavinia, his daughter. Aeneas, however, finds a dangerous rival in Turnus, king of the Rutuli. Juno, with her 'unforgetting hate,' stirs up trouble between the Italians and the Trojans, and war is declared. Catalogue of the Italian forces.

Book viii. Aeneas, advised in a dream by the river-god,

'Father Tiber,' secures as an ally Evander, king of an Arcadian colony, settled on the site of the future ROME, and, through Evander, the aid of the Etruscans, a very powerful people of Italy. At the request of Venus, Vulcan, the celestial fire-god and worker in metals, makes a suit of armor for Aeneas.

Book ix. In the absence of Aeneas, an attack is made on the Trojan camp. Virgil describes the bold adventure and the death of Nisus and Euryälus.

Book x. Aeneas returns. Pallas, son of Evander, is killed by Turnus.

Book xi. Truce. Burial of the dead. Hostilities resumed.

Book xii. Latinus begs Turnus to avoid a combat, but in vain. Aeneas is wounded, but the wound is miraculously healed and he returns to the conflict. Aeneas and Turnus meet in single combat; Turnus is slain, and the poem ends.

How the Trojan power was to be established and continued 'under the race of Hector,' until *Romulus* should appear upon the scene and 'call the people Romans, after his own name'; how 'endless sway' was to be the Romans' right; how Greece, the old foe of Troy, was to fall before the descendants of Aeneas; how there should appear the 'Trojan Caesar, Julius, name from Iulus' mighty name descended'; and how Virgil thus completes the chain which unites the EMPEROR AUGUSTUS with 'our great ancestor, Aeneas,'—all this the poet tells (Bk. i. 257-296) through the promise which Jupiter makes to Venus, when the tearful goddess tells her anxious fears respecting her tempest-tossed son, pursued by 'Juno's hate.'

CRITICISMS OF THE AENEID

'A few remarks, however, may here be made upon one of the frequent criticisms passed upon Virgil—that of a "want of originality." This is the easiest criticism of all, for the borrowed element lies upon the surface. The Aeneid, from end to end,

is full of imitation of Homer. And so we have such criticisms as, "Homer wrote Virgil"; which drew from Voltaire the retort, "They say that Homer has created Virgil; if such be the case, 'tis unquestionably his grandest work." Such criticism is easy, but it is also superficial: for, as Prof. Nettleship remarks, "it is clear that a poet who won the ear of his nation so soon as Virgil, and became at once one of the most popular poets and *the* most classical poet of Rome, could not have gained this position without great original power."

'A Roman poet, who owed to Greece the whole awakening of his spiritual life, would have considered it little short of madness to desert the Greek models. To reproduce their form in Roman outline, use their details, absorb their spirit, surpass, if possible, their effect, would be his first and most natural ambition.'

'Virgil has borrowed much from Homer, but he has taken from him nothing that he has not made new. He is the cloud which receives the light of the sun, and gives it back with the colors of the rainbow.'

'As to the "apparent inconsistencies" in the Aeneid, it must be borne in mind that Virgil never carried out his intended correction and revision of the epic as a whole. The wonder is, not that inconsistencies are found in it, but that the story is, on the whole, so harmoniously and consistently worked out.'

'Virgil has also, in common with Horace, incurred the reproach of "undue servility and courtly flattery," shown especially in the language which each uses in speaking of Augustus. The reverence for Augustus which finds expression in Virgil and Horace was a genuine popular sentiment.'

'These feelings centred in Augustus as the restorer of peace and order after civil war and bloodshed, as the upholder of the old Roman customs and religion against the threatened inroad (with Antony and his *Aegyptia coniunx*,—i.e. Cleopatra) of Eastern barbarism, and as the visible impersonation of *Fortuna Urbis*, the deity who watched over the fortunes of Rome.'

‘For an ordinary man, however, to criticise Virgil is almost an impertinence. It needs a poet to appreciate a poet, and the judgment of Tennyson outweighs that of a host of critics and commentators. There could be no more just and happy tribute from one master to another than the following Ode,¹ written at the request of the Mantuans for the nineteenth centenary of Virgil’s death : —

“Roman Virgil, thou that singest Ilion’s lofty temples robed in fire,
 Ilion falling, Rome arising, wars, and filial faith, and Dido’s pyre;
 Light among the vanish’d ages ; star that gildest yet this phantom shore ;
 Golden branch amid the shadows, kings and realms that pass to rise no
 more ;
 Now thy Forum roars no longer, fallen every purple Caesar’s dome —
 Tho’ thine ocean-roll of rhythm sound for ever of Imperial Rome —
 Now the Rome of slaves hath perish’d, and the Rome of freemen holds
 her place,
 I, from out the Northern Island sunder’d once from all the human race,
 I salute thee, Mantovano, I that loved thee since my day began,
 Wielder of the stateliest measure ever moulded by the lips of man.”’

VIRGIL’S REPUTATION

‘Virgil, the moment when he appeared, became at once *the* poet of all the Latin races.’ ‘In all literary circles of Rome Virgil was extolled and quoted ; in schools he was taught.’

‘Horace said of him that nature never produced a fairer soul. The Aeneid furnished the text-book which taught Seneca, Propertius, and Juvenal what perfection was possible in their native tongue. St. Augustine often refers to Virgil as the highest bloom of pagan art. A legend of the Middle Ages relates how St. Paul, coming on the tomb of Virgil, exclaimed, “What a man I should have made of you, if I had met you in your life !”’ Not only in the early history of the Church but for many centuries thereafter, Christians regarded him with

¹ Only a portion of the Ode is given here.

reverence, and believed that, in the fourth Eclogue, he had uttered a distinct prophecy of Christ's coming.

A very curious fact, already referred to in this Introduction and fully treated in Tunison's 'Master Virgil,' is that, for ages, Virgil was looked upon as a conjurer and as possessed of miraculous powers. Evidence of this may be seen in the custom of inquiring into the future, by means of the *Sortes Vergilianae*; that is, the first verses which one might chance to find on opening his poems were often regarded as prophetic, like the oracular lines of the Sibylline Books.

'The *Sortes Vergilianae* were long in use, often as a fashionable pastime, sometimes in graver earnest; the inquirer opened the volume at random, and took for the answer of fate the first few lines which caught his eye. In the times of the later Roman emperors, they ranked among the most popular of the many superstitious practices which were then so prevalent. The Emperor Sev̄rus was said to have been encouraged in his boyhood by the very words which had such an effect on Octavia — "Thou shalt be our Marcellus!" The superstition held its ground, through the Middle Ages, down to times very near our own. The story rests upon no mean authority, that Charles I. once tried the oracle with a startling result. He was in the Bodleian Library, and was there shown a splendid edition of Virgil. Lord Falkland suggested to him sportively that he should try the *Sortes*. The lines upon which the King opened are said to have been these, as they stand in Conington's version (*Aeneid* iv. 615-620) : —

"Scourged by a savage enemy,
An exile from his son's embrace,
So let him sue for aid, and see
His people slain before his face:
Nor when to humbling peace at length
He stoops, be his or life or land,
But let him fall in manhood's strength,
And welter tombless on the sand."'

VIRGIL'S INFLUENCE UPON MODERN POETRY

It may be safely said that Virgil's influence upon poets who have lived since his day has been greater than that of any other single poet of antiquity. Dante, Tasso, Spenser, Milton, and a host besides, show this influence to a marked degree. Dante, in the *Inferno*, thus addresses Virgil's spirit : —

‘ And art thou then that Virgil, that well-spring
From which such copious floods of eloquence
Have issued? * * *
Glory and light of all the tuneful train !
May it avail me that I long with zeal
Have sought thy volume, and with love immense
Have conn'd it o'er. My master thou and guide ! ’

Milton's works reproduce the form and spirit of the great master's poetry.

‘ Because of its Virgilian coloring, Tasso's great poem *Jerusalem Delivered* has been styled “ the Aeneid made Christian, with its heroes transplanted from the days of Troy to those of the Crusades.” ’ Compare these verses, for example, with the opening verses of the Aeneid : —

‘ The sacred armies and the godly knight
That the great sepulchre of Christ did free
I sing; much wrought his valor and foresight,
And in that glorious war much suffered he.’

THE TEXT OF THE AENEID

‘ The works of Virgil, like those of Cicero and Horace, soon became text-books for use in schools, for the Romans, however devoted they were to Greek literature, saw no objection against training up their youth to the enjoyment and imitation of their own classics.’

‘ Meanwhile the text of Virgil was naturally copied over and over again, and it became a great point with scholars and

teachers to get hold of correct manuscripts. * * * There were good and bad scribes in antiquity ; but even the best were apt to be careless.'

'It is no doubt in great measure due to the position which Virgil held as an author much read in schools, that we are fortunate enough still to possess manuscripts of his works which date as far back as the fourth or fifth century after Christ. Well written as these manuscripts are, and free as they are from many of the corruptions of form and spelling to which later documents are liable, they yet give excellent evidence of the confused state in which Virgil's text has been handed down. They contain many obvious errors, * * * and the text of Virgil, even after all that has been done for it, still offers problems which await their final solution.'

Three of the most important MSS. of Virgil, belonging probably to the fourth or fifth century, are in the famous Vatican Library, at Rome. Descriptions of them may be found in larger commentaries.

PARALLEL AND SUPPLEMENTARY READING

IN CONNECTION WITH THE STUDY OF THE AENEID

LATIN LITERATURE.

History of Roman Literature. — Cruttwell. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

VIRGIL AND HIS POEMS.

Roman Poets of the Augustan Age: Virgil. — Sellar. New York: Macmillan & Co. A very complete treatise.

Classical Essays. — F. W. H. Myers. New York: Macmillan & Co. The scholarly Essay on Virgil contained in this volume first appeared in the *Fortnightly Review* for February, 1879.

Lectures on Latin Poetry. — Tyrrell. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, & Co. The Lecture on Virgil will be found very suggestive and helpful.

Virgil. — Nettleship. In 'Classical Writers' series. New York: D. Appleton & Co.

COMMENTARY.

Works of Virgil, 3 volumes. — Conington. Revised by Nettleship. New York: Macmillan & Co.

INTRODUCTORY.

Suggestions Introductory to a Study of the Aeneid. — Nettleship. New York: Macmillan & Co. 'A pamphlet which all students of Virgil will find most instructive, interesting, and suggestive.'

STUDENTS' HAND-BOOK.

Virgil. — Collins. In series of 'Ancient Classics for English Readers.' Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company. Price, 50 cents. A very useful 'daily companion' to the reading of the Aeneid, giving an interesting outline of the story, with numerous verse-translations.

TRANSLATIONS IN ENGLISH VERSE.

Conington. New York: Longmans, Green, & Co. A very spirited translation.

Bowen. London: John Murray.

Morris. London: Ellis & White.

Dryden. London and New York: Frederick Warne & Co.

VIRGIL IN THE MIDDLE AGES.

Master Virgil. — Tunison. Cincinnati: Robert Clarke & Co. 'The author of the Aeneid as he seemed in the Middle Ages,' — a most curious and interesting record of sorcery, mystery, and prophecy.

Vergil in the Middle Ages. — Comparetti. Translated by Benecke. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co.

MYTHOLOGY.

The Age of Fable. — Bulfinch. New edition, edited by E. E. Hale. Boston: Lee and Shepard.

The Classic Myths in English Literature, based chiefly on Bulfinch's 'Age of Fable.' — Gayley. Boston: Ginn & Co.

ANCIENT TROY AND ITS MODERN DISCOVERY.

Schliemann's Excavations. — Schuchhardt. English translation. New York: Macmillan & Co.

MYTHOLOGY

In this brief sketch, no attempt is made to present all the essentials of Classical Mythology, but merely to give a few elementary stepping-stones. Very full manuals of Mythology are mentioned on page 21.

Literature contains countless allusions to the gods and goddesses of the Greeks and Romans. Both these peoples belonged to the same stock, known as the *Aryan Family*, whose various branches migrated in different directions from some common centre and carried with them traces of their common language. We also find striking similarities even in the mythology and 'folk-lore' of these nations, widely separated on the earth, but having a common origin.

These various ancient tribes, living much in the open air and in close contact with Nature, personified her powers and processes, — the seed-time, the harvest, the change of seasons, the periods of life, etc. All these were marked by particular names, representing divinities who wrought these processes. To tell how, from these simple beginnings, were developed elaborate systems of mythology would require a long treatise. *Saturnus*, 'the sower' (Lat. *sero*, 'I sow'), shows how the ancient Italian god of agriculture received his name.

The Romans were originally a mixed people, — formed of at least three races: Latins, Sabines, and Etruscans. Moreover, the Latins were made up of some early Italian stock with the addition of a 'Pelasgian' element.¹ The Romans, in their later contact with the Greeks, found, as we might expect from their kinship, Greek divinities strongly resembling, in name and attributes, their own gods. Hence they concluded that

¹ Pelasgian, — a term used to designate the earliest inhabitants of Greece.

the religions of Greece and Rome were identical, and, as a result, the characteristics of a Greek god were often 'fitted to' a Latin god, even when the resemblance was slight or entirely lacking. Consequently, in the literature of Rome, the Italian deities are often confused with the 'importations' from the East.

The attempt to separate 'Greek' and 'Roman' in mythology (for the purpose of elementary study) would, therefore, be neither easy nor profitable.

The Greeks were very ingenious and imaginative, exceedingly fond of narrative, in the form of poetry; but the early Romans, like the Etruscans before them, were neither poetic nor imaginative. The native legends connected with the Italian deities were meagre and not very interesting; while some of these have been presented by Virgil, Ovid, and other poets, the mythology in the works of these writers is almost entirely drawn from the legends which the Greeks had taken from Egypt and the East and had shaped according to their own taste. The following outline states a few general features of Classical Mythology, not attempting to separate the Greek and Roman elements by sharply drawn lines.

MOTHER EARTH AND HER CHILDREN

The ideas of the ancients as to the origin of the world, the gods, and man, were decidedly various and vague.

(1) **Creation of the Universe.** — First, 'there existed *Chaos*, a shapeless mass, — earth, sea, and air all mixed up together'; but 'in this mass slumbered the seeds of things.' This confused mass was then separated by 'God and Nature' into *Earth*, *Sea*, and *Heaven*. At this point 'some god' distributed, in due order, mountains, rivers, forests, and so on. The air grew clear; stars appeared; fish, birds, and beasts took up their respective abodes.

(2) **Origin of the Gods.** — *Heaven* and *Earth* were the par-

ents of the race of *Titans*, who represented powers of Nature, e.g. *Saturn*, the *Sky* (as the harvest-helper)¹; *Oceānus*, God of the *Ocean River* (see below), the oldest of the *Titans*; *Hyperion*, the original *Sun-god*, father of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Dawn*. The *Titans* were the older gods, whose dominion was afterwards transferred to others. *Saturn* yielded to *Jupiter*, his son, *Oceānus*, to *Neptune*, and *Hyperion* to *Apollo*. But *Jupiter* is often spoken of as 'father of the gods' (Bk. i. 254; ii. 648), as though he were the first and oldest god. The name of *Jupiter's* mother was *Ops* (goddess of 'plenty,'—Eng. 'opulent'), who was also a *Titan*. She was often confounded with *Cybēle*, a *Phrygian* goddess, and called the 'Mother of the Gods' (Bk. ii. 788). Names and attributes of other deities will be given later.

(3) **Origin of Man.**—The first human beings were supposed to have sprung 'from the earth.' One account says that men were made of clay, in the likeness of the gods, and were then endowed with life.

(4) **The World.**—The world was supposed to be a hollow sphere, or globe, divided into two equal portions by a flat and circular disk (the *earth*). Around the earth flowed the *Ocean River*. The half of the sphere above the earth was called *Heaven*, where were the sun, moon, and stars. The half beneath the earth was called *Tartarus*, a dark abyss, lying 'as far below the earth's surface as the earth is from the heavens,'—the 'lower regions.' Out of the Ocean rose the Dawn, Sun, and Moon, driving their chariots through the air and giving light to gods and men; the stars, except those in the constellation of the 'Bear' and some others near them, rose out of, and sank into, the Ocean. With advance in knowledge many of these ideas were corrected; the poets, however, retained them, or, at least, expressed them in their writings.

The abode of the gods was on the summit of *Olympus*, a

¹ Saturn was often represented as an old man, carrying a sickle.

mountain in Greece, rising to a height of nearly 10,000 feet above sea-level. They had their own dwellings. When summoned, as to a council (Bk. x. 1), they assembled in the palace of Jupiter; thither also came, when bidden, the deities of the earth, the waters, or the lower world. The gods ate *ambrosia* and drank *nectar*.

(5) **The Four Ages.** — Under Saturn's sway was the *Golden Age* of innocence and happiness (Bk. viii. 324). War, toil, and sorrow were unknown. The earth was 'a land flowing with milk and honey.' Then came, in turn, the *Silver Age*, the *Bronze Age*, the *Iron Age*. Men went from bad to worse; avarice, murder, war — all crimes — burst in like a deluge. Jupiter, in anger, sent a flood, destroying all mortals, with the exception of two god-fearing persons; he then repopled the earth in a miraculous way.

(6) **The King of the Gods.** — Jupiter, with his brothers and sisters, rebelled against their father, Saturn, and the other Titans, and overcame them. Some of the vanquished deities were imprisoned in Tartarus, others suffered various penalties, — *Atlas*, for example, being compelled henceforth to bear the heavens on his shoulders. Saturn, dethroned, found refuge in a part of Italy, called *Latium* 'because he had found there a hiding-place (*lateo*,¹ 'I hide'),' — see Bk. viii. 322. Jupiter now divided the realm, taking for himself the heavens, giving the ocean to his brother *Neptune* and the underworld to his brother *Pluto*, or *Dis*. The Earth and Olympus were to be common property.

(7) **The Twelve Great Gods** (i.e. *six Gods and six Goddesses*).

Gods. — i. *Jupiter* (Lat. *Juppiter*), or *Jove*, king of gods and men. His weapon was the thunder-bolt; his favorite bird, the eagle. — ii. *Mars*, god of war. — iii. *Phoebus Apollo*, god of

¹ A derivation more poetic than exact. *Latium* means *the plain*, or *flat country*.

archery, prophecy, and music. He was the brother of *Diāna*, and was god of the sun, as she was goddess of the moon.—iv. *Neptune* (Lat. *Neptūnus*), god of the sea.—v. *Mercury* (Lat. *Mercurius*), the messenger of Jove, wore a winged cap and winged shoes, and carried a rod entwined with two serpents, called the *Caduceus* (i.e. ‘herald’s staff’). He was also the god of commerce,¹ gymnastic exercises, and even of thieving, — everything requiring skill and dexterity.—vi. *Vulcan* (Lat. *Volcānus*), god of fire (*Ignipotens*, Bk. viii. 414), worker in metals; he forged the armor of the gods and the thunderbolts of Jove (see Bk. viii. 426–432). He was lame and homely, yet the husband of Venus, the goddess of beauty.

Goddesses.—i. *Juno*, wife of Jupiter and queen of the gods. Her favorite bird was the peacock.—ii. *Minerva* (Gk. *Pallas Athēne*), goddess of wisdom. Her favorite bird was the owl; the olive was sacred to her.—iii. *Diāna*, goddess of the moon, of the open country, and of hunting. In Bk. iv. 511, she is called ‘three-formed’; i.e. she was worshipped in heaven as the *Moon*, on earth as *Diana*, and as *Hecāte* in the underworld. She was also called *Trivia* (Bk. vi. 13), being worshipped at the junction of three roads (Bk. iv. 609).—iv. *Venus*, goddess of love and beauty. One tradition says that she sprang from the foam of the sea. Jupiter gave her to Vulcan as his wife, in gratitude for his labor in forging thunderbolts. Swans and doves were her favorite birds; the rose and the myrtle were sacred to her (Bk. v. 72).—v. *Ceres*, goddess of agriculture; hence, Eng. ‘cereals.’—vi. *Vesta*, goddess of the domestic hearth. Her sacred fire was kept burning in the temple at Rome, tended by six priestesses (*Vestals*). This temple-altar, therefore, was the ‘hearth’ of the whole Roman people, considered as one family. Aeneas was said to have brought from Troy the ‘Penates and the sacred fire’ (*Vestam potentem aeternumque ignem*, — see Bk. ii. 296).

¹ Notice the words: *merx*, ‘merchandise’, *mercari*, ‘buy’; ‘commerce.’

(8) **Other Divinities.**—i. *Janus*, the door-keeper of heaven. He opened the year (hence 'January,' the opening month); was the guardian of gates and doors (*janua*); and was commonly represented with two faces, because every door looks two ways. In time of war the gates of his chief temple at Rome were open; but in peace they were closed (Bk. i. 293–296; vii. 601).—ii. *Bacchus*, or *Liber*, the god of wine.—iii. *Cupid*, or *Amor*, god of love, son of Venus, armed with bow and arrows; the wounds which he inflicted inspired either love or dislike.—iv. *Iris*, goddess of the rainbow, messenger of Juno (Bk. iv. 693).—v. *Pluto*, or *Dis*, king of the realm of the dead.—vi. *Proserpine* (Lat. *Proserpina*), daughter of *Ceres*, wife of Pluto (Bk. iv. 698).—vii. *Hecate*, sometimes identified with Diana and sometimes with Proserpine. Diana represented moonlight splendor, Hecate the gloom and terror of night. She was the goddess of sorcery and witchcraft (Shakespeare, 'Macbeth,' Act iii., Scene V.)—viii. *Pan*, god of shepherds and flocks, represented with shaggy hair, horns, and goat's feet. He caused terror ('panic') to wanderers in the forest.—ix. *Faunus*, an Italian deity, god of fields and shepherds,—was also prophetic (Bk. vii. 96). His name in the plural, *Fauni*, was applied to deities of the woods and fields (like the Greek *Satyrs*), having bristly hair, sprouting horns, and goats' feet.—x. *Quirinus*, also an Italian deity, originally, the war-god of the Sabines; later, believed to be the same as *Romulus*, worshipped as a god after his death (Bk. i. 292).

(9) **River-gods and Nymphs**, as *Tiberinus*, 'Father Tiber' (Bk. viii. 31); *Nilus* (Bk. viii. 711); *Alpheus* and *Arethusa* (Bk. iii. 694, 696).

(10) **The Winds**, ruled by King *Aeolus* (Bk. i. 52); e.g. *Borëas*, *Auster*, *Zephyrus*.

(11) **Abstract nouns personified**; e.g. *Fortuna*, *Victoria*, *Virtus*.

(12) **The Fates** (Lat. *Fata*, *Parcae*), three in number,

‘spun the thread of human destiny, determined the length of each life, and severed its thread with shears when the fated moment arrived.’ Their names were *Clotho*, ‘the Spinner,’ *Lachēsis*, ‘the Allotter,’ and *Atrōpos*, ‘the Inevitable.’ Neither human prayer nor Jove’s will could change their decrees, though the fulfilment of them might be deferred.

(13) The **Muses** (Lat. *Musae*), nine in number, presided over song, poetry, and science. Poets called on them for inspiration. They were:— *Calliōpe*, ‘she of the fair voice,’ Muse of Epic, or Heroic poetry, such as the *Aeneid*; hence Virgil invokes her aid (Bk. i. 8).— *Clio*, ‘she that extols,’ Muse of History.— *Euterpe*, ‘she that charms,’ Muse of Lyric Poetry.— *Thalia*, ‘the joyous,’ Muse of Comedy.— *Melpomēne*, ‘the singer,’ Muse of Tragedy.— *Terpsichōre*, ‘dance-loving,’ Muse of Dancing.— *Erato*, ‘the lovely,’ Muse of Love-poetry (Bk. vii. 37).— *Polymnia*, or *Polyhymnia*, ‘song-full,’ Muse of Sacred Poetry.— *Urania*, ‘the heavenly,’ Muse of Astronomy.

(14) The **Furies** (Lat. *Furiae*, or *Dirae*; Gk. *Erinyes*, or *Eumenides*), goddesses of vengeance, were three in number:— *Allecto* (or *Alecto*), ‘she who rests not’; *Tisiphōne*, ‘avenger of murder’; *Megaera*, ‘the jealous one.’ They were merciless, and punished murder, violations of filial duty, and all serious offences. The punishment began on earth and continued after death. For example, they pursued *Orestes*, who had killed his mother (Bk. iv. 471). Thus they often represented a guilty conscience. Their principle was: ‘an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.’ They were frightful hags with snakes in their hair, torches, and scourges (Bk. vi. 571). Sometimes they appeared on earth, exciting to crime and driving men to madness. Allecto maddened Turnus and stirred up the war in Italy (Bk. vii. 476). They were called *Eumenides*, ‘the kindly,’ either to soothe them and win their favor, or because, by punishing the wicked, they secured the happiness of the good.



THE THREE FATES. (MICHAEL ANGELO.)

*Spin, spin, Clotho, spin !
Lachesis, twist ! and Atropos, sever !
In the shadow, year out, year in,
The silent headsman waits forever !*

LOWELL.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE ROMAN RELIGION

‘The religion of Roman life was influenced by the worship, not of Phoebus nor of Diana, but of the *Lares* and *Penātes*, and of the goddess of the State-hearth and the Home-hearth, — *Vesta*, the common heritage of the whole Aryan race.’

‘Down to the last days of the Republic, it was the *ancestral deities* which inspired the army. When, before a battle, Pompey spoke to his soldiers about the art of war, they remained unmoved ; but when Cato reminded them of the *dii patrii* (though himself without faith in them), he inflamed the whole army, and the battle was a victory.’

‘Not only did every human being possess a special protector (his *Genius*), but all domestic and family life had a religious tone. There was a goddess *Lucīna* (*lux*), who watched over the birth of a child ; *Abeōna* (*abeo*) taught it to walk ; *Farīnus* (*for*) taught it to lisp ; *Locutīnus* (*loquor*), to talk. Thus, in the Roman religion, as in the Roman character, everything was *practical*.’

‘The Roman kept his accounts with the gods in order, and would not remain in debt to them ; but he would pay only what he owed.’

Lares. — Penates. — Genius. — Manes. — These four important elements in the Roman religious life demand special attention.

Lares. — *Lares* (i.e. ‘lords’) is a Latin name for the good spirits of the departed, who ever after death continued to bring blessings to their posterity. The origin of this worship is the fact that the Romans buried their dead in their own houses, until this was forbidden by the *Laws of the Twelve Tables*. Every house had its *Lar Familiaris*, who was the ‘lord,’ or guardian spirit, of the family. His image stood between the two *Penates*, beside the household hearth (*focus*), in the *Penetralia* of each Roman mansion (i.e. in the centre of the dwelling, — the spot most remote from the outer world).

The group, as a whole, was often called 'the Penates,' but the two should not be confounded. The ancient Roman and his children saluted it daily with a morning prayer and an offering from the table, — a portion of food being laid in the fire on the hearth.

There were also Lares belonging to the whole city, having an ancient altar and temple of their own in Rome.

In art, the Lares were represented as clad in the *toga*; sometimes a dog attends them, denoting watchfulness. In a painting from Pompeii, *Vesta* appears in the group, and the *Genius* is represented by a snake, below.

Penates. — The *Penātes* (properly, *Dii Penātes*), with *Vesta* and *Lar*, were the household gods of the Romans, — strictly, the guardians of the store-room (*penus*, 'food'; *cella penaria*, 'store-room').

They were two in number, and presided over the well-being of the house, their blessing being shown in the *fulness of the store-room*. The household hearth was their altar, and on it were sculptured the figures of the two Penates beside that of the *Lar*.

There were also Penates belonging to the State.

It was supposed that the original Penates, brought by Aeneas from Troy to Lavinium (Bk. iii. 12), were identical with certain symbols kept in a secret part of the Temple of *Vesta*.

Genius. — The *Genius* (i.e. 'creator') was a spirit that presided over the birth of man, watched him during life, as his guardian, and determined his character. The *Genius* was usually represented as a snake; hence the common practice of keeping tame snakes. Every woman was attended by a similar spirit, called her *Juno*.

Places, also, were guarded by their *Genii* (Bk. v. 95).

Manes. — *Manes* (i.e. 'the good') were the spirits of the dead, — immortal, and hence called *dii manes*. They dwelt below the earth, coming forth only at certain times. Sacrifices were offered to them, as to the dead: water, wine, warm milk, honey, oil, and blood of animals (Bk. iii. 66).

DECLINE OF ROMAN RELIGION

‘The Roman was disposed to acknowledge gods everywhere, even those not his own; indeed, he was disposed to find his own in foreign gods, even under strange disguises. Caesar found among the Gauls *Mercury*, *Mars*, and *Apollo*. Moreover, the gods of conquered nations migrated to Rome. “Everything worthless,” says a Roman writer, “flows from all quarters to Rome, and is there honored.”’

‘The forms of outward worship were retained long after the decay of belief in the gods set in. Under the Empire, an attempt was made to give an artificial life to the ancient forms, but these forms had long lost their meaning. When religious feeling revived, it found refuge in Oriental rites (from Egypt and Asia), which led to all sorts of superstition.’

It has already been stated (page 8) that the *Aeneid* was written with a religious object, and that Virgil’s earnestness of purpose was intensified by the fact that strange Eastern deities had, even in his day, found their way into the state.

PROSODY

The spirit and metrical flow of Latin hexameter should be secured by a beginner before the attempt is made to master the details of prosody. In the first place, his ear should be made familiar with the rhythm of Latin verse by hearing a connected passage, *whose meaning he already knows*, metrically read by his instructor with some degree of expression and with regard to the cæsural pause. Secondly, the slurring of a vowel, or of final *m* with its vowel, may be noticed, and verses read to illustrate the principle. Then the *General Rules of Quantity* may be learned and a great deal of practice given in applying them, before the details of 'rules and exceptions' are studied.

The first object, therefore, to be attained is facility in the metrical reading of a large number of verses, not, however, without rule and method. This achieved, the study and application of details may follow. 'Scanning by ear,' without any rules, leads to carelessness; on the other hand, a formidable array of rules and exceptions, at the outset, reduces rhythm to tedious machine-work.

1. Quantity and Feet. — Quantity is *time*. Syllables, in a Latin verse, are *long* (—) or *short* (∪). The quantity of a Latin syllable is either natural or accidental; e.g. in *resisto*, the syllable *re-* is short, its natural quantity in Latin; in *restiti*, however, *re-* is long, because it happens to stand before two consonants. The natural quantity of Latin syllables is determined by certain rules or by the usage and authority of the Latin poets. A long syllable requires *twice as much time* as a short one. Combinations of long and short syllables are called *feet*. There are three kinds of feet in the *Aeneid*: — (1) *Dactyl* (— ∪ ∪), as *rēgībūs*; (2) *Spondee* (— —), as *rēgēs*; (3) *Trochee* (— ∪), as *rēgīs*.

NOTE. — The Trochee, in the Aeneid, can occur only in the last foot of a verse. The sixth foot may then be said to consist of a long syllable, a short syllable, and a 'musical rest' (— ∪ ♩).

The Aeneid is written in *Dactylic Hexameter* (i.e. 'six-foot verse'). All the feet, however, are not Dactyls; for, to avoid monotony, Dactyls and Spondees are regularly used in the same verse.

Scanning consists in dividing a verse into the feet of which it is composed. The first syllable of each foot receives an accent, in reading; this accent should be observed, yet not with too great emphasis.

NOTE. — It is not unnatural that, at the outset, in their anxiety to 'scan' accurately, students should produce a decidedly mechanical effect in their reading of Latin poetry. This, however, will disappear with practice.

A typical verse of the Aeneid is this : —

(a) Ār'mă vī|rŭm'quē cǎ|nō', Trō|īāē' quī | prī'mŭs āb : ō'rīs,

the time of which may be thus expressed : —



A majority of Dactyls produces a *light* movement; e.g. *the galloping of a horse* (viii. 596)¹ : —

(b) Quā'drŭpē|dān'tē pŭ|trēm' sōnī|tū' quātīt | ūn'gŭlă | cām'pŭm ♩

thus expressed in musical terms : —



or *the swift course of a ship* (v. 242) : —

Īmpŭlīt; | illă Nō|tō cītī|ŭs vōlŭ|crīquē sǎ|gītā.

¹ Each of these references is to Book and verse of the Aeneid.

A majority of Spondees produces the effect of a *heavy* movement; e.g. *the alternating blows of blacksmiths* (viii. 452):—

(c) Īll(ī) īn|tēr sē|sē mūl|tā vī | brācchiā | tōllūnt.

The relation of metre to thought is illustrated in these English verses:—

‘When Ajax strives some rock’s vast weight to throw,
The line, too, labors, and the words move slow.’

Notice, in verses (a), (b), and (c): (1) that a Spondee or a Trochee with the musical rest has just the same *time-value* as a Dactyl; i.e. $1 + 1$ or $1 + \frac{1}{2} + \text{♩} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$ (i.e. — — or — ∪ ♩ = — ∪ ∪); (2) that the 5th foot is regularly a Dactyl (sometimes, however, it is a Spondee, when the verse is called *Spondaic*); (3) that the 6th foot may be either a Spondee or a Trochee,—that is, *the last syllable of a verse may be either long or short*; (4) that the difference in time-value between the Trochee and the Spondee is made up by the musical rest (see verse b).

2. **Caesura.**—*Caesura* (from *caedo*, ‘I cut’) is the ending of a word *within a foot* (i.e. it ‘cuts,’ or divides, the foot). Hence, a verse may have several Caesuras; e.g. in the first verse of the Aeneid, there is a Caesura in every foot but the sixth. In every well-constructed verse, however, there is one *principal* Caesura, or pause, which should be carefully noted, as it contributes greatly to the melody of the verse. Its place is usually, though not always, decided by a pause in the sense. A verse having no Caesura is harsh and monotonous; e.g.

Ūrbēm | fōrtēm | nūpēr | cēpīt | fōrtiōr | hōstīs ♩.

The principal Caesura most commonly falls in the 3d foot (as in i. 1), unless a more natural pause occurs in the 4th foot (as in i. 5) or in the 2d foot (as in i. 11). It may be indicated by the sign || (e.g. in verse 1, *Cano* || *Troiae*; in verse 5, *passus* || *dum*). When it falls in the 4th foot, there is often

a corresponding Caesura in the 2d foot, and *vice versa*. A principal Caesura at the end of a foot (the 4th or 3d) is sometimes found, but evidently was not in favor among standard Latin poets.

3. Slurring of Syllables.—Syllables are slurred in three ways :—

(1) A final vowel before an initial vowel or *h*. Examples : *ille et* (i. 3) is almost *ill' et*; *quoque et* (i. 5), *quoqu' et*; *atque altue* (i. 7), *atqu' altae*; *quodcumque hoc* (i. 78), *quodcumqu' 'oc*. Compare, in English poetry, 'th' Almighty.'

(2) A final syllable ending in *m*, before an initial vowel or *h*. Examples : *multum ille* (i. 3), as though *mult' ille*; also (i. 22), *ventur' excidio*. Good illustrations of (1) and (2) are found in iii. 654, 658. Compare *animadverto* (= *animum + ad + verito*).

(3) Two vowels, in the same word, are often run together. Examples : *Lavinia* (*ia* pronounced like *ya*); also, *omnia* (vi. 33), *aureis* (i. 726), *dehinc* (i. 256), *deinde* (v. 321, 323), *semi-animem* (iv. 686). Compare the English 'extraordinary.'

NOTE.—It is very improbable that the Latins actually cut off word-endings. The elided syllables probably received a slight 'gliding' sound, which, though difficult for us to imitate, doubtless made possible elision without harshness.

4. Practice.—*Application of the General Rules of Quantity.* [References for study in connection with this section will be found in the Latin Grammars :—BENNETT, 362 ; ALLEN & GREENOUGH, 603 ; HARKNESS, 687–690.]

Tell the quantity of each *italicised* syllable in the following words :—*via*, *alterius*,¹ *alius* (nom. and gen.), *unius*, *illius* (but see i. 16 ; vi. 670), *traho*, *diei*, *veho*, *aciei*, *nihil*, *fidei*, *rei*, *fiunt*, *spei*, *fierem*, *fiēbam*, *fieri*, *fiam*, *Caius*, *Pompeius*, *Gratii*,

¹ In poetry, the *i* in such genitives is *common*, i.e. either long or short, except in *alterius* (always *ī*) and *alius* (always *ī*).

aio, *aiunt* [notice that, in *-āius*, *-ēius*, *āio*, etc., *i* = *j*; but not in *āit*], *aulai*, *aurai*, *caelum*, *foedus*, *moenia*, *prae* [but notice *prāecacutus*, *prāeustus*, etc.], *nil*, *cogo* (derivation?), *currus* (in gen. sing., and nom., acc., voc. pl.), *vis* (from *volo*), *magnus*, *eius*, *cuius*, *huius*, *post*, *dux*, *peior*, *maior*, *rex*, *ex*, *gaza*. The preposition *ad* is short; what is its quantity in the compound *adhuc*?

Syllables common (⊂) in quantity. (1) Notice that this rule applies only to a syllable containing a vowel *naturally short* before a *mute* + *l* or *r*; i.e. (from *pāter*), *pātris*, *pātre*; (from *āger*), *āgri*, *āgro*; *rēflu*, *dūplex*, *alācris*; but (from *māter*), *mātris*, etc.; (from *ācer*), *ācris*, etc. A good example of *ā* is seen in ii. 663 (*pātris*, but *pātre*). — (2) Notice that *l* or *r* must *follow the mute*; the penult of *partis*, *fortis*, is *long*, not *common*. — (3) Notice that this principle does *not* apply to a syllable containing a vowel followed by *ll* or *rr*; the penult of *puella*, *terra*, is *long* by the general rule.

CAUTIONS. — (1) *ui*, *ua*, *ue*, etc., in such words as *qui*, *quis*, *quibus*, *lingua*, *-que* (i.e. the enclitic), are *not diphthongs*; they must be treated as *i*, *is*, *a*, *e*, etc., since *qu*, *gu* are to be regarded, usually, as single consonants. — (2) When a final syllable is 'made long by position,' it must regularly contain one or both of the consonants (or the double consonant); e.g. *in* *navem*; *sūnt* in *urbe*; but *puellā* *stat*; *omniā* *iam*; *lucentē* *smaragdis*; *nemorosā* *Zacynthos*; *aequorā* *Xerxen*. — (3) In compounds of *iacio* (in which *iacio* becomes *-icio*, — as *conicio*), the law of 'position' operates as though *j* were present; e.g. (i. 70) *dīs(i)ice*; (vi. 835) *prō(i)ice*. — (4) In compounds of *iugum* (e.g. *bīiugus*, *quadriiugus*) the syllable before *j* is *short*. Of course, *bīgae*, *quadrigae*, have *ī*, being contracted forms.

5. **Information not dependent upon special rules.** — (1) A student's knowledge of elementary Latin will often decide many questions of quantity at the very outset of his reading of poetry; e.g. in verbs: *amāre*, *monēre*, *regēre*, *audīre*, *habuērunt*, *mo-*

nuřint; in nouns: final *ā* only in abl. sing. (therefore, *terrā*, nom.; *terrā*, abl.), *corpōris*, *capīte*, *opĕrā*, *donā*, *honōrem*, *regībus*, *iudīcis*, *servōrum*, *mensārum*; in adjectives: final *ā* only in abl. sing. (i.e. *parvā* urbs, *magnā* parte, *maiorā* telā), *felicis*, *audācis*, *parībus*, *vetĕris*, *minōris*; in pronouns: final *ā* as in nouns and adjectives (i.e. *illā* litorā, *quā* ex re, *eā* navis, *eādem* nocte), *quōrum*, *eōrum*, *illārum* (through their likeness to nouns and adjectives, 1st and 2d dec.), *quībus* (through its likeness to nouns and adjectives, — ‘short *i* before -bus, in dat. and abl.’).

(2) A student’s common sense will tell him, as he scans, that the quantity of the second, or third, syllable (in advance) will decide the character of the next foot; e.g. in the verse

Ōmnibus ēxhāustōs iām casībus, ōmnī(um) egenos,

the quantity of each marked syllable is evident, from the General Rules’ and from what has just been said (1); the 5th foot will be a Dactyl (*ōmnīĕ*), and the scanning of the verse becomes a very simple matter. The only uncertainty will be with respect to the last syllable of the verse; but this need not cause perplexity, since, so far as the metre of the verse is concerned, the 6th foot may be either a Spondee or a Trochee. Again,

Gēntis Dārdaniāe, māgnūm quāe spārsā (not abl.) per ōrbem.

For similar practice, employ i. 3, 4, 11, 12, 17, 20, 27, and many other verses which may be selected.

6. Quantity as a guide in translating. — (1) We may distinguish ablative singular forms, ending in *ā*, from other cases, ending in *ă*; e.g. in i. 18, is it *sī quā* or *sī quă*? If ablative, it means ‘if in any way’; if nominative, ‘if any,’ agreeing with *fata*. The *ă* final of *fata* (not abl.) shows that -*tă* must be the second syllable of a Dactyl, therefore, it is *sī quā*. (2) We may distinguish words of different meanings,

but spelled alike ; e.g. *lēvis*, 'light,' *lēvis*, 'smooth' ; *ōs*, 'bone,' *ōs*, 'face' ; *ēs*, 'you are' (from *sum*), *ēs*, 'you eat' (from *edo*) ; *mālus*, 'bad,' *mālus*, 'apple-tree,' 'mast' ; *ācer*, 'sharp,' *ācer*, 'maple-tree' ; *pōpulus*, 'people,' *pōpulus*, 'poplar-tree.' (3) We may often decide the tenses of verbs, since dissyllabic (i.e. two-syllable) Perfects and Supines regularly lengthen the penult ; i.e. (Present) *vēnit*, *fūgit*, *lēgit* ; but (Perfect) *vēnit*, *fūgit*, *lēgit* ; (Pres. Inf.) *vīdēre*, (Perf. Ind.) *vīdēre*.

7. Special Rules of Quantity. — These may be learned from the Latin Grammar. Rules for final and penult quantities should be, so far as practicable, illustrated by the inflection of nouns, verbs, etc. The fewest possible exceptions should be studied at the outset. In general, the study of quantity should deal with *examples*, not *endings* merely.

8. Most Common Figures of Prosody. — [This section is designed for study in connection with the NOTES, in which references are made to it.]

(1) *Elision*, or *slurring*, of a final vowel or diphthong at the end of a word, when the following word begins with a vowel, a diphthong, or *h*. This is the most common figure of prosody ; it has already been explained (3), and hence does not require special illustration here.

(2) *Elision*, or *slurring*, of final *m* (with its vowel) before the initial vowel, or *h*, of the following word. This figure, also, has been explained (3) ; it is well illustrated in iii. 658.

(3) *Running together* two separate vowels, in the same word (3) so as to produce but one sound, which, however, is not a diphthong. It is really a slurring process, as these examples will show : *aurēā* (pronounced *au-ryā*), *ōmnīā* (*ōmnyā*), *ālvyō* (*ālvyō*), *sēmīānīmīs* (*sēmyānīmīs*), *sēmīhōmīnīs* (*sēmyōmīnīs*) ; likewise, *dēinde*, *dēhīnc*. This is called *Synaerēsis* (i.e. 'taking together'). Notice that this is not vowel-contraction (like *nīl* for *nīhīl*), but merely the partial loss, or slurring, of the first vowel.

a. Under this head may be explained verses in which certain Latin words are ‘adapted,’ in quantity and number of syllables, to the needs of the metre : —

Gēnŭă lă|bānt : vās|tōs quătŭt | āēgēr ān|hēlitŭs | ārtŭs.
 Tēnŭă | nēc lā|nāe pēr | cāelŭm | vēllēră | fērri.
 Hāērēnt’ | păriēti|bŭs scā|laē pōs|tēsquē sŭb | ĩpsōs.
 Aedĭfĭ|cānt; sēc|tāqu(ě) ĩn|tēxŭnt | ābiētē | cōstās.

It is clearly impossible to scan these verses, as they stand ; but, by treating *u* and *i* as their consonant forms, *v* and *j* (i.e. *genva*, *tenvia*, *parjetibus*, *abjete*, — pronounced *genwa*, *tenwia*, *paryetibus*, *abyete*), the difficulty is removed.

(4) The rule for elision is not always adhered to. A long final vowel or a diphthong is sometimes preserved before a word beginning with a vowel or *h*. This is called *Hiatus* (i.e. ‘gap’) : —

Pōsthăbĭ|tā cōlŭ|issē Să|mō. Hĭc | ĩllĭŭs | ārmă ♪.
¹ Nērēĭ|dŭm mă|trĭ ēt | Nēptŭ|nō Āē|gāeō.
¹ Tŭn(ě) ĩl|l(ě) Āenē|ās quēm | Dărdănĭ|ō Ān|chĭsāe.
 Cōncĭlĭ|(ă) Ēlŷsĭ|ŭmquē cō|lō. Huc | cāstă Sĭ|byllă ♪.

a. The Interjections *ō*, *hēu*, *āh*, *iō*, *prōh*, and others, are never elided : —

Ō pătēr, | ō hōmĭ|nŭm dĭ|vŭmqu(ě) āē|tēră pō|tēstās.
 Ēt bĭs, ‘Ĭ|ō, Ārē|thŭsă² Ĭ|ō, Ārē|thŭsă!’ vō|cāvĭt ♪.

b. Rarely is a short vowel preserved : —

Ēt vē|r(ă) incēs|sŭ pătŭ|ĭt dĕă | Īll(ě) ŭbĭ | mătĕrēm ♪.

c. Sometimes a long final vowel or a diphthong is not only preserved before another vowel, but is also treated as though short : —

Vĭctōr ă|pŭd răj ĭ|dŭm Sĭmō|ēntă sŭb | Īlĭō | āltō.
 Ēt lōn|gŭm, ‘F|r|mōsē, vă|lē, vălĕ,’ | ĩnquĭt, ‘Ĭ|ōllă!’

¹ Spondaic verses.

² See *b.*

(5) Sometimes the principle of *Elision* is applied to the last syllable of a verse, when the next verse begins with a vowel or *h*, and thus an apparently 'extra syllable' is disposed of. This is called *Synapheia* (i.e. 'union,' 'joining') : —

Iāctē|mūr, dōcē|ās: ī|gnār(ī) hōmī|nūmqvē lō|cōrūm|qu(ē)
Erramus, etc.

(6) A syllable, naturally short, is sometimes made long before a Caesura (not necessarily the principal Caesura). This is called *Diastōle* (i.e. 'lengthening,' 'protraction') : —

Līmīnā|quē lau|rūsquē dē|ī tō|tūsquē mō|vērī.
Pēctōrī|būs inhī|āns spī|rāntiā | cōnsulīt | ēxtā ♪.
Pēr tēr|r(ām) ēt vēr|sā pūl|vis īn|scribītūr | hāstā.

(7) A syllable, usually long, is sometimes made short. This is called *Systōle* (i.e. 'shortening,' 'contraction') : —

Obstipū|ī stētē|rūntquē cō|m(āē) ēt vōx | faucībūs | hāēsīt ♪.
Vī pōtē|tūr. Quīd | nōn mōr|tālīā | pēctōrā | cōgīs ♪.
Cōnstīē|rūnt, sil|v(ā) āltā Iō|vis lū|cūsvē Dī|ānāē.

Which of these Figures of Prosody illustrate 'poetic license' (i.e. the poet's privilege of waiving rules in order to meet the needs of his verse)? Which contribute to the smoothness of the verse?

9. **Greek Quantities in Latin Words.** — In nouns and adjectives borrowed from, or modeled after, the Greek, we often find syllables not conforming to the Latin laws of quantity. These may be classed under two heads : —

a. *Syllables not final*, in which a vowel is often long before another vowel. Explanation: (1) Such a vowel may represent a *diphthong* in the Greek (e.g. Aenēas, — ē stands for *ei* in the Greek word); (2) the vowel may be long because the Greeks made it long in the corresponding word (e.g. the ā in āer and Menelāus; the ī in Orīon).

In many instances, however, we can find an explanation in the fact that the Greek alphabet has two *e*'s (ē and ě) and two

o's (\bar{o} and \check{o}), the latter being called 'great *o*' (*o-me'ga*) and 'small *o*' (*o-micron*'). Examples of \bar{o} and \bar{e} : *Trōēs, hērōum; Thrēissa*.

b. Final Syllables. [Only such details are given as are needed to explain apparent conflict of Latin and Greek quantities in the Aeneid.]

\bar{a} (Voc. of nouns in $-\bar{a}s$ and $\bar{e}s$); e.g. *Aeneā, Anchisā, Pallā*.

\bar{e} (i.e. Gk. \bar{e}), regularly; e.g. *Circē, Achatē, Drancē, cetē* (also contracted, \bar{e} final = $\check{e}\check{a}$).

\bar{i} (Voc.); e.g. *Thybrī, Irī*.

$\bar{a}n$ (Nom. 3d Dec.); e.g. *Tilān, Acarnān*. — (Acc. 1st Dec.); e.g. *Aeneān*.

$\bar{e}n$ (Acc. — Gk. \bar{e}); e.g. *Anchisēn, Beroēn*.

$\bar{o}n$ (Gk. 'great *o*'), in names of persons; e.g. *Oriōn, Plutōn*.

$\bar{e}r$ (Gk. \bar{e}), in certain words; e.g. *aēr, aethēr* (but \check{e} in Gen., etc., and derivatives; e.g. *aēre, aēra, aērius, aethēra, aethērius*).

$\check{a}s$ (Nom. Sing. 3d Dec., having $-\check{a}dis$ [Gk. $-\check{a}d\check{o}s$] in Gen.); e.g. *Pallās* (Minerva), *Arcās*. But *Pallās*, Gen. $-\antis$ (son of Evander).

$\check{a}s$ (Acc. Plur. 3d Dec.); e.g. *Troās, Arcadās, Cyclopās*. But $\bar{a}s$ in Acc. Plur. 1st Dec.

$\check{e}s$ (Gk. \check{e}) in Nom. Plur. 3d Dec.; e.g. *Arcadēs, Troēs, Cyclopēs*. But, in the Nom. Sing. 1st Dec., $\bar{e}s$ contains Gk. \bar{e} .

$\check{o}s$ (Gk. 'small *o*') in Nom. Sing. 2d Dec. (= $\check{u}s$ in Latin); e.g. *Nerilōs, Samōs*.

$\bar{u}s$ (Nom. Sing.), Gk. $\bar{o}us$; e.g. *Panthūs, Selinūs*.

$\bar{e}us$ (Nom. Sing.), $\bar{e}u$ regularly a diphthong; e.g. *Orpheūs, Ilioneūs*.

VERSES ILLUSTRATING FIGURES OF PROSODY AND GREEK QUANTITIES.

[In most instances, the 'catch' may be found by referring to the Notes or Vocabulary. Italic figures (i.e. 72) indicate verses illustrating Greek quantities.]

BK. i. VERSES: 16, 30, 41, 72, 73, 92, 97, 100, 119, 120, 131, 144, 172, 195, 256, 257, 308, 312, 316, 317, 332, 405, 448, 459, 468, 474, 478, 489, 491, 499, 500, 521, 535, 558, 611, 617, 644, 651, 653, 665, 668, 698, 726.

BK. ii. VERSES: 16, 41, 193, 259, 263, 264, 310, 312, 318, 369, 403, 411, 442, 492, 563, 615, 745, 774.

BK. iii. VERSES: 41, 48, 51, 74, 91, 108, 112, 122, 127, 136, 211, 212, 248, 270, 271, 272, 291, 297, 326, 334, 335, 464, 475, 504, 553, 588, 602, 606, 644, 647, 681, 694, 705.

BK. iv. VERSES: 6, 52, 64, 126, 128, 146, 167, 168, 222, 235, 302, 303, 345, 469, 558, 629, 667, 686.

BK. v. VERSES: 17, 20, 38, 116, 166, 173, 193, 216, 240, 261, 265, 284, 285, 298, 312, 337, 352, 359, 372, 422, 432, 514, 521, 531, 537, 589, 613, 620, 623, 646, 663, 735, 753, 761, 761, 822, 825, 826, 853.

BK. vi. VERSES: 14, 25, 33, 36, 52, 118, 123, 126, 254, 261, 265, 280, 287, 289, 412, 445, 447, 484, 495, 505, 507, 525, 555, 582, 601, 602, 678, 685, 768, 831.

BK. vii. VERSES: 1, 20, 21, 33, 96, 105, 160, 294, 303, 327, 333, 609, 789.

BK. viii. VERSES: 51, 54, 72, 98, 102, 129, 194, 228, 292, 298, 363, 372, 383, 424, 518, 553, 599, 673, 677, 692.

BK. ix. VERSES: 5, 9, 18, 32, 102, 103, 196, 291, 304, 477, 430, 501, 525, 569, 610, 617, 647, 650, 653, 674, 696, 716, 716, 762.

BK. x. VERSES: 116, 153, 156, 461, 496, 895.

BK. xi. VERSES: 152, 378.

BK. xii. VERSES: 13, 422, 706.

HINTS ON TRANSLATION OF LATIN POETRY.

The transition from Latin prose to Latin poetry usually seems abrupt and is attended with a semi-dismayed feeling on the part of the student. The order of words puzzles him, and his first attempt is to reduce the poetry to prose, in the 'English order.' While it is true that the order of words in Latin poetry is determined, to some degree, by the requirements of Latin metre, it may, nevertheless, be safely said that the beginner's unfamiliarity with English verse is the chief cause of his difficulty in dealing with the poetic order in Latin. To the average beginner the poems of Greece and Rome are, as a young student once expressed it, merely 'a kind of queer prose.'

Poetry is defined by Coleridge as 'The best words in the best order.' Macaulay says, 'By poetry we mean the art of doing by means of words what the painter does by means of colors.'

When, therefore, we change poetry to prose, the result is an outline picture sufficiently accurate, but robbed of color, intensity, and life. The order of words in poetry, often so different from that in prose, involves no violation of grammatical rules, as young students often suppose. The 'subject,' 'verb,' 'object,' and 'modifiers,' when not standing in their 'prose-places,' are usually more emphatic and vivid in their new positions; they arrest our attention with a new interest.

Take, for instance, this very familiar passage from Scott's 'Marmion':—

'With that, straight up the hill there rode
Two horsemen, drench'd with gore,
And in their arms, a helpless load,
A wounded knight they bore.
His hand still strain'd the broken brand;
His arms were smear'd with blood and sand.

Dragg'd from among the horses' feet,
 With dinted shield, and helmet beat,
 The falcon-crest and plumage gone,
 Can that be haughty Marmion !'

Change this to prose, and it becomes the tamest sort of newspaper item.

An excellent preparation for reading Latin poetry is a careful study of good specimens of English poetry. The examples given in this section may, of course, be multiplied to any extent. They have been selected merely to illustrate, for the student's benefit, a few poetic varieties, to show him how emphasis and vividness may be secured by poetic order, and to encourage him, through familiarity with English models, to aim at something better than merely a mechanically correct prose translation.

Read the following selections, — first as poetry, then as prose, and notice the *color* that poetry adds to prose.

'And, in his mantle muffling up his face,
 Even at the base of Pompey's statuë,
 Which all the while ran blood, great Caesar fell.'

'Still grew my bosom then,
 Still as a stagnant fen !
 Hateful to me were men,
 The sunlight hateful !
 In the vast forest here,
 Clad in my warlike gear,
 Fell I upon my spear,
 Oh, death was grateful !'

'High on a throne of royal state, which far
 Outshone the wealth of Ormus or of Ind,
 Or where the gorgeous East with richest hand
 Showers on her kings barbaric pearl and gold,
 Satan exalted sat, by merit raised
 To that bad eminence.'

‘Of Man’s first disobedience, and the fruit
Of that forbidden tree whose mortal taste
Brought death into the World, and all our woes,
With loss of Eden, till one greater Man
Restore us, and regain the blissful seat,
Sing, Heavenly Muse.’

[Read the last example in connection with the opening verses of the Aeneid.]

While it is not to be expected that the student should render the Aeneid into English blank verse, it is entirely reasonable to expect that he should, after a little practice, be able to express his translation in something better than mere prose. To accomplish this, let him from the very outset, in preparing his lessons, first make a ‘rough sketch’ of his translation, adhering very closely to the Latin order; then let him revise his translation, observing the Latin order, so far as good English usage will permit. The teacher may aid the class greatly by reading aloud, at the close of the recitation, the translation of the lesson from some English poetic version of the Aeneid (e.g. by Conington, Bowen, Morris, or Dryden).

For illustration, the first few verses of the Aeneid may be thus translated, without seriously violating the poetic order, yet securing something better than bare prose:—

‘Of arms I sing, and of the hero who from the coasts of Troy, by fate’s decree (fate), an exile, first came to Italy and Lavinium’s shore, much buffeted both on land and on the deep by violence of heaven (powers above), to sate (because of) vengeful Juno’s unrelenting wrath; many hardships also even in war enduring, while he strove to (till he should) found a city, and secure his gods a home in Latium (introduce to Latium); from him (i.e. have come) the Latin race, our Alban sires, and the walls of lofty Rome.’

STUDENT HELPS

In this section, to which frequent references are made in the NOTES, are given brief comments on Virgil's style, together with a few suggestions and helps with respect to some of the most frequent usages and constructions occurring in the Aeneid, which are likely to be more or less unfamiliar to the beginner. It will prove very helpful to the student to read carefully this section before beginning the translation of the poem. The abbreviations, B., A., H., indicate references to the Latin Grammars by Bennett, Allen and Greenough, and Harkness.

1. Virgil's Style. — 'The object of style in literature, apart from the subject-matter, is to produce effect by successful choice of words. Sometimes the effect is produced by using the simplest words and phrases to express the idea : sometimes by the use of rare or choice words, unusual turns of phrase, stretches of meaning, or even stretches of grammar. The first style we may call the *simple*, the second the *elaborate*, or *artificial*, style.

'Take, as an instance of the *simple* style, the well-known line of Wordsworth : —

"Thoughts that do often lie too deep for tears,"

or this from Milton's "Christmas Ode" : —

"And kings sate still with awful eye,
As if they surely knew their sovran lord was by."

'As an example of the *elaborate* style, take Hamlet's exclamation to the Ghost : —

"but tell
Why thy canonized bones, hearsed in death,
Have burst their cerements."

‘Virgil’s poetry belongs largely to this second class. It is true that he can be simple, and often is ; but, for the most part, he does not aim at expressing his thoughts in the simplest, but rather in the most striking, manner. He arrests attention by the vigor, the strangeness, the intensity, the emphasis, of his language. He is often “stretching” constructions or the sense of words, using abstract for concrete, part for the whole, adjective for adverb ; transferring epithets, varying, inverting, seeking the unusual instead of the ordinary phrase. In short, he is constantly *surprising* the reader.’

Examples of this tendency may be seen in the use of :—

(1) The adjective or participle, as (ii. 576) *sceleratas poenas* ; (v. 459) *densis ictibus creber heros* ; (viii. 542) *sopitas ignibus aras* ; (ii. 609) *mixto pulvere fumum*.

(2) The noun-case ; as (i. 195) *vina cadis onerarat* ; (iv. 477) *spem fronte serenat* ; (i. 562) *solvite corde metum*.

(3) The preposition ; as (i. 82) *impulit in latus* ; (vi. 359) *madida cum veste gravatum* ; (ix. 749) *consurgit in ensem*.

(4) An unusual or strained word ; as (ix. 745) *vulnus veniens* ; (vi. 204) *auri aura refulsit* ; (x. 107) *secat spem*.

(5) Accumulated words ; as (ii. 568) *tacitam secreta in sede latentem* ; (iv. 17) *deceptam fefellit* ; (ii. 169) *fluere ac retro sublapsa referri*.

(6) The abstract for the concrete ; as (vi. 574) *custodia qualis vestibulo sedeat* ; (ii. 381) *attollentem iras*.

(7) Grammar and phrasing ‘stretched’ for purposes of emphasis ; as (viii. 260) *angit inhaerens elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur* ; (i. 314) *sese tulit obvia* ; (iv. 226) *celerēs per auras*.

2. Figures. —

(1) *Simile*, or ‘likeness,’ very common ; introduced by some word meaning ‘as,’ ‘as if,’ ‘such as’ ; e.g. a warrior compared to an oak or a lion ; workmen toiling like bees ; Aeneas likened

to Apollo ; Trojan women cowering like doves. Two famous Similes from the Aeneid are : (i. 148) Neptune quieting the storm compared to the effect of a revered man's presence on a mob ; (vi. 309) spirits in the underworld compared to autumn leaves.

(2) *Metonymy*, or 'change of name,' is the use of one word or name for another associated with it in meaning ; e.g. 'Bacchus,' for 'wine' ; 'Ceres,' for 'grain' or 'food' ; 'Mars,' for 'war' ; 'Heaven,' for 'God' ; 'a good table,' for 'good things to eat.'

(3) *Personification*, by which something inanimate is addressed, or spoken of, as a *personality* (i.e. as living, hearing, etc.) ; e.g. 'Confusion heard His voice' ; (ii. 154) *vos, aeterni ignes, testor* (i.e. the sun and stars).

(4) *Onomatopœia*, or 'name-making,' by which the *sound* of a word or a verse (as viii. 596) suggests its *sense* ; e.g. 'hiss,' 'buzz,' 'crackle,' 'hum' ; *mugio* (of cattle), *ululo* (of 'howling,' 'shrieking,' etc.), *latro* (of dogs) ; *vagio* (of a crying infant).

(5) *Chiasmus* (i.e. 'like the Gk. letter *chi*,' X, 'criss-cross'), by which a writer reverses the order in two contrasted groups of words ; e.g. 'the horizon on every side, on every side the sea' ; *mens sana in sano corpore* ; *maria undique et undique caelum*.

(6) *Hendiadys* (i.e. 'one through two'), by which two nouns, connected by a conjunction, are used instead of one noun, modified by an adjective or genitive ; e.g. 'cups and gold,' for 'golden cups' ; *molem et montes*, i.e. 'huge mountains.'

(7) *Zeugma*, or 'yoking together,' by which one verb is made to do duty for two or more ; e.g. *fugam sociosque parabat*, 'prepared for flight and got together a band of followers' ; *iura, magistratus legunt*, 'enact laws, choose officers.'

(8) *Prolepsis*, or 'anticipation,' by which a word or phrase is introduced 'ahead of time' ; e.g. (i. 69) 'overwhelm their buried ships,' i.e. 'overwhelm and sink their ships' ; (iii. 237)

scuta latentia condunt, 'they conceal their hidden shields,' i.e. 'they hide them out of sight.'

(9) *Ellipsis*, or 'leaving out,' is the omission of words readily supplied from the context, such as forms of *sum* and words of *saying* and *doing*; e.g. in Tennyson's poems, —

'To whom the monk ^ : "And I remember now,"' etc.

'Then Gareth ^, " ^ Thou — Lancelot! — ^ thine the hand
That slew me?"'

or the hymn beginning, —

'Thrice happy ^ he, who shuns the way,' etc.

In the *Aeneid* this is very common; e.g. (i. 6) *genus unde Latinum* ^; (i. 19) *sed ^ enim*, 'but (she had her fears) for'; (i. 37) *haec secum* ^; (viii. 18) *Talia per Latium* ^.

(10) *Asyndeton* (i.e. 'unconnected') is the omission of a connective; e.g. (vi. 225) *turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo*.

(11) *Tmesis*, or 'cutting,' is the separation of a compound word by the intervention of one or more words; e.g. *quae meo cumque animo*, for *quaecumque meo animo*.

3. Poetic Constructions. — [NOTE TO TEACHERS. The writing of simple Latin prose sentences should be constantly practised. In no other way can confusion in the use of cases, moods, etc., be prevented. Without such drill, though given for only a few minutes at a time, *Italiam* and *in Italiam*, *litore* and *a litore*, *orare* and *ut oremus* become, in the minds of young students, equivalent *prose* constructions.]

(1) *Purpose* is often expressed by the Infinitive, in Latin poetry; e.g. (i. 527) *populare penates venimus*; (i. 319) *dederat comam diffundere ventis* (B. 326, NOTE; A. 460; H. 608, 1).

(2) *Place-relations* of all kinds ('in,' 'to,' 'from') are very commonly expressed in the *Aeneid* without prepositions; e.g. (i. 2) *Italiam*; (i. 3) *litora, terris, alto*; also, *pelago*, 'o'er the sea'; *litore*, 'on (or 'from') the shore.'

(3) *The Dative* is used in Latin poetry much more freely than in Latin prose, to express *direction, agent, separation*, etc.; e.g. (i. 6) *Latio*, for *in Latium*; (i. 440) *neque cernitur ulli*; (ii. 47) *ventura urbi*; (iv. 38) *pugnabis amori*; (x. 615) *pugnae subducere Turnum*, 'to rescue Turnus from the fight' (B. 193, 358, 3; A. 368, *a*; H. 428).

4. General. —

(1) *The Cognate Accusative* (i.e. Accusative having a 'kindred' meaning with the verb) is illustrated by such phrases as: 'sing a song'; i.e. (i. 1) *arma cano*, 'I sing a song-of-arms' (like the nursery-rhyme, 'song-of-sixpence'); 'run a race,' 'see a strange sight,' 'sail the ocean,' etc. Under this head may be included such phrases as: (i. 328) *nec vox hominem sonat*, 'your voice has not a mortal sound'; (vi. 50) *nec mortale sonans*; (i. 385) *plura querentem*, 'uttering further complaints'; (ix. 794) *acerba tuens*, 'darting angry glances' (B. 176, 4; A. 390; H. 409).

(2) *The Accusative of Respect*, or 'Greek Accusative,' denotes 'the part affected'; e.g. (i. 320) *nuda genu*, 'with bare knee' (lit. 'bare as to the knee'); (ii. 57) *manus revinctum*, 'with hands bound' (lit. 'bound as to the hands'); (i. 589) *os deo similis*, 'like a god in (respect to) countenance'; (i. 228) *lacrimis oculos suffusa*, 'having her eyes suffused (suffused as to her eyes) with tears' (B. 180; A. 397, *b*; H. 416).

(3) *The Middle Voice*. — In Greek there are three voices, *Active*, *Middle*, and *Passive*. In Latin poetry we often find verbs, passive in form but active (or reflexive) in force, used with the accusative as object; from its similarity to the Greek, this active use of passive forms is called the *Middle Voice*. It is of frequent occurrence in the *Aeneid*, and the accusative in this construction must not be confounded with the 'Greek Accusative' (2). Examples: (i. 215) *implentur*, 'they fill themselves' (= *se implent*); (i. 320) *nodo sinus collecta*, 'having gathered the folds of her robe in a knot'; (i. 481) *tunsae pectora*,

'beating their breasts'; (ii. 510) *ferrum cingitur*, 'he girds on his sword'; (ii. 707) *cervici imponere* (= *te impone*) *nostrae*, 'place thyself upon my shoulders'; (iii. 405) *velare comas*, 'cover thy hair' (B. 175, 2, *d*); A. 397, *c*, N.; H. 517).

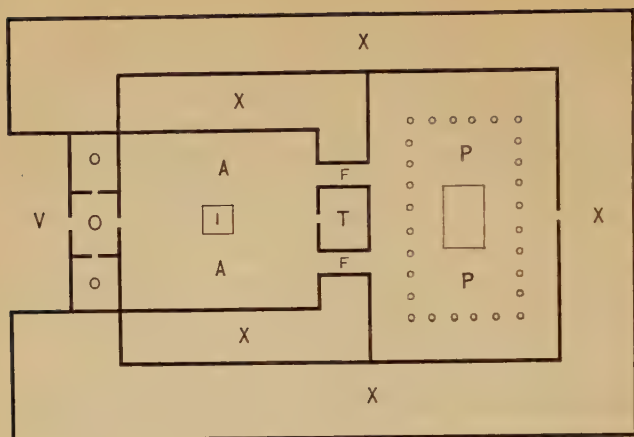
(4) *Patronymics*, or 'father-names,' are Greek proper names denoting ancestry; as, *Tydidēs*, 'son of Tydeus'; *Atlantīs*, 'daughter of Atlas.' Masculine forms end in *-dēs* and are of the 1st declension; feminine forms end in *-īs* and *-ās*, and are of the 3d declension (genitive: Lat. *-idis* and *-ās*; Gk. *-idōs* and *-ādōs*). The words 'Aeneid' and 'Iliad' are feminine patronymic forms, being stems of the words *Aenēis* (gen. *Aenēid-ōs*), and *Īliās* (gen. *Īliād-ōs*).

CAUTION. Care should be taken to avoid clumsy translations of patronymics; e.g. 'Atlantis,' 'Tydides,' 'Aeacides,' 'Dardānis.' Do not attempt to be painfully accurate as to degree of relationship, 'son,' 'grandson,' etc.; but translate, 'son of,' 'daughter of.' We are 'sons of Adam' and 'daughters of Eve.'

a. The above CAUTION applies also to the translation of various words denoting *descent, relationship*, etc.; e.g. *Cytherēa*, 'Lady of Cythēra,' not 'Cytherēa'; *Saturnia*, 'Saturn's daughter,' not 'Saturnia'; *gens Hectorea*, not 'the Hectorean race.'

(5) Latin poets very often use the plural of nouns where we should expect to find the singular; e.g. *currūs*, for *currus*; *regna*, for *regnum*; *armenta*, for *armentum*. Sometimes this is done for metrical reasons; but very often the plural form is essential to the thought; e.g. (i. 11) *irae*, 'resentments,' 'angry purposes'; (iv. 406) *frumenta*, 'grains,' or 'kernels.'

(6) In the translation of participles care should be taken to avoid clumsy English. As a rule, translate a participle by a phrase or clause. A perfect participle is frequently found in a phrase containing another verb-form: render this by two verbs; e.g. (i. 528) *raptus vertere praedas*, 'to seize and carry off plunder'; (ii. 736) *confusam eripuit mentem*; 'bewildered and took away my reason.'



GROUND-PLAN OF A LARGE ROMAN HOUSE

This plan indicates: (1) such parts of the *domus* as had their situations fixed and always the same; (2) such parts (i.e. X, X) as might be arranged according to the taste of the owner.

Explanation. — V, *Vestibulum*, enclosed on three sides, but open toward the street. O, *Ostium*, the entrance-hall. O, O, *Cellae Ostiariae* (i.e. *ianitoris*). A, *Atrium*, the common place of meeting, the 'public room' of the house. Here were the family statues and ancestral images, the 'household gods' and the altar. Usually there was an aperture (*compluvium*) in the centre of the roof, and a corresponding water-basin (*impluvium*, I) in the floor. Fountains were often placed in the *atrium* and in the *peristylum*. T, *Tablinum*, where were kept family registers, archives, etc.; it was sometimes used as a dining-room. F, F, *Fauces*, i.e. connecting passages. P, P, *Peristylum*, only a portion of which was covered by a roof, supported on columns. In the centre of the open area enclosed by the columns were a water-basin (i.e. a sort of 'aquarium') similar to the *impluvium*, but larger, and also flowers, shrubs, and trees. In the spaces, X, X, were the library (*bibliothēca*), sleeping-rooms (*cubicula*), dining-rooms (*triclinia*), the kitchen (*culina*), etc.

For a fuller description of the *domus*, see Becker's 'Gallus.'



EXPLANATION:—The broken line shows the “Wanderings of Aeneas” as referred to the Aegean Sea.

1. Mt. Ida, Antandros: II. 804; III. 6.

2. Aenos: III. 17.

3. Delos: III. 73.

4. Pergamum, in Crete: III. 131.

5. Strophades: III. 209.

6. Actium: III. 278.

7. Buthrotum: III. 233.

8. Castrum Minervae: III. 531.



" The figures indicate, in order, the places visited; corresponding are here given:

9. Orae Cyclopum: III. 569.
10. Drepanum: III. 707.
1. Africa: I. 157.
2. Drepanum: V. 34.

13. Cumae: VI. 2.
14. Caieta: VI. 900.
15. Tiber: VII. 36.
16. Pallanteum, later, Rome: VIII. 101.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS



LIBER PRIMUS

THE FIRST BOOK has two objects: (1) *to interest us in the hero*; (2) *to introduce the story*. Aeneas himself (in Books ii. and iii.) describes the fall of Troy and the wanderings, from Troy to Sicily, of the pilgrim-exiles in search of their new and distant home to which destiny (*fatum*) is guiding them. The First Book serves both as the introduction to, and the conclusion of, this story, which Aeneas tells to Queen Dido and her guests.

A Hero's Trials and a Goddess's Hate.

Arma virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus Lavinaque venit
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superum saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
5 multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem
inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso
quidve dolens regina deum tot volvere casus
10 insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

Juno was jealous and angry —

(1) *Because the Fates had decreed that, in course of time, there should arise 'a race from Trojan stock' (the Romans) which was destined to destroy her favorite city, Carthage.*

(2) *Because Paris, a Trojan, had insulted her.*

Urbs antiqua fuit (Tyrîi tenuere coloni)
 Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
 ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
 15 quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
 posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
 hic currus fuit, hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
 si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
 Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
 20 audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
 hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
 venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
 Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
 prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis: —
 25 necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
 exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum
 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae
 et genus invisum et rapti Ganymedis honores: —
 his accensa super iactatos aequore toto
 30 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
 arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
 errabant acti fati maria omnia circum.
 Tantaе molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

THE STORY: The Trojans had reached Sicily, where Anchises, father of Aeneas, died (Book iii. 707-711). In Book First (beginning with verse 34) the story of their fortunes is continued, and their little fleet is represented as leaving Sicily and resuming its voyage.

Juno, resolved to prevent the Trojans from reaching Italy (their 'promised land'), causes them to be driven from their course by a fearful storm.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
 35 vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant,



JUNO, QUEEN OF THE GODS.

- cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
 haec secum : ‘ Mene incepto desistere victam
 nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
 Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
 40 Argivum atque ipsos potuit sommergere ponto
 unius ob noxam et furias Aiakis Oilei?
 Ipsa Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem
 disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
 illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammas
 45 turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto :
 ast ego, quae divum incedo regina, Iovisque
 et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos
 bella gero. Et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
 praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?’
 50 Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans
 nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
 luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
 imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
 55 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
 circum claustra fremunt ; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
 sceptrum tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras.
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
 quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras :
 60 sed Pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,
 hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
 imposuit regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
 et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
 Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est :
 65 ‘ Aeole, namque tibi divum pater atque hominum rex
 et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
 gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates :
 incute vim ventis summersasque obrue puppes,
 70 aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto.

Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae,
 quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
 conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
 omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos.

75 exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.'

Aeolus haec contra : 'Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
 explorare labor ; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
 Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrā Iovemque
 concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divum,

80 nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.'

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
 impulit in latus, ac venti, velut agmine facto,
 qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
 Incubuerē mari totumque a sedibus imis

85 una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.

Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
 Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
 Teucrorum ex oculis, ponto nox incubat atra.

90 Intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether
 praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
 Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra ;
 ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
 talia voce refert : 'O terque quaterque beati,

95 quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis
 contigit oppetere ! O Danaum fortissime gentis
 Tydide ! mene Iliacis occumbere campis
 non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
 saevus ubi Aeacidāe telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens

100 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
 scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit ?'

Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
 velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.

Franguntur remi ; tum prora avertit et undis

105 dat latus ; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.

Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
terram inter fluctus aperit, furit aestus harenis.

Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet
(saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus Aras, —

110 dorsum immane mari summo); tres Eurus ab alto
in brevia et syrtes urget (miserabile visu)
illiditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenae.

Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus

115 in puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vertex
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
arma virum tabulaeque et Troia gaza per undas.

120 Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achati,
et qua vectus Abas et qua grandaevus Aletes,
vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum

125 emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
prospiciens summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,

130 nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.

Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:

‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?

Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?

135 Quos ego — ! sed motos praestat componere fluctus:
post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.

Maturate rûgam, regique haec dicite vestro:

non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,

140 vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula

Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
collectasque fugat nubes solemque reduci.

- Cymothoë simul et Triton annixus acuto
145 detrudunt naves scopulo ; levat ipse tridenti
et vastas aperit syrtes et temperat aequor,
atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus,
150 iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat ;
tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus astant ;
ille regit dictis animos et pectora mulcet :
sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
155 prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

The Trojans, weary and discouraged, reach the coast of Africa

- Defessi Aeneadae quae proxima litora cursu
contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
160 efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
aequora tuta silent ; tum silvis scaena coruscis
165 desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra ;
fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
nympharum domus. Hic fessas non vincula naves
ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
170 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
ex numero subit ; ac magno telluris amore
egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena,

et sale tabentes artus in litore ponunt.

Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates

175 suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum
nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.

Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

180 Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes,
aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos

185 prospicit errantes ; hos tota armenta sequuntur
a tergo et longum per valles pascitur agmen.

Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,
ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes

190 cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus et omnem
miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam ;
nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.

195 Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet :

‘O socii (neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum),
o passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.

200 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes
accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
expertis : revocate animos, maestumque timorem
mittite ; forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.

Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
205 tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
ostendunt ; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.’

- Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
 spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
- 210 Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris :
 tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant ;
 pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt ;
 litore aëna locant alii flammisque ministrant.
 Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
- 215 implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
 amissos longo socios sermone requirunt
 spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant
 sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
- 220 Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
 nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
 fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Venus appeals to Jupiter in behalf of Aeneas. Jupiter comforts her by revealing the destiny of her son and the glory of the 'Eternal City,' Rome.

- Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
 despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentes
- 225 litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
 constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
 Atque illum tales iactantem pectore curas
 tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes
 alioquitur Venus : ' O qui res hominumque deumque
- 230 aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terres,
 quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
 quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
 cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis ?
 Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
- 235 hinc fore ductores revocato a sanguine Ieucri,
 qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
 pollicitus : quae te, genitor, sententia vertit ?
 Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristesque ruinas

- solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens ;
240 nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis
Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
245 unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum ; et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit :
250 nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus annuis arcem,
navibus (infandum !) amissis, unius ob iram
prodimur atque Italiam longe disiungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptrum reponis?’
Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
255 vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur :
‘ Parce metu, Cytherea : manent immota tuorum
fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
260 magnanimum Aenean ; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)
bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
265 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas
ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno),
triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbem
270 imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos

Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.

- 275 Inde lupae fulvo nutrice tegmine laetus
Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono ;
imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,
280 quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae
285 servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.
Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astra,
Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
290 accipies securus ; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
Aspera tum positae mitescent saecula bellis ;
cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
iura dabunt ; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
claudentur Belli portae ; Furor impius intus
295 saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis
post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento.
Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
300 finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum
remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.
Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
corda volente deo ; in primis regina quietum
accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

Aeneas, with the aid of Venus, comes to Carthage, where he and his companions are most hospitably received by Dido, the Queen.

- 305 At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
qui teneant (nam inculta videt), hominesne feraene,
quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
- 310 Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
- 315 virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma,
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
Harpalyce volucrumque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
Namque umeris de moreabilem suspenderat arcum
venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
- 320 nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.
Ac prior, 'Heus,' inquit, 'iuvenes, monstrate, mearum
vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
- 325 Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus: .
'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
o — quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi vultus
mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o, dea certe;
an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una?
- 330 Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
et quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'
- 335 Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram

- purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem ;
sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
- 340 Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
ambages ; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
- 345 cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat
ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
impious ante aras atque auri caecus amore
- 350 clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
germanae ; factumque diu celavit, et aegram
multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
coniugis ; ora modis attollens pallida miris
- 355 crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro
nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne rexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
- 360 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
aut metus acer erat ; naves, quae forte paratae,
corripiunt onerantque auro ; portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago ; dux femina facti.
- 365 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
- 370 quove tenetis iter ?' Quaerenti talibus ille
suspiciens imoque trahens a pectore vocem :

‘O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.

375 Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per aures
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.

Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.

380 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo.

Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;
vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.

Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,

385 Europa atque Asia pulsus.’ Nec plura querentem
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est :

‘Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.

Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.

390 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatum
nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.

Aspice bis senos laetantes agmine cycnos,
aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto

395 turbabat caelo ; nunc terras ordine longo
aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur :
ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis
et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,
haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum

400 aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.

Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.’

Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,

405 et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :

‘Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae iungere dextram
non datur ac veras audire et reddere voces?’

410 Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.

At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre saepsit,
et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset
molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.

415 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi

420 imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces.

Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.

Instant ardentes Tyrii: pars ducere muros
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,

425 pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco;
iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;
hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatri
fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.

430 Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto

435 ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent:
fervet opus redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

‘O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!’
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se saeptus nebula (mirabile dictu)

440 per medios miscetque viris neque cernitur ulli.

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,

- quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni
effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
monstrarat, caput acris equi ; sic nam fore bello
445 egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
condebatur, donis opulentum et numine divae,
aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
450 Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
ausus et afflictis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
455 artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
bellaque iam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillem.
Constitit, et lacrimans, ' Quis iam locus,' inquit, ' Achatæ
460 quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi ;
sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus ; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
465 multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine vultum.
Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus ;
hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
470 agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
ardentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
475 infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,

lora tenens tamen ; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
per terram et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.

Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant

- 480 crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant,
suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis ;
diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.

Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.

- 485 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.

- 490 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,
aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,

- 495 dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit, magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
exerct Diana choros, quam mille secutae

- 500 hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades ; illa pharetram
fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnes :
Latonae tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus :
talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.

- 505 Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
saepta armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat :
cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno

- 510 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo

dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.

Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
laetitiaque metuque : avidi coniungere dextras

515 ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat.

Dissimulant et nube cava speculantur amicti,
quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
quid veniant : cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

520 Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit :

‘O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
iustitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,

525 oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignes,
parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.

Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare penates
venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas ;
non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.

530 Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;
Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.

Hic cursus fuit :

535 cum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
dispulit ; huc pauci vestris annavimus oris.

Quod genus hoc hominum ? quaeve hunc tam barbara morem

540 permittit patria ? Hospitio prohibemur harenae ;
bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.

Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.

Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter

545 nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis.

Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura

aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
non metus : officio nec te certasse priorem
paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
550 armaque Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,
si datur Italiam sociis et rege recepto
tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus ;
555 sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum,
pontus habet Libyae nec spes iam restat Iuli,
at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'
Talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant
560 Dardanidae.

Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur :
'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
moliri et late fines custode tueri.
565 Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem
virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli ?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
570 sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten,
auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
Vultis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est ; subducite naves ;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
575 Atque utinam rex ipse noto compulsus eodem
afforet Aeneas ! Equidem per litora certos
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
580 et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem
ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :

- ‘Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
585 summersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.’
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
590 caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae
purpureum et laetos oculis afflarat honores:
quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam alloquitur cunctisque repente
595 improvisus ait: ‘Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum,
Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,
600 urbe, domo socias, grates persolvere dignas
non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
605 praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
saecula? Qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt
610 quae me cumque vocant terrae.’ Sic fatus amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaue Serestum,
post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.
Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
615 ‘Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
insequitur? Quae vis immanibus applicat oris?’

- Tunc ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
 alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
 620 finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
 auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
 vastabat Cyprum et victor ditione tenebat.
 Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
 Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
 625 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
 seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
 Quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
 Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
 iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
 630 Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.'
 Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
 tecta, simul divum templis indicit honorem.
 Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
 viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
 635 terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos,
 munera laetitiamque dii.

Dido gives a banquet in honor of Aeneas. Venus fears for Aeneas's safety, and not knowing 'what turn Juno's schemes may take' (under the guise of Dido's welcome), causes Cupid to take the place of Ascanius at the banquet. Cupid plays his part so well that Dido's friendship for Aeneas deepens into love.

- At domus interior regali splendida luxu
 instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
 arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
 640 ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
 fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
 per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.
 Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
 passus amor) rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten,
 645 Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;

omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
650 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
extulerat, matris Ladae mirabile donum ;
praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
655 bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furem
660 incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem.
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilingues ;
urit atrox Iuno et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem :

‘ Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
665 nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoïa temnis,
ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
litora iactetur odiis Iunonis acerbae,
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
670 Nunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
vocibus, et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
hospitia ; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
675 sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae ;
680 hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera

aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,
685 ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
regales inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'

Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
690 exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.

At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
floribus et dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.
695 Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit ;
iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
700 conveniunt stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canistris
expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
cura penum struere et flammis adolere penates ;
705 centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
710 flagrantisque dei vultus simulataque verba,
pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
715 Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pendit

et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido,
insidat quantus miseræ deus. At memor ille

720 matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
incipit, et vivo tentat praevertere amore
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.

725 Fit strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant
atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.

Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes

730 a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis.

‘Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.

Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno;

735 et vos, o, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.’

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
primaque, libato, summo tenuis attigit ore;
tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit
spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro;

740 post alii procures. Cithara crinitus Iopas
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.

Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;
unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et ignes;
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones;

745 quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.

After music and singing, Dido requests Aeneas to tell the story (1) of the fall of Troy and (2) of his own wanderings and fortunes.

Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.

Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
infelix Dido longumque bibebat amorem,

750 multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;
nunc quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
nunc quales Diomedis equi, nunc quantus Achilles.

‘ Immo age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
insidias,’ inquit, ‘ Danaum casusque tuorum
755 erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.’

LIBER SECUNDUS

In response to the request of Dido that he should entertain the company with the story of 'Greek cunning and Trojan adventure,' Aeneas begins his narrative, describing, in the Second Book, the capture of Troy by the Greeks.

Through their pretended departure, the shrewd stratagem of the 'wooden horse,' and the plausible story of the crafty 'deserter,' the Greeks gain entrance to Troy.

Conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto :

'Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
5 eruerint Danaï ; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi
et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
temperet a lacrimis? Et iam nox umida caelo
praecipitat suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
10 Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,
quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit,
incipiam.

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
15 instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas :
votum pro reditu simulant ; ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim

- includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
 20 ingentes utrumque armato milite complent.
 'Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
 insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
 nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis :
 huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
 25 Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenas.
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu.
 Panduntur portae ; iuvat ire et Dorica castra
 desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
 Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles ;
 30 classibus hic locus ; hic acie certare solebant.
 Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae
 et molem mirantur equi ; primusque Thymoetes
 duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
 sive dolo seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.
 35 At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,
 aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
 praecipitare iubent subiectisque urere flammis,
 aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.
 Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.
 40 'Primus ibi ante omnes, magna comitante caterva,
 Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,
 et procul : "O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
 Creditis avectos hostes, aut ulla putatis
 dona carere dolis Danaum? Sic notus Ulixes?
 45 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
 aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros
 inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
 aut aliquis latet error : equo ne credite, Teucri.
 Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes."
 50 Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam
 in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
 contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, utroque recusso
 insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.

Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
55 impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,
Troiaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta, maneres.

‘Ecce, manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum
pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
60 hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,
seu versare dolos seu certae occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.

65 Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
disce omnes.

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit :

“Heu, quae nunc tellus,” inquit, “quae me aequora possunt
70 accipere? Aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat,
cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?”

Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
75 quidve ferat ; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto.

Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :

“Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
vera,” inquit, “neque me Argolica de gente negabo ;
hoc primum ; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem
80 finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.

Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad aures
Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama
gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi
insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,

85 demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent :
illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigeat

- conciliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
90 gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi
(haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris,
afflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,
95 si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.
Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
in vulgum ambiguas et quaerere conscius arma.
100 Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro —
sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolvo?
Quidve moror, si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,
idque audire sat est? Iamdudum sumite poenas:
hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.”
105 ‘Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas,
ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
“Saepe fugam Danaï Troia cupiere relicta
moliri et longo fessi discedere bello;
110 fecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti
interclusit hiems et terruit Auster euntes.
Praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis
staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.
Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi
115 mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat:
*Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,
cum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras:
sanguine quarrendi reditus, animaque litandum
Argolica.* Vulgi quae vox ut venit ad aures,
120 obstipuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divum

- flagitat. Et mihi iam multi crudele canebant
125 artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.
Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
composito rumpit vocem et me destinat arae.
130 Assensere omnes et, quae sibi quisque timebat,
unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
Iamque dies infanda aderat ; mihi sacra parari
et salsae fruges et circum tempora vittae.
Eripui, fateor, leto me et vincula rupi,
135 limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi
nec dulces natos exoptatumque parentem ;
quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
140 effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.
Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
per, si qua est, quae restat adhuc mortalibus usquam
intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.”
145 ‘ His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.
Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levare
vincla iubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis :
“ Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios ;
noster eris. Mihique haec edissere vera roganti :
150 Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere ? Quis auctor ?
Qui hoc petunt ? Quae religio, aut quae machina belli ?’
Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas :
“ Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
155 testor numen,” ait, “ vos, arae ensesque nefandi,
quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi :
fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,
fas odisse viros atque omnia ferre sub auras,

- si qua tegunt ; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
- 160 Tu modo promissis maneat, servataque serves
Troia fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
- 165 fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
corripuere sacram effigiem manibusque cruentis
virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas :
ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
- 170 spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
Vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere coruscae
luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus
sudor iit, terque ipsa solo (mirabile dictu)
- 175 emicuit parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
Extemplo tentanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,
omina ni repetant Argis numenque reducant,
quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
- 180 Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenae,
arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
improvisi aderunt. Ita digerit omnia Calchas.
Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso
effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
- 185 Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,
ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia posset
neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
- 190 tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum
convertant !) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum ;
sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello



LAOCOÖN.

VATICAN COLLECTION, ROME.

venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes."

195 ' Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis
credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
quos neque Tydides nec Larissaeus Achilles,
non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.

' Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum
200 obicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
sollemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta
(horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues
205 incumbunt pelago pariterque ad litora tendunt ;
pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque
sanguineae superant undas ; pars cetera pontum
pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
Fit sonitus spumante salo ; iamque arva tenebant,
210 ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni
sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt ; et primum parva duorum
corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
215 implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus ;
post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
corripiunt spirisque ligant ingentibus ; et iam
bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
220 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos,
perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit :
qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
225 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones
effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis

insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem

230 Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur
laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
numina conclamant.

Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.

235 Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum
subiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.

240 Illa subit mediaeque minans illabitur urbi.
O patria, o divum domus Ilium et incluta bello
moenia Dardanidum ! Quater ipso in limine portae
substitit, atque utro sonitum quater arma dedere :
instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,

245 et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.

Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.
Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

*The Trojan sentinels are killed, the gates are opened, and the
Greek host rushes in. Massacre and conflagration follow.*

250 'Vertitur interea caelum et ruit Oceano nox,
involvens umbra magna terramque polumque
Myrmidonumque dolos ; fusi per moenia Teucri
conticuere ; sopor fessos complectitur artus.

Et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat

255 a Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae
litora nota petens, flammas cum regia puppis
extulerat, fatisque deum defensum iniquis
inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras

260 reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt

Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque Thoasque
Pelidesque Neoptolemus primusque Machaon
et Menelaus et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.

265 Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam ;
caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnes
accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.

‘Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
incipit et dono divum gratissima serpit.

270 In somnis ecce ante oculos maestissimus Hector
visus adesse mihi largosque effundere fletus,
raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
pulvere perque pedes traiectus lora tumentes.
Ei mihi, qualis erat ! quantum mutatus ab illo

275 Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli
vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignes !
squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crines
vulneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar

280 compellare virum et maestas expromere voces :
“ O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,
quae tantae tenuere morae ? Quibus Hector ab oris
expectate venis ? Ut te post multa tuorum
funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores

285 defessi aspicimus ! Quae causa indigna serenos
foedavit vultus, aut cur haec vulnera cerno ? ”
Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
“ Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his,” ait, “ eripe flammis.

290 Hostis habet muros ; ruit alta a culmine Troia.
Sat patriae Priamoque datum : si Pergama dextra
defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penates :
hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,
295 magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto.”

Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

‘Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis

300 Anchisae domus arboribusque oblecta recessit,
clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.

Excitior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus asto :

in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris
305 incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores
praecipitesque trahit silvas ; stupet inscius alto
accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.

Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
310 insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam
Volcano superante domus, iam proximus ardet
Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucet.

Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.

Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis ;
315 sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
cum sociis ardent animi ; furor iraque mentem
praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

‘Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivum,
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
320 sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem
ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.

“Quo res summa loco, Panthu ? Quam prendimus arcem ?”

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit :

“Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
325 Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes ; fuit Ilium et ingens
gloria Teucrorum ; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos
transtulit ; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.

Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus astans
fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet
330 insultans. Portis alii bipatientibus adsunt,

- milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis ;
obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
oppositi ; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
stricta, parata neci ; vix primi proelia tentant
335 portarum vigiles et caeco Marte resistunt.”
Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divum
in flammis et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis
340 Epytus, oblatis per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque,
et lateri agglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus
Mygdonides. Illis ad Troiam forte diebus
venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
345 infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
audierit.
Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
incipio super his : “ Iuvenes, fortissima frustra
pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
350 certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis :
excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
di, quibus imperium hoc steterat ; succurritis urbi
incensae : moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.
Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.”
355 Sic animis iuvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu
raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictis
faucibus expectant siccis, per tela, per hostes
vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
360 urbis iter ; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores ?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos ;
plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
365 corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum

limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri ;
quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus
victoresque cadunt Danaï. Crudelis ubique
luctus, ubique pavor et plurima mortis imago.

- 370 ' Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva,
Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis :
" Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur
segnities? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
375 Pergama ; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis? "
Dixit et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur
fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostes.
Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
380 pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem ;
haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,
ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
385 sternimus. Aspirat primo Fortuna labori.
Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroeus,
" O socii, qua prima," inquit, " fortuna salutis
monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur
mutemus clipeos Danaumque insignia nobis
390 aptemus. Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?
Arma dabunt ipsi." Sic fatus deinde comantem
Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ense.
Hoc Rhipheus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus
395 laeta facit ; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.
Vadimus immixti Danaï haud numine nostro,
multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem
conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad naves et litora cursu
400 fida petunt, pars ingentem formidine turpi

scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.

‘Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis !

Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo
crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,

405 ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra,
lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.

Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroeus,
et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.

Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.

410 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis
nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.

Tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira
undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Aiax

415 et gemini Atridae Dolopumque exercitus omnis ;
adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
Eurus equis ; stridunt silvae saevitque tridenti
spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.

420 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram
fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
apparent ; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.

Ilicet obruimur numero : primusque Coroeus

425 Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram
procumbit ; cadit et Rhipeus, iustissimus unus
qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi ;
dis aliter visum ; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque
confixi a sociis ; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,

430 labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit.
Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ulla
vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent,
ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde :

435 Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo

iam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi ;
protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.

Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam
bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,

440 sic Martem indomitum Danaosque ad tecta ruentes
cernimus obsessumque acta testudine limen.

Haerent parietibus scalae, postesque sub ipsos
nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris
protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.

445 Dardanidae contra turres ac tecta domorum
culmina convellunt ; his se, quando ultima cernunt,
extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis ;
auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,
devolvunt : alii strictis mucronibus imas

450 obsedere fores ; has servant agmine denso.

Instaurati animi regis succurrere tectis
auxilioque levare viros vimque addere victis.

‘ Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus
tectorum inter se Priami postesque relictis

455 a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,
saepius Andromache ferre incommitata solebat
ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.

Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
tela manu miseri iactabant irrita Teucris.

460 Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra
eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri
et Danaum solitae naves et Achaica castra,
aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantes
iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis

465 sedibus impulimusque ; ea lapsa repente ruinam
cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late
incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa nec ullum
telorum interea cessat genus.

‘ Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus

470 exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna :

qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,
frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
nunc positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,
lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga

475 arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.

Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina iactant.

Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni

480 limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit

aeratos ; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.

Apparet domus intus et atria longa patescunt ;
apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,

485 armatosque vident stantes in limine primo.

‘ At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
femineis ululant ; ferit aurea sidera clamor.

Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant,

490 amplexaeque tenent postes atque oscula figunt.

Instat vi patria Pyrrhus ; nec claustra nec ipsi
custodes sufferre valent ; labat ariete crebro
ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.

Fit via vi ; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant

495 immissi Danaï, et late loca milite complent.

Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,
fertur in arva furens cumulo camposque per omnes
cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furem

500 caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas ;
vidi Hecubam centumque nurus Priamumque per aras
sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.

Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,

505 procubere ; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis.

- ‘ Forsitan et Priami fuerint quae fata requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum convulsaque vidit
limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
510 circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum
cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates.
515 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum,
praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
condensae et divum amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsam autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
ut vidit, “ Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
520 impulit his cingi telis? Aut quo ruis?” inquit.
“ Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc afforet Hector.
Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnes,
aut moriere simul.” Sic ore effata recepit
525 ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.
‘ Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes,
porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus
530 insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta.
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:
535 “ At tibi pro scelere,” exclamat, “ pro talibus ausis,
di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
fecisti et patrios foedasti funere vultus.
540 At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles

talīs in hoste fuit Priamo ; sed iura fidemque
supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsanguē sepulcro
reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit."

Sic fatus senior, telumque imbellē sine ictu

545 coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum
et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.

Cui Pyrrhus : "Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
Pelidae genitori. Illi mea tristia facta
degeneremque Neoptoleum narrare memento.

550 Nunc morere." Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem
traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.

Haec finis Priami factorum ; hic exitus illum

555 sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus
avulsumque umeris caput et sine nomine corpus.

'At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.

560 Obstipui ; subiit cari genitoris imago,
ut regem aequaevum crudeli vulnere vidi
vitam exhalantem ; subiit deserta Creūsa
et direpta domus et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio et, quae sit me circum copia, lustrō.

565 Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu
ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

'Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida aspicio : dant clara incendia lucem

570 erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.

Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
et poenas Danaum et deserti coniugis iras
praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,
abdiderat sese atque aris invisā sedebat.

575 Exarsere ignes animo ; subit ira cadentem

ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.

“Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenae
aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho?

Coniugiumque domumque patres natosque videbit,

580 Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?

Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?

Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?

Non ita. Namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
feminea in poena est nec habet victoria laudem,

585 extinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentes

laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit

ultricis flammae et cineres satiasse meorum.”

Talia iactabam, et furiata mente ferebar,

cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam

590 obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit

alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri

caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum

continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :

“Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?

595 Quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit?

Non prius aspicias, ubi fessum aetate parentem

liqueris Anchisen, superet coniunxne Creusa

Ascaniusque puer? Quos omnes undique Graiae

circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,

600 iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis.

Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisae Lacaenae

culpatusve Paris ; divum inclementia, divum,

has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.

Aspice (namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti

605 mortales hebetat visus tibi et umida circum

caligat, nubem eripiam ; tu ne qua parentis

iussa time neu praeceptis parere recusa):

hic, ubi disiectas moles avulsaque saxis

saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,

610 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti

fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem
eruit. Hic Iuno Scaeas saevissima portas
prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen
ferro accincta vocat.

- 615 Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.
Ipse Pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas
sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitât arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
- 620 Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam."
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
Apparent dirae facies inimicae Troiae
numina magna deum.

‘Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignes

- 625 Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia ;
ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum
cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
eruerè agricolae certatim ; illa usque minatur
et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,
- 630 vulneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum
congemuit traxitque iugis avulsa ruinam.
Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostes
expedior ; dant tela locum flammaeque recedunt.

Aeneas determines to flee from the city. Anchises, however, refuses to accompany him until, reassured by a divine portent, he consents. Aeneas, carrying his father and leading Ascanius, escapes to the mountains, where he is joined by a band of Trojan survivors. Creûsa, his wife, is lost in the darkness and confusion.

- ‘Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis
- 635 antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos
optabam primum montes primumque petebam,
abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia
exsiliumque pati. “Vos o, quibus integer aevi
sanguis,” ait, “solidaeque suo stant robore vires,

640 vos agitate fugam.

Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,
has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.
Sic o, sic positum affati discedite corpus.

645 Ipse manu mortem inveniam ; miserebitur hostis
exuviasque petet ; facilis iactura sepulcri.
Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
demoror, ex quo me divum pater atque hominum rex
fulminis afflavit ventis et contigit igni."

650 'Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat.

Nos contra effusi lacrimis coniunxque Creüsa
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.

655 Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto.
Nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?

"Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
Si nihil ex tanta superis placet urbe relinqui,

660 et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae
teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,
iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes

665 eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque
Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creüsam
alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma ; vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais ; sinite instaurata revisam

670 proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti."

'Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram
insertabam aptans meque extra tecta ferebam.
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx
haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :

675 "Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ;
sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquo?"

'Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
680 cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.

Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum
ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia molles
lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.

685 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.

At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit :

"Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
690 aspice nos — hoc tantum — et, si pietate meremur,
da deinde auxilium, Pater, atque haec omina firma."

'Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.

695 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus
dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.

Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,

700 affaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat :

"Iam iam nulla mora est ; sequor et qua ducitis adsum.
Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.
Cedo equidem nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso."

705 Dixerat ille, et iam per moenia clarior ignis
auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.

"Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae ;
ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit.

Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,

- 710 una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus
sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx.
Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
desertae Cereris iuxtaque antiqua cupressus
715 religione patrum multos servata per annos :
hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penates ;
me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
720 abluero.”
‘ Haec fatus latos umeros subiectaue colla
veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
succedoque oneri ; dextrae se parvus Iulus
implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis ;
725 pone subit coniunx. Ferimur per opaca locorum ;
et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant
tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,
nunc omnes terrent aerae, sonus excitat omnis
suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
730 ‘ Iamque propinquabam portis omnemque videbar
evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures
visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
prospiciens, “ Nate,” exclamat, “ fuge, nate ; propinquant.
Ardentes clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.”
735 Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu
dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
heu ! misero coniunx fatone erepta Creüsa
substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit ?
740 Incertum : nec post oculis est reddita nostris,
nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,
quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
venimus ; hic demum collectis omnibus una
defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.

- 745 Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates
commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;
ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
- 750 Stat casus renovare omnes omnemque reverti
per Troiam et rursus caput obiectare periclis.
‘ Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.
- 755 Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
me refero. Irruerant Danaï et tectum omne tenebant.
Illicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
volvitur; exsuperant flammæ; furit aestus ad auras.
- 760 Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso.
Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo
custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
praedam asservabant. Huc undique Troïa gaza
incensis erepta adytis mensaeque deorum
- 765 crateresque auro solidi captivæque vestis
congeritur. Pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres
stant circum.
Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creüsam
- 770 nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsæ
visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
Obstipui, steteruntque comæ et vox faucibus haesit.
- 775 Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis:
“ Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
o dulcis coniunx? Non hæc sine numine divum
eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsam
fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.

- 780 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum :
et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris :
illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsae :
785 non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
aspiciam, aut Graïs servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis et divae Veneris nurus ;
sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.
Iamque vale et nati serva communis amorem.”
790 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
dicere deseruit tenuesque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum ;
ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
795 Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
‘ Atque hic ingentem comitum affluxisse novorum
invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
800 in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant
limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur :
cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.

LIBER TERTIUS

Aeneas continues his story and describes his wanderings after leaving Troy. The action of this Book extends over a period of nearly seven years — from the sack of Troy till the arrival of Aeneas in Africa (i. 755, 756).

The 'Trojan exiles' build a fleet of twenty ships and start on their long voyage, 'uncertain whither fate is to guide them or where they are to find a home.' They attempt to settle in Thrace, and again in Crete, but are compelled by strange and startling portents to abandon their design

‘Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
diversa exilia et desertas quaerere terras
5 auguriis agimur divum, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat ;
10 litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
et campos, ubi Troia fuit. Feror exsul in altum
cum sociis natoque, Penatibus et Magnis Dis.
‘Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis
(Thraces arant), acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
15 hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates,
dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

- ‘Sacra Dionaee matri divisque ferebam
20 auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
25 conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbor
vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae
et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
30 membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
insequor et causas penitus tentare latentes :
ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo nymphas venerabar agrestes
35 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu
aggredior genibusque adversae obluctor harenae
(eloquar, an sileam?), gemitus lacrimabilis imo
40 auditur tumulo et vox reddita fertur ad aures :
“ Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? Iam parce sepulto ;
parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia
externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum ;
45 nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea textit
telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.”
Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
‘Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
50 infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis
Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum et Fortuna recessit,

- res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus
55 fas omne abrumpit ; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro
vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
auri sacra fames ! Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
monstra deum refero et, quae sit sententia, posco.
60 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
aggeritur tumulo tellus ; stant manibus arae,
caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
65 et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae ;
inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulcro
condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.

- ‘ Inde ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
70 dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum,
deducunt socii naves et litora complent.
Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
75 quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum
errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror ; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
80 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos,
vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro
occurrit ; veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.
Iungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.

- ‘ Templi dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto :
85 “ Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum ; da moenia fessis
et genus et mansuram urbem ; serva altera Troiae
Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
Quem sequimur ? Quove ire iubes ? Ubi ponere sedes ?

Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere nostris."

90 Vix ea fatus eram : tremere omnia visa repente,
liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
Summissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures :
"Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum

95 prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.
Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
et nati natorum et qui nascentur ab illis."

Haec Phoebus ; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
100 laetitia, et cuncti quae sint ea moenia quaerunt,
quo Phoebus vocet errantes iubeatque reverti.

Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
"Audite, o proceres," ait, "et spes discite vestras.
Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto,
105 mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae.
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna ;
maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras,
optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces

110 Pergameae steterant ; habitabant vallibus imis.
Hinc mater cultrix Cybeli Corybantiaque aera
Idaeumque nemus ; hinc fida silentia sacris,
et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.

Ergo agite, et divum ducunt qua iussa sequamur ;
115 placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus.

Nec longo distant cursu ; modo Iuppiter adsit,
tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris."

Sic fatus meritos aris mactavit honores,
taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
120 nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.

'Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
hoste vacare domos, sedesque astare relictas.



APOLLO BELVEDERE.

Vatican Collection, Rome.

- Linquimus Ortygiae portus pelagoque volamus,
 125 bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donusam,
 Clearon niveamque Paron sparsasque per aequor
 Cycladas et crebris legimus freta consita terris.
 Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;
 hortantur socii : *Cretam proavosque petamus!*
 130 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes,
 et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.
 Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,
 Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
 hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
 135 Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes;
 conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus;
 iura domosque dabam : subito cum tabida membris,
 corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit
 arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
 140 Linquebant dulces animas aut aegra trahebant
 corpora ; tum steriles exurere Sirius agros;
 arebant herbae et victum seges aegra negabat.
 Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
 hortatur pater ire mari veniamque precari :
 145 quam fessis finem rebus ferat, unde laborum
 tentare auxilium iubeat, quo vertere cursus.

In a vision, Aeneas learns that 'Hesperia' is to be the home of the Trojan band. He leaves Crete; encounters the dreadful Harpy tribe; then continues his voyage to Epirus.

- 'Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat :
 effigies sacrae divum Phrygiique Penates,
 quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
 150 extuleram, visi ante oculos astare iacentis
 in somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
 plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;
 tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis :
 "Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,

- 155 hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,
idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes
imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis
160 magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit
Delius aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;
165 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem :
hae nobis propriae sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
170 haud dubitanda refer : Corythum terrasque requirat
Ausonias ; Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.”
Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum
(nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vultus
velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar ;
175 tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor)
corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
Anchisen facio certum remque ordine pando.
180 Agnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentes,
seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat : “ Nate, Iliacis exerceite fati,
sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
185 et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
crederet ? Aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret ?
Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.”
Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.

190 Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
vela damus vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

‘Postquam altum tenuere rates nec iam amplius ullae
apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
tum mihi caeruleus supra caput astitit imber,
195 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaue surgunt
aequora ; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto ;
involvere diem nimbi et nox umida caelum
abstulit ; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.

200 Excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis.
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo
nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
Tres adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.

205 Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
visa, aperire procul montes ac volvere fumum.
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus ; haud mora, nautae
annixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

‘Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
210 excipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae
insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam
clausa domus mensasque metu liquere priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
215 pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
Virginei volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris
proluvies, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper
ora fame.

‘Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
220 laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus
caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
in partem praedamque Iovem ; tum litore curvo
exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.

- 225 At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant
immundo ; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata
230 arboribus clausa circum atque horrentibus umbris
instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem :
rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
235 edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
240 aere cavo. Invadunt socii et nova proelia tentant,
obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres.
Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec vulnera tergo
accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
245 Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :
“ Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuvencis,
Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis
et patrio Harpyias insontes pellere regno ?
250 Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
Quae Phoebus Pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
ibitis Italiam portusque intrare licebit ;
255 sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis
ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.”
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis

- 260 deriguit ; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis
sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,
sive deae seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
numina magna vocat meritosque indicit honores :
- 265 “ Di, prohibete minas ; di, talem avertite casum
et placidi servate pios.” Tum litore funem
deripere excussosque iubet laxare rudentes.
Tendant vela noti ; fugimus spumantibus undis,
qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
- 270 Iam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,
et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
Mox et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis
- 275 et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi ;
ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.
‘ Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti
lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras,
- 280 Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
nudati socii ; iuvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
- 285 et glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas.
Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
postibus adversis figo et rem carmine signo :
“ AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.”
Linquere tum portus iubeo et considerare transtris.
- 290 Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
litoraue Epiri legimus portuque subimus
Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.

Aeneas meets Helenus and Andromache. Helenus instructs and cautions him respecting his voyage to Italy.

- ‘ Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures,
 295 Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
 coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
 et patrio Andromachen iterum cecidisse marito.
 Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore
 compellere virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
 300 Progredior portu, classes et litora linquens ;
 sollemnes cum forte dapes et tristia dona
 ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
 libabat cineri Andromache manesque vocabat
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
 305 et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacrauerat aras.
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troia circum
 arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
 deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit ;
 labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur :
 310 “ Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius affers,
 nate dea? Vivisne? Aut, si lux alma recessit,
 Hector ubi est? ” Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
 implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
 subicio et raris turbatus vocibus hisco :
 315 “ Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco ;
 ne dubita, nam vera vides.
 Heu ! quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto
 excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit?
 Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin’ conubia servas? ”
 320 Deiecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est :
 “ O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,
 hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis
 iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos
 nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile !
 325 Nos patria incensa diversa per aequora vectae

stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,
servitio enixae, tulimus; qui deinde, secutus
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.

- 330 Ast illum ereptae magno inflammatus amore
coniugis et scelerum furiis agitatus Orestes
excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
335 Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit,
Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?
Quid puer Ascanius? Superatne et vescitur aura,
340 quem tibi iam Troia —

- Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque viriles
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?"
Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
345 incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert,
agnoscitque suos laetusque ad limina ducit,
et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
Procedo, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
350 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
agnosco, Scaetaeque amplector limina portae.
Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur.
Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
355 impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.

‘Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro:
his vatem aggredior dictis ac talia quaeso:

- “Troiygena, interpres divum, qui numina Phoebi,
360 qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis

- et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pennae,
 fare age (namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
 religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
 Italiam petere et terras tentare repostas ;
- 365 sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
 prodigium canit et tristes denuntiat iras
 obscenamque famem), quae prima pericula vito?
 Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?"
- Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuvenis,
 370 exorat pacem divum vittasque resolvit
 sacra capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
 ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
 atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :
- "Nate dea (nam te maioribus ire per altum
 375 auspiciis manifesta fides ; sic fata deum rex
 sortitur vólvitque vices, is vertitur ordo),
 pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
 aequora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,
 expediam dictis ; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
 380 scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno.
 Principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam
 vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
 longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
 Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
 385 et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor
 infernique lacus Aeaetaeque insula Circae,
 quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
 Signa tibi dicam ; tu condita mente teneto :
 cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
 390 litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
 triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit,
 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
 is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
 Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :
 395 fata viam invenient aderitque vocatus Apollo.

- Has autem terras Italique hanc litoris oram,
proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
effuge ; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grai.
Hic et Narycii posucrunt moenia Locri,
400 et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus ; hic illa ducis Meliboei
parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
Quin ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes
et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,
405 purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore deorum
hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto ;
hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
410 Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
ventus et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
aequora circuitu ; dextrum fuge litus et undas.
Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convulsa ruina
415 (tantum cevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)
dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaeque et urbes
litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
420 Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis
obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris
425 ora exsertantem et naves in saxa trahentem.
Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistris,
delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
430 cessantem longos et circumflectere cursus,

- quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
435 unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
praedicam et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :
Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora ;
Iunoni cane vota libens dominamque potentem
supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor
440 Trinacria fines Italos mittere relicta.
Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem
divinosque lacus et Averno sonantia silvis.
insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima
fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
445 Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.
Illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt ;
verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,
450 numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo
nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat :
inconsulti abeunt sedemque odere Sibyllae.
Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,
quamvis increpitent socii et vi cursus in altum
455 vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos,
quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas
ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,
et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
460 expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.
Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.”
‘Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
465 imperat ad naves ferri, stipatque carinis

ingens argentum Dodonaeosque lebetas,
loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem
et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantes,
arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.

470 Addit equos, additque duces ;
remigium supplet ; socios simul instruit armis.

‘ Interea classem velis aptare iubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phoebi interpretes multo compellat honore :

475 “ Coniugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo,
cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus ; hanc arripe velis.
Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est ;
Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.

480 Vade,” ait, “ o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra
provehor et fando surgentes demoror austros ? ”
Nec minus Andromache, digressu maesta supremo,
fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes
et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem (nec cedit honori),

485 textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur :
“ Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum
sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
o mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.

490 Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ;
et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.”
Hos ego digrediens lacrimis affabar obortis :

“ Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
iam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.

495 Vobis parta quies ; nullum maris aequor arandum,
arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,
quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
auspiciis et quae fuerint minus obvia Graïs.

500 Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva

intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,
 cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,
 Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
 atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
 505 Troiam animis ; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes."

Crossing to the Italian side, he coasts southward. Scylla and Charybdis, Mt. Aetna, the Cyclopes. He reaches Drepanum (west coast of Sicily), where Anchises dies. 'Thence setting sail I was driven to your coasts.'

'Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
 unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
 Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
 Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
 510 sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
 corpora curamus ; fessos sopor irrigat artus.
 Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat :
 haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnes
 explorat ventos atque auribus aëra captat ;
 515 sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
 armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
 Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
 dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus
 520 tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.
 Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
 cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
 Italiam. *Italiam* primus conclamat Achates ;
 Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
 525 Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
 induit implevitque mero divosque vocavit
 stans celsa in puppi :
 "Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
 fertè viam vento facilè et spiratè secundi."
 530 Crebrescunt optatae aerae, portusque patescit

- iam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervae.
Vela legunt socii et proras ad litora torquent.
Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;
obiectae salsa spumant aspargine cautes ;
535 ipse latet ; gemino demittunt bracchia muro
turriti scopuli refugitque ab litore templum.
Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi,
tondentes campum late, candore nivali.
Et pater Anchises, " Bellum, o terra hospita, portas ;
540 bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
quadrupedes et frena iugo concordia ferre :
spes et pacis," ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantes,
545 et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu ;
praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.
Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis
cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum
550 Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
cernitur ; attollit se diva Lacinia contra
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
555 et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
exsultantque vada atque aestu miscentur harenae.
Et pater Anchises : " Nimirum haec illa Charybdis ;
hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
560 Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis."
Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas :
laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem
565 subducta ad manes imos desedimus unda.

Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere :
 ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
 Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
 ignarique viae Cyclopum allabimur oris.

- 570 'Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
 ipse ; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
 interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
 turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
 attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit ;
 575 interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis
 erigit eructans liquefactaque saxa sub auras
 cum gemitu glomerat fundoque exaestuat imo.
 Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus
 urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
 580 impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis ;
 et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
 murmure Trinacriam et caelum subtexere fumo.
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
 perferimus nec quae sonitum det causa videmus :
 585 nam neque erant astrorum ignes nec lucidus aethra
 siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
 et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

- 'Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo
 umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram :
 590 cum subito e silvis macie confecta suprema
 ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
 procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
 Respicimus : dira illuvies immissaque barba,
 consertum tegumen spinis ; at cetera Graius,
 595 et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troïa vidit
 arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit
 continuitque gradum ; mox sese ad litora praeceps
 cum fletu precibusque tulit : " Per sidera testor,
 600 per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen,

tollite me, Teucri ; quascumque abducite terras :
hoc sat erit. Scio me Danaïs e classibus unum,
et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse penates.

Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,

605 spargite me in fluctus vastoque immergite ponto :
si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit."

Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
haerebat. Qui sit fari, quo sanguine cretus,
hortamur, quae deinde agitet fortuna fateri.

610 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
dat iuveni atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.

Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :

" Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto

615 paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna !) profectus.

Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro

deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat

620 sidera (di, talem terris avertite pestem !)

nec visu facilis nec dictu affabilis ulli.

Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.

Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
presa manu magna medio resupinus in antro

625 frangeret ad saxum sanieque exspersa natarent

limina ; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
manderet et tepidi tremarent sub dentibus artus.

Haud impune quidem ; nec talia passus Ulixes
oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.

630 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus

cervicem inflexam posuit iacuitque per antrum

immensus, saniem eructans et frustra cruento

per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
numina sortitique vices, una undique circum

635 fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto

ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite atque ab litore funem

640 rumpite.

Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora vulgo
infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.

645 Tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent,
cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
prospicio sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.

Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
650 dant rami et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbae.

Omnia collustrans hanc primum ad litora classem
conspexi venientem ; huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
addixi : satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.

Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto."

655 'Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus
ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum

Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat ;
660 lanigerae comitantur oves ; ea sola voluptas
solamenque mali.

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
665 iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.

Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem ;
verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.

Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.

670 Verum ubi nulla datur dextra affectare potestas

nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,
clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
contremuere undae penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.

- 675 At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
Cernimus astantes nequiquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentes,
concilium horrendum : quales cum vertice celso
680 aëriae quercus aut coniferae cyparissi
constiterunt, silva alta Iovis lucusve Dianae.
Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentes
excutere et ventis intendere vela secundis.
Contra iussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim
685 inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo,
ni teneant cursus : certum est dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.
690 Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus
litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.

- ‘Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra
Plemyrion undosum ; nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
695 occultas egisse vias subter mare ; qui nunc
ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
Iussi numina magna loci veneramur ; et inde
exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
Hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni
700 radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri
apparet Camerina procul campique Geloi
immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum ;
705 teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,

et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia caecis.

Hinc Drepani me portus et illaetabilis ora
accipit. Hic pelagi tot tempestatibus actus
heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,

710 amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum
deseris, heu tantis nequiquam erepte periclis !

Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.

Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.

715 Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris.¹

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
fata renarrabat divum cursusque docebat.

Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

¹ The First Book, beginning with verse 34, continues the story which Aeneas thus somewhat abruptly brings to a close, as though he had said, 'The rest Ilioneus has already told you' (l. 530-538).

LIBER QUARTUS

During the banquet, Cupid, the Love-god, whom his mother, Venus, had substituted for Ascanius, had been busily engaged in practising his arts, with the result that, when Aeneas had ended his story, Dido was deeply in love with the hero. She resolves to break her vow of perpetual widowhood and to marry Aeneas (1-172).

At regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
vulnus alit venis et caeco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo multusque recursat
gentis honos ; haerent infixi pectore vultus
5 verbaque nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
cum sic unanimam alloquitur male sana sororem :

‘ Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent !

- 10 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes,
quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis !
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
iactatus fatis ! quae bella exhausta canebat !
15 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
ne cui me vinco vellem sociare iugali,
postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpa.
20 Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei
coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede penates,
solus hic inflexit sensus animumque labantem
impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.

- Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat
 25 vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
 pallentes umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
 ante, Pudor, quam te violo aut tua iura resolvo.
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
 abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulcro.'
 30 Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.
 Anna refert: 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,
 solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,
 nec dulces natos, Veneris nec praemia noris?
 Id cinerem aut manes credis curare sepultos?
 35 Esto: aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
 non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
 ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
 dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
 40 Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
 et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis;
 hinc deserta siti regio lateque furentes
 Barcaei. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam
 germanique minas?
 45 Dis equidem auspiciis reor et Iunone secunda
 hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna
 coniugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
 50 Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis
 indulge hospitio causasque innecte morandi,
 dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,
 quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'
 His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore
 55 spemque dedit dubiae menti solvitque pudorem.
 Principio delubra adeunt pacemque per aras
 exquirunt, mactant lectas de more bidentes
 legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,

- Iunoni ante omnes, cui vincla iugalia curae.
60 Ipsa tenens dextra pateram pulcherrima Dido
candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,
aut ante ora deum pingues spatiat ad aras,
instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
- 65 Heu vatum ignarae mentes ! Quid vota furentem,
quid delubra iuvant ? Est mollis flamma medullas
interea et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
70 quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit
pastor agens telis liquitque volatile ferrum
nescius ; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictaeos, haeret lateri letalis harundo.
Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit
- 75 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam ;
incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit ;
nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
exposcit pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
- 80 Post, ubi digressi lumenque obscura vicissim
luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
sola domo maeret vacua stratisque relictis
incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque ;
aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
85 detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
Non coeptae assurgunt turres, non arma iuventus
exercet portusve aut propugnacula bello
tuta parant ; pendent opera interrupta minaeque
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.
- 90 Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
cara Iovis coniunx nec famam obstare furori,
talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis :
‘ Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis

- tuque puerque tuus ; magnum et memorabile nomen,
95 una dolo divum si femina victa duorum est.
Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra
suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.
Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?
Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
100 exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti :
ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.
Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
auspiciis ; liceat Phrygio servire marito
dotalessque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.’
105 Olli (sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras)
sic contra est ingressa Venus : ‘ Quis talia demens
abnuat aut tecum malit contendere bello?
Si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.
110 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam
esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis
miscerive probet populos aut foedera iungi.
Tu coniunx, tibi fas animum tentare precando.
Perge ; sequar.’ Tum sic exceptit regia Iuno :
115 ‘ Mecum erit iste labor. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,
confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.
120 His ego nigram commixta grandine nimbum,
dum trepidant alae saltusque indagine cingunt,
desuper infundam et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca :
speiuncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
125 devenient. Adero et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo ;
hic hymenaeus erit.’ Non adversata petenti
annuit atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

- 130 It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus ;
retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Poenorum exspectant, ostroque insignis et auro
- 135 stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur magna stipante caterva,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
- 140 Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.
Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo
- 145 instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi ;
ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro ;
tela sonant umeris : haud illo segnior ibat
- 150 Aeneas, tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
Postquam altos ventum in montes atque invia lustra,
ecce ferae saxi deiectae vertice caprae
decurrere iugis ; alia de parte patentes
transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
- 155 pulverulenta fuga glomerant montesque relinquunt.
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,
spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
optat aprum aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
- 160 Interea magno misceri murmure caelum
incipit ; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus ;
et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros

tecta metu petiere ; ruunt de montibus amnes.
 165 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
 deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
 dant signum ; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
 conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice nymphae.
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
 170 causa fuit. Neque enim specie famave movetur
 nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem :
 coniugium vocat, hoc praetexit nomine culpam.

'Gossip' stirs up the wrath of rival suitors. Aeneas, forgetful of his great life-destiny, remains in Carthage until Jove, through Mercury, his messenger, commands him to depart.

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes, —
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum ;
 175 mobilitate viget viresque acquirit eundo ;
 parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras
 ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit.
 Illam Terra parens, ira irritata deorum,
 extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
 180 progenit, pedibus celerem et perniciousis alis,
 monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui quot sunt corpore plumae,
 tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu),
 tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot surrigit aures.
 Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,
 185 stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ;
 luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti
 turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
 tam ficti praeque tenax quam nuntia veri.
 Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
 190 gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat :
 venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,
 cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido ;
 nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
 regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.

- 195 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.
Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide nympa,
templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,
200 centum aras posuit vigilemque sacraverat ignem,
excubias divum aeternas, pecudumque cruore
pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
dicitur ante aras media inter numina divum
205 multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis :
‘Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,
aspicis haec? An te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
nequiquam horremus caecique in nubibus ignes
210 terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent?
Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem
exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum
cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra
reppulit ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.
215 Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,
Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem
subnixus, rapto potitur : nos munera templis
quippe tuis ferimus famamque fovemus inanem.’
Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
220 audiit omnipotens oculosque ad moenia torsit
regia et oblitos famae melioris amantes.
Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur ac talia mandat :
‘Vade age, nate, voca zephyros et labere pennis,
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc
225 exspectat fatisque datas non respicit urbes,
alloquere et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
promisit Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis ;
sed fore qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem

- 230 Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri
proderet ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum
nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?
- 235 Quid struit, aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur
nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget: haec summa est; hic nostri nuntius esto.⁹
Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat
imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nectit
- 240 aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra
seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit; hac animas ille evocat Orco
pallentes, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit;
dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.
- 245 Illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat
nubila; iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit, —
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris
piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;
- 250 nix umeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
praecipitant senis et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
- 255 piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta.
Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat
litus harenosum ad Libyae, ventosque secabat
materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
- 260 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido
fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.



MERCURY, MESSENGER OF THE GODS.

- 265 Continuo invadit : ' Tu nunc Karthaginis altae
fundamenta locas pulchramque uxorius urbem
exstruis, heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum?
Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet ;
270 ipse haec ferre iubet celeres mandata per auras :
quid struis, aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
275 respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

In obedience to Jove's warning, Aeneas prepares to depart with all possible speed. His plans become known to the Queen, who treats with scorn his defence of 'fate's decree' and 'Jove's warning.'

Dido's love turns to hate, and, finding that Aeneas's purpose cannot be shaken, she resolves to put an end to her life.

- At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
280 arrectaeque horrore comae et vox faucibus haesit.
Ardet abire fuga dulcesque relinquere terras,
attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
Heu, quid agat? Quo nunc reginam ambire furem
audeat affatu? Quae prima exordia sumat?
285 Atque animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit illuc,
in partesque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est :
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
290 arma parent et, quae rebus sit causa novandis,
dissimulent ; sese interea, quando optima Dido
nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,

tentaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi
tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
295 imperio laeti parent ac iussa facessunt.

At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)
praesensit motusque excepit prima futuros,
omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
detulit armari classem cursumque parari.

300 Saevit inops animi totamque incensa per urbem
bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.

Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro :

305 ‘Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra?
Nec te noster amor nec te data dextera quondam
nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?

Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
310 et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum,
crudelis? Quid? Si non arva aliena domosque
ignotas peteres et Troia antiqua maneret,
Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te
315 (quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui),
per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.

320 Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
extinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes? —
hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.

325 Quid moror? An mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
destruat aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?
Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset

ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,

330 non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.'

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat
lumina et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.

Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quae plurima fando
enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo

335 promeritam, nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae,
dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.

Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
speravi (ne finge) fugam, nec coniugis umquam
praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.

340 Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
urbem Troianam primum dulcesque meorum
reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.

345 Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes;
hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces
Phoenissam Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,
quae tandem Ausonia Teucros considerare terra

350 invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna.

Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris
nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago,
me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,

355 quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
Nunc etiam interpretes divum, Iove missus ab ipso
(testor utrumque caput), celeres mandata per auras
detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
intransentem muros vocemque his auribus hausi.

360 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querellis;
Italiam non sponte sequor.'

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur.

huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
luminibus tacitis et sic accensa profatur :

365 'Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
perfide ; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid dissimulo aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro? Num lumina flexit?

370 Num lacrimas victus dedit aut miseratus amantem est?
Quae quibus anteferam? Iam iam nec maxima Iuno
nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem
excepi et regni demens in parte locavi ;

375 amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi.
Heu furiis incensa feror ! Nunc augur Apollo,
nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
interpres divum fert horrida iussa per auras.
Scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos

380 sollicitat. Neque te teneo neque dicta refello :
i, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
supplicia hausurum scopulis et nomine Dido
saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,

385 et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.
Audiam, et haec Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.'
His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit et auras
aegra fugit seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,

390 linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
dicere. Suscipiunt famulae collapsaque membra
marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,

395 multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,
iussa tamen divum exsequitur classemque revisit.
Tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas

- deducunt toto naves. Natat uncta carina,
frondentesque ferunt remos et robora silvis
400 infabricata fugae studio.
Migrantes cernas totaque ex urbe ruentes,
ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum
cum populant hiemis memores tectoque reponunt ;
it nigrum campis agmen praedamque per herbas
405 convectant calle angusto ; pars grandia trudunt
obnixae frumenta umeris, pars agmina cogunt
castigantque moras ; opere omnis semita fervet.
Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus,
quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
410 prospiceres arce ex summa totumque videres
misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor !
Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis !
Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum tentare precando
cogitur et supplex animos summittere amanti,
415 ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquit.
‘ Anna, vides toto properari litore : circum
undique convenere ; vocat iam carbasus auras,
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
420 et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum
exsequere, Anna, mihi ; solam nam perfidus ille
te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus ;
sola viri molles aditus et tempora noras.
I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum.
425 Non ego cum Danais Troianam excindere gentem
Aulide iuravi classemve ad Pergama misi,
nec patris Anchisae cineres manesve revelli :
cur mea dicta neget duras demittere in aures ?
Quo ruit ? Extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti :
430 expectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentes.
Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquit ;

tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

- 435 Extremam hanc oro veniam (miserere sororis) ;
quam mihi cum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam.'

Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus
fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur
fletibus aut voces ullas tractabilis audit :

- 440 fata obstant placidasque viri deus obstruit aures.
Ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
eruere inter se certant ; it stridor, et altae
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes ;
445 ipsa haeret scopulis et quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit :
haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
tunditur et magno persentit pectore curas ;
mens immota manet ; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

- 450 Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
mortem orat ; taedet caeli convexa tueri.
Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,
(horrendum dictu) latices nigrescere sacros
455 fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.

Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum :

- 460 hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret ;
solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces ;
multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum
465 terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem
in somnis ferus Aeneas ; semperque relinqui
sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur

ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.

Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
470 et solem geminum et duplices se ostendere Thebas ;
aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes
armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

Dido, deceiving even her sister as to her real purpose, causes her own funeral-pile to be prepared and kills herself thereon.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore

475 decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
exigit, et maestam dictis aggressa sororem
consilium vultu tegit ac spem fronte serenat :

‘ Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori),
quae mihi reddat eum vel eo me solvat amantem.

480 Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem
ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :
hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
485 quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.
Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas,
sistere aquam fluviis et vertere sidera retro ;
490 nocturnosque movet manes ; mugire videbis
sub pedibus terram et descendere montibus ornos.

Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.

Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
495 erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
impius, exuviasque omnes lectumque iugalem,
quo perii, superimponas : abolere nefandi
cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos.’
Haec effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.

500 Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
germanam credit nec tantos mente furores
concipit, aut graviora timet quam morte Sychaei.
Ergo iussa parat.

At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
505 erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
funerea ; super exuvias ensemque relictum
effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
Stant arae circum, et crines effusa sacerdos
510 ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
faicibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis
pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni ;
515 quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus
et matri praereptus amor.

Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,
unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
520 sidera ; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes
curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
525 cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti
lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum.

At non infelix animi Phoenissa, neque umquam
530 solvitur in somnos oculisve aut pectore noctem
accipit : ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens
saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Sic adeo insistit secumque ita corde volutat :

‘En, quid ago ? Rursusne procos irrita priores

- 535 experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,
quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?
Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum
iussa sequar? Quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos
et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
- 540 Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ratibusve superbis
invisam accipiet? Nescis heu, perditā, necdum
Laomedontēae sentis periuria gentis?
Quid tum? Sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes?
An Tyrii omniq̄ manu stipata meorum
- 545 inferar et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli,
rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela iubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque avertē dolorem.
Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
- 550 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas!
Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo!’
Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,
- 555 carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.
Huic se forma dei vultu redeuntis eodem
obtulit in somnis rursusque ita visa monere est,
omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
et crines flavos et membra decora iuventa:
- 560 ‘Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,
nec quae te circum stent deinde pericula cernis,
demens, nec zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.
- 565 Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?
Iam mare turbari trabibus saevasque videbis
collucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,
si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Heia age, rumpe moras. Variū et mutabile semper

570 femina.' Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae.

Tum vero Aeneas subitis exterritus umbris
corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat :

' Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris ;
solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto
575 festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes
ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis o placidusque iuves et sidera caelo
dextra feras.' Dixit, vaginaque eripit ense
580 fulmineum strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnes simul ardor habet ; rapiuntque ruuntque ;
litora deseruere ; latet sub classibus aequor ;
annixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
585 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
litoraue et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
590 flavescentesque abscissa comas, ' Pro Iuppiter ! ibit
hic,' ait, ' et nostris illuserit advena regnis ?
Non arma expedient totaque ex urbe sequentur,
deripientque rates alii navalibus ? Ite,
ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos !
595 Quid loquor ? Aut ubi sum ? Quae mentem insaniam mutat ?
Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt ?
Tum decuit, cum sceptras dabas. En dextra fidesque,
quem secum patrios aiunt portare penates,
quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem !
600 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis
spargere ? Non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium patriisque epulandum ponere mensis ?
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna. Fuisset :
quem metui moritura ? Faces in castra tulissem

- 605 implesemque foros flammis natumque patremque
cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
tuque harum interpret curarum et conscia Iuno,
nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
510 et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae,
accipite haec meritumque malis advertite numen
et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
infandum caput ac terris annare necesse est,
et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret :
615 at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,
auxilium imploret videatque indigna suorum
funera ; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
620 sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena.
Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
munera. Nullus amor populis nec foedera sunt.
625 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
imprecor, arma armis ; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.’
630 Haec ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes,
invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sychaei,
namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat :
‘ Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem ;
635 dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympa
et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat ;
sic veniat, tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
perficere est animus finemque imponere curis

- 640 Dardanique rogum capitis permittere flammae.
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
At trepida et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
sanguineam volvens aciem maculisque trementes
interfusa genas et pallida morte futura,
645 interiora domus irrumpit limina et altos
conscendit furibunda rogos ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata
650 incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba :
‘ Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,
accipite hanc animam meque his exsolve curis.
Vixi et quem dederat cursum Fortuna peregi ;
et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
655 Urbem praeclaram statui ; mea moenia vidi ;
ulta virum poenas inimico a fratre recepi :
felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae !’
Dixit, et os impressa toro, ‘ Moriemur inultae,
660 sed moriamur,’ ait. ‘ Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.’
Dixerat, atque illam media inter talia ferro
collapsam aspiciunt comites ensemque cruore
665 spumantem sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
atria ; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
tectata fremunt ; resonat magnis plangoribus aether.
Non aliter quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
670 Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnīs
per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat :

- 675 'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? Me fraude petebas?
Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?
Quid primum deserta querar? Comitemne sororem
sprexisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;
idem ambas ferro **dolor** atque eadem hora tulisset.
- 680 His etiam struxi manibus patriosque vocavi
voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?
Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date vulnera lymphis
abluam et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
- 685 ore legam.' Sic fata gradus evaserat altos,
semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste **cruores**.
Illa graves oculos conata attollere rursus
deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.
- 690 Ter sese attollens cubitoque annixa levavit;
ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto
quaesivit caelo lucem ingemuitque reperta.
Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
- 695 quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
Nam quia nec fato merita nec morte peribat,
sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,
nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
- 700 Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis,
mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
devolat, et supra caput astitit. 'Hunc ego **Diti**
sacrum iussa fero teque isto corpore solvo.'
Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
- 705 dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.

'Virgil wished, as Naevius before him in his poem on the First Punic War, to find a reason for the mutual animosity existing between the two Empires, and accordingly he gave a significance to the parting of Aeneas from Dido, prophetic of the struggle between the two countries in later days.'

LIBER QUINTUS

Aeneas, after setting sail from Carthage for Italy, is compelled by threatening weather to make for the harbor of Drepanum, on the west coast of Sicily. — It was at Drepanum that his father had died (Book iii. 709).

Interea medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
certus iter fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicitis Elissae
collucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem
5 causa latet ; duri magno sed amore dolores
polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenere rates, nec iam amplius ulla
occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,
10 olli caeruleus supra caput astitit imber,
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta :

‘Heu ! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi ?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras ?’ Sic deinde locutus
15 colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis,
obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur :

‘Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
20 consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër.
Nec nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum
sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,

- 25 si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.
 Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos
 iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gravior ulla,
 quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,
 30 quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten
 et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'
 Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus et vela secundi
 intendunt zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
 et tandem laeti notae advertuntur harenae.
 35 At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis
 adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
 horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
 Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater
 quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum
 40 gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti
 excipit ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Aeneas celebrates funeral games on the anniversary of his father's death.

- Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
 clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
 advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur:
 45 'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divum,
 annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
 ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
 condidimus terra maestisque sacravimus aras.
 Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
 50 semper honoratum (sic di voluistis) habebō.
 Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul
 Argolicove mari depensus et urbe Mycenae,
 annua vota tamen sollemnesque ordine pompas
 exsequerer strueremque suis altaria donis.
 55 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis
 (haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divum)

adsumus, et portus delati intramus amicos.

Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem :

poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis

60 urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.

Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acastes

dat numero capita in naves ; adhibete Penates

et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acastes.

Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum

65 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,

prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis ;

quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax

aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,

seu crudo fudit pugnam committere caestu,

70 cuncti adsint meritaeque expectent praemia palmae.

Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'

Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto :

hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acastes,

hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.

75 Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat

ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.

Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho

fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,

purpureosque iacit flores, ac talia fatur :

80 'Salve, sancte parens, iterum ; salvete, recepti

nequiquam cineres animaeque umbraeque paternae.

Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva

nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim.'

Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis

85 septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,

amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,

caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro

squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus

mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.

90 Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo

tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens

libavitque dapes rursusque innoxius imo
successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.

Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,

95 incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis
esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentes
totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga iuencos;
vinaque fundebat pateris animamque vocabat
Anchisae magni manesque Acheronte remissos.

100 Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti
dona ferunt, onerant aras mactantque iuencos;
ordine aëna locant alii fusique per herbam
subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.

Exspectata dies aderat nonamque serena

105 Auroram Phaëthontis equi iam luce vehebant,
famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
excierat; laeto complebant litora coetu,
visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.

Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur

110 in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta;
et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis

115 quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.

Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim
(mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi).

ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu

120 impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi;
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra

125 litora, quod tumidis summersum tunditur olim
fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;

- tranquillo silet immotaque attollitur unda
campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
130 constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori ;
cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
135 nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
Considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis ;
intenti expectant signum exsultantiaque haurit
corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
140 haud mora, prosiluere suis ; ferit aethera clamor
nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
Infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
Non tam praecipites biuago certamine campum
145 corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
150 litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.
Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
turbam inter fremitumque Gyas ; quem deinde Cloanthus
consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
155 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem ;
et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque ferunt
frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
160 cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten :

- ‘Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc dirige gressum;
litus ama et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;
altum alii teneant.’ Dixit, sed caeca Menoetes
165 saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
‘Quo diversus abis?’ iterum, ‘Pete saxa, Menoete!’
cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyaë scopulosque sonantes
170 radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem
praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
175 in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
hortaturque viros clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
iam senior madidaque fluens in veste, Menoetes
180 summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.
Illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem
et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
185 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
nec tota tamen ille prior praeëunte carina;
parte prior, partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
hortatur Mnestheus: ‘Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
190 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema
delegi comites; nunc illas promitte vires,
nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
Non iam prima peto Mnestheus neque vincere certo
195 (quamquam o! — sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
dedisti):

- extremos pudeat rediisse ; hoc vincite, cives,
et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo
procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
subtrahiturque solum ; tum creber anhelitus artus
200 aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburget
interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
- 205 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
obnixa crepuere, illisaque prora pependit.
Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
- 210 At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso
agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
215 fertur in arva volans plausumque exterrita pennis
dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
radit iter liquidum celeres neque commovet alas :
sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
- 220 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra vocantem
auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
consequitur ; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
- 225 Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus :
quem petit et summis annixus viribus urget.
Tum vero ingeminat clamor cunctique sequentem
instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
230 ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci :

hos successus alit ; possunt, quia posse videntur.

Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
fudissetque preces divosque in vota vocasset :

235 ' Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'

Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis

240 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
impulit : illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
ad terram fugit et portu se condidit alto.

Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,

245 victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
declarat viridique advelat tempora lauro ;
muneraque in naves ternos optare iuencos
vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.

Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores :

250 victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida

255 sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis ;
longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.

At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
levibus huic hamis concertam auroque trilicem

260 loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,
donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.

Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
multiplicem, conixi umeris ; indutus at olim

265 Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat.

- Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas
 cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
 Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
 puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,
 270 cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revulsus,
 amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
 irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
 aerea quem obliquum rota transiit aut gravis ictu
 275 seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator ;
 nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
 parte ferox ardensque oculis et sibila colla
 arduus attollens, pars vulnere clauda retentat
 nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem :
 280 tali remigio navis se tarda movebat ;
 vela facit tamen et plenis subit ostia velis.
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
 servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
 Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
 285 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.
 Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
 gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
 cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
 circus erat ; quo se multis cum milibus heros
 290 consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit.
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
 invitat pretiis animos et praemia ponit.
 Undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani,
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,
 295 Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa,
 Nisus amore pio pueri ; quos deinde secutus
 regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores ;
 hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
 alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis ;
 300 tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque,

assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae ;
multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :

‘ Accipite haec animis laetasque advertite mentes.

305 Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.

Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
spicula caelataque argento ferre bipennem :
omnibus hic erit unus honos ; tres praemia primi
accipient flavaque caput nectentur oliva.

310 Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto ;
alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
balteus et tereti subnectit fibula gemma ;
tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.’

315 Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt signoque repente
corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt,
effusi nimbo similes ; simul ultima signant.

Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;

320 proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
insequitur Salius ; spatio post deinde relicto
tertius Euryalus ;

Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; quo deinde sub ipso
ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Dioreas

325 incumbens umero ; spatia et si plura supersint,
transeat elapsus prior ambiguumve relinquat.

Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis

330 fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas.

Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,
non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum :

335 nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens ;

ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus harena.
 Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
 prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
 Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Dioces.

340 Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
 prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet
 ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
 Tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimaeque decorae
 gravior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
 345 Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Dioces,
 qui subiit palmae frustra ad praemia venit
 ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.
 Tum pater Aeneas, 'Vestra,' inquit, 'munera vobis
 certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo :

350 me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.'
 Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
 dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
 Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta,' inquit, 'sunt praemia victis
 et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
 355 digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam,
 ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?'
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
 turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
 et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artem,

360 Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum ;
 hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

Post, ubi confecti cursus et dona peregit :
 'Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens
 adsit et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis.'

365 Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,
 victori velatum auro vittisque iuencum,
 ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
 Nec mora ; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
 ora Dares magnoque virum se murmure tollit,
 370 solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,

- idemque ad tumultum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
perculit et fulva moribundum extendit harena.
- 375 Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
ostenditque umeros latos, alternaque iactat
bracchia protendens et verberat ictibus auras.
Quaeritur huic alius, nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
- 380 Ergo alacris cunctosque putans excedere palma
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
tum laeva taurum cornu tenet atque ita fatur :
‘ Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
quae finis standi? Quo me decet usque teneri?
385 Ducere dona iube.’ Cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae reddique viro promissa iuebant.
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae :
‘ Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
390 tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister,
nequiquam memoratus Eryx? Ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?’
Ille sub haec : ‘ Non laudis amor nec gloria cessit
395 pulsa metu ; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta
sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quaque improbus iste
exultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventus,
haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco
400 venissem, nec dona moror.’ Sic deinde locutus
in medium geminos immani pondere caestus
proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
ferre manum duroque intendere bracchia tergo.
Obstipuere animi : tantorum ingentia septem
405 terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeabant.

Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares longeque recusat;
magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:

- 410 ' Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma
vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat
(sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro);
his magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
415 dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum
temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,
idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto
420 (solve metus) et tu Troianos exue caestus.'
Haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,
et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
exuit atque ingens media consistit harena.
Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos
425 et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque
bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu
immiscentque manus manibus pugnamque lacesunt:
430 ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa;
hic membris et mole valens, sed tarda trementi
genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequiquam inter se vulnera iactant,
multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectora vastos
435 dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum
crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malae.
Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
440 aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,



THE BOXER.
FROM A BRONZE DISCOVERED IN ROME.

- nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
arte locum et variis assultibus irritus urget.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
extulit : ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
445 praevидit celerique elapsus corpore cessit ;
Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro
ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
concidit ; ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
450 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes ;
it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes
aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitatur ira.
455 Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus,
praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequare toto,
nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra ;
nec mora, nec requies : quam multa grandine nimbi
culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
460 creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
sed finem imposuit pugnae fessumque Dareta
eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur :
465 ' Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit ?
Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis ?
Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem
iactantemque utroque caput crassumque cruorem
470 ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes,
ducunt ad naves ; galeamque enseque vocati
accipiunt, palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus,
' Nate dea, vosque haec,' inquit, ' cognoscite, Teucris,
475 et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires,

et qua servetis revocatum a morte Daretæ.’

Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuveni,
qui donum astabat pugnae, durosque reducta
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,

480 arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro :
sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super tales effundit pectore voces :

‘ Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
persolvo ; hic victor caestus artemque repono.’

485 Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta
invitat qui forte velint, et praemia dicit,
ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
erigit, et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,
quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

490 Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem
accepit galea ; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis.
Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.

495 Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater,
Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,
in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
ausus et ipse manu iuvenum tentare laborem.

500 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucres diverberat auras
et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.

505 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis
ales et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro

510 non valuit ; nodos et vincula linea rupit,

- quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto ;
illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
515 iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis
plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis vitamque reliquit in astris
aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes ;
520 qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras,
ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hic oculis subitum obicitur magnoque futurum
augurio monstrum ; docuit post exitus ingens
seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
525 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit harundo
signavitque viam flammis tenuesque recessit
consumpta in ventos : caelo ceu saepe refixa
transcurreunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati
530 Trinacrii Teucrique viri ; nec maximus omen
abnuat Aeneas, sed laetum amplexus Acesten
muneribus cumulat magnis ac talia fatur :
‘ Sume, pater ; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
535 Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.’
Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro
540 et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis qui vincula rupit,
extremus, volucris qui fixit harundine malum.
545 At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso,

custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem :

- ‘Vade age, et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
550 ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis,
dic,’ ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
infusum populum et campos iubet esse patentem.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
frenatis lucent in equis ; quos omnis euntes
555 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.
Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona ;
cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro ;
pars leves umero pharetras ; it pectore summo
flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
560 Tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur
ductores, pueri bis seni quemque secuti
agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
565 progenies, auctura Italos ; quem Thracius albis
portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini, —
parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
570 Extremus formaque ante omnes pulcher Iulus
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae
fertur equis.
575 Excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
580 Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni

diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
 convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
 Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
 adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbes
 585 impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis ;
 et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
 infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
 Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
 parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque
 590 mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
 falleret indeprentus et irremeabilis error ;
 haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
 impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
 delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando
 595 Carpathium Libycumque secant luduntque per undas.
 Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
 rettulit et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
 quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes ;
 600 Albani docuere suos ; hinc maxima porro
 accepit Roma et patrium servavit honorem ;
 Troiaque nunc pueri, Troianum dicitur agmen.
 Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

*Juno, ever hateful, causes the Trojan women to set fire to the ships,
 of which four are burned ; but the others are miraculously saved by
 Jupiter.*

Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
 605 Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis,
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
 Iliacam ad classem ventosque aspirat eunti,
 multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
 Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
 610 nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
 Conspicit ingentem concursum et litora lustrat.

- desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta
amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum
615 pontum aspectabant flentes. ‘Heu tot vada fessis
et tantum superesse maris!’ vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
conicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
620 fit Beroë, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli,
cui genus et quondam nomen natiq̄ue fuissent;
ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert.
‘O miserae, quas non manus,’ inquit, ‘Achaica bello
traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! O gens
625 infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
Septima post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas,
cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa
sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvimur undis.
630 Hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes:
quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?
O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? Nusquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoenta, videbo?
635 Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
ardentes dare visa faces: “Hic quaerite Troiam,
hic domus est,” inquit, “vobis.” Iam tempus agi res,
nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae
640 Neptuno: deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.’
Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem
sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat
et iacit. Arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
645 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
‘Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,

est Dorycli coniunx : divini signa decoris
ardentesque notate oculos, qui spiritus illi,
qui vultus vocisque sonus vel gressus eunti.

650 Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui
aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
munere nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.’
Haec effata.

At matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
655 ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna ;
cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis
ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
660 conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem ;
pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
coniciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis
transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuntius Anchisae ad tumultum cuneosque theatri
665 incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi
respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres
ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.

670 ‘ Quis furor iste novus ? Quo nunc, quo tenditis,’ inquit,
‘ heu miserae cives ? Non hostem inimicaque castra
Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En ego vester
Ascanius ! ’ Galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.

675 Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.
Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
diffugiunt silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
saxa petunt ; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
mutatae agnoscunt, excussaue pectore Iuno est.
680 Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires
indomitas posuere ; udo sub robore vivit

stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.

685 Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem
auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas :

‘Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi

690 nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto ;
vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
si mereor, demitte tuaque hic obrue dextra.’

Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt

695 ardua terrarum et campi ; ruit aethere toto
turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris
implenturque super puppes ; semusta madescunt
robora, restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes
quattuor amissis servatae a peste carinae.

Anchises appears to Aeneas in a vision and advises him respecting his future course. Leaving in Sicily, as colonists, a portion of his company, Aeneas again sets sail and, favored by Neptune, reaches Italy.

700 At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbis,
nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.

Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas

705 quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte,
haec responsa dabat (vel quae portenderet ira
magna deum vel quae fatorum posceret ordo),
isque his Aeneas solatus vocibus infit :

‘Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque sequamur ;

710 quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.

Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes :

hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem ;
huic trade amissis superant qui navibus et quos
pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est ;
715 longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres
et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est
delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi ;
urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.'

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici

720 tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes.

Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :
visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisae subito tales effundere voces :

'Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,

725 care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fati,
imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
depulit et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
dat senior : lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,
730 defer in Italiam. Gens dura atque aspera cultu
debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
infernās accede domos et Averno per alta
congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena piorum
735 concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla
nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum et quae dentur moenia disces.
Iamque vale : torquet medios Nox umida cursus
et me saevus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.'

740 Dixerat, et tenues fugit ceu fumus in auras.

Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis? Quo proripis?' inquit.

'Quem fugis? Aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?'

Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitāt ignes
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae

745 farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.

Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,

et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
edocet et quae nunc animo sententia constet.

Haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.

750 Transcribunt urbi matres populumque volentem
deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes.
Ipsi transtra novant flammisque ambesa reponunt
robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,
exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.

755 Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro
sortiturque domos ; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam
esse iubet. Gaudet regno Troianus Acestes,
indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.
Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
760 fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
factus honos : placidi straverunt aequora venti,
creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.

765 Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus ;
complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,
ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.

770 Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis
et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
Tres Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
caedere deinde iubet solvique ex ordine funem.
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,

775 stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos
porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes ;
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis

780 alloquitur talesque effundit pectore questus :
'Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus

- cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes ;
quam nec longa dies pietas nec mitigat ulla,
nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
- 785 Non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis
urbem odiis satis est nec poenam traxe per omnem :
reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae
insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
- 790 quam molem subito excierit : maria omnia caelo
miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,
in regnis hoc ausa tuis.
Per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis
exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit
- 795 amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.
Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.
Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti :
- 800 ' Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
unde genus ducis. Merui quoque ; saepe furores
compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque testor)
Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles
- 805 exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,
milia multa daret leto, gementque repleti
amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti
congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
- 810 nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
structa meis manibus periurae moenia Troiae.
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi ; pelle *timorem*.
Tutus quos optas portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeret ;
- 815 unum pro multis dabitur caput.'
His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,

- iungit equos auro genitor spumantiaque addit
 frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
 Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru ;
 820 subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti
 sternitur aequor aquis, fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
 Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
 et senior Glauci chorus Inousque Palaemon
 Tritonesque citi Phorcique exercitus omnis :
 825 laeva tenet Thetis et Melite Panopeaque virgo,
 Nisaeae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
 gaudia pertentant mentem : iubet ocius omnes
 attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis.

- 830 Una omnes fecere pedem pariterque sinistros,
 nunc dextros solvere sinus, una ardua torquent
 cornua detorquentque ; ferunt sua flamina classem
 Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
 agmen ; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
 835 Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox umida metam
 contigerat ; placida laxabant membra quiete
 sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae ;
 cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
 aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
 840 te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
 insonti ; puppique deus consedit in alta,
 Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas :
 ‘ Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem ;
 aequatae spirant aerae ; datur hora quieti.
 845 Pone caput fessosque oculos furare labori.
 Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.’
 Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur :
 ‘ Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
 ignorare iubes ? Mene huic confidere monstro ?
 850 Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris
 et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni ?’

Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens
nusquam amittebat oculosque sub astra tenebat.

Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem

855 vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat
tempora cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.

Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
et super incumbens cum puppis parte revulsa
cumque gubernaclo liquidas proiecit in undas

860 praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem;
ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.

Currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis
promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.

Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat

865 difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos
(tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant),
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
multa gemens casuque animum concussus amici:

870 'O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno,
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis harena.'

LIBER SEXTUS

Anchises, in a vision (Book v. 730-737), had assured Aeneas that he should reach Latium and there subdue a hardy race. 'But visit, first of all,' Anchises said, 'the realm of Pluto in the under-world, and through the caverns of Avernus seek an interview with me, my son. Thy guide shall be the Sibyl. Then thy whole line and fate-appointed city shalt thou know.' In obedience to this command, Aeneas lands at Cumae (not far from Naples), near which place is the famous Lake Avernus, in whose vicinity, as the ancients believed, was the mysterious entrance to the subterranean passage that led to the abode of the dead. The volcanic character of the country about Lake Avernus suggested, not unnaturally, this connection with the lower world.

'The Sixth Book is beyond praise; to it Virgil chiefly owes his fame; it is here that he exhibits, in fullest measure, the highest poetic powers of imagination and invention; it is here that we find the Virgil who is worthy to walk side by side with Dante, and with whom John Bunyan and John Milton are to be compared. As we pass with him into the under-world, by the sole force of genius he makes a dream seem to us a living fact; he commands our thoughts to follow whithersoever he leads them, and they obey; under his guidance we tread with ghostly but unhesitating footsteps that dim and unknown highway which extends beyond the grave.'

Aeneas, after landing at Cumae, consults the Sibyl, and through her aid discovers the 'golden bough,' which is to be his passport through the under-world.

Sic fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,
et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
ancora fundabat naves et litora curvae
5 praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens
litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae
abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum



THE CUMÆAN SIBYL. (MICHAEL ANGELO.)

tecta rapit silvas inventaque flumina monstrat.

At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo

- 10 praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae,
antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque
Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.

Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,

- 15 praepetibus pennis ausus se credere caelo,
insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,
Chalcidicaque levis tandem super astitit arce.
Redditus his primum terris tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
remigium alarum posuitque immania templa.

- 20 In foribus letum Androgei ; tum pendere poenas
Cecropidae iussi (miserum !) septena quotannis
corpora natorum ; stat ductis sortibus urna.

Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus :

hic crudelis amor tauri suppostaque furto

- 25 Pasiphaë mixtumque genus prolesque biformis
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae ;
hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error ;
magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,

- 30 caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes :
bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro,
bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia
perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates
35 afforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi :

‘ Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit :
nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuencos
praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.’

- 40 Talibus affata Aenean (nec sacra morantur
iussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.

Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,

- quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum ;
unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
- 45 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, 'Poscere fata
tempus,' ait : 'deus, ecce, deus !' Cui talia fanti
ante fores subito non vultus, non color unus,
non comptae mansere comae ; sed pectus anhelum,
et rabie fera corda tument, maiorque videri
- 50 nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando
iam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,
Tros,' ait, 'Aenea ? Cessas ? Neque enim ante dehiscent
attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata
conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
- 55 ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo :
'Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras
tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas
- 60 Massylum gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva ;
iam tandem Italiae fugientes prendimus oras.
Hac Troiana tenuis fuerit fortuna secuta.
Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
- 65 gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates,
praescia venturi, da (non indebita posco
regna meis fatis) Latio considerare Teucros
errantesque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
Tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum
- 70 instituum festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
dicta meae genti, ponam lectosque sacrabo,
alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
- 75 ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis ;
ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.
At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro

- bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
 excussisse deum : tanto magis ille fatigat
80 os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.
 Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum
 sponte sua vatisque ferunt responsa per auras :
 ‘ O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis
 (sed terrae graviora manent), in regna Lavini
85 Dardanidae venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam) :
 sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella
 et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
 Non Simois tibi nec Xanthus nec Dorica castra
 defuerint ; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,
90 natus et ipse dea ; nec Teucris addita Iuno
 usquam aberit : cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
 quas gentes Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes !
 Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris
 externique iterum thalami.
- 95 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito,
 qua tua te fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
 quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.’
 Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla
 horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
100 obscuris vera involvens : ea frena furenti
 concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
 Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
 incipit Aeneas heros : ‘ Non ulla laborum,
 o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit ;
105 omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
 Unum oro : quando hic inferni ianua regis
 dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
 ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
 contingat ; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
- 110 Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela
 eripui his umeris medioque ex hoste recepi ;
 ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum

atque omnes pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.

- 115 Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,
idem orans mandata dabat. Natique patrisque,
alma, precor, miserere (potes namque omnia nec te
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis).
Si potuit manes arcessere coniugis Orpheus
120 Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit
itque reditque viam totiens — quid Thesea magnum,
quid memorem Alciden? et mi genus ab Iove summo.'

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,

- 125 cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divum,
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;
noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis:
sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit
130 Iuppiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido
bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
135 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori,
accipe quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Iunoni infernae dictus sacer: hunc tegit omnis
lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
140 Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,
auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
aureus et simili frondescit virga metallo.
145 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum
carpe manu: namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis

- vincere nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici
150 (heu nescis) totamque incestat funere classem,
dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.
Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
155 aspicies.' Dixit pressoque obmutuit ore.
Aeneas maesto defixus lumina vultu
ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
it comes et paribus curis vestigia figit.
160 Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum, —
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
165 aere ciere viros Martemque accendere cantu.
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.
Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
170 addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
Sed tum forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.
175 Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,
haud mora, festinant flentes aramque sepulcri
congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;
180 procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex
fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
scinditur, advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.

Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
hortatur socios paribusque accingitur armis.

185 Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
aspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur :

‘Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
ostendat nemore in tanto ! quando omnia vere
heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.’

190 Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae
ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes
et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
maternas agnoscit aves laetusque precatur :

‘Este duces o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
195 dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat
ramus humum. Tuque o dubiis ne defice rebus,
diva parens.’ Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,

200 quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae
sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

205 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arboꝝ,
et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos :
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.

210 Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

*The funeral rites of Misenus performed, Aeneas and the Sibyl
offer sacrifice and enter the mysterious region of the lower world.*

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
flebant et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto

- 215 ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
intextunt latera et ferales ante cupressos
constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
expediunt corpusque lavant frigentis et ungunt.
220 Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt
purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,
triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum
aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
225 turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.
Postquam collapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
ossaque lecta cado textit Corynaeus aëno.
Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
230 spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,
lustravitque viros dixitque novissima verba.
At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
imponit suaque arma viro remumque tubamque,
monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
235 dicitur aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.

- His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
240 tendere iter pennis : talis sese halitus atris
faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat
(unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine Aornon).
Quattuor hic primum nigrantes terga iuencos
constituit frontique invergit vincta sacerdos,
245 et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas
ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
✓voce vocans Hecaten caeloque Ereboque potentem. ✓
Supponunt alii cultros tepidumque cruorem
suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam

- 250 Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaеque sorori
ense ferit sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas incohat aras
et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
- 255 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus
sub pedibus mugire solum et iuga coepta moveri
silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram
adventante dea. 'Procul o procul este, profani,'
conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco ;
260 tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum :
nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'
Tantum effata furens antro se immisit aperto ;
ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.
Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes
- 265 et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
sit mihi fas audita loqui ; sit numine vestro
pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.
Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram
perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna :
270 quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
Iuppiter et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae,
275 pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus
et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,
terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque ;
tum consanguineus Leti Sopor et mala mentis
Gaudia mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum
280 ferreique Eumenidum thalami et Discordia demens,
vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annosaque bracchia pandit
ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgo
vana tenere ferunt foliisque sub omnibus haerent.

- 285 Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum,
Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque bifformes
et centumgeminus Briareus ac belua Lernae,
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
- 290 Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
Aeneas strictamque aciem venientibus offert,
et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
irruat et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
- 295 Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
Turbidus hic caeno vastaue voragine gurgis
aestuatur atque omnem Cocyto eructat harenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
- 300 canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma,
sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,
et ferruginea subvectat corpora cumba,
iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
- 305 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae
impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:
quam multa in silvis autumnii frigore primo
- 310 lapsa cadunt folia aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.
- 315 Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
ast alios longe summos arcet harena.
Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,
‘Dic,’ ait, ‘o virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animae? Vel quo discrimine ripas

- 320 hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?'
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos :
 ' Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
- 325 Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est ;
portitor ille Charon ; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt :
centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum ;
- 330 tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.'
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
multa putans sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
- 335 quos simul a Troia ventosa per aequora vectos
obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
 Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
- 340 Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,
sic prior alloquitur : ' Quis te, Palinure, deorum
eripuit nobis medioque sub aequore mersit ?
Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
- 345 qui fore te ponto incolumem finesque canebat
venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est ?'
Ille autem : ' Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revulsum,
- 350 cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro
non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.

- 355 Tres Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
vexit me violentus aqua ; vix lumine quarto
prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
Paulatim annabam terrae ; iam tuta tenebam,
ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum
- 360 prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis
ferro invasisset praedamque ignara putasset.
Nunc me fluctus habet versantque in litore venti.
Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
- 365 eripe me his, invicte, malis : aut tu mihi terram
inice (namque potes) portusque require Velinos ;
aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine divum
flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem),
- 370 da dextram misero et tecum me tolle per undas,
sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.’
Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates :
- ‘ Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido ?
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
- 375 Eumenidum aspicias ripamve iniussus adibis ?
Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
Sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus :
nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,
- 380 et statuent tumulum et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.’
His dictis curae emotae pulsusque parumper
corde dolor tristi ; gaudet cognomine terrae.

They cross the Styx and traverse the abodes of different classes of souls. The Sibyl tells Aeneas what penalties are inflicted on the wicked.

- Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
385 Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda

per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
sic prior aggreditur dictis atque increpat ultro :

‘ Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.

390 Umbrarum hic locus est, somni noctisque soporae ;
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.

Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
accepisse lacu nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.

395 Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit
ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem ;
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.’

Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates :

‘ Nullae hic insidiae tales (absiste moveri),

400 nec vim tela ferunt ; licet ingens ianitor antro
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.

Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.

405 Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,
at ramum hunc’ (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)

‘ agnoscas.’ } Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt ;
nec plura his : ille admirans venerabile donum
fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,

410 caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,
deturbat laxatque foros ; simul accipit alveo
ingentem Aënean. Gemuit sub pondere cumba
sutilis et multam accepit rimosa paludem.

415 Tandem trans fluvium incolumes vatemque virumque
informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.

Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,

420 melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam

obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
corripit obiectam atque immania terga resolvit
fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.

Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto

425 evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undae.

Continuo auditaē voces, vagitus et ingens,
infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,
quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos
abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.

430 Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis.

Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes :
quaesitor Minos urnam movet ; ille silentum
conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.

Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum

435 insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi
proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto
nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores !

Fas obstat, tristique palus inamabilis unda
alligat et noviens Styx interfusa coercet.

440 Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
lugentes campi ; sic illos nomine dicunt.

Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
secreti celant calles et myrtea circum

silva tegit ; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.

445 His Phaedram Procrimque locis maestamque Eriphylen,
crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit,
Euadnenque et Pasiphaën ; his Laodamia
it comes, et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,
rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.

450 Inter quas Phoenix recens a vulnere Dido
errabat silva in magna. Quam Troïus heros
ut primum iuxta stetit agnovitque per umbras
obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,

455 demisit lacrimas dulcique affatus amore est :

- 'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 venerat extinctam ferroque extrema secutam?
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,
 per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
 460 invitus, regina, tūo de litore cessi.
 Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
 per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
 465 Siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
 Quem fugis? Extremum fato, quod te alloquor, hoc est.'
 Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
 lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
 470 nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,
 quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
 Tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
 in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
 respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
 475 Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo,
 prosequitur lacrimis longe et miseratur euntem.
 Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant
 ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
 Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
 480 Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago;
 hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
 Dardanidae, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens
 ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
 tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten
 485 Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
 Circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes:
 nec vidisse semel satis est; iuvat usque morari
 et conferre gradum et veniendi discere causas.
 At Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaeque phalanges
 490 ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras,

ingenti trepidare metu : pars vertere terga,
 ceu quondam petiere rates ; pars tollere vocem
 exiguam : inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto

495 Deiphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora,
 ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
 auribus et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.

Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem ac dira tegentem
 supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro :

500 ' Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucri
 quis tam crudeles optavit sumere poenas?

Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema
 nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum
 procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.

505 Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem
 constitui et magna manes ter voce vocavi.

Nomen et arma locum servant ; te, amice, nequivi
 conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra.'

Ad quae Priamides : ' Nihil o tibi amice relictum ;

510 omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris.

Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae
 his mersere malis ; illa haec monumenta reliquit.

Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
 egerimus, nosti ; et nimium meminisse necesse est.

515 Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit
 Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,
 illa, chorum simulans, euantes orgia circum
 ducebat Phrygias ; flammam media ipsa tenebat
 ingentem et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.

520 Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum,
 infelix habuit thalamus pressitque iacentem
 dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.

Egregia interea coniunx arma omnia tectis
 emovet (et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem) ;

525 intra tecta vocat Menelaum et limina pandit,

scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti
 et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.
 Quid moror? Irrumpunt thalamo; comes additur **una**
 hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Grais

530 instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco.

Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,
 attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus
 an monitu divum? An quae te fortuna fatigat,
 ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?’

535 Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis
 iam medium aetherio cursu traiecerat axem;
 et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;
 sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:
 ‘Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.

540 Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas:
 dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,
 hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum
 exercet poenas et ad impia Tartara mittit.’
 Deiphobus contra: ‘Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;
 545 discedam, explebo numerum reddarque tenebris.
 I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis.’
 Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.

Respicit Aeneas subito et sub rupe sinistra
 moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
 550 quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
 Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
 vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi excindere bello
 caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
 555 Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
 vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus et saeva sonare
 verbera; tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.
 Constitit Aeneas, strepituque exterritus haesit.

560 ‘Quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare: quibusve

- urgentur poenis? Quis tantus plangor ad auras?’
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: ‘Dux inclute Teucrum,
nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:
sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernīs,
565 ipsa deum poenas docuit perque omnia duxit.
Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna,
castigatque auditque dolos subigitque fateri
quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
570 Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.
Tum demum horrissonō stridentes cardine sacrae
panduntur portae. Cernis custodia qualis
575 vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet?
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.
580 Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes,
fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi
corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum
aggressi superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.
585 Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas,
dum flammās Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
ibat ovans, divumque sibi poscebat honorem,
590 demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
At Pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
contorsit — non ille faces nec fumea taedis
lumina — praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
595 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum,

- cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus
porrigitur, rostroque immanis vultur obunco
immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis
viscera rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto
600 pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?
Quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique
imminet assimilis; lucent genialibus altis
aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
605 regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta
accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas
exurgitque facem attollens atque intonat ore.
Hic quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
pulsatusve parens et fraus innexa clienti,
610 aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis
nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est),
quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
inclusi poenam expectant. Ne quaere doceri
615 quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
districti pendent; sedet aeternumque sedebit
infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes
admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:
620 "Discite iustitiam moniti et non temnere divos."
Vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem
imposuit, fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;
ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.
525 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,
omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.'

They deposit the golden bough at the entrance to Pluto's palace. Then they enter Elysium, the abode of the blessed, where Aeneas meets his father's spirit.

Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos,
 'Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perface munus.

630 Acceleremus,' ait : 'Cyclopum educta caminis
 moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
 haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona.'
 Dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum
 corripiunt spatium medium foribusque propinquant.

635 Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti
 spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
 devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta
 fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.

640 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit
 purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
 contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur harena ;
 pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.

645 Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos
 obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
 iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
 Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
 magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,

650 Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor.
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes.
 Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
 per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum
 armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentes

655 pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
 Conspicit ecce alios dextra laevaue per herbam
 vescentes laetumque choro paeana canentes
 inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne

plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.

660 Hic manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi,
quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
quique pii vates et Phoebæ digna locuti,
inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,
quique sui memores aliquos fecere merendo :

665 omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.

Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla,
Musaeum ante omnes (medium nam plurima turba
hunc habet atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis):

‘Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
670 quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? Illius ergo
venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.’

Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros :

‘Nulli certa domus ; lucis habitamus opacis
riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
675 incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
hoc superate iugum, et facili iam tramite sistam.’
Dixit, et ante tulit gressum camposque nitentes
desuper ostentat ; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
680 inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
685 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
effusæque genis lacrimæ, et vox excidit ore :

‘Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti
vicit iter durum pietas? Datur ora tueri,
nate, tua et notas audire et reddere voces?
690 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
Quas ego te terras et quanta per æquora vectum
accipio, quantis iactatum, nate, periclis !

Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent !'

- 695 Ille autem, 'Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago
saepius occurrens haec limina tendere adegit ;
stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,
da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.'
Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
700 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum,
ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

*Anchises explains how souls of the dead may enter into new bodies
and live again on earth.*

- Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvae,
705 Lethaeumque domos placidas qui praenatat amnem.
Hunc circum innumerae gentes populi que volabant ;
ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
710 Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit
inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
Tum pater Anchises, 'Animae, quibus altera fato
corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
715 securos latices et longa obliviae potant.
Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.'
'O pater, an ne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est
720 sublimes animas iterumque ad tarda reverti
corpora? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?'
'Dicam equidem nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo ;'
suscipit Anchises atque ordine singula pandit.
'Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentes
725 lucentemque globum lunae Titaniaque astra

spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum
et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.

730 Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo
seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant
terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.

735 Quin et supremo cum lumine vita relinquit,
non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur poenis veterumque malorum
740 supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes
suspendae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto
infectum eluitur scelus aut exuritur igni.

Quisque suos patimur manes; exinde per amplum
mittimur Elysium et pauci laeta arva tenemus,

745 donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,
concretam exemit labem purumque relinquit
aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.

Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,

750 scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant
rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.'

*Anchises points out to Aeneas the souls of those who are destined
in future ages, to become famous Romans, and relates their deeds.*

Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam
conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,
et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine posset
755 adversos legere et venientum discere vultus.

'Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur
gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,

illustres animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,
expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.

760 Ille, vides, pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta,
proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras
aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx

765 educet silvis regem regumque parentem,
unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.
Proximus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,
et Capys et Numitor et qui te nomine reddet
Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis

770 egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui iuvenes ! Quantas ostentant, aspice, vires,
atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu !
Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,

775 Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque.
Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.
Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
educet. Viden' ut geminae stant vertice cristae

780 et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore ?
En huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
felix prole virum : qualis Berecynthia mater

785 invehitur curru Phrygias turrata per urbes,
laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
omnes caelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli

790 progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
Augustus Caesar, divi genus, aurea condet

saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
795 proferet imperium (iacet extra sidera tellus,
extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas
axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum).
Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
responsis horrent divum et Maeotia tellus
800 et septemgemi turbant trepida ostia Nili.
Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
fixerit acripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu ;
nec qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis
805 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigres.
Et dubitamus adhuc virtute extendere vires,
aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
sacra ferens? Nosco crines incanaque menta
810 regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem
fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit
otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
815 agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus,
nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinius reges animamque superbam
ultoris Bruti fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures
820 accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventes
ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
infelix. Utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
Quin Decios Drususque procul saevumque securi
825 aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,



AUGUSTUS.

VATICAN COLLECTION, ROME.

- heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
 attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebut,
 830 aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
 descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois !
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis assuescite bella
 neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires ;
 tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo ;
 835 proice tela manu, sanguis meus !
 Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corinθο
 victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.
 Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae
 ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
 840 ultus avos Troiae templa et temerata Minervae.
 Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum aut te, Cosse, relinquat ?
 Quis Gracchi genus aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
 Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
 Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem ?
 845 Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii ? Tu Maximus ille es,
 unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
 Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
 credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore vultus,
 orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
 850 describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent :
 tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento
 (hae tibi erunt artes) pacisque imponere morem,
 parcere subiectis et debellare superbos.
 Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit :
 855 ' Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
 ingreditur victorque viros supereminet omnes.
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
 sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
 tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'
 860 Atque hic Aeneas (una namque ire videbat
 egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
 sed frons laeta parum et deiecto lumina vultu),

- 'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
 Filius, ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?
 865 Qui strepitus circa comitum! Quantum instar in ipso!
 Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'
 Tum pater Anchises lacrimis ingressus obortis:
 'O nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum.
 Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata neque ultra
 870 esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
 visa potens, superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
 Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
 campus aget gemitus! Vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
 funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!
 875 Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
 in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
 ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.
 Heu pietas, heu prisca fides invictaque bello
 dextera! Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset
 880 obviis armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem
 seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
 Heu miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
 tu Marcellus eris! Manibus date lilia plenis,
 purpureos spargam flores animamque nepotis
 885 his saltem accumulem donis et fungar inani
 munere.' Sic tota passim regione vagantur
 aëris in campis latis atque omnia lustrant.

*Anchises advises his son respecting his wars and toils in Italy.
 Aeneas and the Sibyl then ascend to the upper air, and the hero
 resumes his voyage.*

- Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit
 incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
 890 exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda,
 Laurentesque docet populos urbemque Latini,
 et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
 Sunt geminae Somni portae: quarum altera fertur

cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris,
895 altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ibi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
prosequitur dictis portaque emittit eburna :
ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit ;
900 tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.
Ancora de prora iacitur ; stant litore puppes.

LIBER SEPTIMUS

[SELECTIONS]

‘With Book vii. opens the second portion of the story, — the fulfilment by Aeneas of his mission to conquer and civilize the rude tribes of Italy: the “Iliad of War” succeeding the “Odyssey of Travel.”

‘Turnus is, throughout Books vii.–xii., the contrast to Aeneas. Though a gallant soldier, he is impulsive, arrogant, and insolent. His chosen allies and associates, too, are chiefs like Mezentius, the *contemptor divum*, Messāpus, the treaty-breaker, and Ufens, leader of the robber-tribe of Aequi.’

Caiēta dies and is buried at the spot afterwards called by her name. The Trojans sail past the home of the sorceress, Circe, who changes men to wild beasts. At last the fleet reaches the Tiber.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneïa nutrix,
aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti ;
et nunc servat honos sedem tuus ossaque nomen
Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.

5 At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis,
aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
aequora, tendit iter velis portumque relinquit.
Aspirant aurae in noctem, nec candida cursus
luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

10 Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae,
dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
assiduo resonat cantu tectisque superbis
urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.

15 Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum,
vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,

- saetigerique sues atque in praesepibus ursi
 saevire ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
 quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
 20 induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.
 Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes
 delati in portus neu litora dira subirent,
 Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis
 atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.
- 25 Iamque rubescebat radiis mare et aethere ab alto
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis,
 cum venti posuere omnisque repente resedit
 flatus et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
 Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
 30 prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno,
 verticibus rapidis et multa flavus harena,
 in mare prorumpit. Variae circumque supraque
 assuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
 aethera mulcebant cantu lucoque volabant.
- 35 Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras
 imperat et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Virgil invokes Erato, the Muse of Love-poetry, since, in the coming war, 'the cause of woe so dire shall be, then, as in former years, a foreign spouse' (Bk. vi. 93).

Latinus, King of Latium, had a daughter, Lavinia. Among her many suitors was Turnus, King of the Rutuli. Lavinia's mother, Amata, favored his suit, but the gods opposed it.

- Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
 quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
 cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
 40 expediam et primae revocabo exordia pugnae.
 Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,
 dicam acies actosque animis in funera reges
 Tyrrhenamque manum totamque sub arma coactam
 Hesperiam. Maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,

45 maius opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.

50 Filius huic fato divum prolesque virilis
nulla fuit primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.

Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.

Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant

55 Ausonia ; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx
adiungi generum miro properabat amore ;
sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.

Latinus, in his perplexity, consults the oracle of Faunus, his 'fate-telling sire,' and receives this response, which becomes generally known :—

'Ne pete conubiis natam sociare Latinis,
o mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis :
externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum
nomen in astra ferant quorumque ab stirpe nepotes

100 omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens
aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.'

Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,
sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes

105 Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes
gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.

*The curious and harmless fulfilment of the Harpy's prophecy
(Bk. iii. 255-257).*

Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,
instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam

110 subiciunt epulis (sic Iuppiter ipse monebat),
et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augment.

Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem

115 fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris :

‘Heus ! etiam mensas consumimus,’ inquit Iulus,
nec plura alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
eripuit pater ac stupefactus numine pressit.

120 Continuo, ‘Salve fatis mihi debita tellus,
vosque,’ ait, ‘o fidi Troiae salvete Penates :
hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque
(nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit :

Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum

125 *accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas,
tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.*
Haec erat illa fames ; haec nos suprema manebat,
exitiiis positura modum.

130 Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis
quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
vestigemus et a portu diversa petamus.
Nunc pateras libate Iovi precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem et vina reponite mensis.’

*Trojan scouts explore the country ; a special embassy is sent to
Latinus to secure his friendship. Aeneas meantime builds a fortified
camp.*

Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras
orta dies, urbem et fines et litora gentis
150 diversi explorant : haec fontis stagna Numici,
hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortes habitare Latinos.
Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni
centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis
ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes,
155 donaque ferre viro pacemque exposcere Teucris.

Haud mora, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur
 passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa
 moliturque locum primasque in litore sedes
 castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.
 160 Iamque iter emensi turres ac tecta Latinorum
 ardua cernebant iuvenes muroque subibant.

Latinus, seated on his throne in the great council chamber, receives the embassy. Ilioneus, the spokesman, states their mission,—to ask a little territory for a home, where they will cause neither harm nor disgrace. Latinus, as he listens and ponders, becomes convinced that Aeneas is the illustrious ‘son-in-law from foreign shores’ predicted by the oracle, and dismisses the embassy with the promise of alliance.

Juno, enraged, says: ‘If Heaven will not aid me in baffling Aeneas, then the powers of Hell shall do so.’ Accordingly, she summons from the infernal regions Allecto, the Fury, and bids her stir up war between the Latins and the Trojans.

Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta :
 ‘Heu stirpem invisam et fatis contraria nostris
 fata Phrygum ! Num Sigeis occumbere campis,
 295 num capti potuere capi ? Num incensa cremavit
 Troia viros ? Medias acies mediosque per ignes
 invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
 fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi.
 Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
 300 ausa sequi et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
 Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.
 Quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
 profuit ? Optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,
 securi pelagi atque mei.

Flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo.
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
 atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx :
 315 at trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus ;
 at licet amborum populos excindere regum.

- Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.
Luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum
325 infernisque ciet tenebris : cui tristia bella
iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
Tartareae monstrum : tot sese vertit in ora,
tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
330 Quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur :
' Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat
fama loco, neu conubiis ambire Latinum
Aeneadae possint Italosve obsidere fines.
335 Tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres,
atque odiis versare domos ; tu verbera tectis
funereasque inferre faces ; tibi nomina mille,
mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus,
disice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli ;
340 arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque iuventus.'

Allecto fills Turnus with rage and thirst for war. She also causes strife between the Trojans and the Latin shepherds. Both parties rush to arms.

- 475 Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis.
Arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus,
hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
480 obicit et noto nares contingit odore,
ut cervum ardentes agerent ; quae prima laborum
causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestes.
Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
485 nutribant Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent
armenta et late custodia credita campi.
Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura

mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
 pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
 490 Ille, manum patiens mensaeque assuetus erili,
 errabat silvis rursusque ad limina nota
 ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.
 Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
 commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
 495 deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret.
 Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
 Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu ;
 nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo
 perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit harundo.
 500 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit,
 successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus
 atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
 auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestes.

At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi
 ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo
 pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
 Tartaream intendit vocem : qua protinus omne
 515 contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae.

Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum
 520 dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
 indomiti agricolae ; nec non et Troïa pubes
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.

The shepherds appeal to Latinus for revenge. Turnus urges their demand. Other Latins besiege the aged king, who resists them until, seeing that resistance is useless, he retires to his palace and resigns the reins of government.

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
 imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem

pastorum ex acie numerus caesosque reportant
 575 Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi
 implorantque deos obtestanturque Latinum.
 Turnus adest medioque in crimine caedis et igni
 terrorem ingeminat : *Teucros in regna vocari,*
stirpem admisceri Phrygiam, se limine pelli.

Undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant.
 Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
 contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.
 585 Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini :
 ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,
 ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,
 quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
 mole tenet ; scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum
 590 saxa fremunt laterique illisa refunditur alga.
 Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
 consilium et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,
 multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanes,
 ‘Frangimur heu fatis,’ inquit, ‘ferimurque procella !
 595 Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas,
 o miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
 supplicium votisque deos venerabere seris.
 Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus ;
 funere felici spolior.’ Nec plura locutus
 600 saepsit se tectis rerumque reliquit habenas.

The traditional custom of declaring war by opening the gates of the Temple of Janus (Page 27 ; Bk. i. 293-296).

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
 Albanae coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
 Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,
 sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum
 605 Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos
 Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa.

- Sunt geminae Belli portae (sic nomine dicunt)
 religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis ;
 centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
 610 robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus.
 Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
 ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
 insignis reserat stridentia limina consul,
 ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes
 615 aereaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco.
 Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicare bella Latinus
 more iubebatur tristesque recludere portas.
 Abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
 foeda ministeria et caecis se condidit umbris.
 620 Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantes
 impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
 Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.
 Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante ;
 pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
 625 pulverulentus equis furit ; omnes arma requirunt.

Then follows a catalogue of the allies that rally in aid of Turnus. 'This catalogue is not merely a piece of artistic workmanship intended to exhibit the rhetorical skill of Virgil. It is a tribute to the greatness of Italy in her early days; to the land which even of old was the mother of armies and of heroic leaders.'

First come Mezentius and his son Lausus. Turnus, a head taller than the rest, appears among the foremost with a cloud of infantry. Last come the Volscians, led by their warrior-queen, Camilla.

- Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
 contemptor divum Mezentius agminaque armat.
 Filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
 650 non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni : —
 Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum,
 ducit Agyllina nequiquam ex urbe secutos
 mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset
 imperiis et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

- Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus
vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est.
785 Cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram
sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignes ;
tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.
At levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io
790 auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos
(argumentum ingens), et custos virginis Argus
caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.
Insequitur nimbus peditum clipeataque totis
agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes
795 Auruncaequae manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani.

- Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla
agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas,
805 bellatrix, non illa colo calathisve Minervae
femineas assueta manus, sed proelia virgo
dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
gramina nec teneras cursu laessisset aristas,
810 vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tument
ferret iter celeres nec tingeret aequore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
815 velet honos leves umeros, ut fibula crinem
auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
et pastoralem praefixa cuspidе myrtum.

LIBER OCTAVUS

The war-signal is given by Turnus. An embassy is sent to secure aid from Diomēdes, a Greek prince who had fought against Troy but had afterwards settled in Southern Italy. On the result of this embassy, see Bk. xi. 242.

Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
extulit et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,
utque acres concussit equos utque impulit arma,
extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu
5 coniurat trepido Latium saevitque iuventus
effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens
contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt
auxilia et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
10 qui petat auxilium et Latio consistere Teucros,
advectum Aenean classi victosque Penates
inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci
edoceat, multasque viro se adiungere gentes
Dardanio et late Latio increbrescere nomen.
15 Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur,
eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi
quam Turno regi aut regi apparere Latino.

Aeneas, greatly troubled, is visited in his sleep by 'Father Tiber,' who tells him where he shall find friends and allies. Thus is fulfilled the prophecy of the Sibyl (Bk. vi. 95): 'Yield not to misfortunes, but all the more boldly oppose them. The first road to safety, though now you have not the least suspicion of it, will be opened through a Greek city.'

Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros
cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu,

- 20 atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
in partesque rapit varias perque omnia versat :
sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aënis
sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine lunae
omnia pervolitat late loca iamque sub auras
25 erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti.
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes
alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat,
cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe
Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
30 procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.
Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
visus (eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
carbasus et crines umbrosa tegebat harundo),
35 tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis :
‘ O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem
qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,
expectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,
hic tibi certa domus, certi (ne absiste) penates ;
40 neu belli terrere minis ; tumor omnis et irae
concessere deum.
Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
triginta capitum fetus enixa, iacebit,
45 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati.
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione quod instat
50 expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.

- 55 Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latina ;
 hos castris adhibe socios et foedera iunge.
 Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
 adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
 Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris
 60 Iunoni fer rite preces iramque minasque
 supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
 persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
 stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,
 caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.
 65 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.'

Aeneas, attended by a chosen band of Trojans, goes up the Tiber, reaches Pallantēum, the site of future Rome (313), and is well received and entertained by King Evander.

- Dixit, deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,
 ima petens ; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.
 Surgit, et aetherii spectans orientia solis
 lumina rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
 70 sustinet ac tales effundit ad aethera voces :
 'Nymphae, Laurentes Nymphae, genus amnibus unde est,
 tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
 accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis.
 Quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra
 75 fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis,
 semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
 corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum.
 Adsis o tantum et propius tua numina firmes.'
 Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremes
 80 remigioque aptat, socios simul instruit armis.
 Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,
 candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
 procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus.
 Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Iuno,
 85 mactat sacra ferens et cum grege sistit ad aram.

Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,
mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.

- 90 Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo.
Labitur uncta vadis abies ; mirantur et undae,
miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
95 et longos superant flexus variisque teguntur
arboribus viridesque secant placido aequore silvas.
Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
tectata vident, quae nunc Romana potentia caelo
100 aequavit (tum res inopes Euandrus habebat) :
ocius advertunt proras urbique propinquant.

- Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat
ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
105 una omnes iuvenum primi pauperque senatus
tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.
Ut celsas videre rates atque inter opacum
allabi nemus et tacitos incumbere remis,
terrentur visu subito cunctique relictis
110 consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas
sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse,
et procul e tumulo, 'Iuvenes, quae causa subegit
ignotas tentare vias? Quo tenditis?' inquit.
'Qui genus? Unde domo? Pacemne huc fertis an arma?
115 Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta
paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae :
'Troiukenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
Euandrum petimus. Ferte haec et dicite lectos
120 Dardaniae venisse duces, socia arma rogantes.'

Obstipuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas :

‘Egredere, o quicumque es,’ ait, ‘coramque parentem
alloquere, ac nostris succede penatibus hospes ;’
excepitque manu dextramque amplexus inhaesit.

125 Progressi subeunt luco fluviumque relinquunt.

Tum regem Aeneas dictis affatur amicis :

‘Optime Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari
et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,
non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas
130 quodque a stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis ;
sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divum,
cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama
coniunxere tibi et fatis egere volentem.

Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,

135 Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
advehitur Teucros ; Electram maximus Atlas
edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbes.

Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit ;

140 at Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
idem Atlas generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.

Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.

His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem
tentamenta tui pepigi ; me, me ipse meumque

145 obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni.

Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello
insequitur ; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,
quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant
et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit infra.

150 Accipe daque fidem : sunt nobis fortia bello
pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata iuventus.’

Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis
iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.

Tum sic pauca refert : ‘Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,

155 accipio agnoscoque libens ! Ut verba parentis

- et vocem Anchisae magni vultumque recordor !
Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere fines.
- 160 Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventas,
mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden ; sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises : mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore
compellare virum et dextrae coniungere dextram.
- 165 Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.
Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam
frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas.
Ergo et, quam petitis, iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,
- 170 et, lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet,
auxilio laetos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
nobiscum, et iam nunc sociorum assuescite mensis.'
- 175 Haec ubi dicta, dapes iubet et sublata reponi
pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili
praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti iuvenes certatim araeque sacerdos
- 180 viscera tosta ferunt taurorum onerantque canistris
dona laboratae Cereris Bacchumque ministrant.
Vescitur Aeneas simul et Troiana iuventus
perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.
- Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi,
- 185 rex Euandrus ait : ' Non haec sollemnia nobis,
has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram
vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum
imposuit : saevis, hospes Troiane, periclis
servati facimus meritosque novamus honores.
- 190 Iam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem,

- disiectae procul ut moles desertaque montis
stat domus et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
Hic spelunca fuit, vasto summotâ recessu,
semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
195 solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti
caede tepebat humus foribusque affixa superbis
ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater : illius atros
ore vomens ignes magna se mole ferebat.
200 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas
auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,
tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,
Alcides aderat taurosque hac victor agebat
ingentes, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.
205 At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum
aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros
avertit, totidem forma superante iuencas ;
atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
210 cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum
indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco :
quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
Interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
215 discessu mugire boves atque omne querellis
impleri nemus et colles clamore relinqui.
Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro
mugit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro
220 felle dolor : rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum
robur et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.
Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem
turbatumque oculis : fugit ilicet ocior Euro
speluncamque petit ; pedibus timor addidit alas.
225 Ut sese inclusit ruptisque immane catenis

- deiecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postes,
ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,
230 dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira
lustrat Aventini montem, ter saxeae tentat
limina nequiquam, ter fessus valle resedit.
Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis
speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
235 dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum.
Hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbebat ad amnem,
dexter in adversum nitens concussit et imis
avulsam solvit radicibus ; inde repente
impulit, impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
240 dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis.
At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
regia et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae :
non secus ac si qua penitus vi terra dehiscens
infernās reseret sedes et regna recludat
245 pallida, dis invisā, superque immane barathrum
cernatur, trepident immisso lumine Manes.
Ergo insperata deprensum in luce repente
inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem
desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
250 advocat et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem (neque enim fuga iam super ulla pericli)
faucibus ingentem fumum (mirabile dictu)
evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,
prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
255 fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.
Non tulit Alcides animis, seque ipse per ignem
praecipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam
fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
260 corripit in nodum complexus, et angit inhaerens

- elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis
abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae
caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver
265 protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
terribiles oculos, vultum villosaque saetis
pectora semiferi atque extinctos faucibus ignes.
Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores
servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor
270 et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri.
Hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxima semper
dicetur nobis et erit quae maxima semper.
Quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
cingite fronde comas et pocula porrigite dextris
275 communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.' .
Dixerat, Herculea bicolor cum populus umbra
velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit,
et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes
in mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.
280 Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo,
iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,
pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas et mensae grata secundae
dona ferunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
285 Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum
populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,
hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercae
monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues,
290 ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes,
Troiamque Oechaliamque, ut duos mille labores
rege sub Eurystheo fati Iunonis iniquae
pertulerit. 'Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembres,
Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas
295 prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem.

- Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orci
ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento ;
nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoeus
arduus arma tenens ; non te rationis egentem
300 Lernaeus turba capitum circumstetit anguis.
Salve, vera Iovis proles, decus addite divis,
et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.
Talia carminibus celebrant ; super omnia Caci
speluncam adiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
305 Consonat omne nemus strepitu collesque resultant.
Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo
et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat
ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
310 Miratur facilesque oculos fert omnia circum
Aeneas, capiturque locis, et singula laetus
exquiritque auditque virum monumenta priorum.
Tum rex Euandrus, Romanae conditor arcis :
‘ Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant
315 gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,
quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros
aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,
sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
320 arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul adeptis.
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
composuit legesque dedit, *Latiumque* vocari
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
Aurea quae perhibent illo sub rege fuere
325 saecula : sic placida populos in pace regebat,
deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas
et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.
Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae,
saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus ;
330 tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris,

- a quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim
diximus ; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
335 his posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda
Carmentis nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.
Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et aram
et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam
quam memorant, nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,
340 vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros
Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
rettulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaeï.
345 Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti
testaturque locum et letum docet hospitibus Argi.
Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
Iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes
350 dira loci, iam tum silvam saxumque tremebant.
‘Hoc nemus, hunc,’ inquit, ‘frondoso vertice collem
(quis deus incertum est) habitat deus : Arcades ipsum
credunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigram
aegida concuteret dextra nimbosque cieret.
355 Haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris,
reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.
Hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem ;
Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.’
Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
360 pauperis Euandri, passimque armenta videbant
Romanoque Foro et lautis mugire Carinis.
Ut ventum ad sedes, ‘Haec,’ inquit, ‘limina victor
Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.
Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
365 finge deo rebusque veni non asper egenis.’

Dixit et angusti subter fastigia tecti
ingentem Aenean duxit stratisque locavit
effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.

How Aeneas secures weapon-proof armor, made by Vulcan. Venus says to her husband: 'Do for Aeneas at least as much as you did for Achilles.'

Nox ruit et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
370 At Venus haud animo nequiquam exterrita mater,
Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu,
Volcanum alloquitur thalamoque haec coniugis aureo
incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem :
' Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
375 debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces,
non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
artis opisque tuae nec te, carissime coniunx,
incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,
quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis
380 et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.
Nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris :
ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen
arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere coniunx.
385 Aspice, qui coeant populi, quae moenia clausis
ferrum acuant portis in me excidiumque meorum.'

The Fire-god replies : 'Aeneas shall have the best that Vulcan's skill and forge can make.'

Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore :
' Quid causas petis ex alto? Fiducia cessit
quo tibi, diva, mei? Similis si cura fuisset,
tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset ;
nec Pater omnipotens Troiam nec fata vetabant
stare decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.
400 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est,

quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,
 quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
 quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste precando
 viribus indubitare tuis.'

Vulcan's workshop and workmen ; how thunderbolts and divine armor are made.

Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae
 curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,
 cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva
 410 impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes,
 noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
 exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
 coniugis et possit parvos educere natos :
 haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
 415 mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit.
 Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque
 erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
 quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
 antra Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus
 420 auditi referunt gemitus, striduntque cavernis
 stricturae Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat,
 Volcani domus et Volcania nomine tellus.
 Hoc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.
 Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
 425 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.
 His informatum manibus iam parte polita
 fulmen erat, toto Genitor quae plurima caelo
 deicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat.
 Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosae
 430 addiderant, rutili tres ignis et alitis Austri.
 Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque
 miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.
 Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucres
 instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes ;

- 435 aegidaque horriferam, turbatae Palladis arma,
certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,
conexosque angues ipsamque in pectore divae
Gorgona desecto vertentem lumina collo.
‘Tollite cuncta,’ inquit, ‘coeptosque auferte labores,
440 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem :
arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,
nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.
Praecipitate moras.’ Nec plura effatus ; at illi
ocius incubuere omnes pariterque laborem
445 sortiti. Fluit aes rivis aurique metallum,
vulnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.
Ingentem clipeum informant, unum omnia contra
tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbes
impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
450 accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
aera lacu. Gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
Illi inter sese multa vi brachia tollunt
in numerum versantque tenaci forcipe massam.

The subject of allies for the Trojans is discussed. Aeneas not only receives a pledge of aid from Evander, but learns that he is destined by fate to be leader of the Etruscan army in a campaign against their common foe, Turnus. He accepts the charge and goes to the Etruscan camp.

- Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
455 Euandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma
et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Consurgit senior, tunicaque inducitur artus
et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis ;
tum lateri atque umeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,
460 demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens.
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur erilem.
Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat

sermonum memor et promissi muneris heros.

465 Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat.

Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.

Congressi iungunt dextras mediisque residunt
aedibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.

Rex prior haec :

470 'Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam

res equidem Troiae victas aut regna fatebor,

nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto

exiguae vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni,

hinc Rutulus premit et murum circumsonat armis.

475 Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis

iungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem

ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus affers.

Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto

urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam

480 gens, bello praeclara, iugis insedit Etruscis.

Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo

imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.

Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni

effera ? Di capiti ipsius generique reservent !

485 Mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora vivis,

componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,

tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentes

complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.

At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

490 armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque,

obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia iactant.

Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros

confugere et Turni defendier hospitibus armis.

Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria iustis,

495 regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte repossunt.

His ego te, Aenea, ductorem milibus addam.

Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes,

signaque ferre iubent ; retinet longaevus haruspex

- fata canens : " O Maeoniae delecta iuventus,
500 flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in hostem
fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,
nulli fas Italo tantam subiungere gentem :
externos optate duces." Tum Etrusca resedit
hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divum.
- 505 Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam
cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,
succedam castris Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu saeculisque effeta senectus
invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires.
- 510 Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella
hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu, cuius et annis
et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,
ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.
Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solacia nostri,
- 515 Pallanta adiungam ; sub te tolerare magistro
militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
assuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
lecta, dabo, totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.'
- 520 Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant
Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates
multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
Namque improvise vibratus ab aethere fulgor
- 525 cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente
Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.
Suspiciunt ; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens :
arma inter nubem caeli in regione serena
per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.
- 530 Obstipuerunt animis alii, sed Troïus heros
agnovit sonitum et divinae promissa parentis.
Tum memorat : ' Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,
quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo ;

- hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,
535 si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras
laturam auxilio.
Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant !
Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis ! Quam multa sub undas
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,
540 Thybri pater ! Poscant acies et foedera rumpant.
Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto ;
et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras
excitat, hesternumque Larem parvosque Penates
laetus adit ; mactant lectas de more bidentes
545 Euandrus pariter, pariter Troiana iuventus.
Post hinc ad naves graditur sociosque revisit :
quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur
praestantes virtute legit ; pars cetera prona
fertur aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni,
550 nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva ;
ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis
pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.
Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem
555 ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis.
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo
it timor et maior Martis iam apparet imago.
Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis
haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur :
560 ' O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos,
qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa
stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
et regem hac Erulum dextra sub Tartara misi,
nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater
565 (horrendum dictu) dederat, terna arma movenda ;
ter leto sternendus erat ; cui tum tamen omnes
abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis :
non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,

nate, tuo, neque finitimo Mezentius umquam
570 huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset
funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.
At vos, o superi, et divum tu maxime rector
Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis
et patrias audite preces. Si numina vestra
575 incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,
si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum,
vitam oro ; patior quemvis durare laborem.
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris,
nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
580 dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri,
dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,
complexus teneo, gravior neu nuntius aures
vulneret.' Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
fundeat, famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.
585 Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis,
Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,
inde alii Troiae proceres, ipse agmine Pallas
in medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis :
qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
590 quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes,
extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.
Stant pavidae in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur
pulveream nubem et fulgentes aere catervas.
Olli per dumos, qua proxima meta viarum,
595 armati tendunt ; it clamor, et agmine facto
quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum
Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
religione patrum late sacer ; undique colles
inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.
600 Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos,
arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant

castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
605 iam poterat legio et latis tendebat in arvis.
Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus
succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

Venus brings to Aeneas his Vulcan-armor. Thereon are represented the glorious deeds of his descendants for many generations.

At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta
610 ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit,
talibus affata est dictis seque obtulit ultro:
'En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte
munera, ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,
aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.'
615 Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit;
arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,
miraturque interque manus et brachia versat
620 terribilem cristis galeam flammasque vomentem
fatiferumque ense, loricam ex aere rigentem,
sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes
solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;
tum leves ocreas electro auroque recocto
625 hastamque et clipei non enarrabile textum.
Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos
haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi
fecerat Ignipotens, illic genus omne futurae
stirpis ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.
630 Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
procubuisse lupam, geminos huic ubera circum
ludere pendentes pueros et lambere matrem
impavidos, illam tereti cervice reflexa
mulcere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.
635 Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas

- consessu caveae, magnis Circensibus actis,
addiderat subitoque novum consurgere bellum
Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.
Post idem inter se posito certamine reges
640 armati Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes
stabant, et caesa iungebant foedera porca.
Haud procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae
distulerant (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres !)
• raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
645 per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Tarquinius eiectum Porsenna iubebat
accipere ingentique urbem obsidione premebat ;
Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem similemque minanti
650 aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles,
et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis
stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
655 Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser
porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat ;
Galli per dumos aderant arcemque tenebant,
defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae :
aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis ;
660 virgatis lucent sagulis, tum lactea colla
auro innectuntur, duo quisque Alpina coruscant
gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exsultantes Salios nudosque Lupercos
lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia caelo
665 extuderat ; castae ducebant sacra per urbem
pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,
et scelerum poenas et te, Catilina, minaci
pendentem scopulo Furiarumque ora trementem ;
670 secretosque pios, his dantem iura Catonem.

- Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago,
aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerulea cano ;
et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.
- 675 In medio classes aeratas, Actia bella,
cernere erat, totumque instructo Marte videres
fervere Leucaten auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis,
- 680 stans celsa in puppi ; geminas cui tempora flammās
laeta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
arduus agmen agens ; cui, belli insigne superbum,
tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
- 685 Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis,
victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum
Bactra vehit, sequiturque (nefas !) Aegyptia coniunx.
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
- 690 convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
Alta petunt : pelago credas innare revulsas
Cycladas aut montes concurrere montibus altos :
tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum
- 695 spargitur, arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro :
necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit angues.
Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
- 700 tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors
caelatus ferro tristesque ex aethere Dirae,
et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
- 705 desuper : omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi,

- omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.
Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
vela dare et laxos iam iamque immittere funes.
Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
710 fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri ;
contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum
pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem
caeruleum in gremium latebrosaue flumina victos.
At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
715 moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat,
maxima tercentum totam delubra per urbem.
Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant ;
omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae ;
ante aras terram caesi stravere iuvenci.
720 Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi,
dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
postibus ; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
725 hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos
finxerat ; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis,
extremique hominum Morini Rhenusque bicornis
indomitique Dahae et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,
730 miratur rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,
attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

LIBER NONUS

At Juno's command, Turnus attacks the Trojan camp. 'Now is your time! Aeneas has left his town, his comrades, and his fleet. Strike the decisive blow!'

- Atque ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis
Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.
- 5 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est :
 'Turne, quod optanti divum promittere nemo
 auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.
 Aeneas urbe et sociis et classe relicta
 sceptrā Palatini sedemque petit Euandri.
- 10 Nec satis : extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes
 Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestes.
 Quid dubitas? Nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.
 Rumpe moras omnes et turbata arripe castra.'
 Dixit, et in caelum paribus se sustulit alis
- 15 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 Agnovit iuvenis duplicesque ad sidera palmas
 sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus :
 'Iri, decus caeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
 detulit in terras? Unde haec tam clara repente
- 20 tempestas? Medium video discedere caelum
 palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,
 quisquis in arma vocas.' Et sic effatus ad undam
 processit summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
 multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.

- 25 Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
dives equum, dives pictai vestis et auri;
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent
Tyrrhidae iuvenes; medio dux agmine Turnus
vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
- 30 Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus
per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus
cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
prospiciunt Teucri ac tenebras insurgere campis.
- 35 Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caicus,
‘Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra!
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,
hostis adest, heia!’ Ingenti clamore per omnes
condunt se Teucri portas et moenia complent.
- 40 Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis
Aeneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
neu struere auderent aciem neu credere campo;
castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.
Ergo etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
- 45 obiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt,
armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.
Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,
viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
improvisus adest: maculis quem Thracius albis
- 50 portat equus cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra.
‘Ecquis erit, mecum, iuvenes, qui primus in hostem?—
en,’ ait, et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii fremituque sequuntur
- 55 horrissono; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda,
non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
lustrat equo muros aditumque per avia quaerit.
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili

- 60 cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbres,
 nocte super media (tuti sub matribus agni
 balatum exercent; ille asper et improbus ira
 saevit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi
 ex longo rabies et siccae sanguine fauces):
- 65 haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti
 ignescunt irae; duris dolor ossibus ardet,
 qua tentet ratione aditus et quae via clausos
 excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.

Turnus attacks the Trojan ships, which are transformed into sea-nymphs, and thus escape destruction. The Rutuli are terrified; Turnus, however, does not lose heart, but thus interprets the portent: 'Tis a good sign! Jove is on our side, and takes from our foes their mainstay. Who cares for "Trojan fates"?'

- Classsem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,
 70 aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis,
 invadit sociosque incendia poscit ovantes
 atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
 Tum vero incumbunt (urget praesentia Turni)
 atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
- 75 Diripuerunt focos; piceum fert fumida lumen
 taeda et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.
- Quis deus, o Musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris
 avertit? Tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
 Dicite. Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.
- 80 Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida
 Aeneas classem et pelagi petere alta parabat,
 ipsa deum fertur Genetrix Berecynthia magnum
 vocibus his affata Iovem: 'Da, nate, petenti,
 quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.
- 85 Pineae silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos,
 lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,
 nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis:
 has ego Dardanio iuveni, cum classis egeret,

laeta dedi ; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.

90 Solve metus atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem :
neu cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti
vincantur ; prosit nostris in montibus ortas.’

Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi :

‘ O genetrix, quo fata vocas, aut quid petis istis ?

95 Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae
fas habeant certusque incerta pericula lustret
Aeneas ? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas ?
Immo ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt
Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis

100 Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva,
mortalem eripiam formam magnique iubebo
aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereïa Doto
et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.’
Dixerat, idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,

105 per pice torrentes atraque voragine ripas
annuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies et tempora Parcae
debita complerant, cum Turni iniuria Matrem
admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.

110 Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit et ingens
visus ab Aurora caelum transcurrere nimbus
Idaeique chori ; tum vox horrenda per auras
excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet :

‘ Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,

115 neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Turno
quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,
ite deae pelagi ; Genetrix iubet.’ Et sua quaeque
continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris

120 ima petunt. Hinc virgineae (mirabile monstrum)
reddunt se totidem facies pontoque feruntur,
quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.

Obstipuere animis Rutuli, conterritus ipse

- turbatis Messapus equis, cunctatur et amnis
125 rauca sonans revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit ;
ultro animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultro :
‘Troianos haec monstra petunt, his Iuppiter ipse
auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes
130 expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris
nec spes ulla fugae : rerum pars altera adempta est,
terra autem in nostris manibus ; tot milia gentes
arma ferunt Italiae. Nil me fatalia terrent,
si qua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum :
135 sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva
fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra
fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
coniuge praerepta, nec solos tangit Atridas
iste dolor solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
140 “Sed periisse semel satis est :” peccare fuisset
ante satis, penitus modo non genus omne perosos
femineum. Quibus haec medii fiducia valli
fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,
dant animos ! At non viderunt moenia Troiae
145 Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignes ?
Sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum
apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra ?
Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis
est opus in Teucros (addant se protinus omnes
150 Etrusci socios) : tenebras et inertia furta
Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
ne timeant ; nec equi caeca condemur in alvo :
luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.
Haud sibi cum Danais rem faxo et pube Pelasga
155 esse ferant, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum.
Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus
procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari.’

Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
160 cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis.
Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,
delecti ; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
purpurei cristis iuvenes auroque corusci.
Discurrunt variantque vices, fusique per herbam
165 indulgent vino et vertunt crateras aënos.
Collucent ignes, noctem custodia ducit
insomnem ludo.

The Trojans keep anxious watch. The bold scheme of Nisus and Euryalus, who make their way stealthily through the Rutulian camp, slaying many of their foes.

Haec super e vallo prospectant Troes et armis
alta tenent, nec non trepidi formidine portas
170 explorant pontesque et propugnacula iungunt,
tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
quos pater Aeneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
rectores iuvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.
Omnis per muros legio, sortita periculum,
175 excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est.

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,
Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida
venatrix, iaculo celerem levibusque sagittis ;
et iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
180 non fuit Aeneadum Troiana neque induit arma,
ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa.
His amor unus erat pariterque in bella ruebant ;
tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
Nisus ait : ‘ Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
185 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido ?
Aut pugnam aut aliquid iamdudum invadere magnum
mens agitat mihi nec placida contenta quiete est.
Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum.
Lumina rara micant, somno vinoque soluti

- 190 procubuere, silent late loca. Percipe porro,
 quid dubitem et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.
 Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
 exposcunt mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
 Si tibi quae posco promittunt (nam mihi facti
 195 fama sat est), tumulo videor reperire sub illo
 posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.
 Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore
 Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum:
 'Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,
 200 Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?
 Non ita me genitor, bellis assuetus Opheltes,
 Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaeque labores
 sublatum erudiit, nec tecum talia gessi,
 magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus:
 205 est hic, est animus lucis contemptor et istum
 qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.'
 Nisus ad haec: 'Equidem de te nil tale verebar,
 nec fas, non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
 Iuppiter aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.
 210 Sed si quis (quae multa vides discrimine tali)—
 si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,
 te superesse velim; tua vita dignior aetas.
 Sit, qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum
 mandet humo, solita aut si qua id Fortuna vetabit,
 215 absenti ferat inferias decoretque sepulcro.
 Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,
 quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa
 persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae.'
 Ille autem, 'Causas nequiquam nectis inanes,
 220 nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit:
 acceleremus,' ait. Vigiles simul excitat: illi
 succedunt servantque vices; statione relicta
 ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.
 Cetera per terras omnes animalia somno

- 225 laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum :
ductores Teucrum primi et delecta iuventus
consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,
quid facerent quisve Aeneae iam nuntius esset.
Stant longis annixi hastis et scuta tenentes
- 230 castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una
Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant :
rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus
accepit trepidos ac Nisum dicere iussit.
Tum sic Hyrtacides : ‘Audite o mentibus aequis,
- 235 Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis,
quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti
conticuere ; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxima ponto ;
interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
- 240 erigitur ; si fortuna permittitis uti,
quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea,
mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti caede peracta,
affore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntes :
vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
- 245 venatu assiduo et totum cognovimus amnem.’
Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes :
‘Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troia est,
non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
cum tales animos iuvenum et tam certa tulistis
- 250 pectora ’ (sic memorans umeros dextrasque tenebat
amborum et vultum lacrimis atque ora rigabat).
‘Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis
praemia posse rear solvi? Pulcherrima primum
di moresque dabunt vestri ; tum cetera reddet
- 255 actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam.’
‘Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,’
excipit Ascanius, ‘per magnos, Nise, Penates
Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae

- 260 obtestor : quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,
in vestris pono gremiis : revoke parentem,
reddite conspectum ; nihil illo triste recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
pòcula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,
265 et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,
cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri
contigerit victori et praedae dicere sortem,
vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
270 aureus ; ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentes
excipiam sorti, iam nunc tua praemia, Nise.
Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
corpora captivosque dabit suaque omnibus arma,
insuper his campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
275 Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas
insequitur, venerande puer, iam pectore toto
accipio et comitem casus complector in omnes.
Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus ;
seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum
280 verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur
Euryalus : ' Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
dissimilem arguerit : tantum fortuna secunda
haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
unum oro : genetrix Priami de gente vetusta
285 est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus
mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.
Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli est
inque salutatam linquo ; nox et tua testis
dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis.
290 At tu, oro, solare inopem et succurre relictæ.
Hanc sine me spem ferre tui : audentior ibo
in casus omnes.' Percussa mente dedere
Dardanidae lacrimas ; ante omnes pulcher Iulus,
atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago.

295 Tum sic effatur :

‘Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis.

Namque erit ista mihi genetrix nomenque Creïssae
solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem

parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur,

300 per caput hoc iuro, per quod pater ante solebat :

quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,

haec eadem matrique tuae generique manebunt.’

Sic ait illacrimans ; umero simul exuit ense,

auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon

305 Gnosius atque habilem vagina aptarat eburna.

Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis

exuvias, galeam fidus permutat Aletes.

Protinus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntes

primorum manus ad portas, iuvenumque senumque,

310 prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus,

ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,

multa patri mandata dabat portanda : sed aurae

omnia discerpunt et nubibus irrita donant.

Egressi superant fossas noctisque per umbram

315 castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri

exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam

corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,

inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma iacere,

vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus :

320 ‘Euryale, audendum dextra ; nunc ipsa vocat res.

Hac iter est. Tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis

a tergo possit, custodi et consule longe ;

haec ego vasta dabo et lato te limite ducam.’

Sic memorat vocemque premit ; simul ense superbum

325 Rhamnetem aggreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis

exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum, —

rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur,

sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tres iuxta famulos temere inter tela iacentes

- 330 armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis
nactus equis, ferroque secat pendentia colla ;
tum caput ipsi aufert domino truncumque relinquit
sanguine singultantem ; atro tepefacta cruore
terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque
335 et iuvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte
luserat, insignis facie, multoque iacebat
membra deo victus ; felix, si protinus illum
aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans
340 (suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahitque
molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento.
Nec minor Euryali caedes ; incensus et ipse
perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,
345 ignaros, Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem ;
sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat :
pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ensem
condidit assurgenti et multa morte recepit.
Purpuream vomit ille animam et cum sanguine mixta
350 vina refert moriens ; hic furto fervidus instat.
Iamque ad Messapi socios tendebat ; ibi ignem
deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat
carpere gramen equos : breviter cum talia Nisus
(sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri) :
355 ' Absistamus,' ait, ' nam lux inimica propinquat.
Poenarum exhaustum satis est, via facta per hostes.'
Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt
armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis
360 cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
quae mittit dona, hospitio cum iungeret absens,
Caedicus (ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti ;
post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti) :
haec rapit atque umeris nequiquam fortibus aptat.

365 Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram
induit. Excedunt castris et tuta capessunt.

*Nisus and Euryalus make for a place of safety, but they are
seen by a troop of Latin cavalry on its way to the Rutulian camp.
Tragic death of the two brave friends.*

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
ibant et Turno regis responsa ferebant,
370 tercentum, scutati omnes, Volcente magistro.
Iamque propinquabant castris muroque subibant,
cum procul hos laevo flectentes limite cernunt,
et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra
prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.
375 Haud temere est visum : conclamat ab agmine Volcens :
‘State, viri. Quae causa viae? Quive estis in armis?
Quove tenetis iter?’ Nihil illi tendere contra,
sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.
Obiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota
380 hinc atque hinc omnemque abitum custode coronant.
Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra
horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes ;
rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.
Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
385 impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum.
Nisus abit. Iamque imprudens evaserat hostes
atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti
Albani (tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat) :
ut stetit et frustra absentem respexit amicum.
390 ‘Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui?
Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
fallacis silvae?’ Simul et vestigia retro
observata legit dumisque silentibus errat.
Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.
395 Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad aures

pervenit ac videt Euryalum, quem iam manus omnis
fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.

Quid faciat? Qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis

400 eripere? An sese medios moriturus in enses
inferat et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?

Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur :

‘Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,

405 astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos.

Si qua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi
suspendive tholo aut sacra ad fastigia fixi,
hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras.’

410 Dixerat, et toto conixus corpore ferrum
conicit : hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis ibique
frangitur ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.

Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen

415 frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat.

Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.

Dum trepidant, it hasta Tago per tempus utrumque
stridens, traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.

420 Saevit atrox Volcens, nec teli conspicit usquam
auctorem nec quo se ardens immittere possit.

‘Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
persolves amborum,’ inquit ; simul ense recluso
ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,

425 conclamat Nisus, nec se celare tenebris
amplius aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem :

‘Me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite **ferrum**,
o Rutuli ! mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste nec ausus
nec potuit (caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor) ;

430 tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.’

Talia dicta dabat ; sed viribus ensis adactus
transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
it cruor, inque umeros cervix collapsa recumbit :

- 435 purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro
languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo
demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volcentem petit, in solo Volcente moratur.
440 Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque hinc
proturbant. Instat non setius ac rotat ensem
fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
condidit adverso et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum
445 confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit.

Fortunati ambo ! si quid mea carmina possunt,
nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,
dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum
accolit imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

The Rutulians discover the slaughter in their camp. They display the heads of Nisus and Euryalus before the Trojan walls. The mother of Euryalus is frenzied with grief.

- 450 Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti
Volcentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus Rhamnete reperto
exsanguis et primis una tot caede peremptis,
Serranoque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa
455 corpora seminecesque viros tepidaque recentem
caede locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.
Agnoscent spolia inter se galeamque nitentem
Messapi et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

- Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
460 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile :
iam sole infuso, iam rebus luce relectis,

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
suscitat, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit
quisque suas variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.

465 Quin ipsa arrectis (visu miserabile) in hastis
praefigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur
Euryali et Nisi.

Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra
opposuere aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni),
470 ingentesque tenent fossas et turribus altis
stant maestis; simul ora virum praefixa movebant,
nota nimis miseris atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem
nuntia Fama ruit matrisque allabitur aures
475 Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit;
excussi manibus radii revolutaque pensa.
Evolat infelix et femineo ululatu,
scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
prima petit, — non illa virum, non illa pericli
480 telorumque memor; caelum dehinc questibus implet:
‘Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? Tune ille senectae
sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam,
crudelis? Nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
affari extremum miserae data copia matri?

485 Heu, terra ignota canibus date praeda Latinis
alitibusque iaces, nec te tua funera mater
produxi pressive oculos aut vulnera lavi,
veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
urgebam et tela curas solabar aniles.
490 Quo sequar? Aut quae nunc artus avulsaque membra
et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te,
nate, refers? Hoc sum terraeque marique secuta?
Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela
conicite, o Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro;
495 aut tu, magne Pater divum, miserere, tuoque
invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,

quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.
Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnes
it gemitus : torpent infractae ad proelia vires.

500 Illam incendentem luctus Idaeus et Actor
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli
corripiunt interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

*The Rutulians attack the Trojan camp. Various fortunes of the
siege. Ascanius performs his first feat in real warfare.*

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro
increpuit ; sequitur clamor caelumque remugit.

505 Accelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci
et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.
Quaerunt pars aditum et scalis ascendere muros,
qua rara est acies interlucetque corona
non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra

510 omne genus Teucri ac duris detrudere contis,
assueti longo muros defendere bello.

Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, si qua
possent tectam aciem perrumpere, cum tamen omnes
ferre iuvat subter densa testudine casus.

515 Nec iam sufficiunt. Nam qua globus imminet ingens,
immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque,
quae stravit Rutulos late armorumque resolvit
tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte
amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo

520 missilibus certant.

Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam
pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes ;
at Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.

525 Vos, o Calliope, precor, aspirate canenti,
quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus
ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco,
et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli

(et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis).

- 530 Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis,
opportuna loco, summis quam viribus omnes
expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi
certabant, Troes contra defendere saxis
perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
- 535 Princeps ardentem coniecit lampada Turnus
et flammam affixit lateri, quae plurima vento
corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.
Turbati trepidare intus frustra que malorum
velle fugam. Dum se glomerant retroque residunt
- 540 in partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris
procubuit subito et caelum tonat omne fragore.
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,
confixique suis telis et pectora duro
transfossi ligno veniunt. Vix unus Helenor
- 545 et Lycus elapsi ; quorum primaevus Helenor,
Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
sustulerat vetitisque ad Troiam miserat armis,
ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba ;
isque ubi se Turni media inter milia vidit,
- 550 hinc acies atque hinc acies astare Latinas,
ut fera, quae densa venantum saepta corona
contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti
inicit et saltu supra venabula fertur,
haud aliter iuvenis medios moriturus in hostes
- 555 irruit et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit.
At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostes
inter et arma fuga muros tenet altaque certat
prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextras,
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
- 560 increpat his victor : ‘ Nostrasne evadere, demens,
sperasti te posse manus ? ’ Simul arripit ipsum
pendentem et magna muri cum parte revellit :
qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum

- sustulit alta petens pedibus Iovis armiger uncis,
565 quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum
Martius a stabulis rapuit lupo. Undique clamor
tollitur: invadunt et fossas aggere complent;
ardentes taedas alii ad fastigia iactant.
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
570 Lucetium portae subeuntem ignesque ferentem,
Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas,
hic iaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta;
Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,
Turnus Ityn Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque
575 et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan,
Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae
strinxerat: ille manum proiecto tegmine demens
ad vulnus tulit; ergo alis allapsa sagitta
et laevo infixata est lateri manus, abditaque intus
580 spiramenta animae letali vulnere rupit.
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera,
insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,
eductum matris luco Synaethia circum
585 flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici:
stridentem fundam positus Mezentius hastis
ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena
et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
diffidit, ac multa porrectum extendit harena.
590 Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam
dicitur, ante feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius fortemque manu fuisse Numanum,
cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem
germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.
595 Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu
vociferans tunidusque novo praecordia regno
ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat:
‘Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,

bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros?

600 En qui nostra sibi bello conubia poscunt !

Quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit?

Non hic Atridae nec fandi fictor Ulixes :

durum ab stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum
deferimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis.

605 Venatu invigilant pueri silvasque fatigant,

flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.

At patiens operum parvoque assueta iuventus
aut rastris terram domat aut quatit oppida bello.

Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque iuvenum

610 terga fatigamus hasta ; nec tarda senectus

debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem :

canitiem galea premimus, semperque recentes
comportare iuvat praedas et vivere raptō.

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis,

615 desidiaē cordi, iuvat indulgere choreis,

et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitrae.

O vere Phrygiae (neque enim Phryges), ite per alta

Dindyma, ubi assuetis biformem dat tibia cantum ;

tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia Matris

620 Idaeae : sinite arma viris et cedite ferro.'

Talia iactantem dictis ac dira canentem

non tulit Ascanius, nervoque obversus equino

contendit telum diversaue brachia ducens

constitit, ante Iovem supplex per vota precatus :

625 'Iuppiter omnipotens, audacibus annue coeptis.

Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram sollemnia dona

et statuam ante aras aurata fronte iuvenum

candentem pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,

iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam.'

630 Audiit et caeli Genitor de parte serena

intonuit laevum, sonat una fatifer arcus :

effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta

perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro

- traicit. 'I, verbis virtutem illude superbis !
635 Bis capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt.'
Hoc tantum Ascanius : Teucri clamore sequuntur
laetitiaque fremunt animosque ad sidera tollunt.
Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo
desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
640 nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulum :
' Macte nova virtute, puer : sic itur ad astra,
dis genite et geniture deos. Iure omnia bella
gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident ;
nec te Troia capit.' Simul haec effatus ab alto
645 aethere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras
Ascaniumque petit. Formam tum vertitur oris
antiquum in Buten. Hic Dardanio Anchisae
armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos ;
tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
650 omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloremque
et crines albos et saeva sonoribus arma,
atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulum :
' Sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum
oppetiisse tuis : primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
655 concedit laudem et paribus non invidet armis :
cetera parce, puer, bello.' Sic orsus Apollo
mortales medio aspectus sermone reliquit,
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere deum procures divinaque tela
660 Dardanidae pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem.
Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi
Ascanium prohibent, ipsi in certamina rursus
succedunt animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris,
665 intendunt acres arcus amentaque torquent.
Sternitur omne solum telis, tum scuta cavaeque
dant sonitum flictu galeae, pugna aspera surgit :
quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis

verberat imber humum, quam multa grandine nimbi
 670 in vada praecipitant, cum Iuppiter horridus Austris
 torquet aquosam hiemem et caelo cava nubila rumpit.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo Alcanore creti,
 quos Iovis eduxit luco silvestris Iaera,
 abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos,
 675 portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt,
 freti animis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem.
 Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus astant,
 armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci :
 quales aëriae liquentia flumina circum,
 680 sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amoenum,
 consurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque caelo
 attoilunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.
 Irrumpunt aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.
 Continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquiculus armis
 685 et praeceps animi Marus et Mavortius Haemon
 agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere
 aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.
 Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae ;
 et iam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem
 690 et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent.

Turnus gains entrance to the Trojan camp and spreads havoc among its defenders. He is finally forced to leap from the wall into the river, but returns in safety to his companions.

Ductori Turno, diversa in parte furenti
 turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem
 fervere caede nova et portas praebere patentes.
 Deserit inceptum atque immani concitus ira
 695 Dardanium ruit ad portam fratresque superbos.
 Et primum Antiphaten (is enim se primus agebat),
 Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
 coniecto sternit iaculo ; volat Itala cornus
 aëra per tenerum stomachoque infixæ sub altum

- 700 pectus abit : reddit specus atri vulneris undam
spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.
Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphidnum,
tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem,
non iaculo (neque enim iaculo vitam ille dedisset) ;
- 705 sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,
fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga
nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro
sustinuit : collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens
- 710 Talis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam
saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
constructam ponto iaciunt ; sic illa ruinam
prona trahit penitusque vadis illisa recumbit :
miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur harenae ;
- 715 tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit durumque cubile
Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo.
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
addidit et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit ;
immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.
- 720 Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae,
bellatorque animo deus incidit.
Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,
et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
portam vi magna converso cardine torquet,
- 725 obnixus latis umeris, multosque suorum
moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit ;
ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentes,
demens, qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
viderit irrumpentem ultroque incluserit urbi,
- 730 immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.
Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma
horrendum sonuere ; tremunt in vertice cristae
sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.
Agnoscunt faciem invisam atque immania membra

735 turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens
emicat et mortis fraternae fervidus ira
effatur : ' Non haec dotalis regia Amatae,
nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum :
castra inimica vides ; nulla hinc exire potestas.'
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus :

' Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram :
hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.'
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
intorquet summis annixus viribus hastam :

745 excepere aurae ; vulnus Saturnia Iuno
detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.

' At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
effugies ; neque enim is teli nec vulneris auctor.'
Sic ait, et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem;

750 et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem
dividit impubesque immani vulnere malas.

Fit sonus, ingenti concussa est pondere tellus,
collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis

755 huc caput atque illuc umero ex utroque pependit.

Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes :

et, si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,
rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,
ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset ;

760 sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido
egit in adversos.

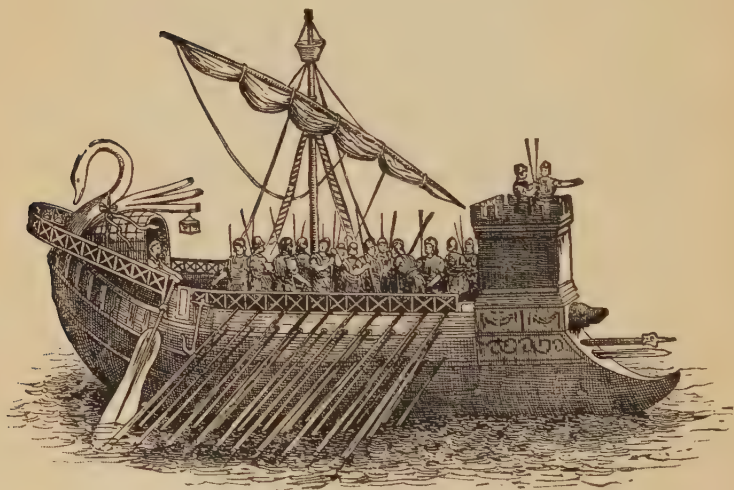
Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen
excipit ; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
in tergum (Iuno vires animumque ministrat) ;

765 addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma,
ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientes
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanimque.
Lyncea tendentem contra sociosque vocantem
vibranti gladio conixus ab aggere dexter

770 occupat (huic uno deiectum comminus ictu
cum galea longe iacuit caput) ; inde ferarum
vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
ungere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno,
et Clytium Aeoliden et amicum Crethea Musis, —
775 Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper
et citharae cordi numerosque intendere nervis ;
semper equos atque arma virum pugnasse canebat.

Tandem ductores audita caede suorum
conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
780 palantesque vident socios hostemque receptum.
Et Mnestheus : ‘ Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis ? ’ inquit.
‘ Quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis ?
Unus homo et vestris, o cives, undique saeptus
aggeribus tantas strages impune per urbem
785 ediderit ? Iuvenum primos tot miserit Orco ?
Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum
et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque ? ’
Talibus accensi firmantur et agmine denso
consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna
790 et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda ;
acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno
et glomerare manum. Ceu saevum turba leonem
cum telis premit infensis, at territus ille,
asper, acerba tuens, retro redit, et neque terga
795 ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra
ille quidem hoc cupiens potis est per tela virosque :
haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes,
800 bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit ;
sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,
nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno
sufficere ; aëriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim
demisit, germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,

- 805 ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis.
 Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum
 nec dextra valet : iniectis sic undique telis
 obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum
 tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt,
 810 discussaeque iubae capiti, nec sufficit umbo
 ictibus : ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse
 fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
 liquitur et piceum (nec respirare potestas)
 flumen agit ; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 815 Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis
 in fluvium dedit : ille suo cum gurgite flavo
 accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis,
 et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.



LIBER DECIMUS

[SELECTIONS]

The council of the gods. Jupiter exhorts all to favor a peaceful settlement of the war.

Panditur interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
conciliumque vocat divum pater atque hominum rex
sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnes
castraque Dardanidum aspectat populosque Latinos.

5 Considunt tectis bipatentibus. Incipit ipse :

‘Caelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis
versa retro tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.

Quae contra vetitum discordia? Quis metus aut hos
10 aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacescere suasit?

Adveniet iustum pugnae (ne arcessite) tempus,
cum fera Karthago Romanis arcibus olim
exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas :
tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

15 Nunc sinite, et placitum laeti componite foedus.’

Venus and Juno, however, urge the claims of their respective favorites. Jupiter thus ends the discussion: ‘Since your strife appears to be endless, I shall let fate take its course, and shall favor neither side.’

100 Tum Pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas,
infit : eo dicente deum domus alta silescit,
et tremefacta solo tellus, silet arduus aether ;
tum zephyri posuere, premit placida aequora pontus.

‘Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.

- 105 Quandoquidem Ausonios coniungi foedere Teucris
 haud licitum nec vestra capit discordia finem :
 quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,
 Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebō,
 seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur,
 110 sive errore malo Troiae monitisque sinistris.
 Nec Rutulos solvo : sua cuique exorsa laborem
 fortunamque ferent. Rex Iuppiter omnibus idem.
 Fata viam invenient.’ Stygii per flumina fratris,
 per pice torrentes atraque voragine ripas
 115 annuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
 Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Iuppiter aureo
 surgit, caelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.

The return of Aeneas with his Etruscan allies.

- Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant
 sternere caede viros et moenia cingere flammis.
 120 At legio Aeneadum vallis obsessa tenetur,
 nec spes ulla fugae. Miseri stant turribus altis
 nequiquam, et rara muros cinxere corona.

- Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
 contulerant : media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.
 Namque ut ab Euandro castris ingressus Etruscis
 regem adit et regi memorat nomenque genusque,
 150 quidve petat quidve ipse ferat, Mezentius arma
 quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
 edocet, humanis quae sit fiducia rebus
 admonet immiscetque preces : haud fit mora, Tarchon
 iungit opes foedusque ferit ; tum libera fati
 155 classem conscendit iussis gens Lydia divum,
 externo commissa duci. Aeneïa puppis
 prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subiuncta leones ;
 imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.

Hic magnus sedet Aeneas secumque volutat
160 eventus belli varios, Pallasque sinistro
affixus lateri iam quaerit sidera, opacae
noctis iter, iam quae passus terraque marique.

The Rutuli attack Aeneas's forces as they are landing. A fierce struggle follows. Pallas, son of Evander, fights nobly, but finally meets Turnus.

Ut vidit socios, 'Tempus desistere pugnae ;
solus ego in Pallanta feror, soli mihi Pallas
debetur ; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'
Haec ait, et socii cesserunt aequore iusso.
445 At Rutulum abscessu iuvenis tum iussa superba
miratus stupet in Turno, corpusque per ingens
lumina volvitur obitque truci procul omnia visu,
talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :
'Aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis
450 aut leto insigni ; sorti pater aequus utrique est.
Tolle minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.
Desiluit Turnus biugis, pedes apparat ire
comminus ; utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta
455 stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,
advolat : haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,
ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adiuvet ausum
viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur :
460 'Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,
te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.
Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.'
Audiit Alcides iuvenem, magnumque sub imo
465 corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanes.
Tum Genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :
'Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus

omnibus est vitae : sed famam extendere factis,
 hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis
 470 tot nati cecidere-deum ; quin occidit una
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
 fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.'
 Sic ait atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.

Turnus slays Pallas and takes, as a trophy, the young warrior's belt,—an unlucky act, as will be seen hereafter.

490 Quem Turnus super assistens,
 'Arcades, haec,' inquit, 'memores mea dicta referte
 Euandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,
 largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneïa parvo
 495 hospitia.' Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus
 exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei.

Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum
 intactum Pallanta et cum spolia ista diemque
 505 oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque
 impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
 O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti !
 Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,
 cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos.

Mezentius, weary and wounded, learns that his son, Lausus, has been killed by Aeneas. He prepares to meet his son's slayer.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
 vulnera siccabat lymphis corpusque levabat
 835 arboris acclinis trunco. Procul aerea ramis
 dependet galea et prato gravia arma quiescunt.
 Stant lecti circum iuvenes : ipse aeger, anhelans,
 colla foveat, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;
 multa super Lauso rogitat, multumque remittit

- 840 qui revocent, maestique ferant mandata parentis.
At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
flentes, ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens :
canitiem multo deformat pulvere, et ambas
845 ad caelum tendit palmas et corpore inhaeret.
‘Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,
quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per vulnera servor,
morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum
850 exitium infelix, nunc alte vulnus adactum !
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum :
omnes per mortes animam sontem ipse dedissem !
855 Nunc vivo neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo :
sed linquam.’ Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum
se femur et, quamquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
haud deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,
hoc solamen erat : bellis hoc victor abibat
860 omnibus. Alloquitur maerentem et talibus infit :
‘Rhaebe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,
viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta
et caput Aeneae referes, Lausique dolorum
ultor eris mecum, aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,
865 occumbes pariter : neque enim, fortissime, credo,
iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.’

Aeneas and Mezentius fight ; the latter is killed.

- 890 Multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit, et inter
bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam.
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras
verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
implicat, eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
895 Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique.

Advolat Aeneas vaginaque eripit ensem,
et super haec : ' Ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa
effera vis animi ? ' Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
suspiciens hausit caelum mentemque recepit :

900 ' Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris ?

Nullum in caede nefas, nec sic ad proelia veni,
nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.

Unum hoc per si qua est victis venia hostibus oro :
corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum

905 circumstare odia : hunc, oro, defende furorem,
et me consortem nati concede sepulcro.'

Haec loquitur, iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,
undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

LIBER UNDECIMUS

[SELECTIONS]

A truce is declared for the burial of the dead. Aeneas sends the body of Pallas to his father Evander. 'Would that I had died for thee, my son!'

- Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,
140 Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia replet,
quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere et de more vetusto
funereas rapuere faces; lucet via longo
ordine flammaram et late discriminat agros.
145 Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungit
agmina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis
viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
At non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere,
sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito
150 procubuit super atque haeret lacrimansque gemensque,
et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
 'Non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti!
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
155 et praedulce decus primo certamine posset.
Primitiae iuvenis miserae, bellique propinqui
dura rudimenta, et nulli exaudita deorum
vota precesque meae! Tuque, o sanctissima coniunx,
felix morte tua neque in hunc servata dolorem!
160 Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes

restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
obruerent Rutuli telis ! Animam ipse dedissem,
atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta referret !'

Funeral rites of the two armies. The Latin mothers and children curse the war, and bid Turnus decide the contest with his own sword. Drances, 'a bitter foe to Turnus (whose glory vexed him with envy half-concealed), ready in tongue, but whose hand was slack in war,' intensifies their bitter feeling.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores :
iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon
35 constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum
more tulere patrum, subiectisque ignibus atris
conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum.
Ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis
decurrere rogos, ter maestum funeris ignem
10 lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere.
Spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma :
it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
Hic alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis
coniciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros
195 frenaque ferventesque rotas ; pars munera nota,
ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,
saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris
in flammam iugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto
200 ardentes spectant socios, semustaque servant
busta, neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec
invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.
Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini
innumeras struxere pyras et corpora partim
205 multa virum terrae infodiunt, avectaque partim
finitimos tollunt in agros ubique remittunt,
cetera confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum

nec numero nec honore cremant : tunc undique vasti
certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.

- 210 Tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram :
maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
ossa focus, tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.
Iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,
praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.
215 Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum
pectora maerentum puerique parentibus orbi
dirum exsecrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos :
ipsum armis ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,
qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.
220 Ingravat haec saevus Drances solumque vocari
testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.

Venulus returns from his embassy to Diomede (viii. 9) with an unfavorable report. Diomede says that he has no quarrel with the Trojans ; that the Greek leaders (himself included) have already suffered untold hardships as a penalty for their share in the sack of Troy ; and that he knows, from experience, what sort of foe Aeneas is.

Et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit :

- ‘ Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaeque castra,
atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes,
245 contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus.

- Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,
250 qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.
Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore :
“ O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,
antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos
sollicitat suadetque ignota lacescere bella ?
255 Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros
(mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,

quos Simois premat ille viros), infanda per orbem
supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes.

- Ne vero, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas :
nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
280 Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.
Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,
vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra
contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus
in clipeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
285 Si duo praeterea tales Idaea tulisset
terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis." "

Latinus, in a council of war, proposes sending a peace embassy to Aeneas. Drances tells Turnus that, as this whole war is on his account, he had better end it, either by arranging a peace or by single combat with Aeneas.

- 360 'Quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives
proicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?
Nulla salus bello : pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis (et esse
365 nil moror), en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum ;
pone animos et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
concupis et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,
370 aude atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
Scilicet ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,
nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
sternamur campis? Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
375 qui vocat.'

Turnus, in an angry reply, calls Drances a blustering coward and assures Latinus that affairs are not so hopeless, after all; he says, however, that he is willing to decide the war by a single combat with Aeneas, if his countrymen and the Trojans so desire.

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni ;
dat gemitum rumpitque has imo pectore voces :
‘ Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
tum, cum bella manus poscunt, patribusque vocatis
380 primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis,
quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem.
agger murorum nec inundant sanguine fossae.

Imus in adversos? Quid cessas? An tibi Mavors
390 ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis
semper erit?

410 Nunc ad te et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.
Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso
funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum,
oremus pacem et dextras tendamus inertes.

415 Quamquam o si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset !
Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum
egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
procubuit moriens et humum semel ore momordit.
Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus,

420 auxilioque urbes Italiae populi que supersunt,
sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit
sanguine (sunt illis sua funera parque per omnes
tempestas), cur indecores in limine primo
deficimus? Cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?

Quod si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt,
435 idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto,

non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
ut tanta quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.
Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem
factaque Volcani manibus paria induat arma
440 ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
devovi.'

LIBER DUODECIMUS

[SELECTIONS]

After two defeats of the Latins, Turnus, seeing that all hope is centred in him, decides to meet Aeneas. 'I am ready; arrange the preliminaries.'

- Turnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet
attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis
5 saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus
tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes
excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
impavidus frangit telum et fremit ore cruento :
haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
10 Tum sic affatur regem atque ita turbidus infit :
 ' Nulla mora in Turno ; nihil est quod dicta retractent
ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere recusent :
congregior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
15 desertorem Asiae (sedeant spectentque Latini),
et solus ferro crimen commune refellam,
aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.'

Aeneas learns with joy that the war is thus to be decided. A solemn agreement is made by the two armies and ratified by an oath.

Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis
Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitât ira,
oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.

110 Tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli,
fata docens, regique iubet responsa Latino
certa referre viros et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt

115 Solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant :
campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis
dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant,
in medioque focos et dis communibus aras
gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,

120 velati limo et verbena tempora vincti.
Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis
agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troïus omnis
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,
haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis

125 pugna vocet ; nec non mediis in milibus ipsi
ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi,
et genus Assaraci Mnestheus et fortis Asilas
et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,

130 defigunt telluri hastas et scuta reclinant.
Tum studio effusae matres et vulgus inermum
invalidique senes turres et tecta domorum
obsedere, alii portis sublimibus astant.

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
quadriugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi specimen ; bigis it Turnus in albis,
165 bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro ;
hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,
et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,
procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos
170 saetigeri fetum suis intonsamque bidentem

attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.
Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem
dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
summa notant pecudum paterisque altaria libant.

175 Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur :

‘Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,
quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
et Pater omnipotens et tu Saturnia coniunx
(iam melior, iam, diva, precor) ; tuque inclute Mavors,

180 cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques ;
fontesque fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
religio et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto :
cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
convenit Euandri victos discedere ad urbem,

185 cedit Iulus agris, nec post arma ulla rebelles
Aeneadae referent ferrove haec regna lacescent.
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis Victoria Martem
(ut potius reor et potius di numine firment),
non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo

190 nec mihi regna peto : paribus se legibus ambae
invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.
Sacra deosque dabo ; socer arma Latinus habeto,
imperium sollemne socer ; mihi moenia Teucri
constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.’

195 Sic prior Aeneas ; sequitur sic deinde Latinus,
suspiciens caelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram :

‘Haec eadem, Aenea, terram, mare, sidera iuro,
Latoniaeque genus duplex, Ianumque bifrontem,
vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis ;

200 audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit.
Tango aras, medios ignes et numina testor :
nulla dies pacem hanc Italidis nec foedera rumpet,
quo res cumque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem
avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas,

205 diluvio miscens, caelumque in Tartara solvat.’

212 Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis
 conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas
 in flammam iugulant pecudes et viscera vivis
 eripiunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.

Juno, however, causes the treaty to be broken by the Latins, and both sides rush to arms. Aeneas, while attempting to restrain his men, is wounded by an unknown foe.

At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem
 nudato capite atque suos clamore vocabat :
 ‘Quo ruitis? quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?
 O cohibete iras ! Ictum iam foedus et omnes
 315 compositae leges ; mihi ius concurrere soli ;
 me sinite atque auferte metus ; ego foedera faxo
 firma manu ; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.’
 Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
 ecce viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est,
 320 incertum qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,
 quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
 attulerit : pressa est insignis gloria facti,
 nec sese Aeneae iactavit vulnere quisquam.

Venus imparts a curative power to the water with which Aeneas's wound is being bathed, and a magic healing results.

NOTE. — Cicero says: ‘It is reported that, when the wild goats in Crete are hit with poisoned arrows, they seek the herb *dictamnus*, and, when they have tasted it, the weapons drop out of their bodies’!

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
 dictamnium genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
 puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
 purpureo ; non illa feris incognita capris
 415 gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae.
 Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
 detulit ; hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem
 inficit, occulte medicans, spargitque salubres

ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.

420 Fovit ea vulnus lympa longaevus Iapyx
ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis.
Iamque secuta manum nullo cogente sagitta
excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.

425 'Arma citi properate viro! Quid statis?' Iapyx
conclamat primusque animos accendit in hostem.

'Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
proveniunt neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat:
maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.'

Affairs come to a crisis. Aeneas assaults the Latin capital (Laurentum). Turnus, with the courage of despair, renews the challenge to Aeneas. They fight.

690 Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso
sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus aerae,
significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore:

'Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini;
quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius unum
695 pro vobis foedus luere et decernere ferro.'
Discessere omnes medii spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas audito nomine Turni
deserit et muros et summas deserit arces,
praecipitatque moras omnes, opera omnia rumpit,
700 laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis.

Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
705 convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant
moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
armaque deposuere umeris. Stupet ipse Latinus
ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis
inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.

710 Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,
procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,

invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
 Dat gemitum tellus ; tum crebros ensibus ictus
 congeminant ; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

- 715 Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno
 cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
 frontibus incurrunt ; pavidì cessere magistri ;
 stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque iuvencae,
 quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur ;
 720 illi inter sese multa vi vulnera miscent,
 cornuaque obnixi infigunt et sanguine largo
 colla armosque lavant ; gemitu nemus omne remugit :
 non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
 concurrunt clipeis ; ingens fragor aethera complet.

Turnus is wounded, and begs for quarter. Aeneas is disposed to spare his life, when he catches sight of the belt which Turnus had taken from the slain Pallas. Maddened at the sight, he kills Turnus

- Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
 mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
 930 Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque precantem
 protendens, ' Equidem merui, nec deprecor,' inquit ;
 ' utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis
 tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis
 Anchises genitor), Dauni miserere senectae,
 935 et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis,
 redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
 Ausonii videre ; tua est Lavinia coniunx :
 ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis
 Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;
 940 et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo
 coeperat, infelix umero cum apparuit alto
 balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
 Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus
 straverat atque umeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
 945 Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris

exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et ira
terribilis: 'Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum
eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
immolat et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
950 Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit
fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

'And now, since by the death of Turnus the conditions of the treaty are fulfilled and Lavinia is obtained in marriage by the Trojan prince, Aeneas unites the Trojans and Latins into one nation, founds a city (Lavinium), and secures the right of succession to the kingdom after the death of Latinus; and thus *condidit urbem intulitque deos Latio*' (i. 5, 6).

NOTES

IN the NOTES, when reference is made to a verse in the same Book, the number of the verse only is given; e.g. (251); when the reference is to another Book of the Aeneid, the number of the Book is also given; e.g. (vi. 251).

Abbreviations. — B., A., H., indicate, respectively, references to the Latin Grammars by Bennett, Allen and Greenough, and Harkness. N. indicates a reference to the NOTES; as (iii. 228, N.); i.e. a fuller explanation or a similar usage will be found in the NOTE on verse 228 of Book iii. Other abbreviations are those commonly used in school-books, and require no explanation.

The following are sometimes printed as the opening verses of the Aeneid: —

*Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi
ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
gratum opus agricolis; at nunc horrentia Martis
arma virumque cano, etc.*

‘I am that (bard) who once tuned his song on a slender pipe, and then, leaving the woodland, compelled the neighboring fields to respond to the demands of the tiller, no matter how grasping he might be, — a task dear to husbandmen; but *now* war’s bristling arms I sing, and the hero,’ etc. In other words, ‘I first wrote pastoral poetry (the *Eclogues*); then I wrote of the fields (the *Georgics*); now I sing an Epic of war (the *Aeneid*).’

These verses, however, are probably not genuine.

BOOK I

TITLE AND SUBJECT. — Aenēidos, gen. sing., Gk. form, of Aenēis; see Vocab. *A Hero’s Trials and a Goddess’s Hate*; see p. 10.

[1-7. See translation of these verses, p. 45. Notice that the first sentence lays emphasis on the chief points of the Aeneid: — **arma**, a war-epic; **virum**, Aeneas, the hero; **Italiam**, the poet’s own land, which this ‘national poem’ glorifies; **Lavina litora**, suggesting the princess, *Lavinia*,

the future wife of Aeneas, and the '*causa mali tanti*'—i.e. the rivalry and war between Turnus and Aeneas (Bks. vii.-xii.); **fato**, the destiny of the people; **Romae**, the capital and centre of all.]

1. **Arma, virum**, cognate acc., p. 50, 4 (1). **primus**, see note on *Antenor* (242).

2. **Italiam**, also **litora** (3): preposition required in prose; see p. 49, 3, (2). **fato** may go with **profugus** or **venit**; it denotes cause and means. **Lavina**, in some texts, *Lavinia* (pronounced, in scanning, *Lavinya*, see p. 35, 3 (3)); referring to the city *Lavinium*, built later by Aeneas and named after his wife, *Lavinia*.

3. **multum**, neut. acc. denoting degree or extent, regularly used as an adverb. **ille**, superfluous, but emphatic; i.e. 'much buffeted *he*.' **terris, alto**: p. 49, 3 (2); **altum** is regularly used as a noun (= *altum mare*).

4. **vi**, abl. of cause and means. **superûm** (= *superorum*), 'the gods'; i.e. while Juno is his chief foe, yet all the gods are interested in his fortunes.

5. **multa**, cogn. acc. (1, N.), 'enduring many hardships,' i.e. his struggles and trials in Italy (Bks. vii.-xii.). **et**, 'even.' **bello**: the abl., as here, may often have several shades of meaning,—time, cause, etc. **conderet**, purpose, 'till he should (i.e. 'while striving to') found.' B. 293. III, 2; A. 553; H. 603, II, 2.

6, 7. **deos**, the 'Penates' or 'Household Gods,' p. 30. **Latio**, in prose, *in Latium*; p. 50, 3 (3). **unde**, 'from him.' **genus Latinum, Albani patres, moenia Romae**: the verb might be omitted in English; p. 49, *Ellipsis*. The three phrases indicate the three stages in Rome's growth. **Albani patres**, 'our Alban sires,' or 'the Alban nobles.'

8. **Musa**, Calliope, Muse of Epic Poetry; see Frontispiece. Virgil seeks inspiration from her. **quo numine laeso**, abl. abs., not 'what deity' (for we are told in verse 4), but 'for what insult to her god-head,' or 'majesty'; in **quo** we have an adverb-idea in adjective-form, i.e. 'in what respect.'

9. **quid dolens**, 'aggrieved at what.' B. 175, 2, *b*; A. 388, *a*; H. 405, 1. **deûm** = *deorum*. **volvere**, 'run the round of,' like the 'wheel of fate.' **volvere** and **adire** illustrate the free poetic use of the inf. mood; p. 49, 3 (1).

10. **pietate**, abl. of cause, 'for piety.' Notice, at the outset, the meaning of this word, as well as of *pius*, in different relations. In men it is 'a dutiful regard and affection for those who have a natural claim upon them—(1) for the gods, especially those of their own home or country; (2) for parents, relatives, and fatherland.' Aeneas is 'pious,' first, from

his care of the Penates, and, secondly, for having carried his father from the flames of Troy. But as the gods have a claim on men, so men have a claim on the gods. This *pietas* of the gods may be either 'righteous justice,' or 'tender mercy' and 'pity.' *adire*, 'face'; certain cpds. of intrans. verbs with *ad*, *ante*, *trans*, etc., are transitive.

11. *impulerit*, ind. quest. *Tantaene*, etc., 'in heavenly hearts can such resentments dwell?' *animis*: B. 190; A. 373; H. 430. *irae* (*sunt*), *Ellipsis*, p. 49 (9).

12. *antiqua*: the city is said to have been founded in the ninth century B.C. *Tyrrii*, 'from Tyre'; the Carthaginians came from Tyre, a city of Phoenicia.

13. *contra longe*, 'far away and facing,' hinting, no doubt, at future rivalry. Prepositions often follow their nouns, in poetry.

14. *opum*, 'in resources,' gen. of respect, common with words of 'plenty,' etc. B. 204, 1; A. 349, *d*; H. 452, 1. *studiis asperrima belli*, 'hardened in war's pursuits'; *studiis*, abl. of respect.

15. *quam*, not 'which.' *fertur* (= *dicitur*), a very common meaning in poetry. *terris*: B. 217; A. 406; H. 471. *magis unam*, 'far more than,' 'above.'

16. *posthabita Samo*, abl. abs., 'holding even Samos less esteemed.' Samos, an island in the Aegean, was Juno's birthplace, and there she had a magnificent temple. *Samo*, *Hiatus*, p. 39 (4). *hic*, i.e. at Carthage. *illius*, how pronounced? *arma* (*fuereunt*).

17, 18. *hoc regnum gentibus esse*, etc., 'that this should be the empire of the world was even in those early days her cherished purpose'; *tendit* and *fovet*, like *vult* or *optat*, but stronger. *gentibus*, dat. of reference. B. 188, 1, N.; A. 376; H. 425, 4, N. Such a dat. denotes more than indirect object, being a sort of 'composite case,' with various shades of the dative-relation, and often having a genitive-force. *si quā* (*ratione*), 'if in any way'; p. 37, 6 (1). *sinant*, 'should permit'; Juno hopes against hope (*sed*, next verse). What idea does the subjunctive *sinant* express? -*que*, -*que*, for *et*, *et*; is this the regular prose usage?

19. *sed enim*, 'however'; in full, 'but (she had her fears) for'; p. 49 (9), *Ellipsis*. *duci*, 'was springing,' not 'had sprung.'

20. *olim*, 'one day.' *verteret*, for *everteret*, denoting the purpose, or 'destiny,' of the 'new race,' i.e. 'was to overthrow.' The allusion is to the Punic Wars and the final destruction of Carthage by Scipio, 146 B.C.

21. *hinc*, i.e. from the Trojan race. *late regem* = *late regnantem bello*, abl. of respect. *superbum*, 'victorious,' hence 'haughty.'

22. *excidio*, etc., 'for Libya's (i.e. Africa's) destruction.' B. 191, 2; A. 382, *a*; H. 433. Some editors explain *Libyae* as gen. *volvère*, 'decreed'; again, the 'wheel of fate' (9).

23. *veteris*, 'former,' i.e. the siege of Troy. **Saturnia**, not 'Saturnia'; p. 51, *a*.

24. **prima**, 'of old.' **ad Troiam**, 'about Troy.' **Argis** (= *Graecia*), not 'Greeks' (= *Argivis*).

25-28, parenthetical. 25. **dolores**, 'pangs,' i.e. caused by the 'affront,' explained in the following verses.

26. **exciderant**, 'had faded.' **alta mente repostum**, 'stored deep in her heart'; p. 10. Such contractions as **repōstum** (= *repositum*) are common in poetry. **manet**, why pres.?

27. **iudicium Paridis**: p. 10. **spretae iniuria formae**, 'insult of slighting her beauty.' B. 337, 6; A. 497, *a*; H. 636, 4. -que, explanatory, 'even.'

28. **honores**, etc., 'honors bestowed on,' etc. Ganymede was carried off (**rapti**) by Jove's eagle to be cup-bearer of the gods, in place of Hebe, daughter of Juno (v. 252-257).

29. **his** (*rebus*). **super** (= *insuper*), 'in addition'; or **his super**, 'by these added causes.' **aequore**, 'o'er the sea.'

30. **Troas**, notice **ō**; p. 40, 9, *a*. How declined? B. 47; A. 82; H. 110. **reliquias**, etc., 'remnant left by the Greeks.' **Danaūm** = *Danaorum*. *Danai* is one of the many names of the Greeks; others are: *Grai*, *Achivi*, *Argivi*, *Pelasgi*. **Achilli**, for *Achillis*, avoiding the 'hissing' effect of final *s* in consecutive words, as often in the gen. sing. 3d dec., when the preceding word ends in *s*; see *Oronti* (220).

31. **arcebat**, i.e. she 'persisted' in so doing; hence imperfect **multos**, how many? See verse 755.

32. **fatis**, notice the constant reference to the fact that the Trojans were 'fate-led.' **circum** (13, N., *contra*).

33. **tantae molis erat**, 'so vast a work it was.' B. 203, 5; A. 345; H. 447.

34. **in altum**, 'for the deep,' or 'open sea.'

35. **dabant** (*ventis*), 'were spreading.' **spumas salis**, 'foaming brine.' **aere**, 'bronze-prowed ships.' **ruebant**, trans., 'were ploughing.'

36. **aeternum vulnus**, i.e. *saevi dolores* (25). **sub pectore**, 'deep in her heart.'

37. **haec secum** (*loquitur*), 'thus with herself communes'; p. 49 (9). **Mene desistere**, 'What! I desist?' i.e. '(to think of) my desisting,' or 'the idea of,' etc. B. 334; A. 462; H. 616, 3.

38. **Italia**: p. 49, 3 (2). **Teucrorum**, 'Trojans'; p. 8, footnote 1.

39. **Quippe**, etc., ironical, 'Doubtless I am forbidden by *destiny*!' **Pallasne** = *num Pallas*; p. 26, ii, *Minerva*.

40. *Argivûm* = *Argivorum*. *ipsos*, opposed to *classem*, 'the men, or 'the crew.'

41. *unûs*, 'of one man merely.' *et furias*, 'even the frenzy'; his 'mad crime' consisted in profaning the temple of Minerva. *Oilei*, scanned *Oilei*, a Gk. use of the gen. (= *fili* *Oilei*), 'son of Oileus.'

42. *Ipsa*, 'With her own hand,' though hurling the thunderbolt was Jove's right. *ignem*, the 'lightning' which set fire to the ships.

43. *disiecit*, force of *dis*-? *aequor*, how different in meaning from *pontus* and *pelagus*?

44. *illum*, i.e. so much for the ships and sea, 'but him.' *exspirantem*, 'gasping out.' *transfixo*, 'pierced,' with the thunderbolt. *flammas*, 'lightning flames.'

45. *corripuit*, *infixit*, 'caught up,' 'impaled.' *scopulo*, dat. or abl.

46. *ast ego*, 'while I,' contrasted with *Pallas* (39); *at* would be a short syllable. *divûm* = *divorum*. *incedo*, 'walk majestic'; see *incessu* (405).

47. *soror*, Jupiter and Juno were children of Saturn. *tot annos*, acc., extent of time, 'for all these years.'

48. *quisquam* *adorat*, i.e. 'is any one going to adore.'

49. *praeterea*, 'any longer,' or 'after this.' *imponet honorem*, 'offer sacrifice.'

50. *Talia volutans*, etc., 'pondering thoughts like these with heart aflame.' *corde*: p. 49, 3 (2).

51. *loca feta*, 'a land teeming.' *austris*, any violent 'winds.'

52. *Aeoliam*, really, a group of islands. They were also called *Insulae Volcaniae*, because here Vulcan had his forge (viii. 416). *rex*, i.e. *ventorum*. *antro* (50, N., *corde*).

53. Notice the spondees, — a 'laboring line.'

54. *vinclis* (= *vinculis*) *et carcere*, 'bonds of his prison-house'; *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6).

55. *Illi*, 'but they,' the winds. *magno*, etc., notice the *m*'s, 'while the mountain mightily moans'; literally?

56. *circum*, etc., 'chafe about the barriers.'

57. *sceptra tenens*, 'sceptre in hand.'

58, 59. *Ni* (*hoc*) *faciat*, 'but for this,' or 'else.' *faciat, ferant, verrant*, more vivid than the imperfect, 'surely (*quippe*) in mad career (*rapidi*) they would whirl off,' etc. B. 303; A. 516, 2, *b*; H. 576.

61. *molem et montes*, *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); 'mighty mountains.'

62. *foedere certo*, abl. of means, 'under fixed conditions,' or 'law.'

63. *premere* (*eos*), 'how (or 'when') to check them.' *sciret*, rel. purpose. *iussus*, 'when bidden,' by Jove.

64. *vocibus*, for *verbis*, as often. B. 218, 1; A. 410; H. 477, I. *usa est*, 'addressed.'

65. *namque*, *Ellipsis*, p. 49 (9); '(to thee I come) for.' *divûm*, gen. pl.

66. *mulcere*, *tollere*, objects of *dedit*, a frequent use; i.e. 'has given power to,' etc.

67. *inimica mihi*, 'that I hate.' *Tyrrhenum*, 'Tuscan,' the sea between Sicily and Italy. *navigat aequor*, cogn. acc., p. 50, 4 (1); 'sails the sea.'

69. *incute vim ventis* (dat.), 'lash the winds to fury,' lit. 'strike fury into the winds.' *summersas obrue*, 'sink and destroy,' p. 51 (6).

70. *age (eos) diversos*, 'drive and scatter their crews.' *ponto*, 'o'er the deep.'

71. *mihi* (i. 11, N. *animis*). *corpore*, abl. of description, 'beauty.'

72. *quarum*, etc., 'of these (the one) who is,' etc. *quae (est)*. *forma*, abl. of respect. *Dēiopēa*: we should expect the acc. after *iungam*; the noun, however, is attracted to case of the rel. *quae*. For *ē* before a vowel see p. 40, 9, *a*.

73. *cōnūbīō*, abl. of means; scanned as three syllables, p. 38, 8 (3). *propriam dicabo*, 'make her thine forever.'

74. *omnes annos*, 'all her years.' *meritis*, 'service,' rendered to Juno.

75. *exigat, faciat*, purpose. *pulchra prole*, etc., abl. of means; 'make thee a father of beautiful children,' lit. 'by (bearing) beautiful children.'

76. *haec contra* (adv.), 'thus (speaks) in reply.' *Tuus labor (est)*, etc., 'thy task it is to discover thy wish' (*quid optes*). *optes*, ind. quest.

77. *mihi*, etc., 'mine the duty is to do with all despatch thy bidding'; verbs in *-sso* (e.g. *capesso, facesso*) denote intense action.

78. *quodcumque hoc regni (est)*, 'my kingdom here'; *regni*, partitive gen. *sceptra Iovemque*, 'my sceptre and Jove's favor.'

79, 80. *das*, etc., 'thou grantest me a place' (*accumbere*); see 66, N., *mulcere*. *divum* (65). *potentem*, 'lord.'

81. *Haec ubi dicta (sunt)*, 'He spoke, and,' etc. Always translate such phrases smoothly. *conversa cuspide*, abl. abs., 'with spear turned toward it'; perhaps *cuspis* = *sceptra* (57). *montem*, etc., 'struck against the mountain's side,' lit. 'the mountain on its side.'

82. *velut agmine facto*, 'with one accord,' lit. 'in marching order.'

83. *quā (via or parte)*. *data (est)*. *porta*, 'escape.' *ruunt* 'rush (forth).' *turbine perflant*, 'blow o'er in whirlwind blast.'

84. *Incubuere mari*, perf. of instantaneous action; 'straightway they settle (i.e. 'have swooped down') on the sea'; *mari*, dat. with cpd. *totum (mare)*, 'its whole expanse.'

85. *una = simul.* *ruunt*, trans., as in 35, 'upheave.' *creber procellis*, 'gusty.'

87. *Insequitur*, 'then follow'; a 'stormy' verse, every word, except -que, containing *r*, 'the most noisy letter in the alphabet, when rolled.' *virum*, gen. pl.

89, 90. *incubat*, 'broods.' *poli*, poetic pl., 'the heavens.' *crebris ignibus*, 'lightning-flashes in quick succession.'

91. 'All nature threatens the mariners with instant death,' lit. 'death to the mariners.'

92. *Aeneae*, dat. of reference (17, N., *gentibus*), stronger than gen., i.e. 'as for Aeneas, his limbs,' etc. *solvuntur*, etc., 'are paralyzed with chilling horror.'

93. *duplices = ambas.* *palmas*, i.e. upturned, the 'receiving attitude.'

94. *talia voce refert*, 'thus speaks'; *voce*, here, as often, can hardly be translated. *beati*, 'blessed (were they)'; see p. 49 (9), *Ellipsis*.

95. *quīs (= quibus)* contigit, impersonal; 'whose happy lot it was.'

96. *oppetere (mortem)*, 'to die.' *Danaûm*, gen. pl.

97. *Tydidē* (p. 41, *b*), 'son of Tydeus,' Diomedes; see p. 11, also p. 51. CAUTION. *mene non potuisse*, etc. (37, N.), 'why could I not,' ' (to think of) my not being able.' *Iliacis*, not 'Ilian.' *occumbere (morti)*.

98. *tua . . . dextra*, abl. of means, 'breathe out this life of mine (*hanc*) beneath thy right hand.'

99. *saevus ubi*, etc., 'where lies fierce Hector (slain) by,' etc. *Aeacidae*: p. 51, CAUTION.

100. *Sarpedon (iacet)*. *Simois*, a famous river near Troy. *corrupta*, 'swept away.'

101. *virûm*, 'heroes,' not 'men.' *fortia corpora*, 'bodies of the brave.'

102. (*ei*) *talia iactanti*, 'as he thus cried aloud,' lit. 'to him,' etc.; this dat. of reference (17, N., *gentibus*) with the participle almost = a clause. *stridens Aquilone*, 'howling from the north,' or 'with the north wind': notice the 'windy' sound of *stridens*; p. 48 (4).

103, 104. *adversa*, 'full in front.' *ferit*, from *ferio*. *avertit*, intrans., 'swings round.'

105. *dat.*, 'exposes.' *cumulo*, 'in a mass.' *praeruptus*, etc., i.e. 'a towering billow, mountain-high.' The monosyllable *mons*, ending the verse, suggests the 'thud' of the wave.

106. *Hi*, 'some,' of the sailors. *summo in fluctu*, 'on the crest of the wave.' *his*, 'beneath (lit. 'to') others.'

107. *terram aperit*, 'lays bare the ground,' i.e. they almost touch bottom. *furit*, etc., 'the seething flood boils with sand'; *harenis*, abl. of means.

108, 109. *tres (naves)*. *abreptas torquet*, 'catches and whirls'; p. 51 (6). *saxa*, etc., 'rocks (such as those) which (lying) in the midst,' etc.

110. *dorsum*, 'reef.' Compare 'Whaleback,' the name of a certain reef on our coast. *mari summo*, 'at (not 'on') the surface.' *ab alto*, 'from the deep,' i.e. from deep water.

111. *brevia*, 'shallows.' *miserabile visu*, 'a piteous sight'; the adj. agrees with the entire thought, i.e. '(a sight) piteous to witness.' *visu*: B. 340, 2; A. 510; H. 635, 1.

112. *vadis*, dat. with cpd., 'on the shoals.'

114. *ipsius oculos*, 'his very eyes,' i.e. Aeneas's. *ingens*, etc., 'a huge sea from above.'

115. *ferit*, not *fert*. *excutitur*, 'is thrown overboard.' *magister* (= *gubernator*), 'helmsman.'

116, 117. *pronus volvitur in caput*, 'pitches headlong forward.' *ast illam*, 'but the ship.' *ibidem*, etc., 'whirls and drives (*torquet agens*) round and round in the same spot.' *rapidus*, etc., 'the hungry whirlpool engulfs it beneath the surface.'

118. *apparent rari*, 'here and there appear (men) swimming'; notice the *spondees*.

119. *arma*, such as wicker shields and leather helmets. *virum*, gen. pl. *tabulae*, 'planks.' *gaza*, 'treasures.'

120. *Ilionei*, scanned -ēī. *Achati* (30, N., *Achilli*).

121. (*eam*) *qua vectus (est)*, 'the ship in which Abas sailed.'

122, 123. *hiems*, 'storm.' *inimicum imbrem* (= *aquam*), 'destructive deluge.' *rimis fatiscunt*, 'gap in chinks,' or 'seams.'

124. *misceri murmure pontum*, i.e. 'the loud turmoil of the sea'; how translated literally?

126. *stagna refusa (esse)*, etc., 'the still waters were upheaved from their lowest depths'; *stagna* (from *sto*), the lowest ocean-water, ordinarily undisturbed. *graviter commotus*, 'and great was his anger.' *alto* (3, N., *terris*) *prospiciens*, 'gazing out over the deep.'

127. *summa*, 'crest of.' *placidum*, 'tranquil'; his was 'anger with dignity.'

129. *caeli ruina*, 'wreck of heaven,' i.e. the storm.

130. *latuere fratrem*, 'escaped her brother,' i.e. he 'saw through' Juno's schemes; the verb *lateo* is usually intrans.

131, 132. dehinc, see p. 35, 3 (3). generis fiducia, 'trust in your birth,'—ironical, as the Winds were only 'third-rate deities'; generis, obj. gen. B. 200; A. 347; H. 440, 2. tenuit, 'has possessed.'

133, 134. iam, i.e. 'has it come to this, that.' numine, 'will. miscere, 'confound.' moles (*undarum*), 'mountains of water.'

135. Quos ego—! illustrating the rhetorical figure, *Aposiopesis*, i.e. 'breaking off in silence'; the remainder of the sentence may easily be imagined. praestat (= *melius est*), impersonal.

136. post, adv., 'another time.' non simili, i.e. *graviores*, 'very different.' commissa luetis, 'you shall atone for your sins.'

137, 138. maturate fugam, 'now be off at once.' pelagi, gender? B. 26, 2; A. 48, a; H. 83, 8. saevum, 'dread.'

139. sorte datum (*esse*); see p. 25 (6). tenet ille, 'his province is.'

140. vestras domos, 'the homes of thee and thine'; see *vos*, *Calliope*, ix. 525. se iactet, 'let him bluster.' aula, 'proud court,' contemptuous.

141. clauso, etc., abl. abs. rather than abl. of place, i.e. 'but bid him keep his dungeon of the winds well barred.'

142. dicto citius, i.e. 'ere he had ceased speaking,' lit. 'more quickly than the word'; so, in English, 'he spake, and it was done.' B. 217, 1; A. 406, a; H. 471.

144. Cymothoë, how declined? B. 22; A. 44; H. 81. annixus, etc., 'lend their help and push off,' p. 51 (6); annixus goes with both subjects,—why not *annixi*?

145. levat, 'raises,' or 'pries.' ipse, 'Neptune, too.'

146, 147. aperit, etc., 'clears a way through.' rotis = *curru*. summas, like *summa* (127). levibus, 'swift,' with added idea of 'not sinking.'

148. veluti cum . . . sic (154), 'as when . . . so.' populo, 'concourse'; such a *seditio*, or 'riot,' was a common occurrence in the last century of the Republic.

149, 150. saevit . . . vulgus, 'base rabble grows wild in spirit.' vulgus, gender? (138, N.). iam, 'presently.' volant, freely, 'fill the air.'

151, 152. pietate gravem, etc., 'revered (i.e. 'of weight') for worth and noble services'; abl. of cause. si forte, etc., 'if they have chanced to catch sight of.' astant; ad- implies fixed attention, i.e. 'riveted.'

153. animos, 'angry passions.' 154. cecidit, 'at once is stilled' (84, N., *incubuerit*). 155. prospiciens, 'looking o'er.' genitor (v. 14, *pater Neptune*). caelo, etc., 'riding through the cloudless sky.'

156. *curru* (= *curru*), old dat. *volans*, translate as a clause. *lora*, 'loose rein.' *secundo*, 'quick-gliding.'

157. *Aeneadae*, 'followers of Aeneas' (iii. 18). *quae proxima litora* (*sunt*), 'the nearest shores.' *cursu contendunt*, 'make all haste.'

158. *vertuntur*, middle voice, p. 50, 4 (3). 159. *secessu longo*, 'deep inlet.' *portum*, 'haven.' 160. *obiectu laterum*, 'by its jutting sides.'

omnis ab alto, etc., either 'every (*omnis*) wave (coming) from the deep is broken, and divides into (the shore's) retreating curves,' or 'into retreating curves,' i.e. 'ripples.' 162. *Hinc atque hinc*, 'on either side.'

gemini, i.e. alike. *minantur*, etc., 'rise threatening heavenward.'

164. *tuta silent*, 'lie safe and still.' *tum*, 'also,' i.e. 'then again.'

scaena, the background or 'scene' in a rustic theatre; translate, 'a background of waving woods above and a grove dark with its gloomy (lit. 'bristling') shade'; *silvis*, abl. of description. B. 224; A. 415; H. 473, 2.

166. *fronte sub adversa*, 'beneath the cliff's brow facing them,' i.e. as they enter the *portus*. *scopulis pendentibus*, abl. of description, 'formed by,' etc.

167. *aquae dulces*, 'a spring of fresh water.' *vivo saxo*, abl. of description, 'of natural rock.'

168. *vincula*, 'cables.'

169. *non* = *nulla*. *morsu*, 'fluke.' 170. *navibus*, abl. abs. 171. *subit*, 'seeks shelter.'

telluris, obj. gen. (132, N., *generis*). *amore*, yearning.' 172. *egressi potiuntur*, render as two verbs. *harena*, shore'; why abl.?

173. *tabentes*, 'dripping.' *ponunt*, 'stretch.'

174. *silici*, 'from a flint'; dat. of separation, more usual with *persons*.

B. 188, 2, *d*; A. 381; H. 427. 175. *arida . . . dedit*, 'heaped dry fuel round'; *circumdedit* separated by *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11).

176. *rapuit*, 'fanned.' *fomite*, 'tinder,' i.e. leaves, twigs, etc.

177. *Cererem*, for *frumentum*, by *Metonymy*, p. 48 (2). *corruptam*, 'damaged.'

Cerealia arma, 'implements of Ceres,' i.e. for grinding and baking.

178. *rerum*, 'of their troubles.' *receptas*, 'rescued.'

179. *torrere*, so we 'roast' and 'grind' coffee. *frangere saxo*, i.e.

'crush,' as with a pestle and mortar. 180. *omnem*, 'unobstructed.'

181. *pelago*, 'o'er the sea.' *Anthea*, how declined? B. 47; A. 81;

H. 110. *si quem videat*, '(to see) if he can anywhere discern.'

B. 300, 3, *a*; A. 576, *a*; H. 649, II, 3. 182. *Phrygias*, 'Trojan.'

183. *Capyn*; endings: *-ys*, *-yos*, *-yi*, *-yn*, *-y*, *-ye*. *arma*; i.e. *fulgentia longe scuta* (viii. 92).

184. *tres*, etc., '(but) he sees three.'

185. *armenta*, poetic plur. for sing, p. 51 (5). 186. *a tergo*, 'behind.'

187. *constitit*, 'stopped,' not 'stood.' *hic*, adv., 'at the sight of them,' lit. 'here.'

188. *quae tela* = *tela quae*. *gerebat*, i.e. as armor-bearer; *fidus Achates* has become a world-phrase denoting 'trusty companion.'

189. *capita*, etc., 'carrying high their heads with branch-

ing antlers.' 190. *sternit*, 'lays low.' *vulgus*, obj. of *sternit*, 'common herd.' 191. *miscet agens*, 'drives in confusion.' *turbam*, 'throng.' 192. *prius quam*, 'until'; *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11). 193. *fundat, aequet*, idea of purpose prominent. B. 292; A. 551, c; H. 605. *humi*: B. 232, 2; A. 427, a; H. 484, 2. *cum aequet*, 'makes equal to.' 194. *Hinc*, 'then.' *in* (= *inter*), 'among.'

195. *bonus*, 'generous.' *deinde*, with *dividit*; out of its usual place, as often. *quae cadis* (for *quibus cados*) *onerarat*, 'had stowed in jars'; see p. 47 (2); *onerarat*, for *oneraverat*. *Acestes*, a king of Sicily, of Trojan descent, whose guests they had been. 196. *Trinacrio*, why so called? See Vocab. (*iis*) *abeuntibus*, dat., 'to them on their departure.' *heros*, emphatic appositive; 'a hero's gift,' or 'hero-like.'

198. *neque enim* (65, N., *namque*), etc., '(take courage) for we have not been ere now' (*ante*). 199. *passi*, translate as rel. clause. *quoque*, i.e. as well as to past ills.

200. *vos, vos*, emphatic repetition, 'why, 'twas *you*, that,' etc. *Scyllaeam*, 'Scylla's' (iii. 424). *rabiem*, 'fury,' properly, madness of *dogs* (iii. 432). *penitus sonantes*, 'deep-echoing,' again referring to the 'dogs of Scylla.' 201. *accestis* = *accessistis*; see *extinxem*, for *extinxissem* (iv. 606), and many like contractions. *scopulos*, acc., depends on *ad* in the verb. *Cyclopia*, 'where dwell the Cyclops-band' (iii. 616, etc.). 202. *experti* (*estis*), 'know by experience.' *animos*, 'spirits.' 203. *mittite*, 'banish.' *forsan*, etc., a famous saying: 'perchance we shall one day remember even (et) our present hardships with pleasure,' lit. 'it will please us'; *olim* has what two opposite meanings? Why? Notice its derivation.

204. *casus*, 'mishaps.' *discrimina rerum*, 'perils of fortune.' 205. *tendimus* (*iter* or *cursum*), i.e. 'our way leads.' *Latium*: why *Latium*, when Aeneas is supposed not to know his destination? Virgil alone can answer this question. *sedes*, 'resting-place.' 206. *fas* (*est*), 'it is heaven's will, that,' etc. 207. *Durate*, 'endure to the end.' *vosmet*: see Vocab. *rebus servate secundis*, 'reserve for better days,' or 'fortunes.' 208. *Talia*, etc. (94, N.). *curis* . . . *aeger*, 'though sick at heart with his weight of care.' 209. *vultu*, etc., 'feigns a hopeful countenance.' *premit altum*, '(but) hides deep.'

210. *Illi*, 'they, on the other hand.' *se accingunt*, 'prepare for,' lit. 'gird themselves,' by adjusting their clothing, as we should 'roll up our sleeves.' *dapibus futuris*, 'for the coming feast.' 211. *tergora*, from *tergus*, 'hide.' *viscera*, 'flesh'; all below the skin is *viscera*. 212. *pars* (= *alii*), correlative to *alii* (213); hence plur. *secant*. *veribus*, from *veru*. *tremantia*, 'yet quivering,' indicating their haste.

213. aëna, 'brazen (caldrons).' 214. revocant, 'recruit.' fusi, 'stretched at ease.' per, 'along.' 215. implentur, middle voice, p. 50, 4 (3); 'take their fill.' veteris Bacchi, *Metonymy*, p. 48 (2). For the case, see B. 212, 3; A. 409, a, N.; H. 458. ferinae (*carnis*), 'venison.'

216. exempta (*est*), 'was appeased.' mensae remotae (*sunt*), 'their feast was ended.' 217. requirunt, 'with regret recall.' 218. seu (*illos*) vivere credant, ind. quest., 'whether to think them living'; seu — sive, poetic for utrum — an. 219. extrema pati, 'are in their last agony.' vocatos, 'when (or 'though') called.' 220. pius, 'good' (10, N.). Oronti (30 N., *Achilli*). 221. secum, 'in his heart,' not in words.

223. finis erat, 'all this was ended,' i.e. their mourning. aethere = caelo. 224. velivolum, 'studded with sails,' 'sail-winged.' iacentes, 'outstretched (beneath his view).' 225. latos, 'wide-extended.' sic, 'and as he gazed.' vertice caeli, 'on Heaven's height.' 226. regnis (= *in regna*): p. 50, 3 (3). 227. iactantem, 'as he revolved.' 228. tristior, 'sadder (than her wont)'; she is usually 'laughter-loving.' oculos suffusa, 'her eyes filled'; oculos, the accusative of respect, or *Greek accusative*, p. 50, 4 (2); very common in the *Aeneid*. 231. quid tantum, 'what (offence) so great.' Aeneas (*potuit*). 232. quibus, dat., 'against whom.' funera, 'disasters.' passis, render as a clause. 233. ob Italiam, 'for Italy's sake,' i.e. to prevent their reaching Italy. clauditur; we should expect quibus (= *ut iis*) claudatur, expressing result, but the indicative is more vivid.

234. Certe, 'yet surely.' hinc, 'from them.' olim, which meaning here? volventibus (intrans.) annis, 'as the years rolled on.' 235. fore, tenerent, indirect discourse. B. 314, 1; A. 580; H. 642, 643. revocato, etc., 'from Teucer's line restored'; p. 8. 236. omni dicione, 'with full sway.' 237. pollicitus (*es*). quae sententia, etc., 'what new purpose has caused thee to change?' Poetic, for *cur sententiam vertisti?* 238. Hoc, etc., 'with this (promise) I in truth (*equidem*) oft consoled (imperf.) myself for Troy's sad fall and ruin, compensating (lit. 'balancing') adverse fate with (better) fate (to come).' 240. nunc, 'but now.' eadem fortuna, the proverbial 'Trojan ill-fortune' (vi. 62).

242. Antenor; the legend was, that Antenor, after the fall of Troy, led a colony of Trojans and *Eneti* from Asia Minor to the northern end of the Adriatic, where they settled under the name of *Veneti*, which survived in *Venetia*. primus (1) has caused discussion; a simple explanation is that *Patavium* (Padua) was not in Italy proper, but in Cisalpine Gaul. 243. Illyricos sinus: Illyricum was the country on the east coast of the

Adriatic. **intima**, 'remote,' i.e. lying far up the gulf. **tutus**, as adv
244. superare, 'to pass.' **245. unde**, etc., 'whence through nine mouths, with loud mountain-roar, the flood (**mare**) comes bursting forth and buries the fields beneath its sounding tide'; i.e. the stream at a certain spot became subterranean, and again emerged in numerous outlets, spreading out into a broad channel (**mare**).

247. Patavi, for *Patavii*, instead of an appositive. B. 202; A. 343, *d*; H. 440, 4. **248. nomen**, i.e. *Veneti*. **fixit**, 'hung up,' a sign of peace. **249. compostus** (= *compositus*), etc., *may* mean that he is dead, i.e. 'rests from his labors'; but better, 'now, settled in tranquil peace, he enjoys rest,' after his wars and wanderings. **250. nos**, emphatic, 'but we,' i.e. Aeneas and I. **annuis**, etc., 'dost promise an abode in heaven,' i.e. Aeneas was to be deified after death. **251. navibus amissis** (abl. abs.), etc., 'have lost our ships, and are abandoned to satisfy (ob) one woman's wrath.' **infandum**, acc. of exclamation, 'O wrong unspeakable!' B. 183; A. 397, *d*; H. 421. **unius**, i.e. Juno. **253. Hic** (not *hoc*), etc., 'is *this* thy reward for duty?' (IO, N., *pietate*). **Sic**, etc., 'is it *thus* thou dost restore us to our empire?'

254. Olli, dat., old form, for *illi*. **sator**, etc., p. 24 (2). **256. oscula**, etc., 'kissed (lit. 'lightly touched') his daughter's lips.' **257. Parce metu** (dat. for *metui*, see *curru*, 156) = *noli metuere*, 'spare thy fear,' i.e. 'fear not.' B. 187, II, *a*; A. 367; H. 426, 1. **Cytherēa**, 'lady of Cythera'; p. 51, *a*. **tuorum**, 'thy children.' **258. fata**, 'destiny.' **tibi**, ethical dative, best translated by a phrase or clause; e.g. 'as thou desirest'; well illustrated by Shakespeare's 'I'll rhyme *you* so eight years together,' i.e. 'if you wish.' B. 188, 2, *b*; A. 380; H. 432. **259. sublimem**, 'on high.' According to the legend, Aeneas was worshipped, after his death, as 'Hero of the Race.' **260. magnanimum**, not 'magnanimous.' **neque**, i.e. as you suppose.

261. Hic, 'this son of thine.' **tibi**, ethical dative (258, N., *tibi*), 'I promise thee.' **remordet**, 'torments'; literally? **262. longius**, etc., 'and further unrolling (them), I will reveal the secret records of fate.' Ancient books, being wrapped on rollers, must be 'unrolled' in order to be read; hence, 'volume.' See Vocab., *liber*. **263. Italia**, prose construction? **populos**, in plur., 'nations.' **feroces**, 'warlike.' **264. mores**, etc., 'shall establish institutions (i.e. laws, etc.) and build cities'; an instance of *Zeugma*, p. 48 (7). **265. Latio** (3, N., *terris*). **viderit**, indicative. **266. terna hiberna** (= *tres hiemes*). **Rutulis subactis**, 'after the conquest of,' etc.; **Rutulis** may be abl. abs. or dat. of reference. The Rutuli were the tribe of which Turnus, Aeneas's great opponent and rival, was king.

267. **Ascanius**, the son of Aeneas, p. 8. By introducing the second name, *Iulus*, Virgil connects the 'Julian family,' and therefore the Emperor Augustus, with Aeneas; see p. 6. **Iulo**, dat., attracted by *cui*. B. 190, 1; A. 373, *a*; H. 430, 1. 268. **Ilus**, also the name of an early king of Troy; p. 8. **dum res**, etc., 'while the Trojan state stood firm in royal sway.' 269. **volvendis mensibus**, abl. of description, 'with their rolling months.' **orbes**, 'years'; compare Eng. 'cycle.' 270. **imperio**, 'as sovereign'; literally? **sede Lavini** (247, N., *Patavi*), 'its seat at (lit. 'of') Lavinium.' 271. **longam**: *urbs porrecta*, i.e. 'stretched out,' as the historian Livy styles the city; whence its name, *Alba Longa*. It was the mother-city of Rome (7, *Albani patres*). **multa vi**, 'strongly.' 272. **Hic**, etc., 'Here (i.e. at Alba) from this time on the kingdom shall be ruled (*regnabitur*, impersonal) by (lit. 'under') Hector's line, till *Ilia*, princess-Vestal, shall bear twin sons.' 273. **Hectorea** (i.e. *Troiana*), used here because Hector had been the 'hope of Troy'; see p. 11. 274. **partu dabit** = *pariet*. *Ilia*, usually called *Rhea Silvia*: 'princess,' because daughter of Numitor, king of Alba Longa. 275. **lupae nutricis**, 'his wolf-nurse,' referring to the well-known legend that Romulus and Remus were nursed by the she-wolf. **fulvo tegmine laetus**, 'exulting in the tawny robe,' as though Romulus wore a wolf-skin, to commemorate his wolf-nurse. 276. **excipiet**, 'next shall rule,' i.e. 'take in hand.' **Mavortia moenia**, Rome, — Romulus being the son of Mars (*Mavors*). 277. **dicet**, etc., 'shall call (his subjects) "Romans."' 278. **His**, i.e. *Romanis*. **nec metas**, etc., 'I set no bound nor period to their power' (*rerum*). 279. **imperium sine fine**, 'endless empire.' **Quin**, 'nay, even.' 280. **fatigat**, 'torments.' 281. **in melius referet**, 'shall change for the better.' 282. **rerum dominos**, 'masters of the world.' **togatam**, 'toga-wearing.' The *toga*, a gown of white wool, was the distinctive Roman dress; it is often spoken of with patriotic pride; see Vocab., *toga*. 283. (*mihî*) **sic placitum** (*est*), impersonal, 'such is my pleasure,' or 'will.' **lustris labentibus**, 'in the lapse of years.' What was the *lustrum*? See Vocab. 284. **domus Assaraci**, i.e. the descendants of the Trojans. **Phthia**, the home of Achilles. **Mycenae** and **Argos**, the cities of Agamemnon and Diomedes. The two verses prophesy the conquest of Greece by the Romans (vi. 838). 285. **Argis** (24, N.), probably abl. 286. **Caesar**, not Julius Caesar, but the Emperor Augustus, who, when adopted by Julius Caesar, took his name in addition to his own, *Octavius*, and became *C. Iulius Caesar Octavianus*. He was usually called *Octavianus* until he took the name *Augustus* (27 B.C.). The name *Iulius* (288) merely marks his connection with the son of Aeneas. ori-

gine, abl. of description. 287. *qui terminet*, etc., the purpose of his destiny, 'to bound his empire with,' etc. So Milton says:—

'and bound his reign
With earth's wide bounds, his glory with the heavens.'

289. *Hunc tu*, emphatic pair of words, i.e. 'with thine own hand shalt thou conduct him (i.e. Augustus) to heaven,' lit. 'receive in heaven.' *olim*, 'one day.' *Orientis*, referring to the triumphs of Augustus in the East, after the battle of Actium, 31 B.C. 290. *secura*, notice its derivation; 'dismissing all thy fears.' *quoque*, i.e. Augustus, as well as Aeneas, 'shall be invoked with vows,' when he shall become a god. 291. *tum*, 'under his rule.' *positis bellis*, abl. abs., 'and wars shall cease,' i.e. the 'golden age' shall return; see p. 25 (5).

292. These names represent the old religion, which Augustus endeavored to restore. *cana*, 'hoary,' 'venerable.' *Fides*, 'honor.' *Vesta*, goddess of the 'hearth and home,' representing the nation as one family; see p. 29. *Quirinus* was the deified *Romulus*; p. 27 (8), x. *Remo cum fratre Quirinus* is symbolic of 'restored brotherly love' after civil wars and 'fraternal bloodshed.' 293. *iura dabunt*, 'shall reign supreme.' *ferro . . . artis*: *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6), 'with close-fitting bars of iron.' 294. *Belli Furor*, personified, p. 48 (3). *Belli portae*, i.e. the Temple of Janus, closed in times of peace. This was done only three times in Roman history,—the last being after the battle of Actium. For a description of the opening of the temple, see vii. 601-615. *Furor impius*, 'accursed rage,' i.e. Civil War, which had lasted for 100 years and was ended by Augustus. This demon is represented as imprisoned and fettered in the Temple of Janus (*intus*). 295. *centum*, a 'round number,' i.e. very many. *vinctus* (*manus*, Gk. acc., p. 50, 4 (2)) '(with hands) bound behind his back.'

297. *Haec = ita*; who has been speaking? *Maia genitum*, 'Maia's son,' Mercury, p. 8. B. 215; A. 403, 2, a; H. 469, 2. 298. *novae*, with *Karthaginis*. 299. *hospitio Teucris*, 'to welcome the Trojans'; literally? B. 191, 2; A. 233, a; H. 390. 300. *finibus arceret*, 'should drive them from her realm'; *ut pateant, ne arceret*, purpose, positive and negative, of *demittit*; *pateant* (pres.) describes the *command* which Mercury is to deliver, but *arceret* (imp.) goes back to the *motive* for that command. *ille*, 'the other,' or 'Mercury.' 301. *remigio*, translate literally, 'oarage' (vi. 19). *astitit*, 'alighted.' 302. *facit*, 'executes.' *ponunt* for *deponunt*, 'lay aside.' *Poeni*, why this word? See Vocab. 303. *volente deo*, 'at the god's will.' *quietum*, etc., 'entertains a gentle spirit and kindly purpose.'

305. *plurima volvens*, 'who had been pondering many a thought.'
 306. *ut primum*, 'as soon as.' *lux alma*, so, in English, 'Lead, kindly light.' *locos novos*, 'strange lands'; *locōs*, not *locā*, for the metre's sake. The infinitives go with *constituit* (309). 307. *vento accesserit* (ind. quest.), freely, 'the wind has driven him.' The subjunctive clauses depend on *quaerere*, though this infinitive is a mere repetition of *explorare*. *oras* (201, N., *scopulos*). 308. *inculta (loca)*, 'a wilderness.' Notice *-dēt* (in *videt*) lengthened before the caesura; p. 40 (6). 309. *exacta*, 'what he had discovered,' 'the result.' *referre*, both 'bring back' and 'tell.'

310. *in convexo nemorum*, 'in a wooded cove,' lit. 'a vault of the grove.' 312. *comitatus*, deponent, with passive meaning. *Achatē* (p. 41, *δ*), abl. of agent, *ab* omitted. 313. *bina*, for *duo*. *lato ferro*, abl. of description, 'with broad iron head.' 314. *Cui*, etc., 'his mother met him'; *obvius* (adj.) and *obviam* (adv.) with a verb are very often followed by a dat., as though the verb were a cpd. (e.g. *obtulit*). *sese tulit = iit*. *obvia*, Virgilian for *obviam*. 315. *gerens*, etc., 'having the look, wearing the dress, bearing the arms'; an instance of *Zeugma*, p. 48 (7). 316. *Spartanae*, etc., 'either of Sparta, or such (an one) as Harpalyce, the Thracian maid, when she tires her steeds.' The Spartan maidens were skilled in gymnastic training; *Harpalyce* was a famous huntress. 317. *fuga*, 'speed.' *praevertitur*, 'outstrips.'

318. *de more*, 'in hunting style.' *habilem*, 'handy.' 319. *diffundere* for *ut diffunderetur*, or *diffundendam*, 'to scatter'; p. 49, 3 (1). 320. *nuda genu*, etc., 'her knee bare (lit. 'bare with respect to her knee'), and the flowing folds (of her mantle) gathered in a knot,' lit. 'having gathered,' etc.; *genu*, acc. of respect, p. 50, 4 (2); *sinus*, acc. after *collecta*, middle voice, p. 50, 4 (3). 321. *prior*, 'first'; why not *prima*? *iuvenes*, 'young men,' applied to men up to forty-five years of age. *monstrate (eam)*, etc., not 'tell me if (whether) you have seen'; but 'if you have seen, etc., tell me (where she is)'; i.e. 'point her out.' 323. *tegmine*, 'skin.' 324. *cursum prementem*, 'urging the chase.' *clamore (canum)*, not 'with shouts,' but 'with baying (of the hounds)'; 'voiceful pack' (Conington).

325. *contra* (adv.) *orsus (est)*, 'in reply began'; *orsus*, from *ordior*. 326. *audita (est)*, 'heard,' not 'heard of.' *mihi*, so-called dat. of 'agent' (B. 189, 2; A. 375, *a*; H. 431, 6); while translated 'by me,' it really means 'so far as I am concerned.' 327. *o — quam*, etc., 'O — by what name (i.e. 'whom') am I to call thee, maiden?' *tibi*, 'thy'; such a dat., however, expresses more than 'possession,' i.e. 'in *your* case,' 'as for *you*.' It is a prominent and emphatic dative-relation; compare, in

English, 'As for me, give me liberty or give me death.' **vultus** (*est*).

328. hominem sonat, 'has a mortal sound'; cognate acc., p. 50, 4 (1); compare *mortale sonans* (vi. 50). **329. an . . . an**, '(art thou) then . . . or.'

Phoebe soror (*es*), i.e. Diana. **sanguinis** = *generis*.

330. Sis felix, 'be gracious (to us).' B. 279, 1; A. 441; H. 558. **quaecumque** (*es*).

331. tandem, merely emphatic, somewhat like 'I pray.'

332. iactemur, ind. quest. **locorumque**, *Elision*, see p. 40 (5).

334. multa hostia, '(do this and) many a victim.' **tibi**, 'in thine honor.' **cadet**, 'shall fall,' i.e. 'shall be slain.'

335. Haud equidem me dignor, 'I confess I do not deem myself worthy of,' etc. **honore**, abl. as though after *dignus*.

336. virginibus (17, N., *gentibus*), 'with the maidens of Tyre.' The *cothurnus* was a hunting-boot reaching half-way to the knee (*alte*). Purple was the 'Tyrian color.'

338. Punica (derivation?), emphatic position, 'Punic is the realm you see.'

Agenoris, see Vocab. **339. fines**, etc., 'the country is African, a race,' etc.; **genus** in 'loose apposition.'

340. Imperium, etc., 'The ruler here is Dido, who came from the city of Tyre.' **urbe**, p. 49, 3 (2).

341. Longa est, etc., 'Long is the story of her wrongs, long (are) its details; I will tell you, however, the chief *points* of the history.'

343. Huic erat, 'she had.' **agri** (14, N., *opum*), 'in land.'

344. Phoenicum, with *ditissimus*. **magno . . . amore**, 'greatly beloved by the hapless (Dido)'; **miserae** (326, N., *mihi*).

345. (eam) intactam, 'her, when a maiden.' **primis ominibus**, 'with first marriage rites.'

The 'auspices' had to be taken before a wedding, as before all solemn or important business. **iugarat** = *iugaverat*.

346. regna, 'throne.'

347. scelere, etc., 'in respect to crime beyond all other men more monstrous.'

348. Quos, etc., 'Between them rose an angry feud'; **inter** (13, N., *contra*).

Ille, 'the king.' **Sýchaeum**, but *Sýchaeus* (343).

349. impius, 'godless wretch.' **aras**, of the *Penates*.

caecus, 'blinded.'

350. clam, incautum, 'stealthily, when unsuspecting.'

superat, 'lays low.' **securus**, 'heedless.'

amorum, 'love,' lit. 'feelings of affection.'

351. aegram, etc., 'and with many pretexts (multa simulans) cruelly (malus) mocked the heart-sick, loving wife with empty hope.'

353. Ipsa sed imago, 'but unsummoned (i.e. of its own accord) appeared the spectre.'

354. ora, etc., 'visage strangely (modis miris) pale.'

355. crudeles, as witnesses of the murder. **traiecta ferro**, 'pierced with the steel,' not 'iron.'

356. nudavit, 'laid bare.'

caecum, 'dark.'

357. celerare, instead of an *ut*-clause, p. 49, 3 (1).

358. auxilium viae, 'to help her on her way,' lit. 'as an aid of,' etc. **tellure** (= *e tellure*) **recludit**, 'unearths.'

359. ignotum, i.e. 'long-hid.'

360. His (*rebus*), 'these revelations.' *parabat*, etc., *Zeugma*, p. 48 (7); 'prepared for flight and collected comrades.' 361. (ii) *quibus erat*, 'those who felt'; dat. of possessor. *tyranni*, 'toward the tyrant,' obj. gen. B. 200; A. 348; H. 440, 2. 362. *forte paratae (sunt)*, 'chanced to be ready.' 364. *pelago*, 'o'er the sea.' *dux femina facti (est)*, 'a woman led the exploit.'

365. *Devenere*, -*de*, i.e. 'down,' when coming from the sea; compare *conscendi* (381). *locos*, why not *loca*? *cernis*, i.e. *cernere potes*.

367. *mercati (sunt)*, 'purchased ground—called from the transaction *Byrsa*—as much as they could inclose,' etc. The poetic 'story' and the actual meaning of *Byrsa* do not agree. The story was that they were promised 'as much land as they could cover with an ox-hide'; whereupon they shrewdly cut the hide into very thin strips, made a long cord of it, and managed to inclose a very respectable tract. In fact, *Byrsa* is a corruption of *Bosra*, the Phœnician word for 'citadel' (see Isaiah lxiii. 1). The word *Byrsa*, in the story, is incorrectly supposed to come from the Gk. word *Byrsa*, 'a bull's hide.' 368. *possent*, dependent clause in implied ind. disc., i.e. 'as the agreement stated.'

369. *vos (estis) qui tandem*; see note on *tandem* (331). 370. (*ei*) *quaerenti talibus (verbis)*, 'in reply to such inquiries'; how translated literally? *ille*, not 'he.' 371. *imo*, etc., 'painfully uttering his words from his heart's depths.'

372. *si prima*, etc., 'should I tell all (lit. 'proceed with the story'), retracing from the first, and hadst thou leisure (*vacet*, impersonal, 'there should be leisure') to hear the story of our disasters.' B. 303; A. 516, b; H. 576. The *Annales* were originally the 'yearly record' of events; then applied to writings and histories, as the *Annales* of Ennius; see p. 6. 374. *ante*, etc., 'before (I had ended) Evening would lay the day to rest, and close the gates of Heaven,' abl. abs.

375. *Nos*, with *appulit* (377). *Troia*, with *vectos*. *vestras per aures iit*, 'has reached your ears'; *vestras*, not *tuas*, i.e. of yourself and your people. 377. *forte sua*, 'by its own random chance.' *oris*, poetic dat., p. 50, 3 (3). 378. *Sum pius Aeneas*: 'I am good Aeneas' seems an odd introduction; but *pius* means 'just,' 'god-fearing,' 'dutiful' (10, N., *pietate*), and 'good' is, perhaps, as accurate and general as any single-word translation. The rescue of the 'home-gods' is a proof of his 'piety.' 379. *super aethera*, 'in heaven above.'

380. *patriam*, etc., 'the land of my ancestors and my line (i.e. kin) sprung from sovereign Jove.' See p. 8; also iii. 167. 381. *denis*, poetic for *decem*. *conscendi*, 'I embarked upon' (365, N., *devenere*).

382. *matre dea*, 'my goddess-mother.' *fata*, 'oracles' (iii. 94). 383. *vix*, etc., not 'barely seven,' but 'barely survive.' *convulsae*,

'(and those) shattered.' 384. *ignotus*, 'a stranger.' Conington's rendering is good: —

'I wander o'er your Libyan waste
From Europe and from Asia chased,
Unfriendly and unknown.'

385. *pulsus*, i.e. from Italy by the storm; from Troy by the Greeks. *Nec plura querentem* (= *queri*) *passa*, etc., 'would allow him to utter no more complaints, but,' etc.; *plura*, cognate acc., p. 50, 4 (1).

387. *credo*, 'I am sure.' *invisus*, etc., 'an object of hatred to the heavenly powers, do you breathe the breath of life.' 388. *qui* (= *cum tu*) *adveneris*, 'seeing that you have reached.' B. 283, 3, *a*; A. 535, *e*; H. 592. *urbem*: p. 49, 3 (2). 389. *Perge modo*, 'only go on.' 390. *Namque*, i.e. '(fear not) for.' *reduces*, adj., 'returned'; how different from *reduces*? *Esse* is not needed. 391. *in tutum*, 'to a haven of safety.' *versis aquilonibus*, 'by a change of wind.' 392. *vani*, 'deceiving me'; i.e. 'empty pretenders.' *docuere* (*me*).

393. *Venus* 'tells the fortune' of the ships from the movements of the swans, birds sacred to her. *laetantes agmine*, 'in joyous band.' 394. *lapsa*, 'swooping,' i.e. like the storm-winds. *aetheria plaga*, 'from the region of the sky.' *Iovis ales*, the eagle. 395. *turbabat*, 'was (just now) scattering.' *nunc*, etc., '(but) now we see them (lit. 'they are seen') in long line either settling upon the earth (i.e. 'choosing their ground for alighting'), or looking down upon the spots where their companions have alighted,' lit. 'places chosen,' by other swans. 397. *ut reduces*, etc., 'as home-returned (i.e. like the ships after the storm) they sport with flapping wings and circle through the sky in company, and utter their joyous notes, even so,' etc. 399. *pubes tuorum*, 'thy band of comrades.' One ship has sunk (117), Aeneas has seven (383), twelve more are safe (393); this accounts for the twenty (381). 401. *Perge modo*, repeated (389), 'only go on, I say.'

402. *avertens*, 'as she turned to go.' *cervice*, change the case, 'her rosy neck flashed forth in beauty.' 403. *ambrosia* was the food of the gods and also a 'divine unguent.' *vertice* = *capite*. *odorem*, 'fragrance.' 404. *pedes*, etc., 'her robe [now become a goddess-robe] flowed to her very feet.' 405. *vera*, etc., 'by her stately walk (46, N., *incedo*) the true goddess was revealed.' Notice the *Hiatus* after *dea*; p. 39 (4) *b*.

406. *tali voce* = *his verbis*. (*eam*) *fugientem*, translate by a clause. 407. *Quid*, neut. acc. as adv., 'why' (compare Eng. 'what for'). *quoque*, 'like the rest.' *falsis imaginibus*, 'empty phantoms.' 408. *dextrae*

dextram, 'hand in hand.' 409. (*mihi*) **non datur** (= *licet*), impersonal, 'am I not allowed.' **veras**, etc., 'to hear and to reply in words without disguise.' 410. **Talibus** (*verbis*), i.e. *ita*. **incusat**, 'chides her.'

411, 412. (*eos*, i.e. Aeneas and Achates) **gradientes**. **obscurum aëre**, 'dense haze.' **saepsit**, 'shrouded'; **circumfudit**, 'enveloped'; the cpd. is separated by *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11). **multo**, etc., 'thick misty mantle.' 413. **posset**, negative purpose. 414. **moliri**, 'cause.' **veniendi poscere causas**, 'ask why they came.' 415. **Paphum** (is a prep. required?), in Cyprus, centre of Venus-worship; hence her title *Paphia*. **sublimis**, 'through the upper air.' **sedes**, 'shrines.' 416. **templum** (*est*). **illi**, 'in her honor.' **Sabaeo**, i.e. Arabian. The Queen of 'Sheba' brought spice to Solomon. 417. **sertis**, etc., 'breathe the fragrance of (lit. 'with') fresh-gathered garlands.'

418. **Corripuere viam**, 'hasten on (lit. 'have seized') their way.' 419. **Iam**, 'presently.' **plurimus imminet**, 'looms high over.' **urbi**, dat. with cpd. 420. **aspectat**, compare our mountain-name, 'Overlook.' **arces**, 'buildings.' 421. **molem**, 'vast structures.' **magalia quondam**, 'lately but rude huts'; **magalia**, a Punic word. 422. **strepitum**, 'din.' **strata viarum** (= *stratas vias*), 'paved streets.' 423. **Instant ardentés**, 'eagerly perform their tasks.' The infinitives are historical. B. 335; A. 463; H. 610. **pars, pars** = *alii, alii*. **ducere**, 'build.' 424. **subvolvere**, force of *sub*? 425. **locum**, 'site.' **sulco**, a 'trench' to receive the foundations.

426. **legunt**, *Zeugma*, p. 48 (7); 'they enact . . . and choose.' 427. **hic, hic**, 'in one place,' 'in another.' **effodiunt**, 'dredge.' **alta**, 'deep.' 429. **rupibus excidunt**, 'quarry.' **scaenis**, 'stage.' 430. **Qualis**, etc., = *Talis labor eos exercet qualis apes exercet*. **nova**, 'early.' **per**, 'o'er.' **rura**, 'meads.' 431. **exercet**, 'busies.' **adultos fetus**, 'full-grown young.' 433. **stipant**, 'pack'; notice the spondees. 434. **venientum**, is this the prose form? **agmine facto**, 'marshalling their forces.' 435. **ignavum pecus**, appositive to **fucos**, 'a lazy brood.' 436. **fervet opus**, 'hot glows their work.' **redolent**, 'is fragrant.' **fragrantia**, 'sweet-scented.'

437. Aeneas, the 'exile,' envies the busy Carthaginians. 'The want of a city is the key-note of the Aeneid.' **fortunati**, 'happy people.' 438. **suspicit**, 'looks up to'; he has descended the hill and approaches the city. **fastigia**, best meaning here? 439. **Infert se**, 'on he goes.' **mirabile**, agrees with what? (111, N., *miserabile*). **dictu** (111, N., *visu*). 440. **medios**, i.e. of the busy crowd. **miscet** (*se*) **viris**, 'mingles with the throng.' B. 358, 3; A. 413, a, N.; H. 427. **ulli**, poetic dat. of agent; p. 50, 3 (3).

441. *laetissimus umbrae*, 'rich in shade' (14, N., *opum*). 442. *quo*, with *loco*. *primum*, i.e. on landing. 443. *signum*, 'omen.' 444. *monstrârat* (= *monstraverat*), 'had told them to expect.' *acris equi*, 'spirited steed'; i.e. 'war-horse.' A horse's head is common on Punic coins. *sic nam fore gentem*, depending on idea of 'telling' in *monstrarat*, 'for by this token (*sic* = *hoc signo*) (she had assured them that),' etc. The horse was a sign both of war and wealth; Isaiah ii. 7, 'Their land also is full of silver and gold . . . their land also is full of horses.' See also *Aeneid*, i. 14. 445. *facilem victu*, 'prosperous,' lit. 'easy in living,' or 'in getting food.'

447. *condebatur*, 'was raising.' *donis*, etc., 'rich with offerings and with the presence (or 'favor') of the goddess'; *numine* may refer to her statue (iv. 204). 448, 449. *aerea, aere, aënis*, emphatic; 'bronze was the threshold which crowned its (*cui*) steps (lit. 'rose above [from] its steps'); *bronze-bound* (*nexae aere*), too, the posts; the doors with their grating hinges were of *bronze*, lit. 'the hinge creaked to (the movement of) doors of bronze.' *cui, foribus*, dat. of reference (17, N., *gentibus*). *nexaeque*: p. 40 (5). 450. *Hoc in luco*, where the temple was built. *nova*, etc., 'unlooked-for sight met him (*oblata*) and calmed'; p. 51 (6). 452. *ausus* (*est*). *afflictis*, etc., 'despair less of (lit. 'trust more') his shattered fortunes'; *rebus*: B. 219, 1; A. 431; H. 476, 3.

453. *sub*, 'in' (i.e. 'beneath' its dome or roof). *singula*, 'the various objects, one by one.' 454. *quae fortuna sit urbi miratur*, 'marvels at the city's prosperity'; almost an exclamation. B. 300; A. 574; H. 649, II. *urbi*, dat. of possession. 455. *artificum manus inter se*, 'admires and compares the artists' handiwork'; *inter se*, 'among themselves,' 'comparing one with another'; or, 'the artists' rival skill.' *operum laborem*, 'the finish of their work,' i.e. 'pains bestowed on.' 456. *Iliacas*, 'round Troy.' *ex ordine*, with *pugnas*, 'in order,' i.e. one after (*ex*) the other. 457. *bella*, 'events of the war'; p. 51 (5). *iam*, 'already.' 458. *Atridas*, Agamemnon and Menelaus. *Priamum, Achillem*: pp. 10, 11. *ambobus*, i.e. *Atridis et Priamo*: 'fierce' or 'wrathful' toward Priam as his enemy, and toward Agamemnon, who had offended him; hence the first words of the *Iliad*, 'Sing, O Muse, the wrath of Achilles.'

459. *Constitit*, not 'stood.' *iam*, 'by this time.' *Achatē*: p. 41, *b*. 460. *terris* = *orbe terrarum*. *laboris*, 'story of our woe.' 461. *En Priamus*, 'see, (here is) Priam'; p. 49 (9). *Sunt laudi*, etc., 'worth finds its due reward,' dat. of possession; *sums* very often, as here, refers to the 'subject of the thought' and not to the 'subject of the verb' (iii. 469; x. 467). 462. *sunt lacrimae*, etc., 'here are tears for misfortune, and

human sorrows touch the heart'; *rerum*, obj. gen. B. 200; A. 348; H. 440, 2. **463.** *Solve*, 'away with.' *tibi*, ethical dat., 'mark my words' (258, N., *tibi*). *fama*, i.e. that has preceded us. *aliquam salutem*, 'some help,' though imperfect.

464. *pascit*, etc., 'feeds his soul on the unreal picture;' abl. of means. **465.** *multa gemens*, 'uttering many a groan,' cognate acc. (385 N., *plura*). *largo flumine*, 'flood of tears.' The display of emotion is far more 'effusive' among Eastern peoples than among us. **466.** *Namque*, like the Gk. 'and, for;' i.e. 'and (well he might) for.' *uti*, 'how,' with ind. quest. *bellantes*, etc., keep the order (*bellantes* modifying the several subjects), 'how, warring,' etc. **467.** *hac, hac* (i.e. *parte*), 'in one picture, and in the next.' The pictures are in four pairs: (1) victory of the Trojans and of the Greeks; (2) death of Rhesus and of Troilus; (3) two scenes of suppliants—the Trojan matrons and Priam before Achilles; (4) two battle-scenes—Memnon and the Amazons. *Grāi* = *Grāii*. (*uti*) *premeret*, etc., 'while' (i.e. 'and how'), etc. *iuventus* (why -ūs?), 'warriors.' **468.** (*uti*) *Phryges* (*fugerent*); why -ēs? See p. 41, b. (*uti*) *instaret*, etc., 'with Achilles in hot pursuit.'

469. *Nec procul hinc*, 'in the next picture.' *Rhesus* was a Thracian king who came as an ally to Priam. An oracle had declared that 'Troy could never be taken if his horses tasted Trojan grass and water.' *velis*, abl. of description. **470.** *primo*, etc., 'betrayed by earliest (hence 'soundest,' 'deepest') slumber.' **471.** *multa caede*, 'mighty carnage.' **472.** *ardentes*, etc., 'drove off the fiery steeds to the camp (of the Greeks), ere they could taste,' etc. **473.** *gustāssent* (= *gustavissent*); the verbs express purpose, i.e. 'lest they should.' B. 292, I, b; A. 551, b, N. 1; H. 605, II. *bibissent*, 'drink of.'

474. *Parte alia*, 'in still another picture.' *Troilus*, youngest son of Priam. *armis*, but not his spear (478). **475.** *impar congressus Achilli*, 'no equal match for Achilles,' lit. 'unequally matched with Achilles'; *Achilli*, 'poetic' dative, p. 50, 3 (3). **476.** *fertur*, 'is whirled along.' *curru* (dat.), etc., 'fallen backward clings to the empty chariot.' **477.** *huic* denotes possession and disadvantage (327, N., *tibi*). **478.** *versa*, point downwards, hence 'trailing.' *pulvis*: p. 40 (6); possibly the original quantity.

479. *Interea*, in another picture. *non aequae*, 'unfriendly,' or 'angry.' *ibant*, 'were seen going.' **480.** *crinibus passis* (from *pando*), abl. abs., 'with dishevelled locks.' *Iliades*, fem. patronymic, p. 51 (4). *peplum*, the 'sacred robe,' richly embroidered, carried in solemn procession to Minerva's temple, every fifth year; with it her statue was invested. **481.** *suppliciter*, etc., 'with suppliant mien and sad, and

smiting their breasts'; **pectora**, object of **tunsae**, middle voice; p. 50, 4 (3); the perf. part. is often used in poetry with pres. force. 482. **diva**, i.e. her statue. **aversa**, 'with averted look,' as though angry. **tenebat**, 'seemed (i.e. in the painting) to keep.' 483, 484. **raptaverat**, **vendebat**, notice the change of tense, 'had dragged,' 'was selling.' **Hectora**, acc., Gk. form. **auro**, 'for gold,' i.e. the ransom. B. 225; A. 416; H. 478.

485. **ingentem**, etc., keep the order: 'deep was the groan he uttered.' 486. **ut**, 'as,' i.e. 'when.' **currus** (why not *currum*?), i.e. of Achilles. **ipsum**, 'even.' See ii. 270-279. 488. **Se quoque**, etc., 'himself, too, in close combat with the champions of Greece' (440, N., *viris*). 489. **Ēōas**, 'from the East'; notice Gk. *ē* and *ō*. **nigri**, 'swarthy.' **Memnon**, son of Aurora, brought the Aethiopians (**Eōas acies**) to aid Troy. His 'arms' were made by Vulcan. 490. The Amazons (see Vocab.) also aided Troy. **Penthesilēa**, queen of the Amazons, was slain by Achilles. **lunatis peltis**, abl. of description; 'with their crescent shields,' i.e. 'crescent-shielded.' 491. **milibus**, 'hosts.' **ardet**, 'glows with courage.' 492. **aurea**, etc., 'clasping her golden belt beneath her bared breast,' i.e. exposed on one side (sing. **mammae**). 493. **viris**, poetic dat., p. 50, 3 (3). **virgo**, emphatic, 'though a maiden.'

494. **Haec dum**, etc., 'While all these wondrous sights are viewed by Aeneas'; **Aeneae**, dat. of agent; p. 50, 3 (3). 495. **obtutu**, etc., 'stands rooted in one fixed gaze.' 496. **forma**, abl. of respect; but what if **pulcherrima** were abl.? 497. **incessit**, 'has come in state, attended by a numerous company of youths' (46, N., *incedo*). 498. **Qualis, talis** (503) 'as,' 'such.' The **Eurotas**, a river of Laconia, in Greece, and **Cynthus**, a mountain of Delos, were two special haunts of Diana. 499. **exercet choros**, 'leads her choral dances.' **quam secutae**, 'in whose train.' 500. **hinc atque hinc**, 'on either side.' **Orēadēs**, notice Gk. quantities; pp. 40, 41. 501. **gradiens**, 'as she walks.' **deas**, i.e. the mountain-nymphs. 502. **gaudia**, etc., 'joy thrills Latona's secret soul'; Latona was the mother of Apollo and Diana.

503. **talem**, etc., 'like her (i.e. Diana) she moved with joy.' 504. **instans**, etc., 'urging on the labor of (lit. 'and') her rising kingdom'; dat. with cpd. 505. **Tum**, etc., 'Then at the doorway of the goddess's shrine (lit. 'goddess'), beneath the temple's central dome (lit. 'in the middle of the temple's vault'), girt with armed men (**armis**), high resting on her throne she took her seat.' Literal meaning of **testudo foribus divae**, the entrance to the raised *cella*, or chapel within the temple; in this *cella* was Juno's image. 506. **solio alte**, compare Milton's 'High on a throne of royal state,' p. 44.

507. *Iura legesque*, 'laws and statutes.' *viris*, 'to her subjects.'
 508. *partibus aequabat iustis*, 'divided in fair and equal shares.' *trahēbat*, 'chose.'
 509. *concursu*, of Carthaginians. *accedere*, 'approaching'; the inf. often best rendered by a pres. partic. 512. *penitus*, 'far away.' *oras* (2, N., *Italiam*). 513. *simul, simul*, = *et, et*. *percussus*, as well as *obstipuit*, goes with *ipse* and *Achates*. 514. *avidī ardebant*, 'eagerly they longed.' 515. *res incognita*, 'the strangeness of the situation.' 516. *Dissimulant*, 'they conceal (or 'repress') their emotions.' *nube*, etc., 'wrapped in the shrouding mist, they wait (look) to see,' etc. 517. *viris* (*sic*), 'attends their comrades.' *linquant, veniant*, ind. quest. 518. *quid*, 'why' (407, N.). *cunctis*, i.e. all that he supposed were lost. *lecti*, 'a chosen band.' *navibus*, with *lecti*. 519. *orantes veniam*, 'suing (almost 'to sue') for royal favor.' *clamore petebant*, 'amid loud cries (of the populace) were nearing.'

520. *introgressi* (*sunt*). *coram*, 'before the throne.' *data* (*est*). *copia*, 'privilege.' 521. *maximus* (*natu*), 'the eldest.' *placido pectore*, 'calm dignity' (127, N.). 522. *condere dedit*, 'has granted to found' (66, N.). 523. *iustitia*, 'righteous rule.' *gentes*, i.e. neighboring Libyan tribes. 524. *Troes te* (289, N., *Hunc tu*). *maria*, etc., 'swept o'er every sea'; acc. of extent, also cognate. 525. *oramus*, 'call on thee for aid.' *infandos*, 'dreadful,' lit. 'unutterable.' 526. *pio generi*, 'a god-fearing race.' B. 187, II, *a*; A. 367; H. 426, I. *propius*, etc., 'look kindly on our cause,' i.e. do not turn away from us.

527. *populare*, poetic purpose, 'to ravage,' p. 49, 3 (1). *penates*, simply 'homes.' 528. *venimus*, pres. or perf.? See p. 38, 6 (3). *raptas vertere praedas*, 'to plunder and carry booty.' 529. *non ea vis animo* (*nostro est*), etc., 'such violence is foreign to our nature, and such insolence ill becomes the vanquished'; *animo*, *victis*, dat. of possession (11, N., *animis*). 530. *Hesperiam*, etc., 'called by the Greeks *Hesperia*,' i.e. 'evening-land,' 'western-land'; *Grāi*: for *ā* before a vowel, see N. on 467. 531. *ubere glabrae*, 'fertility of soil.' 532. *coluere*; (*sed*) *nunc fama* (*est*), 'once tilled it; but now 'tis said.' *Oenotria*, the poetic name for Italy, probably means 'Wine-land.' *minores* (*natu*) *dixisse*, depending on *fama* (*est*). 533. *Italia* = *Vitalia*, 'Cattle-land'; see *vitulus*. *ducis*, i.e. *Italus*. *de*, 'after.' *gentem* (= *terram*), 'country.'

534. Such an unfinished verse as 534 is called a *Hemistich*, i.e. 'half-verse.' *Hic*, 'thither lay (lit. 'this was') our course.' 535. *asurgens*: Orion was often called 'stormy,' but in connection with his *setting*; notice Gk. quantities. 536. *tulit* (*nos*). *penitus* (512, N.). *procacibus*, 'boisterous.' 537. *superante salo*, *ab!* abs., 'as the

surge o'erpowered us.' 538. *dispulit* (*nos*).

pauci, 'only a few of us.'

539. *Quod*, '(but) what sort of.' *quae*, etc., 'what land so barbarous as to permit such conduct?'

540. *prohibemur*, etc., 'we are denied the welcome even of the sand,' or 'beach.'

541. *bella*, 'strife.' *prima* (*nos*) *consistere terra*, 'our setting foot even on the strand.'

542. *mortalia*, 'of men.' *temnitis*, 'set at naught.'

543. *at sperate* (= *expectate*), 'yet (at) look for gods that have regard for right and wrong,' i.e. some day the gods will reward you as you deserve; *fandi*, *nefandi*, lit. 'speakable,' 'unspeakable.'

544. *quo iustior alter*, etc.: *neque* is omitted in this clause, as often in poetry; 'than whom never lived a man more just, nor more renowned for piety or in war and arms;'

quo: B. 217, 1; A. 406; H. 471. 546. Difference between *quem si* and *si quem*? *vescitur*, etc., 'breathes the air of heaven.'

B. 218, 1; A. 410; H. 477, I. 547. *adhuc*, 'as yet.'

umbris, i.e. among the 'shades' of the dead. 548. *non metus* (*nobis est*), etc., '(then) fear we not, nor (in that case) would you repent of being first in the rivalry of kindness'; lit. 'would it repent you to have striven (to be) first in (kindly) service.'

B. 209, I, a; A. 354, c; H. 457, 3. *officio*, abl. of respect. *certâsse* = *certavisse*. 549. *pæniteat*, the conclusion of an implied condition, i.e. 'if you were to have opportunity.'

Sunt (*nobis*). *et*, 'too,' 'besides.' 550. *arma*, 'armed friends,' or 'armed assistance.'

Acestes (195, N.).

551. *Quassatam ventis*, 'tempest-tossed.' *liceat* (*nobis*), 'suffer us.'

B. 279, 1; A. 441; H. 558. *subducere*, 'beach.'

552. *aptare*, etc., 'fashion planks and trim (the boughs for) oars.'

553. *ut* (554), *si datur* (*nobis*), 'so that, if we are permitted.'

Italiam tendere (*iter*), (2, N.). *recepto*, applies both to *sociis* and *rege*.

555. *absumpta* (*est*), 'is entirely gone.'

salus, *spes*, Aeneas is their 'safety' for the present and Iulus their 'hope' for the future.

556. *nec spes*, etc., 'our hope in (i.e. centred in) Iulus no longer exists; *Iuli*, obj. gen. (132, N., *generis*).

557. (*ut*) *freta*, etc., 'that we may still (at) at least (*saltem*) return to Sicilian waters.'

paratas, 'ready for us.' 558. *advecti* (*sumus*).

regem, 'as our (future) king.'

559. *Talibus* (*verbis*), etc., 'so spoke'; p. 49 (9). *simul ore fremebant*, 'with one accord murmured assent,' or 'applauded.'

560. *Dardanidae* (534, N.). 561. *vultum demissa*, middle voice, 'with downcast look.'

562. *solvite corde metum*, for *solvite corda metu*, 'free your hearts from fear'; p. 47 (2). *secludite*, 'dismiss.'

563. *Res dura*, 'stern necessity.'

talia moliri, 'adopt such measures.' 564. *custode*, collective, 'soldiery.'

565. *Quis nesciat*, 'who can there be that knows not.' B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. *Aeneadūm* = *Aeneadarum*. 566. *virtutesque virosque*, 'its valorous deeds and valiant men.' *incendia*, 'conflagration'; a war and a fire both 'break out.' 567. *Non obtusa*, etc., 'not so dull the minds we Carthaginians own'; *obtusa*, predicate participle.

568. *tam aversus*, etc., 'so far from our Tyrian city'; i.e. 'we are not so far out of the world,' or 'outlandish'; rather than 'cold-hearted.'

569. *Seu, sive*, 'if you choose . . . or if.' *Saturnia*, 'of Saturn'; in the 'Golden Age' Saturn was king in Latium, p. 25 (6). 570. *Erycis fines*, i.e. Sicily, in which was Mt. Eryx, famed for its temple of Venus; said to have been named after *Eryx*, a Sicilian king, son of Venus, and so half-brother to Aeneas; p. 8. *optatis*, 'you choose.' 571. *auxilio tutos*, 'guarded by an escort.' *opibus*, 'means,' not 'money.'

572. *Vultis et*, 'or would you.' *pariter*, 'on equal terms.' *his (in) regnis*, 'in my kingdom here.' 573. *Urbem* (for *urbs*), attraction of antecedent to case of relative (72, N., *Deiopea*). 574. *Tros Tyriusque*, a famous verse; the motto of the 'North American Review.' *mihi* (326, N., *mihi*), 'on my part.' *agetur*, 'shall be treated,' why sing.?

575. *noto* = *vento*. 576. *afforet*. B. 279, 2; A. 441; H. 558. *Aeneas*, emphatic, 'even Aeneas.' *Equidem dimittam*, 'I shall do my part and send.' *certos*, 'trusty messengers.' 577. *extrema (litora or loca)*, 'my remotest coasts.'

578. *si*, not 'to see if,' i.e. 'whether,' requiring the subjunctive; but 'if perchance,' or 'in case he is.' *electus*, i.e. by the sea; 'shipwrecked.'

579. *animum arrecti*, 'with hearts stirred'; Gk. acc., p. 50, 4 (2). 580. *iamdudum ardebant*, 'had long been eager.' B. 260, 4; A. 471, *b*; H. 535. *erumpere*, usually without acc. *nubem*, for more common *nube*. 581. *Prior*, why not *primus*? *Aenean*, decline. B. 22; A. 44; H. 81. 582. *Nate dea*, 'goddess-born,' not 'son of a goddess.' B. 215; A. 403, 2, *a*; H. 469, 2. *animo*, 'in your soul,' i.e. 'what do you think now?'

583. *tuta, receptos (esse)*. 584. *Unus*, 'only one,' i.e. Orontes (113; vi. 334). *ipsi*, 'with our own eyes.'

585. *summersum (esse)*. *dictis*, 'all the rest agrees with (lit. 'answers to') your mother's statement,' i.e. 'tallies with it.'

586. *ea*, 'this.' *circumfusa*, 'encircling.' 587. *scindit se et purgat (se)*, 'parts and clears,' i.e. 'melts away.'

588. *Restitit*, 'there stood,' forth to view; i.e. the cloud 'moved off' (re-). *refulsit*, 'shone forth.'

589. *os, umeros*, etc., Gk. acc., p. 50, 4 (2); 'in face and shoulders godlike.' *deo*, dat. with adj. of 'likeness,' etc. *namque* (466, N.), etc., 'for his own (*ipsa*) mother had shed upon her son the beauty of flowing locks (*decoram caesariem*), the radiant bloom of youth, and

bright lustre in (to) his eyes: as when an artist's skill (*manus*) lends grace to ivory, or when silver or Parian marble is set in yellow gold.'

594. *cunctis*, dat. of reference with *improvisus*; his appearance was 'a surprise to all.' 595. *Coram*, 'before you.' *adsum*, 'here am I.'

597. *sola*, etc. = (*quae*) *sola miserata* (*es*). *labores*, 'woes'; what case with *miseror*? 598. *quae nos socias*, etc., 'dost share with us (lit. 'makest us partners [*socios*] in') thy city.' *reliquias Danaûm* (30, N.).

599. *exhaustos*, 'worn out.' *egenos*, 'in need.' 600. *grates*, etc., 'to make fit and full (*per*) return.' 601. *non opis est*, etc., 'is not within (of) our power.' B. 198, 3; A. 343, c; H. 447. *nec quidquid*,

etc. = *nec est gentis Dardaniae, quidquid eius gentis ubique est*, 'nor is it within the power of all the Trojan race that still survives on earth (*ubique*).' 602. *gentis*, partitive gen. with *quidquid*. *magnum*, 'wide.' *quae sparsa* (*est*), 'scattered as it is.'

603. *Di tibi ferant*, 'may the gods render thee' (576, N., *afforet*). *respectant*, 'regard.' *si quid*, etc., 'if justice and consciousness of right (lit. 'a mind conscious to itself of right') have any weight (lit. 'are anything') in heaven or earth (*usquam*, 'anywhere').' 605. *Quae te*, etc., 'What age so happy as to give thee birth?' 606. *Qui*, etc., 'What parents so renowned as to beget such a child?' 607. *montibus convexa*, 'the mountain-valleys'; *montibus*, either dat. of reference (= gen.) or locative abl. 608. *sidera pascet*, i.e. the *aether* is supposed to 'feed' the starry fires. 609. *tuum*, of course, applies to all the nouns. *manebunt*, 'be remembered.' 610. *quae-cumque*, *Tmesis*; p. 49 (11).

611. *Ilionea*, etc., 'with his right hand he grasps (the hand of) *Ilioneus*'; *Ilionēa*, Gk. *ē* instead of *ē* (as in 510, *Anthēa*). 612. *post*, adv., 'and then.' 613. *primo*, etc., 'first, at the hero's presence.' *aspectu*, abl. of cause. 614. *casu tanto*, 'at (the thought of) his great suffering.' *ore* (94, N., *voce*); compare Eng. 'He opened his mouth and taught them, saying.' 615. *nate dea* (582, N.). *casus*, 'chance,' or 'fortune.' 616. *insequitur*, 'pursues.' *vis*, 'force (of fate).' *immanibus*, 'savage,' alluding to the native tribes.

617. *Tune* (*es*), emphatic, 'art thou indeed?' *ille*, 'that renowned.' *Dardanio*, *Hiatus*, p. 39 (4); the verse is spondaic. 618. *ad undam*, 'by the stream.' 619. *equidem*, 'now that I think of it.' *Teucrum venire* (not *venisse*), 'Teucer's coming'; the *fact* is emphasized, not the *time*. *Teucer* (not, of course, the mythical ancestor of the Trojans), on his return from Troy, was expelled from Salamis (*finibus patriis*) by his father. *Sidona*, acc., Gk. form; would *ad* be required in prose? 620. *nova regna petentem*, 'to win a new kingdom.' 621. *genitor*,

'my father.' *opimam*, but *optimam*. 622. *victor dicione*, 'under his victorious sway.'

623. *Tempore iam*, etc., 'from that time till now.' *casus*, 'fate.'

624. *reges Pelasgi*, 'princes of Greece'; e.g. Agamemnon and Menelaus.

625. *Ipse hostis*, etc., 'even Teucer, (though) a foe (to Troy), would often highly extol,' hence imperfect.

626. *ortum (esse)*. *volebat*, etc., 'claimed ('wished it understood,' 'made out') that he, too, came of ancient Trojan stock'; as was the case, though he fought with the Greeks against Troy (*hostis*).

627. *agite*, 'come,' a common meaning. *iuvenes* (321, N.). *tectis*, etc., 'become my guests'; literally?

628. *quoque*, 'like yourselves.' *per multos labores*, with *iactatam* (629).

629. *voluit*, 'has willed.' *consistere*, 'find a home.'

Verse 630 is famous: 'No stranger to suffering, I am learning to aid those who suffer'; *miseris*, dat. of advantage.

631. *Sic memorat*, etc., 'So she speaks, and at once (*simul*) leads . . . at once orders a sacrifice,' i.e. of thanksgiving. *regia tecta*, 'royal palace.'

632. *divum*, what case? 633. *Nec minus*, 'with no less zeal.'

634. *centum*, with *terga*; *suum*, from *sus*; 'a hundred boars, with bristly bodies' (literally?); *tergum* is often used by the poets to signify the whole animal.

635. *matribus*, 'with their dams.' 636. *munera laetitiamque*: *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); the nouns are in apposition with the preceding accusatives.

dii, a 'bone of contention' for editors. Is it *dii* (= *diei*) or *dei*? If the former, it means 'gifts to gladden (lit. 'and gladness of') the day'; if the latter, '(she sends) the joyous gifts (= wine) of the wine-god,' i.e. Bacchus.

637. *domus interior*, etc., 'the palace within (i.e. the *atrium*) is set out sumptuously in regal state,' *splendida* having an adverbial force.

638. *mediis tectis*, 'in the central hall,' explained by *domus interior*. Virgil usually has in mind a Roman house; see p. 52.

639. *sunt (vestes)*, etc., '(there are) coverlets exquisitely (*arte*) wrought and of royal purple'; *ostro*, abl. of description.

640. *ingens*, etc., 'massive (or 'a wealth of') silver-plate upon the tables.'

caelata, 'embossed.' 641. *series*, etc., 'a long record of exploits, traced through many heroes, from the earliest origin of the race.'

643. *patrius amor*, etc., 'a father's love would not let (*passus est*) his heart rest.'

644. *rapidum*, adj. as adv., 'with all speed.' *Achaten*, notice Gk. *ēn*.

645. *ferat* (*ut* not necessary) = a command in direct discourse; '(bidding him) carry the news' (*haec*). *ipsum*, 'the boy.'

moenia = *urbem*, as usual. 646. *cari*, 'fond.' *stat*, 'is centred in.'

648. (*eum*) *ferre*. *signis auroque* (= *signis aureis*), *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); 'with figures wrought in gold,' i.e. gold thread.

649. *circumtextum*, etc., 'with a border of yellow acanthus.' The *acanthus*, or 'bear's foot,' so called from the shape of the leaf, was a favorite plant with artists; its leaves figure, in architecture, on the Corinthian capital.

650. *ornatus*, acc. in apposition. *Argivae*, 'Grecian.' *Mycenis*: Helen went from Sparta to Troy, but Mycenae is prominent as the city of Agamemnon, leader of the Greeks.

651. *Pergama* = *Troiam*. *peterēt*. B. 288, I, B; A. 546; H. 600, II. Why -ēt? See p. 40 (6).

653. *sceptrum*, i.e. 'he was to bring the sceptre.' *Ilione*, how declined? B. 22; A. 44; H. 81.

654. *maxima* (*natu*). *collo*, dat. of purpose.

655. *bacatum*, 'of (i.e. 'beaded with') pearls,' which are 'berry-shaped.'

duplicem, etc., 'a double coronet of gems and gold,' lit. 'doubly decked with.'

656. *Haec celerans*, almost a purpose, 'to fulfil these commands with all speed.'

657. *Cytherea*: p. 51, *a. artes*, 'schemes.' *versat*, 'revolves.'

658. *mutatus*, middle voice, p. 50, 4 (3); see *falle*, *indue*, 684. *pro*, 'in place of.'

659. *veniat*, etc., purpose. *donis*, with *incendat*.

furentem incendat, 'kindle to madness'; an instance of *Prolepsis*, p. 48 (8); a good example occurs in 'Macbeth':

'Or have we eaten on the *insane root*
That takes the reason prisoner?'

Here, of course, 'insane' means 'making one insane.' 660. *ossibus* (dat. with cpd.), etc., 'insinuate love's fire into her veins,' lit. 'bones'; the bones, and especially the 'marrow,' were considered the seat of feeling, whether of love or anger (v. 172).

661. *Quippe*, 'in truth.' *ambiguum*, 'treacherous.' *bilingues*, 'double-tongued,' i.e. saying one thing, meaning another; hence 'Punic faith' (*Punica fides*), the Romans' epithet for Carthaginian double-dealing.

662. *urit* (*eam*), i.e. 'the thought of Juno's hate torments her.' *sub noctem*, 'as night draws near.'

cura, 'fear.' 664. *meae vires*, i.e. (*qui*) *solus* (*es*) *meae vires*.

665. *Typhōia*, 'which slew Typhoeus,' one of the giants who rebelled against Jupiter.

In ancient works of art Love was often represented as breaking a thunderbolt.

666. *confugio*, 'come for help.'

numina here stands for the *person* as well as the *power*; 'implore aid of thy divinity.'

667. *ut*, 'how.' 668. *iactetur*, ind. quest. 669. *nota* (*sunt*), for *notum* (*est*), by a Greek usage; i.e. 'all this (= these *things*) you know.'

doluisti dolore, 'have you grieved (i.e. 'sympathized') with my grief.'

670. *tenet* (*eum*), 'detains him.' *blandis*, etc., 'keeps him at her side with flattering speech.'

671. *vereor*, etc., 'I fear the issue of Juno's welcome,' lit. 'which way it may turn,' or 'what turn it may take'; Juno

was planning this delay at Carthage. **vertant**, ind. quest., i.e. 'I have grave doubts (misgivings) as to whither,' etc. **672. haud cessabit**, 'she (i.e. Juno) will by no means be idle.' **cardine rerum**, 'crisis (i.e. 'turning-point') of fortune,' on which so much 'hinges.'

673. capere (*eam*) **ante**, etc., 'conquer (her) beforehand (i.e. 'anticipate,' 'get first possession of') with my wiles and encircle (her) with a flame (of love)'; a figure taken from besieging operations in war.

674. ne quo, etc., 'that no heavenly power may change her love,' lit. 'she may not change because of any heavenly power,' Juno's least of all.

675. Aeneae, obj. gen., 'for Aeneas.' **mecum**, 'like mine,' 'as I am.' (*ut*) **teneatur**, the positive purpose naturally following **sed**, after the negative purpose (**ne mutet**); i.e. 'but (on the contrary),' etc. **676. Qua** (*ratione*) 'how.' **possis**, ind. quest. **accipe mentem**, 'listen to my plan.'

677. Regius puer, Ascanius. **accitu**, 'at the summons,' abl. of cause. **678. Sidoniam**: Tyre was founded by Sidon. **679. pelago**, etc., 'saved from the sea'; abl. of separation. **680. hunc**, etc., 'him will I cast into

a deep sleep (Eng. 'put fast asleep'), and on Cythera's heights (lit. 'lofty Cythera') or on Idalium, in some sacred shrine, will I conceal him'; **sopitum**, **recondam**: p. 51 (6). **682. ne qua** (*ratione*). **medius** (= adv.) **occurrere**, 'thwart them' (i.e. the schemes), by appearing on the scene. **possit**, neg. purpose. **683. noctem nor amplius unam**,

'for one night only,' lit. 'for one night, — no more'; **amplius**, as often, not affecting the construction (i.e. **noctem**, not *nocte*). **684. falle dolo**, 'counterfeit.' **notos**, 'familiar.' **puer**, 'thyself a boy.'

685. laetissima, 'in the fulness of her joy.' **686. mensas**, 'banquet.' **laticem Lyaeum**, 'the flow of wine'; **Lyaeum**, an adj.; see Vocab. **687. dabit amplexus**, etc., 'shall embrace thee and imprint sweet kisses (on thy lips).' **688. ignem** (673, N., *flamma*). **fallas** (*eam*) **veneno**, 'beguile her with (love's) magic charm,' lit. 'poison.'

689. Paret, — difference in meaning between **paret** (from *pareo*), *paret* (from *paro*), *pariet* (from *pario*)? **dictis**: B. 187, II, a; A. 367; H. 426, 1. **690. exuit**, 'doffs.' **gressu**, etc., 'exulting imitates the gait of Iulus,' lit. 'moves exulting in the gait.' **691. Ascanio**, dat. of reference, with gen. force (17, N., *gentibus*). **placidam**, etc., 'bathes his limbs in dewy slumber'; so, in English,

'When the soft dews of kindly sleep
My wearied eyelids gently steep.'

692. fotum tollit, 'fondles and carries'; p. 51 (6). **dea**, emphatic, 'as only a goddess could.' **693. illum floribus**, etc., 'cradles him in

(with) flowers and fragrance-breathing shade,' lit. 'with flowers and fragrant shade, breathing (sweetness upon him).'

695. *ibat*, 'was on his way.' *dicto parens* (689, N., *dictis*).
 696. *Tyriis*, 'for the Tyrians.' *duce*, etc., abl. of cause, 'in the guidance of Achates,' lit. 'in Achates as guide.' 697. *Cum venit*, 'on his arrival'; what tense? See p. 38, 6 (3). *aulaeis*, etc., 'the queen has already settled herself upon her golden couch, amid the splendid tapestries, and has taken her place among her guests (*mediam*)'; the *aulaea* were hung up for decoration, i.e. 'hangings.' 698. *āūrēā*, scanned *āūrēā*; p. 38, 8 (3). 700. *strato*, etc., 'they take their several places (*dis-*) on the purple coverlets,' lit. 'on the spread purple'; *discumbitur*, impersonal; how translated literally? *super* takes acc. or abl.

701. *manibus*, 'for the hands.' *Cererem* (= *panem*) *expediunt*, 'serve bread'; see p. 48 (2). 702. *tonsis*, etc., 'napkins with close-shorn nap,' i.e. soft and smooth; *mantelia*, derivation? 703. (*sunt*) *famulae, quibus*, etc., 'are female servants, whose task it is (*cura est*) to set out the feast in long array (i.e. the 'courses' in order) and to keep alive the fires upon the sacred hearth'; literally? The images of the Penates, as the gods of the larder (*penus*), were kept near the hearth-fire (sacred to them). 'To magnify (or 'honor,' — *adolere*) the Penates' indicates that the act of cooking implied thanksgiving for food; p. 30, *Penates*. 705. *aliae* (*famulae sunt*). *pares aetate* (abl. of respect) = *pari aetate* (abl. of description). *ministri*, 'waiting-men.' 706. *qui*, etc., 'whose task it is,' etc.; *onerent, ponant*, purpose.

707. *Nec non et Tyrii*, 'and the Tyrians as well.' *limina*, 'halls.' *frequentes*, 'in a throng.' 708. *iussi*, 'bidden,' i.e. 'invited.' *pictis* (*acu*), 'embroidered.' 710. *flagrantes*, 'glowing,' as became the god of love. 712. *infelix Phoenissa*, 'the ill-fated Phoenician (queen).' *pesti*, etc., 'doomed to a love that was to be her death,' lit. 'to her coming destruction,' i.e. she committed suicide when deserted by Aeneas. 713. *expleri*, etc., 'cannot satisfy her soul, and her love is kindled (lit. 'she glows with love') as she gazes (lit. 'with gazing')'; *expleri*, middle voice, p. 50, 4 (3).

715. *complexu*, etc., 'had hung *in* the embrace and *on* the neck.' 716. *falsi*, etc., 'satisfied the love of his pretended father.' 717. *Haec*, etc., 'She with her eyes, with her whole soul, clings to him, and again and again fondles him in her bosom, little suspecting (*inscia*), (hapless) Dido, how mighty a god possesses (lit. 'settles on') her wretched self.' 719. *insidat*, ind. quest. after *inscia*. *miseræ* (*sibi*), dat. with cpd. 720. *Acidaliae*, 'of Acidalia,' not 'Acidalian mother'; why so called? See Vocab. *abolere*, etc., 'to blot out (the memory of) Sychaeus, and

with a living love to preoccupy a soul long slumbering and a heart dead (i.e. 'out of practice') to love'; **vivo**, i.e. no longer for the *dead* Sychaeus, but for the *living* Aeneas.

723. prima quies epulis (*est*), 'there was the first pause in (to) the banquet.' **remotae** (*sunt*). **724. crateras**, Gk. form; how declined? B. 47; A. 81; H. 109. **vina coronant**, 'wreath the wine-cups,' i.e. with flowers, a custom at Roman feasts. **725. Fit strepitus**, etc., 'A hum of conversation rises in the palace, and their voices echo (lit. 'they send their voices rolling') through the spacious banquet-hall.' **726. laquearibus aureis** (scanned *āūrēis*) 'from the fretted roof of gold.' **727. incensi**, 'lighted,' or 'blazing.' **funalia**, 'torches,' made of rope (*funis*) covered with wax.

728. Hic, 'hereupon.' **gravem**, etc., a Virgilian way of saying, 'a massive cup of gold set with gems,' p. 47; this was the 'loving-cup.' **poposcit**, 'called for.' **729. quam** (*implere*) **soliti** (*erant*). **omnes a Belo**, either (supplying *orti*) 'all the race of Belus,' or simply 'all (the rulers) since the time of Belus'; not Belus, Dido's father (621), but the supposed founder of the Tyrian dynasty. **730. facta** (*sunt*), etc., 'there was silence in the banquet-hall.' **731. Juppiter**: one of Jove's titles was 'God of Strangers,' or 'God of Hospitality.' **nam**, '(thy name we invoke) for.' **hospitibus**, etc., 'thou dost appoint the laws of hospitality,' lit. 'to hosts and guests.' **732. laetum**, 'auspicious.' **-que, -que**, in prose, *et, et*. (*iis*) **profectis**, 'for those who have come.' **733. velis**, 'grant.' B. 279, 1; A. 441; H. 558. **huius (dici)**. **minores (natu)**, 'posterity.'

734. Adsit (733, N., *velis*). **bona**, 'kindly.' **735. coetum celebrate faventes**, 'honor our gathering with friendly spirit.' **736. in mensam**, i.e. as on the altar of 'Hospitable Jove.' **laticum**, etc., 'poured the offering of wine.' **737. libato**, abl. abs., impersonal, 'after the libation.' **summo**, etc., 'merely touched (the goblet) with her lips,' lit. 'as far as the tip (or 'edge') of her mouth.' Bryce says, 'As queen, she set the example, but, as a woman, she abstained.' **738. Bitiae**; the name is Phoenician. **increpitans**, 'with a challenge.' **ille impiger**, etc., 'he at once accepting the challenge (lit. 'quick') drained the foaming goblet, drinking deep from the full golden cup'; lit. 'drenched himself from the full gold.' **740. proceres** (*hauserunt*), i.e. 'it passed to the other nobles.' **Cithara**, etc., 'fills the hall (lit. 'makes resound') with (the music of) his golden harp.' **crinitus**, 'with his flowing locks'; like 'long-haired' Apollo, patron of bards. 'In heroic times the bard, "high-placed in hall, a welcome guest," was a conspicuous figure at feasts, as formerly in England, and especially in Scotland.'

741. *Atlas*, the 'heaven-bearing,' was also represented as profoundly wise.

742. *Hic* (i.e. *Iopas*), 'He,' as Bowen translates, —

'Sang of the moons that wander, of suns eclipsed and in pain,
Whence the beginning of man and of beast, of the fire and the rain.'

What instance of *Chiasmus*? See p. 48 (5). *labores*, 'eclipses.'

743. Supply *sint*, ind. quest. *ignes*, 'lightning-flashes.' 744. *Hya-*
das, acc., Gk. form; seven stars in *Taurus*, whose rising in May was
marked by rains. *geminos Triones*, i.e. the two 'Bears,' — the 'Great'
and 'Little'; compare *Septentriones*. 745. *quid tantum*, etc., i.e. why
days are short and nights long, in winter. *properent*, ind. quest.
746. *tardis noctibus*, dat. with cpd.; 'lingering nights.' 747. *Inge-*
minant plausu, 'oft repeat their applause'; the abl. for the acc., p. 47.
sequuntur, 'follow (their example).'

748. *Nec non et* (707, N.). *trahebat*, 'prolonged.' 749. *infe-*
lix, why? (712, N.). *longum*, etc., 'deep was the draught of love she
drank.' 750. *multa*, cognate acc.; 'many the questions,' etc. *super*
= *de*. Notice the *Chiasmus*; p. 48 (5). 751. *Auroræ filius*, i.e.
Memnon. *armis* (489, N.). 752. *quales (essent)*. *quantus*
(*esset*), 'how mighty was.' 753. *Immo, age*, etc., 'nay rather, come,
my guest, and tell us from the very first,' i.e. instead of answering so
many questions, tell, in your own way, the connected story. 754. *insi-*
dias, e.g. the 'wooden horse' and their pretended departure. *tuorum*,
'of your countrymen.' 755. *nam*, i.e. '(t'is surely a story long and
full of interest) for,' etc. 756. *errantem*, 'a wanderer.'

BOOK II

1, 2. *Conticuere*, a momentary act; *tenebant*, continued action; 'All
at once were hushed and *kept their gaze* intently fixed (upon the speaker).'
toro, i.e. the banquet-couch. *orsus (est)*, from *ordior*. 3. *Infan-*
dum, emphatic position, 'Too sad for words (lit. 'unspeakable') is the tale
of sorrow you bid me revive.' 4. *Troianas opes*, 'power of Troy.'
ut, '(telling) how.' *lamentabile regnum*, 'woeful realm.' 5, 6. *eru-*
erint, ind. quest. (*ea*) *quæque*, etc., 'both the sad sights which with
my own eyes I have beheld, and the deeds wherein ('of which') I was a
chief actor.' The words *magna pars fui* have become an every-day phrase.

7. *Myrmidonum Dolopumve*, with *quis*, not with *miles*, 'What (lit.
'who of') Myrmidon or Dolopian'; the troops of Achilles and Pyrrhus
are introduced as examples of hardheartedness. *duri*, 'hardy,' i.e.

'unfeeling.' **Ulixi** (i. 30, N., *Achilli*). **8. temperet** = *possit temperare*: B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. **Et iam**, almost 'moreover.' **umida**, 'dewy.' **9. praecipitat**, intrans., 'is hastening from the sky'; i.e. night 'rose' and 'set,' p. 24 (4). **cadentia**, etc., 'the sinking stars invite to sleep.' **10. si tantus amor** (*tibi est*), etc., 'if you so greatly wish to learn the history of our disasters.' **11. supremum laborem**, 'last agony.' **12.** 'although my soul shudders at the recollection, and ever shrinks (*refugit*, perf.) from it in sorrow.' **luctu**, abl. of cause.

13. Fracti, etc., keep the order; *Chiasmus*, p. 48 (5); 'crippled in war and by the fates rebuffed.' **14. tot**, etc., abl. abs., 'now that so many (i.e. nearly ten) years went gliding by.' **15. instar** (appositive to **equum**) **montis**, 'huge as a mountain'; lit. 'the likeness of.' **Pal-ladis**, as the goddess of wisdom and as friendly to the Greeks. **16. secta abiete**, 'with planks of fir.' **abiete**, scanned as a dactyl, p. 39, (3)*a*; in 112 it is 'maple'; in 186, 'oak.' **17. votum**, etc., 'they pretend that it is a votive offering to secure (*pro*) a (safe) return (i.e. to Greece); such is the general rumor.'

18, 19. Huc, explained by *caeco lateri*, 'herein chosen warriors whom they have drawn by lot (p. 51 (6)) stealthily they hide within its dark flank'; p. 50, 3 (3). **delecta virum** (= *virorum*) **corpora**, for *delectos viros*, as often. **penitus**, 'full,' lit. 'far within.' **20. milite**, collective, 'soldiery.'

21. in conspectu, i.e. *Troiae*; about four miles from the coast. **22, 23. opum** (i. 14, N.). **tantum**, neut. acc. as adv., 'merely.' **statio male** (= *non*) **fida**, 'a treacherous anchorage.' **24. huc se propecti** (middle voice) **condunt**, 'thither they proceed and conceal themselves'; p. 51 (6). **25. (eos) abiisse rati** (*sumus*), i.e. 'gone for good.' **vento petiisse**, 'had sailed for with a fair wind.' **Mycenas**, home of Agamemnon; here = 'Greece.' **26. solvit** = *liberat*. **Teucria**, 'the land of Troy'; so called from Teucer, p. 8. **27, 28. iuvat** (*nos*), 'it delights us.' **ire** = *exire*. **Dorica**, 'Greek.' **relictum**, 'abandoned.'

29. Hic tendebat (*tentoria*), 'here was encamped.' **30. classibus hic locus** (*erat*), i.e. 'here the ships were beached.' **31. Pars stupet** (here trans.), 'some view with amazement the fatal offering to (of) the maiden Minerva'; obj. gen. (i. 132, N., *generis*). **33. duci, locari**, poetic for *ut* and subjunctive, p. 49, 3 (1); 'urges that it be drawn'; etc. **arce**, the post of honor. **34. dolo** (i.e. *hortatur*), 'through treachery'; according to the legends, he had a personal grudge against Priam. **seu iam**, 'or because now, at last.' **sic ferebant**, 'thus tended'; i.e. because Troy's 'time had come.'

35. (ii) quorum, etc., 'and those whose minds entertained wiser coun-

sel'; *menti*, dat. of possession. 36. *pelago* = *in pelagus*, p. 50, 3 (3). *Danaum* (= *Danaorum*) *insidias*, 'treacherous device.' *dona*, p. 51 (5). 37. (*nos*) *praecipitare*, 'hurl.' *subiectisque*, etc., 'or (-que) to build a fire beneath, and burn it'; p. 51 (6). 38. *terebrare*, 'pierce.' *tentare*, 'probe.' 39. *Scinditur*, etc., 'The wavering multitude is divided into opposing factions.' *vulgus*, gender? (i. 138, N., *pelagi*).

40. *Primus*, 'foremost.' *ibi*, 'at this juncture.' 41. *Laocoon*, son of Priam, priest of Apollo and Neptune. *summa*, 'height of.' 42. *procul*, 'from afar (he cries).' *quae* (*est*), 'what means.' *cives*, 'my countrymen.' 43. *avectos* (*esse*) 'have sailed away.' 44. *carere dolis*, 'are free from fraud,' abl. of separation. *Danaum* = ? *Sic notus* (*vobis*) *Ulixes* (*est*), i.e. don't you know him better than that? 45. *ligno*, 'wooden structure.' 46. *in*, 'against,' i.e. with hostile intent. *machina*, 'engine,' like the siege-tower (*turris*). 47. *inspectura*, *venturaque desuper*, purpose, 'to spy out and to fall upon from above.' *urbi*, see p. 50, 3 (3). 48. *aliquis* (i.e. *alius quis*) *error*, 'some trick or other.' *equo*: B. 187, II, *a*; A. 367; H. 426. 49. *timeo Danaos*, etc., a famous sentence. *et* (= *etiam*), etc., 'even when they bring.'

50. *Sic fatus, contorsit*, 'so he spoke and hurled'; p. 51 (6). *validis viribus*, 'with might and main.' The second *in* is unnecessary but vigorous. 51. *in feri curvam*, etc., Virgilian phrase, p. 47; 'against the belly of the beast, with its curving joints.' 52. *stetit illa tremens*, 'it stuck fast and quivered.' *utero recusso*, 'by the reverberation (i.e. striking back') of the belly.' 53. *cavae*, as predicate, 'rang with a hollow sound.' 54. *si fata deūm* (*non laeva fuissent*), *si mens* (*nostra*), etc. *laeva*, *Zeugma*, p. 48 (7): with *fata*, 'adverse'; with *mens*, 'perverse,' or 'infatuated.' *fuisset*: B. 304, 1; A. 517; H. 579. 55. *impulerat*, more vivid than *impulisset*, 'he had surely induced us.' *foedare*, 'ravage,' 'make havoc of'; the infinitive is a 'convenient mood' in poetry (i. 9, N., *volvere*). 56. *staret, maneres*, 'would now be standing, wouldst still remain'; imperfect (see *fuisset*, 54), because, while the condition is still contrary to fact, its *time* has changed.

57. *manus revinctum* (i. 295, N.). 58. *trahebant*, 'came dragging.' 59. *Dardanidae*, as adj. *ignotum*, 'a stranger.' (*iis*) *venientibus*, dat. with *obtulerat*, 'as they approached him.' *ultro*, with *obtulerat*, 'of his own accord.' 60. *hoc ipsum ut strueret*, purpose, 'accomplish this very thing.' *-que*, 'and thereby.' 61. *animi*, 'in spirit.' B. 204, 1 and 4; A. 349, *d*; II. 452, 1. *in utrumque*, 'for either issue (event).' 62. *versare* (= *exercere*), 'carry out'; compare Eng 'work his scheme.' *occumbere*, 'fall (a victim).'

63. *visendi*, 'to see the sight.' *studio*, abl. of cause. 64. *circumfusa*, 'crowding round.' *ruit*, *certant*, i.e. the *whole body* 'rushes up' (sing.) and *they* (its members) 'vie with one another in mocking.' *illudere* (55, N., *foedare*). *capto*, dat. with cpd. 65, 66. *Accipe*, 'hear.' *crimine ab uno*, etc., 'from the guilt of one learn all the race.' 67. *ut*, 'as,' i.e. 'when.' *turbatus*, 'abashed'; he was a good actor. 68. *circumspexit*, 'surveyed'; the spondaic verse suggests the 'hopeless glance.' 69, 70. *nunc, iam denique*: notice the emphasis; 'at this time,' 'now in my extremity.' *quid restat*, 'what course is left.' 71. *cui-(est)*, etc., 'who have no place.' *super*, adv., 'moreover.' *ipsi*, 'even.' 72. *infensi*, etc., 'with threatening manner cry for vengeance and my life' (= *poenas et sanguinem*).

73. *Quo gemitu*, 'by this piteous appeal.' *conversi (sunt)*, *compressus (est)*. *animi*, 'feelings.' 74. *impetus*, 'thought of violence.' *fari*: p. 49, 3 (1). *sanguine*: B. 215; A. 403, *a*; H. 469, 2. (*sit*) *cretus*, 'is sprung.' 75. *quid ferat*, ind. quest., 'what news he brings.' *memoret*, a repetition of *fari*, 'let him tell'; in dir. discourse, *memora*. *quae sit*, etc., 'what makes a captive so bold' (i.e. *ultro*, 59); lit. 'what hope is to him, a captive.' 76. *haec = ita*. Now begins Sinon's 'ingenious and taking yarn.'

77. *Cuncta*, i.e. he is going to 'tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.' *equidem*, 'verily.' *fuerit quodcumque*, 'come what may,' lit. 'whate'er shall (have) come (of it).' 78. *vera*, emphatic position, adverbial force, 'and truly.' *me Argolica de gente (esse)*, 'that I am by birth a Greek.' 79. *Hoc primum (fatebor)*. *nec* (i.e. *ne-que*), *si*, 'and (even), if . . . not.' 80. *finxit*, 'has made.' *vanum*, etc., 'she shall not (see *nec*, 79) make him faithless, too (*etiam*), and false, malicious though she be.'

81, 82. *Fando*, 'by hearsay,' lit. 'in talk.' *aliquod*, etc., 'if any mention of . . . has ever chanced to reach,' etc. 83, 84. *falsa sub proditione, infando indicio*, 'under false information and on monstrous (i.e. 'outrageous') evidence.' The story was that Palamedes exposed the feigned madness of Ulysses, who at first shirked the Trojan war. Ulysses revenged himself by secreting in the tent of Palamedes money and a forged letter from Priam, containing a bribe. *vetabat*, 'used to oppose.' 85. *demisere neci*, 'condemned to death.' *nunc casum lumine*, '(but) whom now, that he is dead,' lit. 'bereft of light,' i.e. 'life'; *lumine*: B. 214, 1, *d*; A. 402, *a*; H. 465. 86. *illi*, emphatic, 'as his companion and kinsman.' 87. *pauper*, 'being poor,' i.e. the cause of sending him to seek his fortune. *in arma*, etc., 'hither to the war in my early youth.'

88. *Dum stabat*, etc., 'so long as he (i.e. Palamedes) retained his royal dignity with influence unimpaired (lit. 'stood safe in') and had weight in the councils of the (Grecian) princes, (so long) I too (et) enjoyed,' etc. 90. *Invidia*, 'through the malice.' *postquam*, 'but after.' *Ulixi*, why not *Ulixis*? 91. *haud ignota* = *bene nota*, i.e. this is no secret. *superis*, in contrast to the underworld; i.e. 'he left the shores of earth.' 92. *afflictus*, 'in deep distress.' *tenebris*, i.e. in retirement. 93. *mecum indignabar*, 'brooded in wrath over.' 94. *demens*, 'in my madness.' *et me*, etc., 'but vowed that, if any chance should bring (it to pass), etc., I would be his avenger,' lit. 'promised myself as his avenger.' *tulisset, remeassem* (= *remeavissem*), fut. perf. in dir. discourse. 95. *Argos* = *Graeciam*. 96. *movi*, 'aroused.'

97. *Hinc*, etc., 'from this moment (came) the first stroke (lit. 'down-fall') of my misfortune.' 98, 99. The infinitives are historical. B. 335; A. 463; H. 610. *criminibus*, 'charges,' not 'crimes.' *spargere voces*, 'scattered doubtful hints.' *vulgum*, usually what gender? *quaerere*, etc., 'sought allies as a conspirator,' or 'alive to his guilt'; this accomplice he finds in Calchas, the priest. 100. *Nec enim*, 'and indeed he rested not.' *Calchante ministro*, abl. abs., 'with Calchas as his tool.' Notice the sudden break (i. 135, N.); Sinon has fully roused their curiosity. 101. *sed quid autem*, etc., 'but why indeed do I tell again ('unroll') this unwelcome tale?'

102. *Quid moror*, 'why postpone my doom,' lit. 'linger.' *uno ordine habetis*, 'esteem alike.' 103. *id*, 'that name,' i.e. the name of 'Greek.' *Iamdudum* = *quam primum*, 'at once'; compare Eng. 'now then.' 104. *hoc*, i.e. my death. *Ithacus*, 'the prince of Ithaca,' Ulysses. *velit*, 'would like,' i.e. *si poenas sumatis*. B. 280, 2; A. 522; H. 552. *magno mercentur*, 'would pay a great price for it.' B. 225, 1; A. 416; H. 478. Who were the *Atridae*?

105, 106. *scitari*, 'to question him.' *causas*, i.e. of his ruin. *artis* = *doli*. 107. *Prosequitur*, etc., 'He proceeds, quaking with fear.' *ficto pectore*, 'dissembling heart.' 108, 109. *Troia cupiere*, etc., 'desired to abandon Troy and plan a retreat'; literally? *bello*, with *fessi*. 110, 111. *fecissent*: B. 279, 2; A. 279, 2; H. 558. *Saepe* (110), 'as often.' *aspera ponti hiems*, 'the rough and stormy sea.' *Auster*, i.e. for them a head-wind. *euntes*, 'when on the point of starting.' 112. *Praecipue cum iam*, 'especially (was this true) just at the time when.' *hic*, pronoun. *contextus*, 'wrought of,' etc. *acernis*; but see *abiete* (16), *pineae* (258). 113. *staret*: B. 288, 1, B; A. 546; H. 600, II. *toto aethere*, 'throughout the heavens.'

114. Suspensi, 'bewildered.' **scitantem**, 'to inquire of,' 'consult' (i. 519, N., *orantes*). The *oracula Phoebi* were at Delphi, Delos, and elsewhere. Which was the chief one? **115-117. tristia**, 'dreadful.' **Sanguine et virgine caesa**, *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); 'with the blood of a maiden slain'; referring to the sacrifice of Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon, which Diana (Gk. *Artemis*) demanded of her father before consenting to give favorable winds to the Greek fleet on its way against Troy. **118, 119. sanguine**, emphatic repetition. **quaerendi** (*sunt*). **reditus**: p. 51 (5). **litandum** (*est*), impersonal, 'heaven is to be appeased,' lit. 'an acceptable sacrifice must be made.' **Argolica**, emphatic, 'of a Greek only.' **ut**, 'as soon as.' **vox**, 'utterance.' **120, 121. obstipuer**, etc., 'terror-stricken were their souls, and through their very marrow (*ima ossa*) ran the chill shudder (of terrible doubt, as they ask themselves) for whom fate prepares (this doom)'; the subjunctives express ind. quest., depending on idea of 'uncertainty' in **tremor**. **parent** (*mortem*).

122. Hic, 'at this point.' **Ithacus** (104, N.). **magno tumultu**, 'loudly shouting,' said of Ulysses. **123. quae . . . divûm**, 'what these divine commands mean.' **124, 125. mihi**, etc., 'many had already foretold to me the schemer's heartless villainy, and in silence (i.e. not daring to speak) had seen what was coming.'

126. Bis quinos, like *bis senos* (i. 393). **ille**, 'the priest.' **tectus**, middle voice, p. 50, 4 (3); 'shutting himself up in his tent.' **127. voce sua**, 'by speaking.' **opponere**, 'expose.' **129. composito**, adv., 'as agreed'; compare Eng. 'put-up scheme.' **rumpit vocem**, 'breaks his silence.' **130, 131. (ea) quae**, etc., 'the ills each feared for himself, when turned to one wretch's destruction, they endured,' i.e. they were quite content with the sacrifice, so long as some one else suffered it. How is **unius** pronounced?

132. infanda, 'dreadful'; literally? **sacra parari**, 'sacrificial preparations were made,' historical infinitive; **sacra** is defined by the two **et**-phrases, 'both,' 'and.' **133. salsae fruges**, 'salted meal' was sprinkled on the victim's head before a sacrifice. **134. fateor**, a 'hypocritical apology.' **135, 136. limosoque**, etc., 'and in a muddy marsh, all night long concealed in the rushes I lay hid, until they should set sail, if perchance they should do so,' lit. 'should have.' **darent**: B. 293, III, 2; A. 553; H. 603, II, 2. **dedissent**: B. 324, I; A. 593; H. 652.

137. Nec mihi (*est*), etc., 'and now no longer have I any hope.' **138. dulces**, 'that I love.' **exoptatum**, 'that I long to see.' **139. quos**, 'of whom.' B. 178, I, a; A. 396; H. 411. **fors** = *forte*. **et**, 'even' or 'both' (with **et**, 140). **nostra** = *mea*, as often. **140. cul-**

pam, etc., i.e. 'will make the death of my wretched family the expiation of this sin of mine'; literally? **141, 142. Quod**, 'wherefore.' **per si qua** (= *per fidem si qua est*), etc., 'by whatever unsullied honor still survives anywhere among mankind.' **143, 144. laborum, animi**: B. 209, 2; A. 354, *a*; H. 457. **non digna**, etc., 'a soul that suffers woes undeserved.'

145. His lacrimis, etc., 'In answer to this tearful appeal we grant him his life, and pity him besides.' **146, 147. Ipse**, etc., 'The king himself, even Priam, is the first to bid that the captive's (**viro**) manacles, etc., be removed.' **148. Quisquis**, etc.; when a Roman general received a deserter from the enemy, he said, '*Quisquis es, noster eris.*' Difference between *ēs* and *ēs*? p. 38, 6 (2). **amissos**, etc., 'from this time forward lose and forget the Greeks; thou shalt be one of us.' **Graios**: what case is more commonly used with **obliviscor**? **149. Mihi**, etc., 'tell me truly this that I ask you'; **vera**, as adv. **150. Quo molem**, etc., 'To what end have they set up this huge and monstrous horse? Who suggested it?' **statuere**: mood and tense? **auctor (fuit)**. **151. Quidve**, etc., 'Or what is their object? What religious offering (is it) or what engine of war?'

152. Dixerat, 'he finished speaking.' **Ille**, 'the other.' **154, 155. ignes**, i.e. sun and stars. **non violabile**, 'inviolable.' **enses**, 'sacrificial knives.' **nefandi**, because his death had been 'wickedly contrived.' **157. fas mihi (est)**, etc., freely translated, 'I now am free to break the oath which I have sworn to the Greeks'; i.e. his military oath (*sacramentum*). **158. sub auras**, 'to light.' **159. si qua**, 'whatsoever.' **160, 161. maneat**, 'abide by,' lit. 'in.' B. 275, 2; A. 439, *a*; H. 560, 1. **servata serves**, 'keep thy word as thou hast been kept,' i.e. preserved by me. **vera**, 'true tidings.' **magna rependam**, 'make large return.'

162. coepti, etc., 'confidence in undertaking the war'; obj. gen. **163. auxiliis**, abl. of means, also locative; 'aid'; pl. because afforded on many occasions. **stetit**, 'rested on,' etc. **Impius**, he had wounded Venus and Mars. **ex quo . . . ex illo** (169), 'from the day when . . . from that very day.' **164. sed enim**: p. 49 (9); 'but (there came a change) for.' **165. fatale**, 'fateful.' **aggressi . . . corripuere** (167), 'essayed . . . and seized,' p. 51 (6). **166. Palladium**, see Vocab.

'Backward and forward rolled the waves of fight

Round Troy; but, while this stood, Troy could not fall.'

summae arcis, the 'acropolis,' on which was the temple. **168. ausi (sunt)**. **169. fluere, referri**, historical inf.; keep the *tide*-thought:

'began to ebb and, drifting back, to recede.' 170. *fractae, aversa*, supply forms of *sum.* *mens*, 'favor.'

171. *ea signa*, 'proof of this.' *Tritonia*, said to be derived from *Triton*, a lake in Africa, near which Minerva was born. 172. *Vix*, etc., 'Scarcely had the image been placed, etc., (when) glittering flames flashed.' 173. *arrectis*, 'upraised,' in anger and horror. *per iit*, 'ran down.' 174. *ipsa*, 'the figure of the goddess.' *mirabile dictu* (i. 111, N., *miserabile visu*). 175. *emicuit*, 'started,' i.e. 'like a flash.' 176. *tentanda (esse)*, etc., 'declares that they must retreat across the sea.' *canit*, the regular word in prophecies and oracles (iii. 155). 177. *nec* (i.e. *neque*) without a correlative *nec* = 'and not.' *Pergama*: literal meaning? 178. *omina ni* (= *nisi*) *repetant*, 'unless they seek new omens.' *numen*, i.e. the Palladium. The subjunctives are in dependent clauses, ind. discourse; *avexere*, indic., stating what Sinon says.

180. *quod*, etc., 'in that they have sailed for.' *Mycenas*, why *Mycenae*? 181. *arma*, etc., 'they are in search of (fresh) forces and the alliance of the gods.' *remenso*, dep., as passive, abl. abs.; 'they will recross (and).' 182. *digerit*, 'interprets,' lit. 'arranges.' 183. (1) *pro*, 'in exchange for'; (2) *pro*, 'to atone for.' *moniti (ab eo)*, 'by his advice.' *numine laeso* (i. 7, N.), 'insult to the deity.' 184. *quae piaret*, purpose, i.e. 'hoping that it might.' 185. *immensam*, 'to so vast a height.' 186. *roboribus textis*, 'with oaken framework.' *caelo*: p. 50, 3 (3). 187, 188. *in moenia*, 'within the city.' *tueri*, etc., 'shelter beneath their ancient faith,' i.e. giving the same protection as the *Palladium*.

189. *Nam*, etc., 'for' (said Calchas); hence dependent subjunctives in ind. discourse. In dir. discourse *violâsset* (= *violavisset*) would be *violaverit* (fut. perf. ind.), and *ascendisset* (192) would be *ascenderit*. 190. *quod omen*, 'this augury.' in *ipsum*, 'upon its author,' i.e. Calchas. 191. *convertant* expresses a wish. *Phrygibus*, common name for the Trojans. *futurum (esse)*, 'would befall.' 192. *vestris vestram*, notice emphasis laid on doing it *themselves*. 193. *ultro*, 'assuming the offensive,' lit. 'further,' than merely defending themselves. *Asiam*, poetic for 'Troy.' *Pelopëa*, from *Pelops*, ancestor of the royal race of Mycenae, who gave his name to the *Peloponnesus*. 194. *nostros*, i.e. of the Greeks. *ea fata*, 'such a doom' (*magnum exitum*). *manere*, trans., 'would await,' lit. 'awaited.' 196. *credita (est) res*, 'the story was believed.' *capti (sumus)*, 'deceived,' i.e. caught. *coactis*, 'forced.' 197. *Larissaeus*, 'of Larissa,' in Thessaly, home of Achilles.

199-224. Here begins the famous description of a scene depicted by the ancient group of statuary in the Vatican collection, known as the

'Laocoön,' discovered 1506 A.D. in the Baths of Titus, at Rome. The 'prodigy' is a type of the impending capture of Troy; the serpents are the Greek fleet. 199. *aliud*, 'another (portent).' (*nobis*) *miseris*. Order: *multo magis tremendum*, 'far more fearful.' 200. *improvida*, 'blind.' 201. *ductus*, 'chosen.' 202. *sollemnes*, 'wonted.' *mac-tabat*, 'was about to,' etc.

203. *Ecce autem*: keep, so far as possible, the dramatic order. 204. *referens*, 'as I describe the scene.' *orbibus*, 'coils.' *angues*, 'serpents,' not 'snakes.' 205. *incumbunt pelago*, 'are seen breasting the sea,' lit. 'lie along the sea.' *pariter*, 'side by side.' *tendunt (iter)*. 206-208. *pectora*, etc., 'their breasts, amid the waves upreared, and crests, blood-red, o'ertop the billows'; these serpents are rather 'poetic and supernatural.' *pars cetera*, etc., 'the rest behind them skims the deep and rolls in (many) a fold their monstrous backs.'

209. *Fit sonitus*: notice the *s*'s; 'the salt sea splashes with the foam.' *arva tenebant*, 'had reached the field,' where the altar stood. 210, 211. *ardentes*, etc., 'their gleaming eyes suffused'; p. 50, 4 (2). *vibrantibus*, 'darting.' 212. *Diffugimus*, force of *dif-*? *exsangues*, i.e. with fear. *agmine certo*, 'in unswerving course'; *agmine* is appropriate to a *long-trailing* serpent. 213. *Laocoonta*: what would be the Latin form? *petunt*, 'make for.' 214, 215. *amplexus*, 'encircling.' *implicat*, 'enfolds.' *morsu*, 'fangs.' *depascitur*, 'preys upon.'

216. *post*, adv., 'next.' *ipsum*, 'the father.' *auxilio*, dat. of purpose; i.e. 'as he came up to help them.' *ac tela ferentem*, 'weapon in hand.' 218, 219. (*eum*) *medium*, '(him) about the waist.' *collo*, dat. with cpd. *circumdati*, which is separated by *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11); 'winding their scaly backs about his neck'; p. 50, 4 (3). *superant*, 'they o'ertop.' 220. *tendit divellere nodos*, 'struggles to tear apart the knotted coils.' 221. *perfusus vittas*, 'his fillets drenched,' p. 50, 4 (2). 222, 223. *clamores*, etc., (= *tales*) *clamores qualis mugitus (est)*, translate freely, 'cries like the bellowing of a bull when,' etc. *fugit*, what tense? 224. *incertam*, 'ill-aimed'; compare *certo* (212).

225-227. *lapsu*, 'with gliding motion.' *saevae*, 'cruel.' *deae*, i.e. a colossal statue like that of *Athene* (Minerva) at Athens. *teguntur*, middle, = *tegunt se*. Statues of Minerva were often represented with serpents at the base. What may have been their significance? 228, 229. *novus*, 'strange.' *cunctis*, dat. of reference, 'of all.' *insinuat*, 'steals.' *scelus* = *poenam sceleris*. *merentem*, 'as he deserved.' 230, 231. *qui*, 'since he,' or 'for having.' *robur*, 'oaken horse.' For the subjunctive, see i. 388, N., *advenieris*. *tergo*, dat. with cpd.; 'side,' 'body,' as often.

232. *Ducendum, oranda* (*esse*). *sedes*, 'to its temple,' i.e. sacred resting-place, on the acropolis. 233. *conclamant*, i.e. 'with one voice.' What is a 'half-verse' called? See i. 534, N. 234. *muros*, 'walls'; *moenia*, 'buildings.' To 'cleave the walls' is to 'enlarge the gate.' 235-237. *Accingunt*, intrans., 'set to work.' *pedibus*, dat. with cpd. *rotarum lapsus*, Virgilian for *rotas labentes*, i.e. 'rollers.' *vincula*, 'ropes.' *collo intendunt*, 'place about the neck'; dat. 238. *armis*, 'arms,' or 'armed men.' *Pueri*, etc., 'young men and maidens.' 240. *subit*, 'ascends.' *urbi*, dat., = *in urbem*; p. 50, 3 (3).

242, 243. *Dardanidūm* = *Dardanidarum*. *ipso*, 'very'; stumbling on the threshold was a bad omen. *substitit*, 'stood still.' *sonitum dedere*, 'clashed.' 244. *immemores*, 'heedless.' *caeci*, 'blinded.' 245. *monstrum infelix*, 'inauspicious beast.' 246. *fatis futuris*, dat. of purpose, 'to disclose (lit. 'for') the coming doom.' 247. *dei*, etc., '(lips) by the god's command never believed by the Trojans.' Having offended Apollo (*dei*), Cassandra was doomed to prophesy truly but never to be believed. *Teucris*, dat. of agent, common with perf. participles. 248. *quibus* (= *cum nobis*) *esset*, etc., 'though that day was to be our last.' B. 283, 3, *b*; A. 535, *e*; II. 593, 2. 249. *fasta*, etc., 'deck with festal garlands.'

250. *Vertitur*, 'turns,' i.e. westward. *ruit*, 'springs up.' 251. Notice the 'spondaic effect' in this verse. 252. *fusi per moenia*, 'lying at ease throughout the city.' 254. *phalanx*, 'host.' *instructis navibus*, 'in naval array.' *ibat*, 'was advancing.' 255. *tacitae*, etc., 'in the friendly stillness of the silent moon.' 256, 257. *flammas*, etc., 'when the flag-ship (*regia*, i.e. of Agamemnon) suddenly raised the signal-torch.' The 'signal' was Sinon's 'cue'; the plup. tense denotes instantaneous action, i.e. it was done 'like a flash,' and the indic. mood emphasizes the *time* and *fact*. B. 288, 1, A; A. 546, *a*; H. 601. *iniquis*, 'partial,' i.e. 'unfair (to Troy).' 259. *laxat. Zeugma*, p. 48 (7); '*sets free* the Greeks,' '*unbars* the pinewood doors.'

260. *reddit*, 'restores.' *robore*; like *robur* (230). *se promunt*, 'there emerge.'

261. *duces*, as adj., 'leading the way.' 262. *demissum*, 'hanging.' *per*, 'by.' 263. *Pelides*, 'of Peleus' line'; he was son of Achilles, grandson of Peleus. *primus*, meaning not clear, as it seems to conflict with *duces* (261); translate, 'foremost of all,' or 'first to descend.' *Machāōn*, *Menelāus*, *Epēōs*: notice Gk. quantities, pp. 40, 41. 264. *doli*, i.e. *equi*. 265. *somno*, etc.: Ennius has, *vino domiti somnoque sepulti*. 266. *portis*, 'through (by) the gates.' 267. *conscia*, 'confederate.' *iungunt* (*sibi*).

268. prima, 'first,' hence 'deepest' (i. 470). **mortalibus aegris**, 'to suffering men'; often quoted as indicating Virgil's 'constitutional melancholy in view of the sorrowfulness of human life.' **269. dono** (abl.) **divûm**, 'by the grace of heaven.' **serpit**, 'steals (over them).' Compare Spenser's stanza:—

'It was the time when rest, soft sliding down
From heaven's height into men's heavy eyes,
In the forgetfulness of sleep doth drown
The careful thoughts of mortal miseries.'

271. visus (est) adesse, 'seemed to stand.' **largos**, etc. (i. 465, N., *largo flumine*). **272. raptatus** (i. 483). **ater**, 'begrimed.' **273. per pedes**, etc., 'with thongs passed through his swollen feet'; literally? **lora**, acc., by a Gk. construction, i.e. 'as to thongs'; for abl. *loris*. **274. mihi**, ethical dative (i. 258, N., *tibi*); 'Ah me, how he looked! how changed from the Hector that we knew (*illo*), returning (*qui redit*) clad in Achilles' spoils or after hurling Trojan firebrands at the Grecian ships.' **275. exuvias**: p. 50, 4 (3). **Achilli** (i. 30, N.). **276. puppibus**, dat. for *in puppes*, p. 50, 3 (3). **277, 278. concretos**, 'matted.' **gerens**, 'having.' **circum**, i.e. while being dragged around the walls. Homer says, 'No one passed him (i.e. his dead body) without inflicting a wound.'

279, 280. Ultro compellare virum, 'speaking first, to address the hero'; **ultro**, i.e. anticipating Hector, lit. 'further.' **ipse**, 'too,' or 'like him.' **expromere**, 'utter,' with effort. **voces = verba**. **283, 284. ut (= ut libenter)**, with **aspicimus** (285), 'how gladly.' **post**, etc., 'after so many of thy friends have perished.' **hominum**, 'citizens.' **285, 286. indigna**, 'shameful,' lit. 'undeserved.' **serenos**, 'fair.' **foedavit**, 'has marred.'

287. nihil, p. 49 (9). **nec me**, etc., 'nor heeds my idle questions' (see v. 400). **288. sed graviter**, etc., 'but sadly heaving sighs from his heart's depths.' **289. dea** (i. 582, N.). **290. Hostis**, usually what number? **ruit**, 'is falling.' **291. Sat datum (est)**, 'your duty has been done.' **dextra**, 'by human hand.' **292. possent, fuissent**: notice difference in tense. B. 304, 2; A. 517, a; H. 579, 1. **etiam hac**, 'by this hand of mine also,' i.e. as well as by yours. **293. sacra**, 'sacred emblems,' explained in 296, 297. **Penates**, i.e. the 'national Penates,' p. 30. **294. fatorum**, 'fortunes.' **his**, 'for these.' **moenia**, etc., 'a city'; i.e. 'a home'; see i. 6. **296, 297. vittas**, etc., *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); 'the image of mighty Vesta with her fillets'; see p. 26, vi, *Vesta*. Why **aeternum**? **adytis**, 'from her shrine.'

298. *Diverso*, etc., 'The city is filled with woe in all directions.' *magis atque magis*, with *clarescunt* (301), 'louder and louder grow the sounds.' 299. *secreta recessit*, 'stood back apart (from others).' 301. *armorum horror*, 'the terror of battle.' 302. *Excitior*, middle, 'I start up.' *summi fastigia tecti*, simply 'the highest point of the roof.' 303. *ascensu supero*, 'mount to.' 304, 305. *furentibus austris*, abl. abs., 'when winds are raging.' *montano flumine*, for *montani fluminis*. 306. *sternit*, 'lays waste.' *laeta*, 'smiling.' *boum*, decline. B. 41; A. 79; II. 107. *labores*, i.e. crops. 307, 308. *stupet inscius*, 'stands dazed and perplexed.' *accipiens*, 'as he catches.'

309. *manifesta fides* (*est*), 'the truth is clear.' *Danaum* = ? 310-312. *Deiphobi*: see *Vocab.* *dedit ruinam*, 'has fallen in ruins.' *Volcano superante*, 'as the fire gains the mastery'; p. 48 (2). *proximus Ucalegon*, '(the house of) my neighbor Ucalegon.' *Sigēa*, notice Gk. quantity (*ē*). 314. *nec sat rationis* (*est*), part. gen., 'yet I have no definite purpose.' 315. *glomerare*, 'muster.' *bello*, dat. of purpose. 316. *ardent animi*, 'my spirit burns.' *mentem praecipitant*, 'make me reckless.' 317. Order: *succurrit* (*mihi*) *pulchrum* (*esse*) *mori in armis*, 'the thought comes over me (lit. 'it comes up [to my mind]') that death (lit. 'to die') in arms is noble'; *pulchrum*, neut. agreeing with *mori*, as a substantive.

318. *Panthūs*: p. 41, b. 319. *arcis Phoebeique*, *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); 'of Phoebus on the citadel.' 320. *sacra*: as in 293. *manu ipse*, 'with his own hand.' *deos*, the image of Apollo. 321. *trahit*, 'hurries along.' *cursu tendit* (*iter*), 'comes running.' *ad limina*, 'to my door.' 322. *Quo res*, etc., 'How fares the fortune of the state?' *Panthu*, voc., Gk. form. *Quam prendimus*, etc., 'what stronghold are we next to seize?' The present is often used with a future force.

324. *summa*, 'final.' *ineluctabile tempus*, 'inevitable hour.' *Dardaniae*, dat. 325. *fuius, fuit*, for *periimus, periiit*, 'are undone,' 'is no more'; *fuit* was also a Latin way of saying 'He is dead.' 326. *ferus*, 'in wrath.' *omnia*, 'all power.' 327. *incensa*, 'they have fired'; p. 51 (6). *dominantur*, 'are masters.' *Arduus*, 'towering.' 329. *victor*, 'his purpose won.' *incendia miscet*, 'spreads conflagration everywhere.' 330. *Portis*, etc., 'some (i.e. of the Greeks) are crowding in at the wide-open gates'; abl. of place and means. 331. *milia quot* = (*tot*) *milia quot*. 332. *angusta viarum* = *angustas vias* (i. 422, N., *strata viarum*). 333. *oppositi*, 'barring the way.' *stat*, etc., 'there stands the line of steel with glittering point, drawn (and) ready for the slaughter.' 334. *primi*, 'foremost.' 335. *caeco Marte*, 'in blind (i.e. 'aimless') warfare'; p. 48 (2).

336. *dictis*, cause; *numine*, means: 'at these words'; 'by the will of heaven.' 337. *tristis Erinys*, 'the grim Fury of war,' i.e. the 'Fury' represents the power that delights in carnage, p. 28 (14); how declined? B. 47; A. 82; A. 110. 339. *Addunt se (mihi) socios*, 'There join me as comrades.' 340. *solati*, etc., 'meeting me in the moonlight.' 341. *agglomerant (se)*. *nostro*, i.e. *meo*. 342. *forte venerat*, 'had chanced to come.' 343. *Cassandrae*, obj. gen., 'for Cassandra.' 344. *et gener*, 'and as his (future) son-in-law,' i.e. as he *hoped to be*, but never was. 345. *infelix, qui audierit*, 'ill-fated man, not to listen,' lit. 'since he,' etc. B. 283, 3, a; A. 535, e; H. 592. *furentis*, 'inspired'; see the description of the Sibyl's inspiration (vi. 45-51; 77-80). 347. *Quos ubi*, etc., 'And when I saw their close ranks (*quos confertos*) bold for battle.' 348. *super*, adv., '(to incite them) further.' *his (verbis)*. *fortissima frustra*, 'most valiant, though in vain.' 349. (*me*) *audentem extrema (vobis) cupido (est)*, etc., 'if you have a fixed desire to follow me in my desperate venture,' lit. 'daring extreme (dangers).' 350. *sit rebus*, 'attends our cause'; *sit*, ind. quest.; *rebus*, dat. of possession. 351. *excessere omnes di*, i.e. the city was doomed. When the Romans captured a city, they 'called out' the gods and transferred their rites to Rome; p. 31. 352. *quibus*, abl. of means, 'by whose aid.' *steterat*, 'once stood.' 353. *incensae*, emphatic, 'the city that you succor is in flames.' *moriamur*, etc., i.e. 'let us die, and (with that intent),' etc.; often explained as an instance of *Hysteron Proteron*, i.e. 'cart before the horse,' but Virgil's meaning is perfectly clear. 354. *Una salus*, 'The only (hope of) safety lies in (i.e. *est*) despair of safety,' i.e. reckless daring. 355. *additus (est)*, i.e. their 'courage' is fired to 'frenzy.' *lupi ceu*, p. 47, 2 (1). 356. *raptores*, 'ravening.' *improba*, 'reckless,' a favorite word with Virgil, expressing *excess*, regardless of others. *ventris rabies*, 'maddening hunger.' 357. *caecos*, as predicate, 'blind to danger.' 358. *siccis*, 'thirsty,' for blood. 359. *haud dubiam*, 'certain.' *mediaeque*, etc., 'toward the heart of the city,' i.e. the *arx*; lit. 'the mid-city way,' gen. of description. 360. (*nos*) *circumvolat*, 'hovers round us with its enfolding ('hollow') gloom.' 361. *cladem*, 'carnage.' *funera fando, lacrimis labores*, notice alliteration: 'losses,' 'language'; 'tears,' 'troubles.' 362. *explicet, possit*: B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. *aequare*, 'match.' 363. *dominata*, 'mistress,' lit. 'having ruled.' *per annos*: B. 181, 2; A. 424, a; H. 417, 1. 364. *plurima*, etc., 'countless helpless forms are stretched on all sides.' 366. *sanguine*, i.e. 'with their lives.' 367. *quondam*, 'at times.' *victis, virtus, victores*, notice the *v*'s: i.e. 'vanquished,'

'valor,' 'victors'; **victis**, dat. of reference, for gen. 369. **pavōr**: p. 40 (6). **plurima**, etc., i.e. 'death in many a form.'

370. **se offert**, 'meets.' **magna**, etc. (i. 497, N.). 371. **socia**, predicate, i.e. 'deeming our lines friendly.' 372. **ultro**, 'unchallenged' (279, N.). 373. **sera**, adv. force, i.e. 'keeps (you) so late.' 374. **rapiunt feruntque**, 'plunder and pillage.' 375. **nunc primum itis**, 'you are but just on your way.' 376. **neque**, etc., 'for indeed no trusty answer,' i.e. the reply was ambiguous. 377. **sensit delapsus**, a Gk. construction, for *se delapsus esse*, 'he felt that,' etc. 378. **retro**, etc., '(starting) back checked his step and voice.'

379. **aspris** = *asperis*. 380. **pressit**, 'steps on.' B. 262, 1; A. 475; H. 538, 5. **humi**: B. 232, 2; A. 427, a; H. 484, 2. **nitens**, 'as he struggles on,' i.e. through the briars. **refugit** (see N. on *pressit*), 'starts back (from it) as it rises in anger and puffs out its blue neck'; pp. 50, 4 (2) and 47 (6). 382. **haud secus**, 'like him.' **abibat**, 'started to retreat'; the imp. often denotes an 'attempted action.' 383. **circumfundimur**, middle voice, p. 50, 4 (3); 'we surround them,' i.e. 'hurl ourselves.' 384. **passim**, 'in all directions.' **formidine captos**, 'panic-stricken.' 385. **Aspirat**, 'favors'; figure taken from a 'favoring wind.' **labori**, dat. with cpd.

386. **hic**, 'hereupon.' **successu exsultans animisque**, an 'elaborate Virgilian phrase'; i.e. 'elated by the courage that comes from success.' 387. **qua** (*via*), 'wherever.' **salutis**, 'to safety.' 388. **dextra**, 'propitious'; the adj. attracted into the case of the subject; see *sese tulit obvia* (i. 314). The subjunctives are hortatory. 389. **mutemus**, 'exchange,' not 'change.' **insignia**, etc., i.e. 'fit ourselves with the armor,' or 'trappings.' 390. (*utrum*) **dolus an virtus**, etc., 'fraud or valor, — who cares (lit. 'would ask') in war?' i.e. 'in the case of a foe.' B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. 391. **comantem**, 'shaggy.' 392. **clipei**, etc., Virgilian for 'his shield with fair device.' 393. **induitur**, 'dons'; p. 50, 4 (3). **accommodat**, 'girds.' 394. **ipse**, 'too.' 395. **recentibus**, 'newly-taken.' 396. **Danais** (i. 440, N., *viris*). **haud**, etc., 'under auspices not our own,' i.e. *haud secundo*. 397. **congressi** = *comminus*. 398. **Orco**, one of the names for the lower world. 400. **fida**, 'safe,' because their ships were there. **turpi**, 'shameful.' 401. **nota**, 'familiar.' **conduntur**: p. 50, 4 (3).

402. **nihil fas** (*est*), etc., 'men (i.e. 'one') may not trust unwilling gods,' i.e. in wearing Greek armor they were 'trusting Greek gods'; **divis**, dat. B. 187, II, a; A. 367; H. 426. 403. **Priameia**: p. 51, a. 404. **-que**, 'even.' 405. **tendens**, 'straining.' 406. **lumina**, 'her eyes (I say).' 407. **Non tulit**, 'could not endure'; he was her lover

(343). *speciem*, 'sight,' not a common meaning. 408. *periturus*, for *periturum* (see *dextra*, 388); 'to die.' 409. *densis armis*, 'with serried ranks.'

411. *nostrorum*, 'of our own friends'; hence *miserrima*. *obruimur*: p. 40 (6). 412. *facie*, 'because of the appearance.' *iubarum*, i.e. 'caused by,' etc. 413. *gemitu atque ira*, etc., *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); 'with a groan of rage at the maiden's rescue,' lit. 'maiden rescued'; for *propter virginem ereptam*. Notice this very common Latin idiom: a perf. participle and noun instead of two nouns; i.e. a verbal noun with an obj. gen. Compare, in English, 'a reward for duty done,' i.e. 'for performance of duty.' 414. *collecti invadunt*: p. 51 (6). *acerrimus*, 'bolder than all'; Ajax (Oileus) paid the penalty for this sacrilege (i. 41). 415. *Atridae*, who were they? 416. *adversi configunt*, 'clash face to face.' *rupto turbine*, 'when the hurricane bursts forth.' *quondam*, 'at times.' 417. *laetus*, etc., 'in the pride of his Eastern steeds'; i.e. the wind-god comes 'riding upon the winds.' 418. *stridunt*, p. 48 (4); 'creak.' 419. *spumeus*, 'all foaming,' applying to the sea-god and the sea.

420. *Illi etiam, si quos*, etc., 'All those, too, whom in the darkness of night amid the gloom we had routed by our stratagem.' 421. *tota urbe*, 'over all the city.' 422. *primi*, 'they are the first to,' etc. *mentita*, 'deceptive.' 423. *ora*, etc., 'mark (i.e. 'notice') our strange-sounding speech,' lit. 'lips discordant in sound (from their own)'; i.e. both Greeks and Trojans speak Greek; the 'discord' is in accent or dialect. 424. *Ilicet* (= *ire licet*), 'at once'; lit. 'one may go,' i.e. 'go immediately'; used as a formula of dismissal after sacrifices, assemblies, etc. *numero*, 'superior numbers.' 425. *divae*, what goddess? 426. *unus*, adds emphasis to the superlative, 'above all others.' 427. *servantis-simus aequi*, 'most observant of the right.' 428. *dis aliter visum (est)*, 'heaven willed otherwise,' i.e. than such qualities seemed to deserve; lit. 'it seemed to the gods,' etc. 429. *Panthu* (322, N.). 430. *labentem*: p. 51 (6). *nec infula texit*, though a sign of his holy office.

431. *flamma*, etc., 'funeral fires of my people (i.e. burning Troy), I call you to witness that, in the hour of your fall, I shunned neither weapons nor encounters with the Greeks, and that, had it been my fate to fall (i.e. so fated), I had earned it (i.e. my fall) by my deeds.' 432. *testor* introduces the constructions of ind. discourse. 433. *vices*, i.e. 'the chance and change of battle.' 435. *aevo gravior*, 'burdened with the weight of years'; abl. of cause. 436. *et*, 'also.' *tardus*, 'slow of foot.' *Ulixi* (why not *Ulixis*?), 'dealt by Ulysses.' 437. *clamore*, 'by the din of voices.' *vocati (sumus)*.

438. *Hic*, i.e. at Priam's palace. *ingentem pugnam*; this object of *cernimus* (441) is repeated in *Martem*, etc., below. *ceu*, etc., 'as though all the other conflicts nowhere existed' (*ceu = ac si*, etc.). B. 307, 1; A. 524; H. 584. 439. *nulli*, '(and as though) none.'

440. *sic Martem indomitum*, etc., 'so stubborn is the contest we behold'; see p. 48 (2). 441. *obsessum*, etc., 'beset with the advancing roof of shields'; what was the military *testudo*? 442. *postes sub ipsos*, etc., 'right under the very doors they mount (by) the rounds' (i.e. *scalarum*). 443. *ad*, 'to meet.' 444. *protecti*, middle voice; 'for protection,' lit. 'protecting themselves.' *fastigia*, 'battlements.'

445. *contra*, adv., 'to meet the attack,' or 'in self-defence.' *tecta culmina*, 'the roof covering,' i.e. 'the roofing'; lit. 'the covered roof.' 446. *his . . . telis*, 'with these (i.e. *culmina*, etc.) as weapons.' *ultima cernunt*, 'they see the end (has come).' 447. *extrema in morte*, 'on the verge of death.' 449. *imas*, 'below.' 450. *obsedere*, 'have barred.' 451. *animi*, etc., 'our courage is renewed to,' etc.; *succurrere*, depends on the idea of 'desire' implied in *animi*. *tectis*, dat. of advantage.

453. *Limen*, etc., describing, in four different ways, a secret gate: 'A door there was with (lit. 'and') a hidden entrance, and a passage connecting the halls (or 'wings') of Priam's palace (*tectorum*, pl.) with one another (lit. 'a passable thoroughfare of'), and a secret postern-gate,' lit. 'a secluded (*relict*) gate in the rear.' 455. *quā (cūā)*. 456. *saepius*, 'again and again.' 457. *soceros*, i.e. 'her husband's parents,' Priam and Hecuba; p. 8. *avo*, poetic for *ad avum*. *puerum*, etc., 'used to lead little Astyanax'; p. 8. 458. *Evado*, 'I make my way up'; a common force of *e* or *ex* in compounds; see *eductam* (461). *summi*, etc., 'the highest point of the roof.'

460. *Turrim*, etc., keep the Latin order, with change of case: '(There was) a tower that stood,' etc. *in praecipiti*, 'on the dizzy verge.' *sub astra*, etc., 'rising heavenward with its lofty roof.' 462. *solitae (sunt)*. 463. *aggressi*, etc., 'assailing (this) on every side with iron bars (i.e. 'crowbars') where the top story showed yielding joints.' 464. *altis sedibus*, 'from its lofty place.' *convellimus* (pres.), continued; *impulimus* (perf.), instantaneous. 465. *lapsa*, etc., 'in its sudden fall comes crashing down, and far and wide it lights upon,' etc. 467. *subeunt*, 'take their place.' *nec saxa . . . cessat*, 'nor does the shower of stones and weapons meanwhile abate.'

469. *Vestibulum*, properly the covered space before the *ianua*; but Virgil here uses the words *limen*, *vestibulum*, *fores*, *ianua*, *postes*, with some freedom. *Pyrrhus*, the same as *Neoptolemus*; son of Achilles.

Translate: 'Before the very entrance and just at the threshold, Pyrrhus flashes to and fro (lit. 'springs,' i.e. axe in hand), gleaming with arms of flashing brass; as when into the light a serpent, fed on poisonous herbs, whose swollen body winter's cold has hidden underground, now, its old skin (*exuviis*) cast off, fresh and glistening with youth, rolls along its slimy length, with breast erect, uprising to the sun, and darts from its mouth its three-forked tongue.' 471. *in lucem*, which belongs grammatically to *convolvit*, is repeated in *ad solem*. 475. *linguis*, abl. of means.

476. *Una*, 'at the same moment.' 477. *Scyria pubes*, 'the men of Scyros.' 478. *succedunt*, 'press toward.' *flammas*, 'firebrands.' 479. *Ipsē*, 'Pyrrhus, with his own hand.' *dura limina*, 'the stout door.' 480. *perrumpit*, etc., 'strives to burst through and tear away.' *cardine*; the *cardo* was not the same as the modern 'hinge.' Ancient doors were not hung on hinges but turned on two pivots, which formed part of the door itself; the lower one turned in a socket in the *limen*, or sill, and the upper one in a socket in the *limen superum*, or lintel. *Cardo* may be used either of the pivot or of its socket. These pivots were the extremities of the *postis*, which was thus the 'backbone' of the door. 481. *aeratos*, 'brass-bound.' *iamque*, etc., 'and already he has cut through the woodwork (*excisa trabe*) and hewn a breach in the stout oak planks, and made a huge opening with yawning gap.' 483. *patescunt*, 'are disclosed'; see plan of a Roman house (p. 52), the arrangement of which Virgil here follows. 484. *penetralia*, 'inmost rooms.' 485. *armatos*, i.e. the palace-guards (449).

486. *At domus*, etc., 'But the palace within is a wild tumult of wailing and piteous confusion, and the vaulted halls resound throughout their length with women's shrieks'; *cavae* suggests 'echoing.' 490. *amplexae tenent*, etc., 'clasp in their embrace the pillars and print kisses (of farewell upon them).' 491. *vi patria*, 'with all his father's might,' i.e. like Achilles. *claustra*, 'the bars' across the doors, inside. 492. *sufferre (eum)*, 'withstand him.' *ariete crebro*, 'beneath (i.e. 'by') the incessant battering,' either of Pyrrhus' axe or of a battering-ram; *ariete*; how scanned? See p. 39 (3) a. 493. *emoti*, etc., 'wrenched from their sockets, the doors fall flat' (480, N., *cardine*).

494. *Fit via vi*, notice alliteration, 'might wins a way'; literally? *rumpunt*, 'force.' 495. *milite*, collective, 'soldiery.' 496. *Non sic*, etc., 'Not with such violence.' *aggeribus ruptis*, 'bursting its barriers.' 497. *exiit, evicit* (380, N., *pressit*), 'goes forth' (i.e. from its bed), 'overwhelms.' *gurgite*, 'torrent.' *moles*, 'dikes.' 498. *fertur*, 'pours.' *per*, 'across.' 499. *trahit*, 'sweeps.' *ipse*, 'with my own eyes.' *furentem caede*, 'mad with carnage,' i.e. 'drunk

with blood.' 500. *limine*, i.e. of the palace. 501. *centum nurus*, 'her hundred daughters,' lit. 'daughters-in-law'; Priam had fifty married sons and fifty daughters. 502. *per*, 'among.' 503. *spes, postes*, in loose apposition with *thalami*. 504. *barbarico*, i.e. Trojan, Asiatic; so Milton's 'barbaric gold,' p. 44. 505. *tenent*, 'are masters.'

506. *et*, 'also.' 507. *fuerint*, ind. quest. 508. *fata*: p. 51 (5). *requiras*: B. 280, 1; A. 446; H. 552. 509. *uti*, not 'as.' 510. *medium*, for *mediis*, 'in the heart of'; p. 47 (1). 511. *circumdat*, 'binds on.' 512. *ferrum cingitur*, etc., 'girds on his sword and rushes'; p. 50, 4 (3). 513. *nudo sub*, etc., 'beneath the open vault of heaven'; i.e. as in the Roman *atrium*, with its open space in the center. 514. *ara*, i.e. of Jupiter, 'God of the Homestead.' 515. *veterrima*, how compared? 516. *praecipites*, i.e. 'driven from the sky.' 517. *condensae*, 'crowding together.' 518. *autem ut*, 'but as soon as.' 519. *sumptis*, 'wearing.' 520. *mens tam dira*, 'infatuation.' 521. *(te) cingi*, middle voice; an *ut*-clause in prose, p. 49, 3 (1). 522. *auxilio, defensoribus*. B. 214, 1, c; A. 401; H. 462. 523. *istis*, 'such as those you wear.' 524. *non (egeret), si*, 'no, not if.' 525. *afforet*: B. 304, 1; A. 517; H. 579. 526. *Huc*, etc., 'come hither I implore you.' 527. *simul = nobiscum*. 528. *ore* (i. 614, N.). 529. *recepit*, etc., 'drew to her side.'

530. *Pyrrhi*, 'at the hands of Pyrrhus.' 531. *porticibus longis*, 'down the long colonnades'; abl. of 'way by which.' 532. *saucius*, emphatic, 'wounded as he is.' 533. *infesto vulnere*, 'with threatened stroke'; p. 47 (4). 534. *iam iam*, 'all but,' lit. 'now, now'; a phrase implying eagerness, speed, etc. 535. *premit*, 'is upon (him).' 536. *evasit*, i.e. 'out' from the colonnades into the *atrium*. 537. *multo sanguine*, 'in a torrent of blood.'

538. *Hic*, 'then.' 539. *in media morte*, 'in the very grasp of death.' 540. *abstinuit*, 'refrained.' 541. *voci iraeque*, etc., 'controlled (lit. 'spared') his words and wrath.' 542. *At*, expressing indignation, 'nay.' 543. *pietas*, 'justice' (i. 10, N.). 544. *curet*: B. 283, 1; A. 535; H. 591, 1. 545. *coram*, 'before my very eyes.' 546. *me cernere*, in prose, *ut cernerem*. 547. *patrios funere vultus*, 'a father's eyes with (the sight of his son's) death.' 548. *ille*, 'the hero.' 549. *satum (esse)*, etc., 'whom thou falsely callest thy sire,' lit. 'from whom thou falsely sayest thou art sprung'; *satum quo*, like *nate dea* (i. 582). 550. *in*, 'in the case of.' 551. *jura*, etc., 'he respected a suppliant's rights and trust'; lit. 'blushed at,' as though ashamed to violate. 552. *sepulcro reddidit*, 'gave up for burial,' lit. 'the tomb.' Compare i. 484. 553. *imbelle sine ictu*, 'feeble and forceless.' 554. *rauco*, 'ringing.' 555. *repulsum (est)*.

546. *summo umbone*, 'from the surface of the boss.' The *umbo* was a projection in the center of the shield, designed to turn aside a weapon. In this instance it was probably covered with leather, which Priam's spear just pierced, and then hung idly (*nequiquam*) from it.

547. *Referes*, almost = imperative; compare 'Thou shalt not steal.' *haec*, 'these tidings.' 548. *Illi*, etc., 'Be sure to tell him of my dreadful deeds, and how unworthy of him is Neoptolemus,' lit. 'tell of the degenerate,' etc. 551. *multo*, 'pools of.' *lapsantem*, frequentative, 'slipping at every step.' 553. *lateri* = *in latus*, p. 50, 3 (3). 554. *fatorum*, 'fortunes.' 555. *tulit* (= *abstulit*), 'befell.' *incensam*, etc., 'in flames and sinking into ruin.' 556. *populis, terris*, abl of cause with *superbum*, 'proudly great in,' etc. 557. *Iacet*: subject, 'he.' 558. *avulsumque caput*, instead of *avulso capite*. *sine nomine*, 'nameless.'

560. *subiit (mentem)*. 561. *aequaevum*, 'an old man like him.' 562. *Creüsa*, i.e. 'the thought of Creüsa,' his wife; see p. 8. 563. *direpta*, 'plundered.' *domūs*: p. 40 (6). *casus*, i.e. 'what might have befallen.' 564. *sit*, ind. quest. *copia (militum)*, 'force.' 565. *corpora*, etc., 'had flung their bodies to the ground (i.e. from the roof), or had fallen exhausted,' lit. 'given them exhausted.'

567. *Iamque adeo*, 'so now.' *super . . . eram*: *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11); 'I alone was left.' *limina*, etc., 'lurking in the entrance of Vesta's temple.' 568. *tacitam*, etc.: see p. 47 (5). 569. *Tyndarida*, i.e. Helen. (*mihi*) *erranti*; i.e. he is still on the roof (*descendo*, 632). 570. *passim*, etc., 'as I cast my glance hither and thither.' 571. *sibi praemetuens*, 'dreading,' i.e. in advance (*prae*). *eversa Pergama*, 'Troy's overthrow' (413, N., *ereptae virginis*). 572. *Danaum*, subj. gen., 'that the Greeks would inflict.' 573. *Erinys*, 'curse,' 'scourge'; p. 28 (14). 574. *aris invisae sedebat*, 'sat crouching at the altar, a hated thing.'

575. *ignes*, i.e. of fury. *subit (mentem)*, 'prompts me.' *ira*, 'angry impulse.' 576. *sceleratas* (= *sceleris*), 'for her crime'; p. 47 (1). 577. *Scilicet*, 'What!' The question particle is often omitted in rapid narration. 578. *ibit regina*, i.e. 'march in queenly state.' 579. *Coniugium* = *coniugem*, p. 47 (6). *patres* = *parentes*. 580. *comitata*, passive force, as often in poetry. 581. *Occiderit, arserit, sudârit* (= *sudaverit*): the fut. perf. expresses indignation, i.e. 'Is it for *this* that Priam fell?' etc. 582. *sudarit*, 'reeked.' 583. *Nullum*, etc., 'no glory.' 584. *feminea*, etc., 'in taking vengeance on a woman.' 585. *extinxisse, sumpsisse*, for *quod* with perf. indic., 'for having,' etc. *nefas*, 'the cursed creature.' *merentes* (= *meritas*), 'which she de-

serves.' 586. *explesse* = *explevisse*. *iuvabit*, impersonal. 587. *flammae* (i. 215, N., *Bacchi*). *satiasse* = *satiavisse*.

588. *Talia iactabam*: i. 102, N. *ferebar*, like Eng. 'carried away.' 589. *mihi se videndam obtulit*, 'stood revealed before me'; pronouns are often thus grouped, for contrast or emphasis (i. 289, N., *Hunc tu*). *non* = *numquam*. 591. *confessa deam*, 'a goddess manifest.' *qualisque*, etc., 'fair and stately, as the gods behold her,' lit. 'such in appearance and stature as she is wont,' etc. 592. *dextra*, 'by my hand,' i.e. the hand which held the sword. (*me*) *prehensum continuit*, 'caught and checked me,' p. 51 (6). 594. *dolor*, 'fury.' 595. *quonam*, 'whither, pray.' *nostri*, obj. gen., 'for me.' *tibi cura*, i.e. 'the love you have.'

596. *Non* = *nonne*. *prius*, 'first,' i.e. 'before' doing anything else. 597. *liqueris*, ind. quest. *superet* = *supersit*, as often. 598. *omnes*, with *quos*. 599. *resistat, tulerint, hauserit*, instead of *resisteret, tulissent, hausisset*, for vividness, i.e. 'were not my care to prevent, the flames by this time would have swept them away, and the sword of the foe destroyed them,' lit. 'drained (or 'drunk') their blood.' 601. *tibi*, ethical dative, 'tis not, as you think' (i. 258, N., *tibi*). *facies, Paris, inclementia*, subjects of *evertit* and *sternit*. 602. *divum*, etc., '(but) it is the relentless will of the gods, yea, of the gods, that,' etc. 604. *obducta*, 'o'erdrawn,' like a veil. *tuenti*, 'as you gaze.' 605. *umida*, etc., 'lies dark and dank around you.' 606. *ne time, neu recusa*, in prose, *noli* with infinitive; i.e. resistance to the gods is useless; obey me, and I will save you.

608. *moles*, 'walls.' 609. *mixto*, for *mixtum*: p. 47 (1). *undantem*, 'rolling in billows.' 610. *Neptunus*, as being the 'Earth-Shaker.' 612. *Scaetas*, the 'Scaean gate' led to the shore and the Grecian camp. 613. *prima*, 'in the van.' *socium agmen*, 'her confederate host,' i.e. the Greeks. 616. *insedit*, 'has taken her stand on.' *nimbo*, 'with the storm-cloud'; Pallas often carried the shield of Jove, which, when shaken, emitted storm and lightning (viii. 353); the head of Medusa (*Gorgone*) was in the center of her shield. (viii. 435). *saeva*, with *Gorgone*. 617. *Pater*, Jupiter. *secundas*, 'victorious.' 619. *Eripe*, 'hasten.' *labori*, i.e. 'your useless struggle.' 620. *Nusquam abero*, i.e. 'I will be ever at your side.' 622. *inimica*, predicate; i.e. 'fighting against Troy.'

624. *visum* (*est*). 625. *ex imo*, 'from its very foundation.' *Neptunia*, 'built by Neptune.' Apollo and Neptune had agreed, for a fixed price, to build the walls of Troy for Laomedon, the Trojan king; when the work was completed, however, Laomedon refused to pay the

gods; hence 'Laomedon' became the equivalent for 'bargain-breaker. 626. *ac veluti cum*, 'even as when.' 627. *accisam*, 'hacked.' *crebris*, 'repeated blows of.' 628. *usque minatur*, etc., 'ever threatens to fall, and trembling in every leaf'; p. 50, 4 (2). 630. *vulneribus*, 'blows.' *supremum* (p. 50, 4 (1)) *congemuit*, 'gives one last deep groan'; the 'instantaneous perfect' (i. 84, N., *incubere*). 631. *iugis*, 'from its native ridge.' *traxit ruinam*, 'comes crashing down.' 632. *Descendo*, from what place? *ducente deo*, 'with a deity as guide.' 633. *expedior*, 'I make my way'; p. 50, 4 (3).

634. *perventum (est mihi) ad*, 'I reached.' 636. *primum*, i.e. 'as my first care.' 638. *quibus*, etc., 'whose blood (i.e. vigor) is unimpaired (i.e. untouched) by years'; *aevi*, gen. of respect. B. 204, 1; A. 349, d; H. 452, 1. 639. *suo robore*, 'in all its firmness.' 641. *Me*, emphatic, '(but) as for me.' *voluissent, servassent* (= *servavissent*); what sort of condition? *ducere*, 'prolong.' 642. *Satis . . . vidi-mus*, 'Enough it is and more that I have beheld.' *una*, i.e. when Hercules destroyed the city in revenge for another 'broken bargain' of Laomedon (i. 625, N., *Neptunia*). 643. *superavimus*, for *superfui-mus*; hence *urbi*, dat. with cpd. *captae urbi*, not 'the captured city' (413, N., *ereptae virginis*). 644. (*me*) *positum*, 'laid out for burial.' *affati discedite*, 'bid farewell and go'; p. 51 (6).

645. *ipse manu*, 'with my own hand,' i.e. I will provoke the enemy to slay me. *miserebitur*, i.e. and so kill me. 646. *facilis (erit)*, 'will be easy to bear'; this is said in reckless despair, for, as the ancients believed, the soul could not rest in peace till the body had at least been 'sprinkled with earth' (vi. 325, 365). 647. *annos demoror*, i.e. he 'blocks the wheels of time.' 648. *ex quo*, as in 163. 649. *fulminis*, etc., 'blasted me with the breath of his thunderbolt, and scathed me with his lightning.' Anchises had incurred Jove's anger and had been thus punished.

650. *perstabat memorans*, 'continued to speak.' 651. *Nos*, i.e. 'the rest of us.' *effusi (sumus) lacrimis*, 'burst into tears (of entreaty),' hence *ne vellet*. 652. *vertere*, for *evertere*, 'ruin.' 653. *fato*, etc., 'hasten (i.e. 'lend his weight to') our impending doom.' 654. *incepto*, etc., 'remains unmoved in place and purpose.' 655. *feror*, 'I resolve to rush.' 656. *consilium, fortuna*, 'device,' 'chance,' of safety.

658. *sperasti*, i.e. 'imagine.' *tantum nefas*, 'so impious a speech.' 660. *sedet*, etc., 'this is your fixed purpose.' 661. *isti leto*, 'that death you crave.' 662. *iamque*, 'for soon.' *multo de sanguine*, 'reeking with the blood.' 663. *patris, patrem*: notice the *ă*. 664. *Hoc erat quod*, 'Was *this* the reason why,' or 'Was it for *this* that.'

665. *eripis*, i.e. now, as in the past. 666. *iuxta*, 'beside them.'
 667. *alterum*, etc., 'in one another's blood'; *alterum*, in 'partitive apposition' to the triple object (*Ascanium*, *patrem*, *Creüsam*). This, both in Latin and in English, is a common use of 'one . . . another,' 'each,' and other words; e.g. '*they* ran, *one* this way, *another* that.' 668. *lux*, 'day.' 669. *sinite* (*ut*), etc., 'suffer me to revisit and renew'; p. 51 (6).
 670. *Numquam* = emphatic *non*.

671. *Hinc*, temporal. *accingor*: p. 50, 4 (3). *clipeo*, i.e. 'into the handle (or 'strap') of my shield.' 672. *aptans*, 'fitting it in place.'
 674. *patri*, 'to his father,' i.e. *mihi*. 675. *et*, 'too.' *omnia*, i.e. even death. 676. *expertus* (*ea*, i.e. *arma*). 678. *coniunx*, etc., '(I) once called your wife.'

680. *dictu* (i. III, N., *visu*). *oritur*, 'appears.' 681. *inter*: a tableau; the child was being held by Creüsa toward Aeneas. 682. *levis apex*, 'a tongue (point) of fire.' 683. *fundere*, 'shed.' *molles*, 'wavy.'
 684. *pasci*, 'play.' 685. *pavidi* *trepidare*, 'make trembling haste'; the infinitives are historical. *crinem*, etc., i.e. *excutere ignem crine*, 'try to shake out,' etc. 686. *fontibus* = *aqua*. 688. *caelo*: p. 50, 3 (3). *cum voce*, 'in prayer.' 690. *aspice*, etc., 'look on us (in pity) — this is my only prayer.' 691. *deinde*, i.e. 'after this sign.'

692. *-que*, 'when.' 693. *laevum*, neut. acc., adverbial and cognate; 'it thundered on the left,' a good omen in Roman augury. 694. *facem*, 'fiery train.' *multa*, 'flood of.' *cucurrit*, 'shot.' 696. *claram*, 'bright to the last.' 697. *vias*, 'its way.' *limite*, i.e. like a vessel's 'wake.' The interpretation of the omen may be: (1) the fugitives were to meet at Mt. Ida; (2) their wanderings were to be by water (*sulcus*); (3) war was in store for them (*fumant*). 699. *victus*, i.e. 'persuaded' by the omen. *ad auras*, 'erect.' 701. *Iam iam*, etc. (530, N.), 'no more, no more do I delay.' *adsum*, 'I am with you.' 702. *domum*, 'house,' i.e. 'race.' 703. *numine*, 'keeping.' 704. *Cedo*, 'I yield.'

705. *Dixerat*, 'he ceased speaking.' *moenia* = *urbem*. 706. *aestüs*, acc. pl., 'its tide of flame.' 707. *imponere* = *te impone*, p. 50, 4 (3). 708. *subibo umeris*, 'I will take you on (lit. 'with'),' etc. *iste*, i.e. that you impose. 709. *Quo . . . cumque*, *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11); 'no matter how,' lit. 'whithersoever.'

711. *longe*, i.e. as a cautious measure. *servet* = *sequatur*. 712. *animis*, etc., 'note carefully.' 713. (*iis*) *egressis*, dat. of reference, 'as you go out,' lit. 'to those,' etc. B. 188, 2, *a*; A. 378, 2; H. 425, 4. 714. *desertae*, 'lonely.' *Cereris*, i.e. her temple; p. 48 (2). 715. *reli-gione*, 'reverence.' 716. *diverso*, 'different quarters'; likewise for safety. 717. *sacra*, 'sacred emblems.' 718. *me attrectare nefas*

(*est*), 'for me to touch them would be (is) sacrilege.' 719. *vivo*, 'running.'

721. *subiecta*, 'stooping.' 722. *veste . . . pelle*, *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6); 'a robe of tawny lion's hide.' *super*, adv. *insternor*, p. 50, 4 (3). 723. *succedo*, see *subiio* (708). *dextrae*, etc., 'placed his hand in mine.' 725. *opaca locorum* = *loca opaca* (i. 422, N., *strata viarum*). 726. *dudum*, 'but now.' *iniecta tela*, 'showers of missiles.' *movebant*, 'could startle.' 727. *glomerati ex*, 'massed in.' 729. *comiti* (711, *comes*).

731. *evasisse*, transitive, i.e. 'safely traversed.' *creber* = *crebrorum*, i.e. 'of many footsteps.' *ad adesse*, 'to reach.' 734. *aera*, 'arms,' or 'armor.' 735. *mihi*: B. 188, 2, *d*; A. 381; H. 427. *nescio quod* = *aliquid*, 'some or other.' *male amicum* = *inimicum*. 736. *confusam*, etc., see p. 51 (6). *cursu*, 'in my haste.' 737. *regione*, 'direction.' 738. (*mihi*) *misero*, etc., emphatic position, '(ah me) — wretched man — torn from me by fate, did my wife,' etc.; (*mihi*) *misero*, ethical dat.; also denotes separation (735, N., *mihi*). 740. *Incertum (est)*, 'I know not.' 741. *prius . . . quam*, 'until.' 743. *collectis omnibus*, abl. abs. *una*, 'she alone.' 744. *fefellit*, 'was missed by,' lit. 'escaped the notice of.' 745. *deorumque*: p. 40 (5).

749. *cingor*: p. 50, 4 (3). 750. *Stat (mihi)*, 'I resolve'; so *sedet* (660). 751. *caput* = *vitam*. 753. *vestigia*, etc., 'I search again and retrace my footsteps'; p. 51 (6). 754. *lumine lustro*, 'scan with my eyes'; i.e. 'the light of the body is the eye.' 755. *animo (est)*, dat., i.e. 'fills my soul.' 756. *si forte*, etc., 'if (i.e. 'to see whether') by chance, if by mere chance, she had wandered thither.' B. 300, 3; A. 576, *a*; H. 610. II. 3. 758. *Ilicet* (ii. 424, N.). 759. *aestus*, etc., 'the furious blazing tide rises heavenward.'

761. *asylo*, 'sanctuary.' 762. *Phoenix*, teacher and friend of Achilles. 765. *auro solidi* = *ex auro solido*, or *auri solidi*. 766. *Pueri*, etc., i.e. captives, to be kept as slaves or sold. 768. *voces iactare*, 'to shout wildly.' 770. *ingeminans*, 'with repeated cries.' 771. (*mihi*) *quaerenti et tectis furenti*, *visa (est)*, 'as I searched and madly rushed about among the houses, there appeared,' etc. 773. *notā (imagine)*, i.e. 'larger than life'; a common belief respecting shades and apparitions. 774. *stetērunt*: p. 40 (7) 775. *affari, demere*, historical infinitives.

776. *iuvat (te)*. 778. *nec fas (est)*, 'nor is it heaven's will.' 779. *ille*, almost a title; 'great,' or 'above.' 780. *Longa*, etc., 'distant scenes of exile are in store for you.' 781. *Lydius*, i.e. the Etruscans were supposed to have originally come from Lydia. 782. *virum*, gen.

pl. agmine, 'current.' 783. *res laetae*, 'prosperity.' 784. *parta tibi*, 'await you,' lit. 'have been won for you.' *Creüsae*, obj. gen., 'for *Creüsa*.' 786. *Grāis* (i. 467, N.). *servitum*, 'to be a slave.' B. 340, 1; A. 509; II. 633. 787. *Dardanis*: p. 51 (4) and CAUTION. 788. *Genetrix*, i.e. *Cybele*, p. 24 (2). *detinet*, as one of her attendants. 790. (*me*) *lacrimantem*. 792. *dare . . . circum* (= *circumdare*), *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11). 795. *Sic*, i.e. without *Creüsa*. 797. *matres*, 'matrons.' 798. *exsilio*, dat. of purpose. 799. *animis*, etc., 'ready in heart and fortune'; supply *ire* or *deduci*. 800. *velim*, implied inŕ. discourse, i.e. 'as they said.' *deducere*, regular word for 'conducting a colony.' 801. *iugis*, 'o'er the ridge'; p. 49, 3 (2). 803. *opis* = *auxilii*. 804. *cessi*, i.e. 'gave up the struggle and left.' *montes*, i.e. Mt. *Ida*.

BOOK III

In reading the Third Book, frequent reference should be made to the map preceding the Text.

1. *res*, 'power.' 2. *immeritam*, 'guiltless'; Paris was the offender. *visum* (*est*) = *placuit*. 3. *humo*, 'from the ground.' *Neptunia* (ii. 625, N.). 4. *diversa exsilia* (ii. 780). 5. *sub ipsa*, 'just under,' i.e. 'near.' 7. *sistere*, 'settle.' *detur* = *liceat*, as often.

8. *prima*, 'early.' 9. *dare*, 'spread.' *fatis* (dat.), i.e. 'destiny,' rather than 'the winds.' 11. *fuit*, 'once stood.' 12. *Penatibus*, perhaps the same as *Magnis Dis*. This verse is spondaic. 13. *Terra colitur*, 'lies a peopled land.' *procul*, 'at a little distance,' i.e. just across the Hellespont. 14. *Lycurgo*: B. 189, 2; A. 375; H. 431, 6. 15. *hospitium*, *Penates*, in 'loose apposition' with *terra*, i.e. 'a land friendly to Troy (gen.), and having allied household gods.' 16. *dum*, etc., 'while our fortune lasted.' 17. *ingressus*, i.e. 'entering (upon my task).' *iniquis*, 'adverse,' as he discovered later (19-48). 18. *Aeneadas*: Virgil probably wishes to connect the name 'Aeneas' with an ancient town, *Aenos*, in Thrace.

19. *Dionaeae matri*, 'to my mother (i.e. *Venus*), *Dione's* daughter.' *divis*, i.e. 'the other gods.' 20. *auspibus*, proleptic, p. 48 (8); i.e. 'that they might be guardians.' 21. *caelicolum* = *caelicolarum*. 22. *quo summo*, 'and on its summit.' 23. *hastilibus*, 'spear-like shoots'; the myrtle was sacred to *Venus*. 24. *silvam*, 'growth.' 25. *tegerem*, i.e. 'deck.' 26. *dictu* (i. 111, N., *visu*).

27. *quae arbos*, *huic*, 'from the tree which'; *huic*, p. 50, 3 (3). 28. *sanguine*, abl. of description. *Mihi*, dat. of reference. P 188,

1. N.; A. 377; H. 425, 4. 30. coit, 'curdles.' 31. al-
terius, 'of a second.' 32. insequor, 'I proceed.' tentare,
'probe.' 33. et, 'also.' 35. Gradivum, old name of Mars, the
patron god of Thrace (13). 36. secundarent, etc., praying them
(i.e. venerabar) to 'bless the portent and lighten the omen,' i.e. make
it propitious. The subjunctives express his petition in the form of in-
direct discourse; i.e. his prayer was: 'Bless the portent,' etc. 37.
hastilia, 'stalk.' 38. genibus, etc., i.e. 'with knees pressed against
the sand.' 39. eloquar, sileam: B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. 40.
reddita, 'answering,' i.e. in response to Aeneas' act.

41. Quid, 'why' (i. 407, N.). miserum, 'a wretched being.' Iam
= tandem. sepulto, 'the buried'; why dat.? 42. parce scelerare,
'refrain from polluting'; one of the many varieties of *noli* with the
inf. 43. externum, 'stranger.' aut, 'nor.' 45. (me) confixum.
46. iaculis increvit, 'has grown up in javelin-shoots,' i.e. the weapons
which killed him 'took root' in his body. 47. ancipiti, 'distracting.'
mentem pressus, 'with heart o'erwhelmed,' p. 50, 4 (2). 48. stetē-
runt: p. 40 (7).

50. infelix, 'ill fated.' alendum, purpose. B. 337, 8, 6, 2; A. 500,
4; H. 622. 51. regi, Priam's son-in-law, Polymestor. diffideret,
'began to distrust.' 53. Ille, 'the Thracian.' recessit, 'had aban-
doned them.' 54. res secutus, 'joining the side.' 56. potitur: see
Vocab. Quid, cognate acc., and also implies extent; 'to what (ex-
tremes).' 57. auri, etc., 'cursed love of gold'; sacer originally meant
'devoted to some god for destruction.'

58. primum, 'first of all.' 59. monstra, 'portents.' 60. animus
(est). 61. linqui, etc., translate as though *linquere* with an object acc.
hospitium, 'scene of violated hospitality.' dare, etc., i.e. *dare classes*
(or *vela*) *austis*; p. 47 (2). 62. instauramus funus, 'we pay the
funeral rites.' 63. tumulo, 'upon the mound,' under which he was
buried. tellus, 'heap of earth.' stant manibus, 'are raised to his
spirit.' 64. caeruleis, 'dark.' atra, 'gloomy.' cupresso: the use
of the cypress at funerals was a Roman custom. 65. crinem solutae,
'with disheveled locks'; p. 50, 4 (3). de more, i.e. 'in due form.'
66. lacte, etc.: p. 30, *Manes*. 67. sacri, 'consecrated.' 68. condi-
mus, 'lay at rest.' magna, 'loud.' supremum, cogn. acc., with
adv. force, 'for the last time.'

69. fides pelago, i.e. 'we could trust the deep.' placata, 'calm.'
70. lenis = leniter. 71. deducunt naves; subducunt naves; distin-
guish the two phrases. complent, 'line.' 72. Provehimur, 'forth
we sail'; p. 50, 4 (3). 73. colitur, 'lies.' tellus = insula. 74. ma-

tri, Doris. **matri et Neptuno Aegaeo**, *Hiatus*, p. 39 (4); the verse is spondaic. **Aegaeo**, 'king of the Aegean.' 75. **pius**, 'dutiful,' because Apollo was born at Delos and so owed it affection. **Arcitenens**, i.e. 'archer-god.' 76. **errantem**, 'as it floated.' The old story was that *Latona*, mother of Apollo and Diana, was sheltered by Jupiter from Juno's jealousy, in Delos, which till that time had been a floating island, but which Jupiter (Virgil says Apollo) anchored with chains. The worship of Apollo was centered in Delos, where he had a splendid temple and a famous oracle. **e**, 'to,' lit. 'from.' 77. **immotam**, predicate use. **coli**, after *dedit*, in the sense of 'allowing.'

78. **haec**, 'the island.' 79. **Egressi veneramur**, 'we land and do homage to.' 80. **idem**, 'at once.' 81. **sacra**: prove the case by the scanning. **redimitus tempora** (65, N., *crinem solutae*). 83. **hospitio**, 'in friendly greeting.' 84. **saxo**, 'of stone'; *material* is expressed by the abl. with *ex* or by the abl. alone. 85. **propriam**, 'lasting,' or 'settled.' **Thymbraee**, 'god of Thymbra'; at Thymbra, in the Troad, was a shrine of Apollo. (*nobis*) **fessis**, dat.; 'for we are weary.' 86. **mansuram**, 'abiding.' **altera**, 'second.' 87. **Pergama** = *arcem*. **reliquias Danaum** (i. 30, N.). 88. **sequimur**, 'are we to follow' (ii. 322, N., *prendimus*). **ponere sedes**, i.e. 'settle.' 89. **illabere**, 'inspire'; literally?

90. **omnia**, '(when) all.' **visa** (*sunt*). 91. **liminaquē**, p. 40 (6). 92. **mons**, Mt. Cynthus. **et mugire**, etc., 'and the caldron seemed to resound from the opened shrine.' The *adytum*, or shrine, is at the farthest end of the temple; the worshipers are standing before it. Within the *adytum* sits the priestess on a 'tripod,' the *cortina* ('caldron' or 'basin') being placed on the tripod and forming her seat. 93. **Summissi**, etc., 'on bended knee we sink to the ground.' 94. **duri**, 'hardy.' **quae tellus, eadem** = *eadem tellus quae*. **stirpe parentum**, 'your ancestral stock.' 95. **ubere laeto**, i.e. as a mother (*matrem*) 'in her fruitful bosom.' 96. **matrem**, 'mother-land.' 97. **Hic**, i.e. 'in this land.' **cunctis oris**, 'over all lands.' 98. **et nati**, etc., 'and their sons' sons and they who shall come after them.'

100. **quae**, almost = 'where.' 101. **errantes**, 'the exiles.' 102. **genitor**, Anchises. **volvens**, etc., 'as he pondered the traditions of the men of old.' 103. **Audite**, etc., 'listen, ye chieftains.' 104. **Iovis**, i.e. 'sacred to Jove.' The story was that the mother of the infant Jove, to prevent Saturn from swallowing him, sent her child to Crete, where he was brought up on Mt. Ida; see also p. 25 (6). 105. **cunabula**, i.e. Anchises, thinking of Mt. Ida in Crete and Mt. Ida in the Troad, concludes that Troy was colonized from Crete. 106. **habitant**, 'they (i.e.

the Cretans) dwell in.' 107. *maximus pater*, 'our great ancestor.' *audita*, 'what I have heard,' lit. 'hearsays.' 108. *Teucus* (or *Teucer*); see p. 8. *Rhoetēas*; *Rhoeteum* was one of the promontories of the Troad. *est advectus = venit*. 109. *regno*, dat. of purpose. 110. *steterant*, 'had been built.'

111. *Hinc*, etc., 'Hence (i.e. from Crete) came the mother (of the gods) who dwells on Cybelus'; i.e. the Phrygian goddess, *Cybele*, identified by the Romans with *Rhea* or *Ops*, mother of Jupiter; see p. 24 (2). Her worship was 'imported' to Rome. Her chariot was supposed to be drawn by lions (113). *Cybelus* (or *Cybele*) was a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele.

Corybantia aera, 'the cymbals of the Corybantes,' the priests of Cybele, who danced, in her honor, to the sound of cymbals.

112. *fida silentia sacris* (dat. of reference); 'the inviolable secrecy of her mysteries.'

113. *currum*, etc., 'the lions that draw the chariot of their queen.'

115. *placemus*, 'let us propitiate.'

116. *longo cursu* (= *procul*), about 150 miles.

modo, etc., 'only let Jupiter help us.'

118. *meritos*, 'due.'

120. *nigram*: *black* offerings were appropriate for powers of evil or of the lower world.

Hiemi, 'to the Storm.'

pecudem, 'lamb.'

felicibus, 'favoring.'

121. *pulsum*, 'exiled.'

122. *Idomenēā*, notice the *ē* (i. 611, N., *Ilionēā*). He had been 'leader' of the Cretan ships in the expedition against Troy. On his return, during a storm, he had vowed to Neptune that he would sacrifice whatever first met him on landing. This proved to be his son, whom he sacrificed; for this he was expelled by his subjects.

deserta (esse). 123. *hoste*, 'from our (former) foe.'

astare relictas, 'are abandoned and ready for us.'

124. *Ortygia* was the ancient name of Delos.

pelago, 'across the sea'; p. 49, 3 (2).

125. *bacchatam iugis*, 'with its mountain revels'; lit. 'reveled over on its heights,' i.e. in the worship of Bacchus.

126. *niveam*, referring to the famous Parian marble (i. 593).

127. *Cycladās*, notice the quantity; p. 41, *b*.

legimus, 'sail over,' lit. 'pick our way over.'

consita, 'thickly sown'; some editions have *concita*, meaning?

128. *Nauticus = nautarum*.

129. *hortantur*, etc., i.e. 'my comrades shout: "Ho, for Crete, the land of our forefathers!"'

130. *a puppi*, 'astern.'

131. *Curetum*, a name given to the earliest inhabitants of Crete.

132. *optatae*, 'wished for.'

133. *Pergameam*; there was an ancient city of Crete, called *Pergamum*.

gentem, 'my followers.'

134. *amare*: p. 49, 3 (1).

focos, i.e. 'homes.'

tectis, either abl., 'with lofty roof,' or dat., 'for their homes.'

135. *fere*, 'but just.'

subductae (erant); see N. on *deducunt* (71).

136. *conubiis* (i. 73, N.).

operata (erat), 'were busied with.'

137. *dabam*, 'was appointing.' *membris, venit*, etc., 'on our bodies fell a wasting plague, and on both trees and crops a piteous blight — a year of death.' 138. *corrupto*, etc., abl. abs., 'for heaven's expanse was tainted.' 139. *et*, omit, or translate, 'even.' 140. *Linguebant*, 'they laid down.' *dulces*, 'so dear to them.' 141. *steriles*, proleptic, p. 48 (8); i.e. so that they became 'barren.' *exurere*, historical inf. *Sirius*, the rising of the 'dog-star' meant hot weather. 142. *negabat*, 'withheld.'

143. *remenso*, etc., 'to recross the sea and go.' 144. *ire* (134 N., *amare*) *veniam*, 'a gracious response,' i.e. to our inquiry (*quam finem ferat*, etc.). 146. *tentare*, etc., 'seek relief from our troubles'; obj. gen.

147. *animalia*, 'creatures.' 150. *visi* (*sunt*). *iacentis* (*mei*), 'as I lay.' 151. *multo*, 'bright.' *se*, 'its beams.' 152. *insertas*, 'in the wall.' 153. *affari, demere* (*visi sunt*). 154. *tibi dicturus est* (= *dicat*), 'would tell you.' *delato*, 'should you go.' 155. *canit*, 'declares'; oracles and sacred formulae were in verse-form. *ultro*, 'unsummoned.'

156. *secuti, permensi*, supply *sumus*. 157. *sub te*, 'under thy leadership.' 158. *idem* (= *iidem*), etc., 'yea, and we shall exalt.' 159. *urbi*, i.e. Lavinium, and, prophetically, Rome. *magnis*, 'for mighty men.' 160. *ne linque* (= *noli linquere* or *vitare*), 'shrink not from.' 162. *Cretae*: B. 232, 1; A. 427, 3; H. 484, 1.

163-166. See notes on same verses (i. 530-533).

167. *hae*, i.e. 'there.' *propriae* (see 85). *Dardanus, Iasius*: see p. 8. 168. *pater*, i.e. 'the ancient.' *genus*, etc., 'the author of our race'; the Trojan deities regard themselves as Trojans (i.e. *nostrum*). 169. *Surge* age, 'up, without delay.' 170. *haud dubitanda*, 'trust-worthy.' *Corythum*, see p. 8, foot-note 2. *requirat*, i.e. 'tell him to seek.' 173. *sopor*, 'a dream.' *illud*, i.e. what I had seen and heard. 174. *velatas* (i.e. *vittis*), 'fillet-crowned.' *praesentia*, 'before my very eyes.' 175. *toto corpore*, 'from every pore.' 176. *corripio corpus*, 'I leap.' *supinas*, 'upturned' (i. 93, N.). 177. *voce*, 'prayer.' *munera intemerata*, 'an offering of unmixed wine.'

178. *honore*, 'offering.' 179. *certum*, in prose, *certiorem*. *rem ordine*, 'the whole vision.' 180. *prolem ambiguum*, 'double pedigree,' i.e. from Teucer or Dardanus; p. 8. *parentes*, 'parentage.' 181. *seque*, etc., 'and admits that he has been misled by a strange mistake respecting,' etc. 182. *exercite*, 'long vexed.' 183. *casus*, 'fortunes.' *canebat*, 'foretold.' 184. *repeto* (*eam*) *portendere*, 'now I remember her predicting such a destiny (*haec*) in store for,' etc.; the pres. inf.

emphasizes the *fact*, rather than the *time* (i. 619, N., *venire*). 185. *et (eam) vocare*, 'and her speaking of.' 186. *quis crederet*, 'who could (lit. 'would') have believed.' B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. 187. *Cassandra* (ii. 247, N.). *moveret*, i.e. 'persuade.' 188. *moniti* (i.e. *visis*). *meliora*, 'wiser counsels.' 190. *quoque*, i.e. as we had left Thrace. 191. *vela damus*, 'we set sail.' *currimus*, 'speed o'er.' *aequor* (i. 67, N.).

192. *tenuere*, 'reached.' 193. *caelum*, i.e. '(but only) sky,' etc.; notice the *Chiasmus*, p. 48 (5). 194. *caeruleus*, 'dark.' *imber*, 'storm-cloud.' 195. *inhorruit*, etc., i.e. 'darkness ruffled the billows'; a good description of the effect of wind and storm-cloud on the ocean's surface. 198. *involvere*, 'enwrapped.' 199. *abstulit*, 'stole from our sight.' *ingeminant*, etc., 'oft gleam from riven clouds the lightning flashes.' 200. *caecis*, 'dark.'

201. *Ipse*, 'even,' i.e. though chief pilot. *negat*, etc., 'says that he cannot distinguish.' 202. *viae*, 'his course.' B. 206, 2; A. 350, *b*; H. 454. 203. *adeo*, with *tres*, 'whole.' *caeca caligine*, with *incertos*, 'by reason of the murky mist.' *soles* (= *dies*), acc. of time 'how long.' 204. *sine sidere*, 'starless.' 205. *se attollere*, i.e. as though out of the ocean. 206. *visa (est)*, 'was seen,' not 'seemed.' *aperire*, 'to reveal'; see p. 49 (10). *volvere fumum*, 'send up wreaths of smoke.' 207. *Vela cadunt*, 'the sails are furled,' lit. 'down come the sails.' *remis* (dat.) *insurgimus*, 'we ply (lit. 'rise on') our oars.' *haud mora (est)* = *sine mora*. 208. *annixi*, 'pulling hard.' *caerula*, 'the azure deep.'

210. *Strophades*, etc., 'the Strophades, so called from a Greek word, are islands situated,' etc. Notice the scanning of verse 211: (1) *īnsūlæ*, p. 39 (4), *c*; (2) the initial *ī* in *Ionio*, Greek quantity. The 'Ionian sea' is the sea W. of Greece. 212. *Harp̄yiae* (three syllables); Phineus was a king of Thrace. Because he had put out his sons' eyes, he was made blind and tormented by the Harpies, until they were driven away by members of the famous 'Argonautic expedition.' *postquam*, 'ever since.' 213. *clausa (est)*, i.e. against them. *metu*, abl. of cause. 214. *Tristius*, etc., 'no monster more foul than they, nor any fiercer plague and scourge of the gods e'er rose,' etc. *illis*, abl. with a comparative. 215. *Stygiis*, a natural association of creatures and place. 216. *Virginei*, 'maiden-like.' *ventris proluviis*, 'their excrement.' 217. *uncae*, 'claw-like,' i.e. 'they have talons for hands.' 218. *famē*, as though of the 5th dec.; its regular quantity. See vi. 421.

219. *delati*, 'coming to land,' lit. 'down' (i. 365) 220. *laeta*, 'fine, i.e. in good 'eating condition.' *hōum*, how declined? 221. *capri-*

genum (adj.) **pecus**, 'a flock of goats,' lit. 'a goat-kind flock.' **per**, 'over.' 223. **in partem praedamque**, 'to share the booty'; *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6). 224. **toros**, 'banquet-couches,' i.e. heaps of turf. **dapibus**, abl. of means, as with *utor*, *vescor*, etc.

225. **lapsu**, 'swoop.' 226. **clangoribus**, 'flapping.' 228. **vox** (i.e. *auditur*), 'screech.' 229. **longo**, 'deep.' 230. **horrentibus**, 'dense,' lit. 'bristling.' 231. **reponimus**, i.e. in order to perform the sacrifice, thus interrupted. 232. **diverso**, 'opposite quarter.' 233. **circumvolat**, 'hovers.' 234. **polluit**, p. 49 (9); 'polluting.' **capessant**, 'to seize,' a command in indir. discourse. 235. **edico** means, (1) with **capessant**, 'order,' (2) with **gerendum** (*esse*), 'declare.'

236. **Haud secus ac**, 'just as.' **tectos, latentia**, p. 48 (8); 'in concealment,' 'out of sight.' 238. **delapsae** (225, N.). **per litora**, not 'through.' **dedere**, 'uttered.' 239. **Misenus**, the Trojan trumpeter. 240. **aere**, i.e. *tuba*. **nova proelia**, 'strange (i.e. 'novel') combat.' 241. **obscenas**, 'ill-omened.' **foedare**, in apposition with **proelia**, '(namely) to wound.' 242. **plumis, tergo**: p. 49, 3 (2). 243. **-que**, 'but.' **sub**, etc., 'soaring up toward.'

245. **Una**, 'yet one,' lit. 'only one.' 246. **infelix**, 'ill-boding.' **rumpit**, 'shrieks.' **hanc vocem** = *haec verba*. 247. **Bellum**, emphatic, 'is it *war*, then (*etiam*).' **pro**, 'in return for.' 248. **Laomedontiadae**, term of contempt, as often (ii. 625, N.). 249. **patrio**, 'hereditary'; as daughters of the sea-god, they claim the islands. 252. **Furiarum**, used in a general sense for beings whom the gods create to punish wickedness; p. 28 (14). **maxima** (*natu*).

253. **Italiam**, etc., 'Tis Italy toward which you journey; invoke the winds (abl. abs.), and Italy you shall reach.' 254. **Italiam** (i. 2, N.). 255. **ante . . . quam**, 'until'; *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11). **datam**, i.e. *fatīs*. 256. **caedis**, i.e. 'attempted murder.' B. 202; A. 343. *d*; H. 440, 4. 257. **subigat ambasas absumere**, 'gnaw and devour.' B. 292; A. 551, *c*; H. 605. **malis**, from *mala*.

259. **sociis**, dat. of reference, 'as for my companions, their blood,' etc. 260. **animi**, 'spirits'; p. 51 (5). **nec iam**, etc., keep the order. 261. **pacem** = *veniam*. 262. **sive, seu**, i.e. 'no matter whether, or.' **sint**, ind. discourse, being part of the prayer. 264. **meritos**, etc., 'proclaims fit sacrifice.' 266. **placidi servate**, 'be merciful and deliver.' 267. **excussos**, etc., 'uncoil and let out the sheets.' 268. **Tendunt**, 'fill.' **fugimus**, 'fly.'

271. **ardua saxis**, i.e. 'with its steep crags.' 272. **Effugimus**, as sailors say, 'we give them a wide berth.' **Laërtia**, 'of Laertes,' father of Ulysses. 273. **terram altricem**, 'the land that reared.' **Ulixi**, see

Achilli (i. 30, N.) and notice the 's-sounds' in this verse. 274. *nimbosa*, 'cloud-capped.' 275. *nautis*, dat. of agent. *aperitur*, i.e. 'comes into view.' *Apollo*, i.e. 'the temple of Apollo.' 276. *urbi*, 'town,' i.e. *Actium*. 277. *stant litore*, 'are moored along the shore'; i.e. the prows are turned seaward (vi. 3).

278. *insperata*, 'unhoped for,' because of the perils mentioned in 282, 283. 279. *lustramur*, etc., p. 50, 4 (3); 'we purify ourselves in honor of Jove,' i.e. on account of their adventure with the Harpies. *votis*, 'offerings.' 280. *Actia*: the mention of *Actium* is a compliment to Augustus, who here won his great victory over Antony and Cleopatra, 31 B.C., and instituted games, held every five years at *Actium*. *celebramus*, in its literal sense, 'throng.' 281. *cleo labente*, i.e. 'anointed with oil,' as was the custom of the ancient gymnasts. *palaestras*, 'wrestling-matches,' lit. 'wrestling-places.' 282. *nudati*, as was customary in the games; compare the literal meaning of 'gymnasium.' *iuvat (nos)*, i.e. 'joyful are we to have escaped.'

284. *annum*, cognate acc., 'runs its yearly round.' 286. *Aere*, abl. of description. *gestamen*, i.e. 'once carried by'; it was a trophy taken by Aeneas from some Greek warrior before Troy. It is now dedicated to the gods in thankfulness for their protection. 287. *postibus adversis*, 'on the portal front.' *rem*, 'my act.' *carmine*, 'inscription.' 288. *Aeneas* (*dedicat*), the verb is commonly omitted in such inscriptions. *de*, 'won from.' 291. *abscondimus*, 'we lose sight of.' *arces = montes*. 292. *legimus*, 'coast along.' *portu*, dative (i. 257, N., *metu*).

294. *occupat*, 'fills.' 295. *Helenum regnare*, depending on *fama*. After the fall of Troy, Helenus, as well as Andromache (formerly wife of Hector), became the prize of Pyrrhus. *per*, 'over.' 296. *coniugio = coniuge*; p. 47 (6). 297. *patrio*, 'of her own nation.' *Andromachen*, decline. B. 22; A. 44; H. 81. *cessisse*, 'had passed,' i.e. 'come into the possession of.' 298. *incensum (est)*, 'was fired.' *amore*, 'yearning.' 299. *compellare*, with *amore*. *casus tantos*, 'so marvelous a history.'

300. *portu*, i.e. on his way to the town. 301. *sollemnes*, 'annual.' *cum forte*, 'just when, as it chanced,' therefore *libabat*, not *libaret*. B. 288, 1, A; A. 545; H. 601. *tristia*, 'of mourning.' 302. *falsi*, 'mimic,' i.e. keeping alive the old 'home-names.' 303. *cineri*, 'to (her husband's) ashes.' *manes*, '(his) spirit.' 304. *Hectoreum ad tumulum*, etc., 'at Hector's funeral mound, a cenotaph (i.e. empty tomb) which, constructed of green turf, and two altars, where she might weep, she had dedicated (to his memory)'; *causam lacrimis*, lit., 'a pretext for her tears.'

307. *monstris*, 'portent,' i.e. these 'phantom Trojans.' 308. *deriguit*, etc., 'swooned even as she gazed.' 309. *tempore* (*post*): B 223; A. 424, *f*; H. 479, 3. 310. *Vera*, etc., 'A real form, a true messenger art thou, that dost appear to me?' 311. *si lux*, etc., i.e. 'if thou comest from the shades, why is not Hector with thee?' 313. *clamore*, 'cries.' *Vix pauca*, etc., 'Scarcely can I make brief answer to her wild appeal (lit. 'to her raving'), and, deeply moved myself, gasp out (with) a few broken words.'

315. *extrema*, 'extremes of fortune.' 316. *ne dubita* = *noli dubitare*. *vera*, 'realities.' 317. *deiectam*, 'robbed.' 318. *digna satis*, 'equal to thy desert.' 319. *Hectoris*, etc., 'Art thou, Hector's own Andromache, still wife of Pyrrhus?' *Pyrrhin*, for *Pyrrhine*. 320. *Deiecit*, etc., 'with downcast look.'

321. *una*, 'supremely.' *virgo*, Polyxena, daughter of Priam, sacrificed by Pyrrhus at the tomb of Achilles. 322. *hostilem* = *hostis* (gen.). 323. *sortitus*, 'allotment,' like other Trojan captives. 325. *Nos*, 'but I.' *diversa*, 'distant.' *per*, 'o'er.' 326. *stirpis* (= *fili*) *Achilleae*, i.e. Pyrrhus. 327. *servitio enixae*, 'bearing him offspring as a slave.' *secutus*, 'a suitor for the hand of.' 328. *Ledaeam*, 'of Leda's race.' Hermione was the only child of Menelaus and Helen, daughter of Leda. Before the Trojan war, she was betrothed to Orestes, but her father afterwards gave her to Pyrrhus, who was slain by Orestes in revenge. 329. *me*, etc., 'gave me to captive Helenus, a captive wife'; the *-que* is grammatically unnecessary.

330. *Ast*: *at* would be short. *illum*, 'Pyrrhus,' or 'his rival.' *ereptae coniugis* (see 328, N.). 331. *scelerum furis*, 'madness born of crime'; he had killed his mother, and his frenzy typifies a guilty conscience, the *furiae* resulting from his being pursued by the *Furies*; p. 28. See also iv. 471, N. 332. *excipit incautum*, 'catches off his guard.' 333. *reddita*, 'by right,' lit. 'assigned'; probably Helenus received it, because he had had charge of it, as steward, or manager. 336. *Pergama*, etc., 'a new Pergama, even (-que) the citadel of Troy.' *iugis* (dat.) *addidit*, i.e. 'crowned these hills with,' etc.

337. *tibi*, emphatic position, i.e. 'you have *my* history, now as to *yourself*.' 338. *quisnam*, 'what, pray.' 339. *Quid* (*agit*), 'how fares'; p. 49 (9). *superat* = *superest*. 340. *quem*, etc., the only hemistich in Virgil incomplete in sense; *quem tibi* suggests the thought, 'whom (Creüsa bore) to you,' and *Troiā* is abl., suggesting some such participle as *obsessa*, i.e. 'when Troy was under siege.' 341. *Ecqua*, interrogative and indefinite, '(though motherless), yet does the child mourn his mother's loss,' lit. 'have a care for.' 342. *Ecquid*, 'does at all,' acc.

of extent. in, etc., i.e. 'to imitate.' 343. pater, etc., i.e. 'a father like Aeneas.' avunculus: p. 8. Virgil does not tell us how Andromache had learned of Creüsa's death.

344. ciebat, 'gave vent to.' 347. suos, 'his countrymen.' 348. multum, etc., 'sheds many a tear with every word.' 349. simulata magnis, 'a counterfeit of (lit. 'likened to') the great one.' 350. cognomine, 'bearing the name.' 351. Nec non et, 'too.' fruuntur, i.e. 'enjoy themselves in,' etc. 353. accipiebat, 'entertained,' during their stay; hence imp. 354. aulāi, old form of gen. sing. (= *aulae*), 'the court,' within the palace. libabant pocula, 'poured libations.' Bacchi: p. 48 (2). 355. auro, collective, 'on golden platters.'

356. dies, etc., 'day after day passed by.' 358. vatem: Helenus was an augur and a prophet. 359. Troiugena, a stately word, 'Prince of the Trojan blood.' numina, 'will.' 360. Clarii, adj., 'of the god of Claros,' near Ephesus, where Apollo had an oracle. sentis = *intel-ligis*; i.e. he understood 'astrology.' 361. linguas, omina pennae: birds gave 'omens' (1) by their flight, (2) by their cry. 362. prospera religio, 'favorable prophecy.' 364. petere: p. 49 (1). repostas, 'remote.' 365. dictu nefas = *nefandum dictu* (i. III, N.). 367. ob-scenam, 'revolting.' vito, 'am I to shun' (ii. 322, N., *prendimus*). 368. Quid sequens, i.e. 'under what guidance.' possim, the conclusion of an implied condition; i.e. sequens = *si sequar*.

369. de more (65, N.). 370. pacem, 'grace.' 372. ipse manu, 'with his own hand.' multo, etc., 'awestruck by the full presence of the god.' 373. divino, 'prophetic.' 374. nam tells why Helenus will reveal the future (*expediam*, etc.). maioribus auspiciis, 'under a higher power.' 375. manifesta fides (*est*), 'there is clear proof.' 376. volvit vices, etc., 'rolls the changing cycle of events, such is the destined order,' i.e. the 'wheel of fate.' 377. quo (= *ut eo*), regularly used with comparatives; i.e. 'that *the* more safely.' cetera, object of both scire and fari. 379. Parcae: p. 27. 380. Juno, still hostile.

381. Italiam, acc. with dividit; keep the order, 'as to Italy,' etc. 382. vicinos, etc., 'and whose harbors, as though close at hand.' 383. longa, etc., 'afar by a long stretch of coast a long and pathless path divides.' 384. Ante . . . quam (387), *Tmesis*, 'first . . . before.' lentandus (*est*). 385. salis Ausonii, 'the Italian sea,' i.e. between Sicily and Latium. lustrandum (*est*), (1) with aequor, 'must be traversed'; (2) with lacus and insula, 'must be visited.' 386. inferni, not 'infernal.' lacus, Avernus; see p. 170. Circae: the abode of the sorceress Circe is described in vii. 10-20. 387. possis: B. 292; A. 551, c; H. 605.

389. *tibi sollicito*, 'by you, in your anxiety.' *secreti*, 'secluded'; the 'stream' is the Tiber. 390. *inventa iacebit*, i.e. 'shall be found lying.' 391. *triginta capitum fetūs* (acc. pl.), 'a litter of thirty young'; the prophecy points to the town *Lavinium*, whence, after 'thirty' years, they should remove to *Alba Longa*. 392. *nati (iacebunt)*, 'with her white young lying,' etc. 394. *futuros*, 'in the future.' 395. *viam*, i.e. of escape.

396. *Has*, 'these nearer,' i.e. the E. side of Italy. 398. *malis*, 'hostile.' *Grāis*, dat. of agent, p. 50, 3 (3). S. Italy was so filled with Gk. colonies that it was called *Magna Graecia*. 400. *milite*, 'soldiery.' 401. *Lyctius*, 'of Crete.' Order: *hic (est) illa parva Petelia Philoctetae* (gen., 'built by'). 402. *subnixa*, 'defended by'; literally? This small town made a brave stand against Hannibal.

403. *Quin*, 'moreover.' *steterint*, i.e. 'are moored.' 405. *velare*, imperative, p. 50, 4 (3). *adopertus*, 'completely'; literally? 406. *in honore*, 'during the sacrifice.' 407. *occurrat*, 'intrude'; this would be a bad sign. 408. *teneto*, in general, the pres. imper. denotes a *command*; the future, a *commandment*. 409. *casti = pii*. *religione*, 'observance.'

410. *digressum*, i.e. from Italy. 411. *rarescent*, 'open'; i.e. the 'headlands' (*claustra*) which, seen from a distance, appear to 'bar' the strait of Messina. 412. *laeva*, i.e. the Sicilian side. 414. *Haec loca*, etc., keep the order: 'These lands, long ago, by violence and vast convulsion rent (such change can length of time effect) started asunder, they say, though both coasts were (ere then) one unbroken shore.' 417. *foret*: B. 309, 3; A. 549; H. 598. *medio*, 'between.' *vi*, 'violently.' *undis*, with *abscidit*. 419. *litore diductas*, 'on severed shores,' lit. 'severed with respect to shore.'

420. *Dextrum, laevum*, the two sides of the strait. *Scylla* and *Charibdis* are 'horrors taken from the Odyssey'; the former is a sea monster; the latter, a whirlpool. Compare the description of *Scylla* with Milton's description of Sin guarding the gates of Hell (*Par. Lost*, ii. 650). 422. *in abruptum*, 'into her abyss.' *sub auras*, 'high in air.' 423. *erigit*, 'spouts.' 425. *exsertantem*, frequentative, 'oft thrusting forth.'

426. *Prima*, 'above.' *hominis*, 'human.' *pulchro*, etc., 'a fair-bosomed maiden.' 427. *postrema (facies)*, 'below.' 428. *delphinum*, etc., 'with dolphins' tails joined to,' etc.; p. 50, 4 (3). 429. *Praestat*, 'Tis better far.' *metas lustrare*, 'to round the headland.' *Pachynum*, the S. promontory of Sicily, is called the 'goal,' because the Trojans are to 'round' it, just as racing chariots would 'round the goal' (*metae*) in the Roman Circus. 430. *cessantem*, 'though you lose

time.' *longos*, etc., 'make a long circuit.' 432. *caeruleis canibus*, 'sea-hounds'; anything belonging to the sea is *caeruleus* (e.g. ships, Neptune's chariot, etc.).

433. *prudentia*, 'prophetic gift.' 434. *fides* (*est*), 'confidence is due.' 435. *unum illud*, 'this one thing.' *pro*, etc., 'as important as' (lit. 'in place of') all, i.e. my counsels put together. 437. *Iunonis*, *Iunoni*, emphatic repetition; Aeneas was still pursued by 'Juno's hate.' 438. *cane vota*, 'utter your vows' (iii. 155, N.). 439. *supera*, 'win over.' *victor*, 'your wish attained.' 440. *mittēre*, i.e. 'you shall gain access to.'

441. *delatus* (i. 365, N., *devenere*). 442. *lacus*, 'lakes,' but Avernus in particular; p. 170. *Averna* (*loca*), etc., 'the region of Avernus with its echoing woods.' 443. *insanam vatem*, 'the frenzied (i.e. 'inspired') prophetess,' meaning the Sibyl; see vi. 42-101. 444. *notas et nomina*, 'signs and symbols.' 446. *in numerum*, 'in order.' 448. *eadem* (*folia*), acc. *verso cardine*, 'at the opening of the door.' 450. *saxo*, 'rocky cave.' 451. *revocare*, 'restore.' *curat*, i.e. 'troubles herself.' 452. *inconsulti abeunt*, '(her visitors) depart without advice,' i.e. 'an answer.'

453. *Hic tibi*, etc., 'But here let no loss (lit. 'outlay') of time be so important in your eyes (*tibi*), however much, etc., as to keep you from (*quin*).'
tuerint: B. 275, 1; A. 439; H. 559, 2. *tanti*: B. 203, 3; A. 417; H. 448, 1. 454. *increpitent*, *vocet*, *possis*: B. 309, 1; A. 527, *a*; H. 586, II. *vi*, 'loudly.' 455. *sinus*, i.e. *vela*. *secundos* = *ventis secundis*. 456. *adeas*, *poscas*: B. 284, 3; A. 558; H. 594, II; *tanti*, etc., contains the idea of 'hindrance.' 457. *ipsa canat*, 'to utter her oracles herself,' i.e. not using 'leaves'; *canat*, *resolvat*, in dir. disc., *cane*, *resolve*. *vocem*, etc., 'graciously unseal her lips and speak.' 459. *quemque*, from *quisque*. *fugias*, *feras*, ind. quest. 460. *expediat*, 'shall tell you of.' *venerata*, passive force, 'when reverently addressed.' 461. *Haec*, etc., i.e. 'this is all that I may tell you.' *quae*, *te*, two acc., as with verbs of 'teaching' (*moneri* = *doceri*). *liceat*: B. 283, 1; A. 535; H. 591, 1. *ingentem*: p. 48 (8).

464. *auro*, i.e. 'richly adorned with gold.' *graviā*: p. 40 (6). *ferri*: is this the usual construction? *stipat*, 'stows away.' *ingens argenti* (i. 640, N.). *Dodonaeos lebetas*; the oracle at Dodona, in Epirus, was said to contain brazen vessels which sounded all at once, at a single touch; by 'caldrons of Dodona' are meant vessels resembling these in shape or material. *lebetas*, what declension? 467. *loricam*, etc., 'a coat of mail wrought three-ply with links of gold'; p. 48 (6).

468. *conum*, etc., i.e. 'a splendid helmet with peak and flowing plume'; literally? 469. *arma*, i.e. 'once worn by.' *sua*, 'suitable.' 470. *duces*, 'guides.' 471. *remigium* = *remiges*, p. 47 (6); i.e. 'fills up the number of rowers,' as some of his men had died in Crete.

472. (*nos*) *aptare*. 473. *fieret*, etc., 'that there might be no delay when the wind (dat.) was favorable.' 475. *Coniugio*, etc., 'deemed worthy of a proud alliance with Venus.' 477. *tibi*, ethical dat.; 'before you lies.' *arripe*, 'make for.' 478. *hanc*, i.e. 'the nearer shore.' (*ut*) *praeterlabare*: B. 297, 2; A. 569, 2; H. 571, 1. 480. *ultra*, etc., i.e. 'talk on'

482. *digressu supremo*, 'at that last parting.' 484. *nec cedit honori*: the meaning of this is uncertain; it may mean, 'she does not fail in paying (lit. 'yield to') respect.' 486. *et*, 'too.' *quae sint*, etc., purpose, 'to be memorials of my handiwork.' 487. *longum*, 'undying.' 489. *super* = an adj., i.e. 'the only image left me'; Astyanax, her child, had been killed by Ulysses. 490. *Sic*, etc., 'like yours were his eyes,' etc. 491. *pubesceret*, i.e. *si viveret*. *aequali aevo*, 'of like age,' abl. of description.

493. *Vivite felices*, 'farewell,' i.e. 'may you live long and prosper.' *quibus*, etc., 'whose destined (*sua* = *propria*) fortune.' 494. *alia*, etc., 'from one fate to another.' 495. *parta*, 'won'; p. 49 (9). *aequor*, 'waste.' 496. *cedentia retro*, 'retreating before us.' 498. *melioribus auspiciis*, etc., 'with a happier destiny, and one that shall prove less exposed to Grecian (destiny).' 500. *vicina Thybridis*, i.e. 'along the Tiber's banks.' 502. *olim*, 'in days to come.' *urbes, populos*, obj. of *faciemus*; they are repeated in *utramque Troiam*: 'yea, we will make both Troys one in heart.' 503. *quibus (est)*. 504. *casus*, 'fortune,' i.e. both were exiles. 505. *cura*, 'charge.'

506. *Provehimur*: p. 50, 4 (3). *Ceraunia*, 'Ceraunian heights.' 507. *Italiam*: p. 49, 3 (2); so we say, 'The road to the town.' 508. *ruit*, 'sets.' *umbrantur opaci*: p. 48 (8); i.e. 'are wrapped in darkness.' 509. *Sternimur*, middle. 510. *sortiti remos*, 'assigning the oars,' for the next day. 511. *curamus*, 'rest.'

512. *orbem medium*, 'the middle of her course.' *acta*, 'drawn,' in her chariot. 513. *haud segnis*, 'briskly.' *surgit*, i.e. 'when,' etc. 514. *aëra*, 'the sound of the breeze.' 516. *pluvias*, etc. (i. 744, N.). 517. *auro*, 'with (his belt and sword of) gold.' *Orïona*: Gk. form of acc.; notice the Gk. *î*; p. 40, 9, *a*; the verse is spondaic. 518. *constare*, i.e. 'is settled.' 520. *tentamus*, 'essay.' *velorum alas*: compare *velivolum* (i. 224). 522. *humilem*, i.e. 'low coast of.' 523. *Italiam*, half object, half exclamation.

525. cratera, etc.; see i. 724, N. 528. potentes, 'lords.' 529. ferte, 'grant us.' secundi = *ventis secundis*. 530. Crebrescunt, 'freshen.' The harbor is the *Portus Veneris*, just at the 'heel of Italy'; the place is *Castrum Minervae*.

531. Minervae, with templum. 532. legunt, 'furl.' 533. ab fluctu, as though a personal agent; p. 48 (3). curvatus (*est*), etc., 'is hollowed, bowl-like.' 534. obiectae, 'jutting.' 535. ipse (*portus*). 536. turriti, 'towering.' refugit, 'seems to recede.'

537. primum, therefore full of meaning. 538. candore nivali, abl. of description, 'white as snow.' 539. terra hospita, 'stranger land.' portas, i.e. 'offer.' 540. bello, dat. of purpose. 541. idem = *iidem*. olim, 'at times.' curru (= *curru*), dat. succedere, i.e. 'submit to.' 542. iugo, 'beneath the yoke.' concordia, adj., 'peaceful.' 543. et, 'also.' 545. velamur: p. 50, 4 (3). 546. praeceptis, 'in obedience to (lit. 'by') the bidding.' maxima, 'as weightiest.' 547. Argivae: Juno was the protectress of Argos. 548. ordine, i.e. *rite*. 549. cornua, 'ends.' 550. Graiugenûm = ? suspecta, i.e. 'distrusted.'

551. Hinc = *deinde*. Herculei, etc., 'founded by Hercules, that is, if,' etc. 552. diva Lacinia, i.e. 'the temple of,' etc.; compare *Apollo* (275). contra, 'across the bay.' 553. arces, 'heights.' 554. e fluctu, 'rising from the sea.' 555. gemitum, 'moaning.' pulsata, 'wave-beaten.' 556. fractas voces, 'roar of the breakers.' 557. aestu, etc., 'surf and sand commingle.' 558. illa, 'that dread.' 559. hos, etc., 'these the cliffs and these the rocks that,' etc. 560. Eripite (*vos*). pariter, i.e. 'all together.'

561. Haud, etc.: see 236, N. rudentem, 'groaning' or 'roaring.' 563. cohors = *classis*. 564. curvato, 'swelling.' idem (nom. pl.), 'again.' 565. subducta, 'gliding from beneath us.' desedimus, 'we sink,' lit. 'have sunk'; compare Eng. 'have come' and 'are come.' 566. Ter: see 421. scopuli, etc., 'did the reefs roar amidst the rocky caverns.' 567. rorantia, 'dripping with spray.'

570. Portus, etc., 'the harbor is sheltered from the winds' approach, and spacious *in itself*, i.e. the harbor is quiet, but Aetna is not. 571. ruinis, 'crash,' i.e. of sound, stones, etc. 573. turbine, etc., translate literally; the Latin is vigorous. 575. avulsa viscera; so, in Eng., the 'bowels of the earth.' 576. erigit eructans, 'belches forth and spouts.' liquefacta, etc., 'masses of molten rock high in air with roaring sound it hurls and from its lowest depths it seethes.'

578. Enceladus was one of the giants who fought against the gods. Jove struck him down (*fulmine*) and placed Aetna on him. Read Longfellow's 'Enceladus.' semustum: some editions have *semiustum*; how

scanned? 580. *ruptis caminis*, 'through its bursting craters,' i.e. the fire comes from the giant's *semustum corpus* (578). 581. *mutet*, 'turns'; dependent clause, ind. disc. 582. *subtexere*, 'veils.' 583. *tecti silvis*, 'under the covert of the woods.' *immania monstra*, 'dire portents,' i.e. sights and sounds from Aetna. 584. *det. ind. quest.* 585. *ignes = lux*. *aethra siderea*, 'starry glow.' 586. *obscurō*, 'darkened.' 587. *nox intempesta*, 'midnight darkness.'

588. *iam*, 'just.' 589. *umentem*, 'dewy.' 590. *confecta forma*, i.e. his condition of body was more startling than his sudden appearance. 591. *nova*, 'strange.' *miseranda cultu*, 'in pitiable plight'; literally? 593. *Respicimus*, 'we turn and look at him.' *dira*, etc., no verb required; 'dire his filth, unkempt his beard,' etc. 594. *cetera*, acc. of respect, p. 50, 4 (2); 'in other respects,' i.e. his features, language, or dress. 595. *ad*, 'to,' i.e. 'against.' 597. *paulum = paulisper*. *haesit*, 'stood motionless.' 598. *mox*, 'and then.'

599. *testor (vos)*, 'I adjure you.' 600. *hoc spirabile lumen*, 'this air we breathe'; p. 47 (4). 601. *tollite*, 'take me with you,' lit. 'up,' or 'on board.' *quascumque*, 'any you please.' 602. *Scio*, 'I admit'; scanned either *scīō* or according to p. 38, 8 (3). *e unum (fuisse)*, 'was with.' 604. *Pro*, 'in return for.' 605. *spargite me*, 'fling me piece-meal.' -*que*, 'or.' 606. *pereo*, i.e. 'am to die': notice the *Hiatus*; p. 39 (4). *hominum*, emphatic, 'of *men*,' not of the Cyclops-band. 607. *genibus volutans haerebat*, 'grovelling at our knees, he clung to us.' 608. *Qui sit*, etc.; see ii. 74; *qui = quis*. 609. *deinde*, with *fateri*, out of place, as often; 'next to reveal.' *agitet*, i.e. 'has been' and 'is.'

610. *haud multa moratus* almost = *sine mora*; *multa*, adv. use of cognate acc. 611. *praesenti*, 'ready,' 'prompt.' 613. *infelicis*, 'ill-fated.' *Ulixi* (i. 30, N., *Achilli*). 614. *genitore*, etc., abl. abs. 615. *mansisset*: B. 279, 2; A. 441; H. 558, 1. *fortuna*, i.e. would that I had been content with my 'lot.' 616. *linquunt*, the pres. with *dum*, 'while,' is regular. 617. *immemores deseruere*, 'forgot and left.' *Cyclopis*; meaning of the word? See Vocab. 618. *Domus (est)*, etc., 'tis a house of gore and bloody banquets,' abl. of description. 619. *Ipsē arduus (est)*, 'its master is a giant.' 621. *nec visu*, etc., i.e. 'one may not look on him or address him' (i. III, N., *visu*).

622. *Visceribus* (i. 546, N., *aura*). 623. *egomet = ego ipse*, i.e. 'with my own eyes.' *duo corpora*, 'two.' 624. *presa frangeret*, 'seized and dashed.' 625. *exspersa*, 'bespattered.' 628. *Haud impune (hoc fecit)*. 629. -*ve = nec*. *sui*, 'his cunning,' lit. 'himself.' B. 206, 1, *b*; A. 350, *a*; H. 454.

630. *simul*, for *simul ac.* expletus, 'gorged.' 631. *cervicem*, etc., rested his drooping neck.' 632. *frusta*, 'bits of food.' 634. *sor-titi vices*, 'choosing our posts by lot.' 635. *fundimur*, middle. 636. *ingens*, notice the position. *latebat*, 'lurked, deep-set.' 637. *Argolici*, i.e. large and round. *Phoebeae lampadis*, i.e. the sun. *instar*; see ii. 15, N. 640. *rumpite*, i.e. waste no time.

641. *qualis quantusque*, etc., 'as hideous and huge as (is) Polyphemus (who) pens,' etc. 643. *vulgo* (= *passim*), 'all about.' 644. *Cyclopes*, i.e. *tales tantique*; 'like him.' 645. *Tertia*, with force of adv., 'for the third time.' 646. *cum traho*, 'since I have been dragging,' i.e. 'have been, and am still, dragging'; *cum* = *per quod tempus*. 647. *ab rupe*, with *prospicio*. *Cyclopās*: p. 49, b. 649. *infelicem*, 'sorry.' 650. *pascunt* (*me*).

652. *quaecumque*, i.e. whether friendly or hostile. *fuisset*, 'it should prove to be'; i.e. 'as I said to myself'; fut. perf. indic. in dir. discourse. 653. *addixi*, i.e. 'I determined to surrender myself.' *satis est*, 'I am content.' 654. *Vos*, emphatic, i.e. and not this race. *potius*, 'rather (than abandon me to such a fate).' *quocumque* (601, N.).

656. *ipsum*, 'the giant himself.' *vasta mole*, denotes manner, not description. 658. *cui*, both 'whose' and 'from whom.' *ademptum* (*erat*). 659. *Trunca*, etc., 'a pine-trunk in his hand.' *ea*: B. 246, 5; A. 296, 2, a; H. 396, 2.

663. *inde*, with (lit. 'from') the water.' 664. *dentibus*, instead of acc. 665. *medium*, 'open.' 666. *celerare, incidere*, historical inf. 667. *sic merito*, 'so deserving,' i.e. by his timely warning. 668. *remis*, with *verrimus*. 669. *vocis*, 'of the plashing (oars).' 670. *nulla datur*, etc., i.e. 'he cannot reach us.' 671. *potis* (*est*) = *potest*. *aequare*, 'match,' i.e. 'equal our speed through the waves.' 672. *quo*, 'at which.' 673. *penitus*, 'far inland.'

676. *ruit*, sing., i.e. 'as one'; *complent*, pl., 'line,' suggesting 'many.' 677. *nequiquam*, etc., 'baffled, with savage glare.' 678. *caelo*: p. 50, 3 (3). 679. *quales cum* (= *tales quales*, etc.), 'just as when.' *vertice celso*, 'on some lofty height.' 681. *constitērunt*, 'stand' (ii. 380, N., *pressit*); for the *ž*, see p. 40 (7). *silva*, etc., i.e. '(the one) the tall forest of (i.e. sacred to) Jove, (the other),' etc.; the cypress was the 'funereal tree,' hence sacred to Diana, as *Hecate* of the under-world; p. 26, iii. 682. *quocumque*, 'no matter whither.' *rudentes excutere*, 'fling loose the sheets,' i.e. 'give free rein.' 683. *ventis*, i.e. 'any wind,' if only a fair one.

684. *Contra*, etc., 'On the other hand, the instructions of Helenus

warn them not to hold their course between Scylla and Charybdis, either passage within an ace of death.' This sentence is somewhat puzzling. The sudden change to *teneant*, 3d per., is peculiar; 'they' must mean 'our crews' or 'the ships.' 685. *utramque viam*, in apposition with *Scyllam* and *Charybdim*, indicating *two* passages through the straits, one nearer Scylla, the other nearer Charybdis. *discrimine parvo*, abl. of description. 686. *ni = ne. certum est (nobis)*, etc., 'we decide to put back.'

687. *Ecce autem*, 'when lo!' *sede*, 'strait'; Pelorus was the north headland at the straits of Messina. 688. *Vivo saxo* (i. 167, N.). 689. *iacentem*, 'low-lying.' 690. *Talia*, etc., 'Such spots as these did Achaemenides . . . point out, as he coasted back again along the shores already passed in his wanderings'; *errata*, 'wandered by.'

692. *Sicanio sinu* (dat. with *praetenta*); afterwards the 'Great Harbor' of Syracuse. *contra*, 'over against.' 693. *undosum*, 'wave-washed.' *priores*, 'men of old.' 694. *Alphēum, Arethūsa*: The river-god Alpheus, of Elis, a district of the Peloponnesus, loved the nymph Arethusa, and, as he was pursuing her, she was changed by Diana into a stream and, still pursued by Alpheus, flowed beneath land and sea to Ortygia, where the waters of the two streams were mingled and gushed forth in the fountain *Arethusa*. 695. *egisse*, 'forced.' 696. *ore*, 'through thy fountain.'

697. *Iussi*, 'as bidden,' by Anchises or Helenus. 698. *exsupero*, 'pass by.' *stagnantis*, 'overflowing.' 699. *Hinc*, 'and then.' 700. *radius*, 'sail close to.' *fatis*, etc., i.e. 'which by decree of fate was never to be disturbed.' The story was that the people, in defiance of the oracle, in order to cure a pestilence, drained a neighboring marsh (also called *Camerina*), thus, indeed, curing the pestilence, but making their city accessible to the enemy. 702. *immanis* (gen.), etc., 'named from its mighty stream.' *Gelā*, nom.; Gk. *ā*. 704. *magnanimūm*, gen. pl., 'mettlesome.' *quondam*, 'once.' 705. *palmosa*, 'city of palms.' 706. *dura = periculosa. caecis = latentibus*.

707. *illaetabilis*, because Anchises died here. 711. *periclis = periculis*. 712. *cum*, 'though.' 713. *Celaeno*, the Harpy. 714. *Hic, haec* (660, N., *ea*). *viarum*, 'wanderings.'

716. *intentis*, etc., 'the only speaker, before his attentive audience'; abl. abs. 717. *fata divum*, 'heaven's decrees,' i.e. his experiences. 718. *Conticuit*, etc., 'He ceased, and at this point (*hic*), having reached his story's end, rested,' i.e. after his long, painful, and exciting narrative.

BOOK IV

1. **gravi**, etc., 'deep smitten with the pangs of love.' 2. **venis**, 'within (lit. 'with') her veins.' **caeco**, etc., 'is wasted by a hidden fire.' 3. **Multa, multus**, adv. force, 'oft,' 'oft.' **animo**, 'to her soul'; p. 50, 3 (3). 6. **Postera**, nom. **Phoebea lampade**; see iii. 637, N. 8. **unanimam**, 'sympathizing.' **male sana**, 'distracted.'

9. **me suspensam**, 'my anxious soul.' 10. **Quis**, etc. = *Quis (est) hic*, etc., (*qui*) *successit*. 11. **quem sese**, etc., 'what a noble presence is his, how brave his soul and martial deeds,' lit. 'bearing himself (as) what (a hero), of how brave soul,' etc. 12. **vana**, 'mere fancy.' **genus**, etc., 'of heavenly parentage.' 13. **Degeneres**, etc., 'Baseborn souls their cowardice unmasks.' 14. **exhausta**, 'endured to the end,' lit. 'drained to the dregs.'

15. **Si mihi**, etc., the subj. of *sederet* is the next clause: 'Were there not in my soul the fixed, unchangeable resolve.' **sederet, fuisset**; what kind of condition? Why different tenses? 16. **ne vellem**, 'not to consent.' 17. **primus amor**, i.e. Sychaeus. **deceptam fefellit**, 'mocked and betrayed'; p. 51 (6). 18. (*me*) **pertaesum fuisset**, 'were I not so weary,' impersonal. **thalami taedaeque**, 'of marriage'; torches were carried in the marriage procession. B. 209, 1; A. 354, *b*; H. 457. 19. **forsan potui**, 'perchance I might have.' B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 517, *c*; H. 583. **culpae**, 'weakness.'

21. **sparsos penates** (ii. 413, N., *ereptae virginis*). **caede**, 'blood'; Sychaeus was Pygmalion's brother-in-law. 22. **labantem**, proleptic, 'till it wavers'; p. 48 (8). 24. **mihi**, 'beneath my feet.' **optem (ut) dehiscat**, 'I could wish that,' etc. B. 280, 2, *a*; A. 447, 1; H. 556. **prius**, 'first.' **ima**, 'to its lowest abyss.' 28. **amores**, i.e. 'affections.' 29. **abstulit**, i.e. when he died. **habeat**, 'let him keep.'

31. **luce** = *vita*, i.e. 'dearer than life.' **sorori (tuae)**, rather than *mihi*. 32. **sola**, etc., 'will you in solitude ('alone') sorrow and waste away through all your youth?' **carpère**, fut. ind. pass. 33. **Veneris praemia**, 'love's blessings.' **noris** (= *noveris*), future perfect. 34. **Id curare**, 'care for *that*.' 35. **Esto**, 'true,' lit. 'be it so.' **aegram**, 'in your sorrow.' **flexere**, 'moved.' **mariti**, 'suitors.' 36. **Libyae, Tyro**, probably poetic expressions of 'place where.' **Iarbas**, a Libyan king, one of the 'rejected suitors'; see 196. 37. **Africa**, adj., 'Afric.' **triumphis dives**, 'rich in triumphs,' i.e. victorious in war. 38. (*tibi*) **placito**, 'welcome.' **pugnabis** = *resistes*. **amori**: p. 50, 3 (3).

39. **venit**, etc., i.e. 'occur to you.' **consederis**, ind. quest.; she had warlike neighbors (i. 339). 40. **Hinc, hinc**, 'on this side,' 'on

that.' genus is in loose apposition to *Gaetulæ urbes*, i.e. *Gaetuli* (i. 339). 41. *infreni*, not 'unbridled'; the Numidians were bold and skilful horsemen. *Syrtis*: see *Vocab.* 42. *deserta siti*, 'desolate through drought,' i.e. the African desert. 43. *Quid dicam*, 'Why speak of' (iii. 39, N., *eloquar*). *Tyro*, 'from Tyre.' 44. *germani*, *Pygmalion*.

45. *Dis auspiciibus*, etc., abl. abs., 'under the guidance of the gods and Juno's favor'; Juno was patron goddess of Carthage (i. 15). 46. *hunc* = *huc*. 47. *Quam tu*, etc., 'What a city shall you see this (become), what a realm arise with (i.e. 'by reason of') such a marriage!' 48. *comitantibus*, i.e. 'on our side.' 49. *quantis rebus*, 'to what power' (38, N., *amori*). 50. *Tu modo*, etc., 'do but entreat the favor of heaven.' B. 178, I, a; A. 396; H. 411. *sacris litatis*, i.e. 'having offered due (i.e. acceptable) sacrifice.' 51. *innecte*, 'invent.' 52. *desaevit*, 'fiercely (de-) rages.' 53. *quassatae (sunt)*, 'are shattered.' *non tractabile*, 'inclement.' *caelum*, 'weather.'

54. *incensum*, '(already) kindled.' 55. *solvit pudorem*, 'overcame her scruples.' 56. *pacem*, 'divine favor.' *per*, i.e. 'at all.' 57. *identes*, 'victims,' lit. 'two-year-old sheep'; sheep in their second year are distinguished by *two prominent teeth* of the permanent set. 58. *legiferae*, i.e. as goddess of agriculture she is goddess of civilization. *Lyæus*, a Gk. word corresponding to Lat. *Liber*, was one of the names of Bacchus. Juno (59), Ceres, Apollo, and Bacchus were deities presiding over marriage. See also *Genius* and *Juno*, p. 30. 59. *cui curae (sunt)*, 'the guardian of' (literally?); for two dat., see B. 191, 2; A. 382, 1; II. 433. 62. *ora*, 'presence,' i.e. 'statues.' *pingues*, 'rich with offerings.' *spatiatur ad*, 'solemnly paces beside.' 63. *instaurat*, 'solemnizes,' lit. 'renews.' 64. *pectoribus (dat.)*, etc., 'gazing intently at the opened breasts'; -būs, see p. 40 (6). *spirantia*, 'yet quivering.'

65. *ignarae (sunt)*, i.e. 'how blind are.' *Quid*, i.e. 'how much.' 66. *Est* = *edit*. B. 128; A. 201; H. 293. *mollis*, 'subtle.' 68. *Uritur*, 'is consumed with love.' 69. *coniectā sagittā*, abl. abs., 'arrow-smitten,' lit. 'when the arrow has been shot.' 71. *liquit*, i.e. in its body. 74. *moenia*, 'city.' 75. *paratam*, i.e. for the wanderers. 77. *eadem*, with adv. force, as often; 'she yet again.' *labente die*, 'at the close of day.' 79. *ab ore*, 'on the lips.' 80. *digressi (sunt)*, '(the guests) have gone.' *obscura premit*, 'shrouds in gloom.' 82. *stratis relictis*, 'the banquet-couch that he has left.' 84. *genitoris*, 'to his father.' *capta*, 'fascinated,' 'captivated.' 85. *detinet*, 'fondles.' *sī*, i.e. '(to see) whether.' B. 300, 3; A. 576, a; H. 649, II, 3. 86. *Non assurgunt*, i.e. 'cease to rise.' 87. *bello tuta*, i.e. 'for defence

(lit. 'safe') in war.' 88. *pendent*, 'hang idle.' *minae murorum*, 'threatening walls' (ii. 235, N., *rotarum lapsus*). 89. *machina*, etc., 'derricks raised as high as heaven.'

90. *peste teneri*, 'was possessed by such a plague.' 91. *famam*, etc., 'her reputation did not check her mad love.' 92. *aggreditur*, 'addresses.' 93. *Egregiam*, etc., ironical, of course. *refertis*, i.e. 'win,' lit. 'carry away,' as from a battle-field. 94. *puer*, Cupid. *nomen*, 'glory.' 95. *una*, i.e. Juno. 96. *Nec adeo*, etc., 'nor indeed does it escape me.' *moenia*, i.e. Carthage. 97. *suspectas*, 'in suspicion.' 98. *modus*, 'end,' lit. 'limit.' *quo*, etc., i.e. 'how far (lit. 'whither') do you propose to carry this bitter strife.'

99. *Quin*, 'why not.' 100. *exercemus*, i.e. 'establish.' 101. *ardet amans*, 'is madly in love.' *traxit*, 'has caught.' 102. *Communem*, 'in common.' 103. *auspiciis*, 'power,' as the taking of the *auspicia* was the prerogative of Roman magistrates. *liceat (ei)*, etc., 'let her own a Phrygian lord,' lit. 'husband.' 104. *dotales*, 'as her dowry,' i.e. let her wed Aeneas and bring Carthage as her marriage portion. Among the Greeks and Romans it was customary for the bridegroom to receive a wedding gift from the bride.

105. *Olli* (i. 254, N.). *simulata mente*, 'with treacherous design.' (*eam*) *locutam (esse)*. 106. *quo* = *ut*. 107. *contra*, 'in reply.' *Quis talia*, etc., 'who would be mad enough to reject such an offer?' B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. 109. *quod memoras*, 'of which you speak.' *sequatur*, 'should attend,' i.e. 'then I should be content.' 110. *fatis*, etc., 'I am in doubt about the fates'; literally? *si*, 'whether,' as in 85. 111. (*iis*) *profectis*. 113. *tentare*, 'sound.' 114. *excepit* = *respondit*.

115. *erit*, 'shall rest.' *quod instat*, 'our immediate object.' 116. *confieri*, instead of *confici*. B. 131, N.; A. 204, c; H. 296, 4. *paucis (verbis)*. 117. *Venatum*. B. 340, 1; A. 509; H. 633. 119. *Titan*, i.e. *Sol*; p. 24 (2). *retexerit*, 'shall reveal.'

120. *His*, dat., 'on them.' 121. *trepidant*, 'ride to and fro.' *alae*, 'the beaters,' employed to drive the game. *indagine*, 'encircling net,' used to prevent the escape of the game. 122. *ciebo*, 'will wake.' 124. *speluncam*: p. 49, 3 (2). 125. *certa*, 'assured.' 126. *conubio*, see i. 73, N. 127. *Non adversata*, etc., 'did not oppose her request (lit. 'requesting'), but,' etc. 128. *repertis*, 'detecting.'

130. *iubare exorto*, abl. abs., 'at dawn.' 131. *rara*, 'wide-meshed.' *lato ferro*, abl. of description, 'broad-headed.' 132. *Massyli*, famed for their dogs. *ruunt*, 'pour forth'; really an instance of *Zeugma*; p. 48 (7). *odora canum vis*, 'keen-scented hounds.' 133. *limina*,

i.e. of the palace. **primi**, 'chiefs.' **134. insignis**, 'brilliant.' **135. mandit**, 'champs.' **137. chlamydem**, etc.: p. 50, 4 (3); 'with a mantle thrown round her.' **138. nodantur in aurum**, i.e. 'knotted with a golden clasp.'

140. Nec non et, 'likewise.' **142. infert se socium**, 'appears as her companion.' **agmina iungit**, 'unites the (two) bands.' **144. maternam** (iii. 75, N.). **146. Cretesquæ**: see p. 40 (6). **picti**, 'tattooed.' **148. fronde premit**, etc., 'with a wreath he gracefully (*fingens*, 'arranging') confines his flowing locks and entwines them with a golden circlet.' **150. tantum**, i.e. *quantum Apollinis*, 'like the god's.'

151. ventum (est) in, 'arrived among.' **152. deiectae**, 'driven down,' by the 'beaters.' **153. decurrere**, perf. ind. **154. transmittunt (se) campos**, 'scour the plain.' **156. acri**, 'spirited.' **158. inertia pecora**, 'unresisting herds,' i.e. such sport was 'tame.' **votis**, with *dari*, 'in answer to his prayers.'

160. misceri murmure, 'filled with mutterings (of the storm).' **163. diversa**, 'here and there.' **164. tecta**, 'shelter.' **166-168. Prima et Tellus**, etc. The different parts of a Roman wedding ceremony are here represented: (1) Earth and Juno act as attendants on the bride (*pronuba*); (2) the lightning-flashes (*ignes*) and blazing sky are the marriage-torches; (3) the nymph-chorus on the hills (*vertice*) is the maidens' chant. **Prima**, adverbial force. **pronuba**, 'bride-attending.' **consciis conubiis** (dat.), 'a witness of the marriage.' **169. primus**, adverbial. **170. specie**, 'appearances.'

173. Fama, or 'Rumor,' personified as a mischief-making goddess. **174. malum**, 'pest.' **175. viget**, etc., as we say, 'a story loses nothing by repetition.' **eundo**, 'as she goes.' **176. primo**, 'at first,' because not yet confident of being credited. **178. deorum**, obj., gen., 'at the gods,' because they had thrust her offspring, Coeus and other Titans, down to Tartarus; p. 25 (6). **179. extremam**, i.e. 'youngest.' **Encelado** (iii. 578, N.). **181. cui quot sunt**, etc., i.e. 'for every feather on her body, she has just as many (*tot*),' etc. **183. surrigit**, 'pricks up.'

184. medio=*inter*. **185. stridens**, 'with buzzing wings.' **186. luce**, 'by day.' **custos**, 'as spy.' **188. tam ficti**, etc., 'clinging to the false and wrong no less than reporting the true.' **190. facta, infecta** (derivation?), 'fact,' 'fiction.' **191. venisse**, etc., '(telling how),' etc. **192. viro**, 'as husband.' **dignetur**, dep. clause, ind. disc., 'deigns.' **193. hiemem, quam longa (sit), fovere**, 'they are together passing the entire winter in luxurious ease.' **194. captos**, 'enslaved.' **195. foeda**, with *dea*. **196. Iarban** (36).

198. Hic Hammone, etc., 'He, son of Hammon and a stolen,' etc.;

Hammon, the African Jupiter. **nymphā**, abl. abs. 200. **vigilem**, i.e. like Vesta's fire; p. 26. 201. **excubias**, apposition to **ignem**, 'sentry.' 202. **solum**, **limina**, acc. with **sacraverat**. **sertis**, i.e. floral offerings. 203. **animi** (ii. 61, N.). 204. **numina** (62, N., *ora*). 205. **multa**, cogn. acc., as adv., 'earnestly.'

207. **Lenaëum**, 'of wine'; see Vocab. 209. **nequiquam**, 'for naught.' **caeci**, 'aimless,' 'random.' 210. **inania**, 'meaningless,' i.e. is there, after all, no divine power behind all this? 211. **errans**, 'a vagrant.' 212. **pretio posuit**, i.e. 'bought leave to build,' being too weak to win the right by war (i. 367). **litus arandum**, 'a strip of coast to till' (iii. 50, N., *alendum*). 213. **loci leges**, 'title to the land.' **conubia**, 'offers of marriage.' 214. **dominum**, 'as her lord and master.' 215. **Paris**, i.e. a second 'wife-stealer.' **semiviro**, 'effeminate.' 216. **mitra**, etc., 'supporting with a Lydian bonnet-string' (lit. 'bonnet'), as though his head needed this un-Roman covering, and his languid neck this 'effeminate' support. **madentem**, 'anointed.' Iarbas supposes the Trojans to be guilty of all Oriental weaknesses and foppishness. 217. **rapto**, 'the prize.' **potitur**, p. 40 (7). **nos**, 'while *we*.' **templis**, dat. 218. **quippe**, 'forsooth.' **famam**, 'faith,' i.e. 'report' that Jove is all-powerful.

219. **tenentem**, i.e. 'as he clung to': so 'Joab laid hold on the *horns of the altar*' (I. Kings, ii. 28). 221. **amantes**, 'lovers.' 222. **Mercurium**: p. 26. **alloquitur**: p. 40 (6). **talia mandat**, 'gives this commission.' 225. **expectat**, 'loiters.' **non respicit**, 'regards not.' **urbes**, what 'city' in particular? 226. **celerēs** = *celeriter*; p. 47 (7). 227. **Non talem . . . -que ideo**, 'no laggard like this . . . nor with this in view.' **bis**: (1) from Diomedes, (2) at the fall of Troy. 229. **sed (promisit illum) fore, qui**, i.e. 'that it would be he who.' **gravidam**, etc., 'teeming with empire and fierce in war.' 230. **regeret**, ind. disc. and purpose. 231. **mitteret**, 'bring.'

233. **super** (= *de*, as often), 'for.' 234. **Ascanione**, etc., 'does he, a father, grudge Ascanius.' 235. **struit**, 'has he in view.' **spe**: p. 39 (4). **inimica**, i.e. in the future. 236. **prolem Ausoniam**, i.e. the future Romans. **Lavinia** (i. 2, N.). 237. **Naviget**, etc., 'let him sail; this is my decree (i.e. 'the chief thing'); let this be my message.' **nostri**, gen. pl., for *noster*.

238. **talaria, virga**, see illustration facing p. 130. What was the *virga* called? See p. 26. 243. **sub**, 'down to.' 244. **morte resignat**, 'unseals from death'; Mercury is here described as the god 'who escorts the soul' to the lower world.

245. **Illā fretus**, 'with its aid,' lit. 'relying on it.' **tranat**, 'cleaves.'

247. *duri*, 'patient'; p. 25 (6). Atlas how related to Mercury? p. 8
 248. *cinctum (est) assidue*, 'is e'er encircled.' 250. *nix infusa*,
 'drifts of snow.' *tum*, 'besides.' 252. *nitens*, etc., 'poised on even
 wing.' *Cyllenius*, 'Cyllene's god'; see Vocab. 253. *constitit*,
 'alighted.' *se misit*, 'shot.'

256. *Haud aliter*, 'even so.' 258. *materno avo*, 'his mother's sire';
 p. 8. 259. *magalia* (i. 421), perhaps the poorer 'suburbs.' 260. *tecta
 novantem*, 'building new houses.' 261. *Atque*, emphatic, 'And lo!'
 i.e. a strange dress for a hero! 262. *ardebat*, 'blazed.' 263. *quae
 munera*, what order does Eng. usage require? 264. *discreverat*, 'had
 interwoven.' *tenui auro*, 'threads of gold.'

265. *invadit*, 'assails.' 266. *uxorius*, 'a doting husband.' 269. *tor-
 que†*, 'sways.' 271. *struis* (235, N.). *teris otia*, 'waste idle hours.'
 272. *rerum*, 'destiny.' 274. *spes Iuli*, i.e. do not deprive *him* of *his*
 destiny. 276. *Tali ore = ita*. 277. *mortales = hominum*. *medio
 sermone*, 'even as he spoke.' 280. *arrectae (sunt) horrore* (iii. 48).
 281. *dulces terras*, 'the land he loves.' 283. *quid agat*, 'what is he
 to do?' (iii. 39, N., *eloquar*). *ambire*, 'approach,' lit. 'get round.'
 284. *Quae . . . sumat*, 'How shall he begin?' 286. *rapit (animum)*,
 etc., 'hurries it in various directions, and whirls it through all (sorts of
 plans).'

287. (*ei*) *alternanti*, i.e. 'in his perplexity,' between *two* courses (*alter*).
 289. *aptent, cogant*, etc., commands in ind. disc., '(bidding them),' etc.
 290. *rebus novandis*, 'for this change of plan.' *sit*, ind. quest.
 291. *sese*, etc., ind. disc., hence following subjunctives. *optima*, 'good,'
 a formal word; compare Eng. address-form, 'My dear Sir.' 292. *rumpi
 non speret*, 'suspects not the breaking.' 293. *tentaturum aditus*,
 'will seek an interview.' *quae (sint)*, *quis (sit)*, ind. quest. *mol-
 lissima*, 'happiest,' i.e. 'most favorable.' 294. *rebus dexter*, 'best
 suited to his purpose.'

296. *possit* (283, N., *agat*). 297. *prima*, 'at once.' *excepit*,
 'surmised,' lit. 'caught.' 298. *tuta*, '(tho) seeming' safe.' *Eadem*,
 'again' (173). 300. *inops animi*, 'bereft of reason.' 301. *baccha-
 tur*, 'raves.' *qualis*, etc., 'like a Bacchanal, roused by the waving of the
 sacred emblems, when (the cry of) Bacchus is heard, and the biennial
 revels goad her to frenzy; and by night with its shouts Cithaeron calls
 her.' The festival of Bacchus was celebrated at Thebes, 'every third
 year,' as the Greeks reckoned, not 'once in three years.' The *sacra*
 (i.e. the statue and other emblems) were carried in the procession
 and waved about. Night-revels were held on Mt. Cithaeron, near Thebes.
 302. *Thýiās*, two syllables; notice *-ās*, p. 41, *b*.

304. *ultra* = *prior*. 306. *tacitus*, nom. instead of acc. with (*te*), 'stealthily.' 307. *dextera*, 'your pledge.' 309. *sidere*, 'season.' 311. *Quid*? 'What?' i.e. 'How would it be?' 312. *Troia* is emphatic, i.e. even if your *old home* still existed, you would never think of starting for it at such a season. *Si peteres*, etc., what kind of condition?

314. *Mene fugis*? 'Is it from *myself* you flee?' *te*, with *oro* (319). 315. *nihil aliud*, 'naught else,' i.e. to which I can appeal. 317. *de te*, 'at your hands.' *quicquam meum*, 'any quality of mine.' 318. *domus*. B. 209, 2; A. 354, *a*; H. 457. 319. *locus*, 'room.' *mentem*, 'resolve.' 320. *Te propter* = *propter te* (i. 13, N., *contra*). 321. *Eundem*, 'too.' 322. *qua . . . adibam*, 'by which alone I was to win immortality.' 323. *fama*, 'my reputation,' i.e. for fidelity to her husband's memory. *moribundam*, 'soon to die.' 324. *hoc nomen*, i.e. *hospes*. *de coniuge*, 'from (that of) "husband."'

325. *Quid moror*? i.e. 'Why postpone that death?' *An*, 'Is it till,' etc. *dum destruat*, purpose. 327. *Saltem*, etc., 'At least had any child of thine been born to me.' 329. *tamen*, 'after all,' i.e. though you have deserted me. *qui referret*, 'who might recall,' rel. purpose. 330. *capta*, 'deceived.' 331. *monitis*, 'remembering Jove's warning,' lit. 'by reason of.' 332. *obnixus*, 'with a mighty effort.' *curam*, 'pain.' 333. *Ego te* (ii. 589, N., *mihi se*). *te promeritam (esse) quae plurima*, etc., 'that you have deserved (of me) the utmost that you can claim in words.' 335. *me pigebit*, 'shall I be sorry.' B. 209, 1, *a*; A. 354, *c*; H. 457, 3. 336. *spiritus* = *vita*. 337. *Pro re*, 'as the case requires.' *furto*, 'in secret.' 338. *ne finge*, 'do not imagine it.' 339. *praetendi taedas*, i.e. 'made pretence of marriage' (18, N. *taedae*). *haec in foedera veni*, 'made any such compact.'

340. *si paterentur*, etc., what kind of condition? *meis auspiciis*, 'according to my own direction.' 343. *colerem, manerent*, i.e. 'still,' 'to-day.' 344. *recidiva*, almost = 'a second.' *posuissem*, i.e. 'ere now.' 345. *Italiam*, emphatic, i.e. 'tis *Italy* that,' etc. *Grynēus, Lyciae*; the city, Grynium, and the district, Lycia, in Asia Minor, were centers of Apollo's worship. 346. *capessere*, 'strive to reach.' *sortes*, 'oracles.' 347. *hic, haec*, meaning Italy (iii. 660, N., *ea*). 349. *quae tandem*, etc., 'tell me what objection (jealousy) is there to.' 350. *Et nos fas (est)*, 'We also have a right.'

353. *turbida imago*, 'troubled ghost.' 354. *puer, iniuria (admonet)*. *capitis cari*, 'to one I love'; *caput* = 'person,' as often. 355. *fatalibus*, 'destined.' 356. *etiam*, 'too.' 357. *testor*, etc., 'I swear by thy head and mine.' 358. *manifesto*, etc., 'in broad daylight.' 359. *muros* = *urbem*.

362. *iamdudum*, etc., 'all along with face averted had she viewed him'; the familiar use of *iamdudum* with the pres. or imp., here the pres. hist.
 363. (*eum*) *totum*, i.e. 'from head to foot.' 364. *profatur*, 'breaks forth.'

366. *cautibus*, with *horrens*; i.e. his heart, too, is of flint. 367. *admôrunt* (= *admovent*). *ubera* (*tibi*), 'suckled thee.' 368. *quid dissimulo*, etc., 'why conceal (my thoughts), or for what greater (wrongs) do I curb my wrath,' lit. 'myself'?

369. *Num fletu*, etc., 'Did he sigh when I wept?' 370. *amantem*, 'her that loved him.' 371. *Quae quibus*, 'What shall I say first, what last,' lit. 'what shall I put before what?' *Iam, iam* (ii. 530, N.), 'Verily it must be that.' 372. *aequis*, 'just.' 373. *tuta* (*est*), i.e. 'to be trusted.' *Eiectum litore*, 'shipwrecked.' 376. *feror*, 'driven on.' *Nunc, nunc, nunc*, emphasis and scorn, i.e. but *now* he is the 'child of destiny!' 379. *Scilicet*, 'Verily,' i.e. 'a likely story!' *cura*, 'trouble,' about *Aëneas*. (*eos*) *quietos*, 'their tranquil life.'

382. *equidem*, 'at least.' *pia*, 'righteous.' 383. (*te*) *hausurum* (*esse*), etc., 'will drain the cup of suffering.' *Dido*, acc., Gk. form. B. 47, 8; A. 82; H. 110, 3. 384. *atris ignibus*, 'smoking firebrands,' i.e. like a Fury; p. 28. 386. *umbra adero*, 'my shade (lit. 'I, as a shade') shall haunt you.' 387. *haec*, i.e. 'of this.' *sub*, 'down to.'

388. *medium*, almost = 'suddenly.' *auras*, 'the light of day,' lit. 'open air.' 390. *multa*, with *cunctantem*, probably adverbial: 'full of hesitation, through fear.' 391. *collapsa*, 'fainting.' 392. *thalamo*: p. 50, 3 (3).

393. *pius* (i. 10, N., *pietate*). 395. *multa gemens*, 'heaving many a sigh'; p. 50, 4 (1). *animus*, Gk. acc.; p. 50, 4 (2). 397. *incumbunt*, 'set to work.' *litore toto*, 'all along the shore.' 398. *uncta*, 'well-pitched.' 399. *frondentes*, i.e. still untrimmed boughs.

401. *cernas* as hist. pres. (= *cerneres*), 'you (i.e. 'one') might have seen.' B. 280, 3; A. 447, 2; H. 555. 403. *reponunt*, 'store.' 404. *campis*: p. 49 (2). 405. *pars* (= *aliae*) *trudunt*, *obnixae*, etc., i.e. agreement 'according to sense.' 406. *cogunt*, 'muster.' 407. *moras* (= *morantes*), 'laggards.' *fervet*, 'is alive.' 408. *sensus* (*erat*). *talia*, not 'things.' 409. *fervère*, older verb-form. 411. *misceri*, 'echoing.' 412. *quid . . . cogis* (iii. 56, N.). 413. *Ire in*, 'resort to.' *tentare*, 'try (to move him).' 414. *animos submittere*, 'bid her pride yield.' 415. *moritura*, 'and (thus) die,' lit. 'about to die.' 416. *properari*, impersonal, 'signs of haste.' 418. *puppibus*, etc., partly in joy at departing, partly as a religious offering. 419. *sperare*, 'bear the thought of,' lit. 'expect.' 420. *hoc*,

'this kindness.' **tamen**, i.e. 'still you can thus help me to bear it.
 422. **te colere**, 'made you his friend,' hist. inf. 423. **molles aditus**,
 etc., i.e. 'how and when his heart is most accessible,' lit. 'the gentle
 approaches to the man and the times (for making them).' **noras** =
noveras.

424. **hostem**; notice the changes: *coniunx*, *hospes*, *hostis*. 425. **ex-**
scindere (ii. 55, N., *foedare*). 426. **Aulide**; Aulis, in Boeotia, was the
 rendezvous of the Gk. fleet on its way to Troy. **iuravi**, 'conspired.'
 427. **revelli**, i.e. 'from the grave'; in other words, 'I have wronged
 neither Aeneas nor his race.' Verses 427, 428 are punctuated either:
 (1) as in this text, i.e. 'why then should he refuse,' etc. (iii. 39, N.,
eloquar), or (2) with a comma after **revelli** and a period after **aures**, i.e.
cur (= *quare* = *ut ea re*), 'wherefore (= 'so that') he should refuse,'
 a result clause. 429. **det**, 'only let him,' etc. 430. **ferentes** =
secundos.

432. **pulchro**, etc., ironical, 'lose his fair Latium,' abl. of separation.
 433. **tempus inane**, 'nothing but time,' lit. 'empty.' **requiem spati-**
umque, 'rest and respite.' 434. **victam**, i.e. it is hard to yield at once.
doceat (326, N., *destruat*). **dolere** = *pati dolorem*. 436. **quam**
mihi, etc., text and meaning of this verse uncertain; some editors adopt
dederit; subj., Aeneas. Translate: 'and if (lit. 'when') you grant (fut.
 perf.) it, I will repay it with interest (*cumulatam*) at my death'; but
morte, of course, conveys to her sister no suggestion of *suicide*.

437. **Talibus**, etc., 'Thus she entreated her.' **fletus**, 'tearful appeal.'
 438. **fertque refertque**, 'bears again and again,' to Aeneas. 439. **trac-**
tabilis audit, 'lends a willing ear.' 440. **placidas**, i.e. naturally
 sympathetic. **obstruit**, 'makes deaf.' 441. **annoso robore**, 'with
 its strength of years.' 443. **inter se**, 'with one another.' it, 'then
 is heard.' **altae**, etc., 'deeply strew.' 445. **quantum, tantum**, 'as
 far as.' 447. **vocibus**, 'appeals.' 448. **tunditur**, 'is assailed.'
 449. **mens**, 'resolve.' **lacrimae**, etc., 'her tears are shed in vain.'

450. **exterrita**, 'driven wild.' 451. (*eum*) **taedet**, etc., impersonal, 'she
 is weary of the sight of heaven's vault' (i. 548, N., *certasse*). 452. **Quo**
magis, etc., 'And that (*quo* = *ut eo*) she may the more certainly fulfil
 her purpose'; i.e. such portents (454, 455) are sent by the fates to make
 her more determined to die; **quo**, see iii. 377, N. The change of tense-
 sequence (*peragat, vidit, imponeret*) is due to the fact that *peragat* and
relinquat are, in effect, pres. hist. 454. **latices**, 'water.' 455. **se**
vertere, 'change.' 457. **templum**, 'a shrine,' to the *Di Manes* of
 Sychaeus; p. 30. 459. **velleribus** = *vittis*. **festas**, 'festal,' i.e.
 'solemn.'

461. *virī*, 'her husband.' *teneret*, i.e. 'in its embrace.' 462. *solaque*, etc., 'and alone upon the house-top with funereal note the owl oft seemed to complain and to prolong its lingering cry into a wail.' Superstitions about owls are universal. 465. *Agit (eam) furentem*, 'pursues her frantic.' 467. *sibi*, with *videtur*. *longam ire viam*, 'pursuing an endless journey,' cogn. acc. 468. *Tyrios*, i.e. she seems to be homeless.

469. *Pentheus*, king of Thebes, who opposed the worship of Bacchus, was first driven mad, and then was killed by the Bacchanals. Euripides, in the play called the *Bacchae*, makes Pentheus say, 'And now methinks I see *two suns* and *twofold* Thebes.' 470. *se ostendere*, 'appear.' 471. *Orestes*, son of Agamemnon, was pursued by the Furies for slaying his mother, Clytaemnestra, because she had murdered his father (iii. 331, N.). Virgil draws his similes from the *Bacchae* of Euripides and the *Eumenides* of Aeschylus, plays often seen in the Roman theatre. *scaenis agitato*, 'pursued over the stage.' 472. *matrem*, i.e. 'his mother,' in the guise of an avenging Fury. 473. *in limine*, to prevent his escape; p. 28 (14).

474. *concepit furias*, 'became frenzied,' lit. 'conceived madness (in her soul).' 476. *exigit*, 'determines.' 477. *consilium*, etc., 'masks her design with her (cheerful) face and assumes (an air of) calm hope upon her brow'; p. 47 (2).

479. *reddat*, etc., rel. purpose. *solvat*, 'release.' 480. *Oceani finem*, 'Ocean's bound'; p. 24 (4). 482. *axem* = *caelum*. *aptum*, 'studded.' 483. *hinc*, 'from that place,' i.e. but who is now at Carthage; hence *custos*, '(once) keeper,' *dabat*, 'used to give.' 484. *Hesperidum*; see Vocab. *templi*, really, the 'garden.' 485. *sacros ramos*, i.e. bearing the 'golden apples' and guarded by a 'dragon.' 486. *mella*, etc., honey and poppy-seeds, sprinkled on food, were a Roman delicacy; *soporiferum*, stock epithet of poppies, from which opium is made.

487. *carminibus*, 'magic charms.' *promittit*, 'professes.' *mentes*, etc., 'such hearts as she pleases'; *velit*, subjunctive of characteristic. 490. *nocturnos*, 'by night.' *mouet* = *evocat*. 493. *caput*, 'self' (354, N.). (*me*) *accingier* (= old form of *accingi*), middle, 'that I employ'; lit. 'gird on,' as her 'weapon' is to be magic.

494. *secreta*, as adv., 'in secret.' *sub auras*, 'in the open air'; Virgil is thinking of a Roman house. 495. *fixa*, 'hanging.' 496. *impius*, 'wretch'; no longer *pius*. *exuvias*, 'raiment.' 497. *superimponas*, hortatory. 498. (*me*) *iuvat*, 'tis my desire.' *monstrat*, 'thus directs.' 499. *occupat*, 'o'erspreads.' 500. *novis sacris*, 'strange rites.' 501. *mente concipit*, 'imagine.' 502. *morte*, tells 'when.'

504. *penetrālī*, etc. (494, N.). 505. *ingenti*, etc., 'lofty with pine-wood and oaken planks.' 506. *intendit*, 'strews.' *fronde*, i.e. cypress. 507. *super*, adv. 508. *effigiem*, '(his) image.' *haud ignara futuri*, 'well knowing what is to follow.' 509. *crines effusa*, i.e. *de more* (iii. 65, N.). 510. *ter centum*, 'three hundred' stands for any great number. *tonat ore*, 'loudly invokes.' *Erebum*, *Chaos*, etc., represent the 'powers of darkness and mystery.' 511. *tergeminam Hecaten*, p. 26, iii., *Diana*. *tria ora*, appositive, 'maiden three-faced Diana'; she is often represented by a three-faced image.

512. *simulatos*, 'counterfeit,' i.e. 'make-believe.' *Averni*: p. 170, note. 513. *ad lunam*, 'by moonlight.' *aënis*, the use of brazen implements in sacred rites was a very ancient custom. 514. *pubentes lacte*, 'rank (lit. 'vigorous') with juice.' *nigri*, stock epithet for 'poison.'

515. *quaeritur . . . amor*, the reference is to the *hippomanes*, a powerful 'love-charm' (*amor*), supposed to be a growth on the forehead of a 'new-born colt,' which the mare devoured, if allowed to do so. If, however, this 'love-charm' was 'snatched beforehand from the mare' (*matri praereptus*), she refused to rear the colt. 517. *Ipsa*, 'the queen.' *piis*, with both *mola* and *manibus*; 'holy': the *mola salsa* was used in sacrifices. 518. *unum exuta*, etc., 'with one foot unsandaled'; p. 50, 4 (3). *recincta*, 'flowing.' 519. *conscia fati*, 'that know the secrets of fate.' 520. *si quod* (= *quodcumque*), etc., 'whatever power . . . keeps watch o'er (lit. 'has for a care') unhappy lovers'; 'lovers with unequal bond,' meaning 'those who love but are not loved.'

523. *saeva aequora*, 'wild waves.' *quierant* = *quieverant*. 524. *volvuntur*, middle, 'roll on.' *lapsu* = *cursu*. 525. *omnis*, 'every.' *pictae*, 'gay-plumed.' 526. *quaeque tenent*, 'both those that haunt.' *late*, 'far and wide.' *aspera dumis*, 'thicket-tangled.' 527. *positae*, 'lulled.' 529. *At non*, 'But not so,' i.e. *quierat* (523). *animi* (ii. 61, N.). 530. *solvitur in*, 'sink to,' lit. 'is relaxed into.' *oculis*, etc., 'into (lit. 'in') her eyes or heart.' 531. *curae*, 'agony.' 532. *fluctuat*, 'is swayed'; the subj. may be *amor* or *Dido*; see 564. 533. *adeo* emphasizes *sic*: 'thus at last she begins and with her own heart communes.'

534. *En, quid ago?* 'Now (lit. 'lo!') what am I to do?' (ii. 322, N., *prendimus*). *irrisa*, 'a laughing-stock.' 535. *Nomadum*, contemptuous, i.e. among these Afric 'wild-men.' 536. *quos* (= *cum eos*) *ego*, etc., 'although I have spurned them as husbands.' 537. *igitur*, 'then.' *ultima*, 'most humiliating.' 538. *sequar*: (1) 'follow,' (2) 'submit to'; p. 48 (7). *Quiane*, etc. = *Sequarne, quia iuvat eos ante levatos*

esse, etc., 'Shall I do this because they are thankful for past help, and gratitude for a former favor (*bene-facti*) lives (*stat*) in their mindful hearts?' (*apud [eos] memores*)? 540. *fac (me) velle*, 'but suppose I were willing.' *sinet (me)*, 'will grant me leave.' 542. *Laomedon-teae* (ii. 625, N.).

543. *Sola*, emphatic. *nautas*, of Aeneas. 544. *stipata = comitata*. 545. *inferar*, middle; 'pursue,' as a foe. *vix revelli*, 'could scarcely tear away.' 547. *Quin morere*, 'Nay, die.' 548. *Tu, tu*, etc., 'Twas you, *you*, I say, that first.' 549. *oneras, obicis* ('exposed'), *hist. pres.*

550. *Non licuit*, etc., 'Why might I not, unmarried, above reproach, have passed my life, like some wild creature, and never known such sorrow! Why have I not kept the faith (literally?) once pledged to the ashes of Sychaeus?' 552. *Sychaeo*, adj. 553. *Tantos*, etc., 'Such was the outburst of grief that she uttered.'

554. *certus eundi*, 'resolved to depart.' B. 338, i, *b*; A. 504; H. 626. 555. *rebus*, etc., 'his preparations duly made.' 556. *eodem*, i.e. as before (265). 558. *omnia*, Gk. acc. *coloremque*: p. 40 (5).

560. *ducere somnos*, etc., 'sleep on at such a crisis.' 561. *deinde*, 'from this moment.' 563. *Illa*, 'That woman yonder.' 564. *certa mori*; see 554, N. *vario*, 'changing.' *fluctuat* (532, N.). 565. *Non (= nonne)*. *fugis = fut.* *dum (tibi) potestas (est)*, 'while still you may.' 566. *Iam*, 'soon.' *turbari*, 'swarming.' *trabibus*, i.e. Dido's fleet. *saevas*, 'threatening.' 567. *fervere* (409, N.). 568. *attigerit*, 'finds.' 569. *Heia age*, 'Up at once.' *Varium*, i.e. 'a fickle creature (thing.)' 570. *nocti* (i. 440, N. *viris*).

571. *umbris*, 'vision.' 572. *corripit corpus*, 'starts.' 573. *Praecipites vigilate*, 'Look alive!' 576. *sancte deorum* (part. gen.), 'holy one divine.' 578. *Adsis*, etc., 'Be with us and graciously aid us and make the stars (i.e. 'weather') in heaven propitious.' 581. *rapiunt*, etc., 'they work with a will,' or more literally, 'take hold in haste.' 582. *deseruere*, i.e. 'the shore lies behind them.' 583. *annixi*, etc. (iii. 208, N.).

586. *ut primum*, 'as soon as.' 587. *aequatis*, 'even.' 589. *ter quaterque*, 'again and again.' *percussa, abscissa*, middle. 590. *flaventes*, 'golden'; the 'poetic color' for the hair of heroes and heroines. *Pro Iuppiter*, 'Heavens!' *ibit*, i.e. 'escape.' 591. *advena*, 'chance-comer,' 'adventurer.' *illuserit, fut. perf.* (ii. 581, N., *occiderit*), i.e. 'shall he boast of having mocked?' 592. *Non = nonne*, as often. *expedient*, i.e. my followers. 593. *deripient*, 'launch in haste.' 594. *flammas = faces*. 595. *mentem mutat*, 'turns my brain.'

596. *nunc*, 'now,' for the first time. *facta impia* (see 552). *to*

tangunt, 'come home to you.' 597. Tum decuit (*impia facta te tangere*), etc., 'then was your regret more fitting, when you offered him your crown.' B. 260, 3; A. 471, c; H. 530. En dextra (*eius*), etc., 'so *this* is the truth and honor of the man who, they say,' etc.

600. Non (= *nonne*) potui, etc., 'Could I not have seized and torn him limb from limb (*di-*)?' 602. epulandum ponere, 'serve as a banquet,' as Atreus, the sons of Thyestes; see Classical Dictionary.

603. fuerat, 'had been'; more vivid than the subjunctive. Fuisset, concessive, 'Suppose it had been,' i.e. 'What of that?' 604. metui, 'had I to fear.'

Faces in castra, etc., 'I should have fired his camp,' i.e. the 'naval camp,' where his ships were. The subjunctives imply some such condition as, 'if I had done my duty.' 605. foros, 'decks.'

606. extinxem = *extinxissem*. super, adv., 'to crown the whole.'

607. terrarum, etc., 'all that is done on earth.' 608. harum interpres, etc., 'agent and witness of all this woe.' 609. nocturnis, 'by night.' triviis; see p. 26, iii., *Diana*. ululata, 'whose name is shrieked.'

610. Dirae; see p. 28 (14). di Elissae, either her *Juno* or the *Di Manes*; p. 30. Two altars were usually erected to the *Manes* (iii. 63). 611. haec, 'these last words.' malis, etc., 'to my woes, as they deserve, your power direct,' lit. 'deserved power,' i.e. of vengeance.

613. infandum caput (354), 'that accursed wretch.' annare, 'reach.' necesse est, 'it must be.' 614. hic terminus haeret, '(and) this goal is fixed,' i.e. fated.

615-620. See Conington's translation, page 17 of this book. Dido, in her 'curse,' is gifted with the 'prophetic vision' supposed to be granted to those who were about to die. This imprecation, according to the legends, was largely fulfilled: Aeneas was 'harassed in war' by the Rutuli; he was driven to leave Ascanius and 'implore aid' from Evander; many of his men were killed, and he had to accept a peace in which the name 'Latins' was substituted for 'Trojans' (*iniquae*); and, three years later, he was drowned in the Numicius, and his body was not recovered (*inhumatus*). 617. indigna, 'shameful.' 618. se sub leges, etc., 'submit to terms.' 619. luce, i.e. 'life.' 620. diem, 'his time.'

622. Tyrii, i.e. of all generations. Her 'second sight' foresees the Punic Wars; p. 143, foot-note. 623. exercete, 'pursue.' haec munera mittite, 'offer this tribute.' 625. Exoriare, etc., 'Arise, thou unknown avenger' (i.e. Hannibal), from my bones, to hunt with fire and sword the Trojan settlers, now, hereafter, whensoever strength is given. Shore to shore opposed, sea to sea, arms to arms, do I invoke. May warfare be the lot of those now living and of their posterity.' 629. nepotesque, p. 40 (5).

631. lucem = *vitam*. 632. nutricem, the 'nurse' or 'foster-mother'

was held in high esteem (vii. 1). 633. *suam*, 'her own,' i.e. Dido's, though the reflexive is peculiarly used. *cinis*, 'tomb.' 634. *mihi huc siste*, 'hither bring to me.' 635. *dic properet*, 'bid her,' etc.; *properet* would be *propera* in dir. command. 636. *pecudes*, 'victims,' for sacrifice (638). *monstrata*, 'prescribed,' by the priestess. 637. *sic*, i.e. *hoc facto*. *pia*, prove the case. 638. *Iovi Stygio*, i.e. Pluto. 639. (*mihi*) *est animus*, 'it is my purpose.' 640. *Dardaniique*, etc., i.e. 'by committing,' etc. *capitis*, 'monster' (354). The *rogus* is called Aeneas's because all 'reminders' (*monumenta*) of him are to be burned. *He* will then be 'dead to her.'

641. *Illa*, 'the other.' 642. *coeptis*, etc., 'wild with her dreadful purpose.' 643. *aciem* = *oculos*. *maculis*, i.e. 'hectic spots.' *tremescentes*, 'quivering.' 644. *genas*: p. 50 (2). *morte futura*, 'at (the thought of) her approaching death.' 647. *hos in usus*, 'for such a deed as this.' 648. *Hic*, 'and then.' *paulum* (= *paulisper*), etc., 'pausing awhile to weep and think,' lit. 'in tears and thought.' 650. *incubuit*, 'threw herself.'

651. *Dulces*, etc., 'Ye relics, dear while fate and heaven allowed.' 653. *Vixi*, 'My days are done' (ii. 325, N., *fuimus*). 654. *magna*, predicate, 'majestic,' i.e. 'a queen to the last.' *mei*, for *meā*, which would not 'scan.' *imago* = *umbra*. 656. *virum* = *coniugem*. *poenas*, i.e. Pygmalion's loss of his gold was the 'retribution' (i. 358-364). *recepti*, 'have exacted.' 657. *felix*, 'happy (had I been).' *tantum* = *modo*.

659. *impressa*, middle. 660. *sed*, 'still.' *Sic, sic (me) iuvat ire*, 'Thus, (even) thus, rejoicing do I join the shades below.' 661. *hunc ignem*, i.e. 'the sight of,' etc.; the *pyra* will be lighted after her death. 662. *omina*; things seen at the *beginning* of a journey were particularly 'ominous' (v. 1-7).

663. *Dixerat* (ii. 152, N.). *media inter talia*, 'even as she spoke. *ferro*, 'on the sword.' 664. *comites*, 'attendants.' 665. *spumantem*, 'dripping.' 666. *concussam*, etc., 'Rumor flies wildly through the startled city.' 667. *femineo*: p. 39 (4). 669. *immissis*, etc., 'the foe had entered (abl. abs.), and all Carthage, etc., were sinking in ruins.' B. 307, 2; A. 524; H. 584. 671. *culmina* = *tecta*.

672. *exanimis*, 'aghast.' *cursu*, 'haste.' 675. *Hoc illud fuit?* Was *this* that plan of yours? *fraude petebas*, i.e. 'plotting to deceive.' 676. *Hoc*, etc., 'Was it *this* that pyre you asked for (*iste*), etc., had in store for me?' 678. *vocasses*, etc., like subjunctives in 604-606. 679. *tulisset* = *abstulisset*. 680. *struxi* (*pyram*). 681. *sic, em-*

phatic, with *posita*, 'when you were lying *thus*'; abl. abs. *crudelis*, '(I) cruel one.' *abessem*, purpose.

682. *Exstincti* = ? *patres*, 'elders'; *populus patresque* make up the whole nation (compare *Senatus Populusque Romanus*). 683. *Date* (*ut*) *abluam*, 'let me bathe.' 684. *super errat*, 'flutters o'er (her lips).'

685. *legam*, 'I will catch it'; referring to the custom of 'catching the breath' of a dying person, as a last token of love. *Sic fata*, 'While thus speaking' (i. 481, N., *tunsae*). 686. *semianimem*: p. 38, 8 (3).

687. *siccabat*, 'strove to stanch.'

688. *Illa*, not 'she.' 689. *deficit*, 'swoons.' *stridit*, 'gurgles'; p. 48 (4). 690. *cubito annixa*, 'resting (or 'leaning') on her elbow.' 691. *revoluta est*, 'fell back.' 692. (*luce*) *reperta*, abl. abs.

693. *dolorem*, what case, if used with *misereor*? 694. *Irim*: p. 27, iv. 695. *quae luctantem*, etc., 'to free her struggling spirit from (lit. 'and') the clinging limbs'; i.e. the spirit was 'imprisoned' by the body; see *corpore solvo* (703), *carcere* (vi. 734). 696. *fato*, 'in the course of fate,' i.e. a natural death. *merita*, 'deserved,' on account of her crimes. 697. *diem* (620, N.). 698. *illi*, 'her,' implying both possession and separation. *flavum* (590, N., *flaventes*). *crinem*: it was customary to begin a sacrifice by plucking a few hairs from the victim's forehead (vi. 245), and a dying person is regarded as a 'victim to the powers below.' 699. *damnaverat*, 'had consigned.' *Orco*, i.e. Pluto. 701. *trahens*, 'trailing' (ii. 694, N., *facem ducens*). *adverso sole*, abl. abs.; 'against (i.e. opposite to) the sun.' 702. *Hunc* (*crinem*). 703. *sacrum*, with *Diti*, 'an offering to Pluto.' *iussa*, 'as bidden.' 704. *una* = *simul*. 705. *dilapsus* (*est*), 'fled.' *in ventos*; so also, *in auras*, 'because "breath," "spirit," "life"—i.e. *anima*—are so closely connected in human speech.'

BOOK V

1. *Interea*, etc., 'Meanwhile Aeneas was already well on his way,' i.e. during the closing scenes of Bk. iv. 2. *certus*, 'with fixed resolve. *atros*, with *Aquilone*, i.e. 'darkened,' 'ruffled.' 4. *flammis*, 'blazing pyre.' *accenderit*, ind. quest. 5. *latet*, 'is unknown.' *duri*, etc., 'but the (thought of) bitter grief (that comes) when deep love is profaned (abl. abs.), and the knowledge of what a frenzied woman can do, incline the Trojans' hearts to sad forebodings.' 6. *notum*, neut., agreeing with the clause, *quid . . . possit*.

8-11. Nearly repeated from iii. 192-195, on which verses see notes. 9. *occurrit*, 'was in sight,' lit. 'met (the eye).' 10. *olli* (i. 254), dat of reference, for gen.

13. *quianam*, old word (= *quia*, neut. acc. of *quis*). 14. *paras* (*nobis*). *deinde*, with *iubet* (iii. 609, N.). 15. *colligere arma*, 'reef the sails.' 16. *obliquatque*, etc., 'and slants the canvas to the wind,' i.e. 'tacks.' —

17. *Aenēā*: p. 40, 9. *si mihi*, etc., 'if Jove himself should pledge his word for it,' lit. 'should promise it as (= with a) guarantee.' B. 303; A. 516, 2, b; H. 576. 18. *caelo*, 'weather.' 19. *transversa*, neut. acc. as adv., 'across our course.' 20. *cogitur*, 'gathers'; clouds were thought to be condensed air. 21. *contra*, with *obniti* and *tendere*; 'neither fight against the wind nor so much as hold our course.' 23. *quoque*, two words. *Nec* (ii. 177). 24. *fraterna* = *fratris tui*, p. 8. 25. *si rite memor*, 'if my memory serves me'; literally? (*ante*) *servata*, 'observed before,' i.e. when sailing along the coast of Sicily.

26. *Equidem*, etc., 'I, too, have noticed for some time that the winds,' etc. 28. *Flecte viam velis* = *flecte navis cursum*. *An sit* = *num esse potest*. B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. 29. *quove*, etc., 'or one to which (whither) I would rather bring'; *optem*, rel. result; lit. '(such that) thither,' etc. 33. *cita*, adj. as adv. 34. *advertuntur*, middle.

35. *miratus*, etc., 'viewing with amazement the arrival of friendly ships'; *Hendiadys*, p. 48 (6). 36. *Acestes* (i. 195, N.), son of Egesta or Segesta (*Troia mater*) and the 'river-god Crinise' (*Criniso flumine*). 37. *horridus*, with both *iaculis* and *pelle*, 'bristling with,' etc. 39. *Veterum parentum*, 'ancestry,' i.e. Trojan descent. 40. *reduces*, 'on their return.'

42. *primo Oriente* = *prima luce*. 44. *tumuli aggere* = *summo tumulo*. 46. *completur*, 'is drawing to its close.' 47. *ex quo* (ii. 163, N.). 49. *nisi fallor*; in his day there were no 'calendars.'

51. *Hunc* (emphatic) *ego agerem si*, etc., '(As for) this day (i.e. 'on this day') if I were spending (it).' 52. *deprensus*, 'surprised,' by its unexpected arrival. *Mycenae*, gen. sing. instead of abl. pl. B. 202; A. 343, d; H. 440, 4. 53. *ordine* = *rite*. 54. *exsequer*, 'I should conduct'; see *exsequiis* (vii. 5). *suis*, 'fitting' (iii. 469, *sua*). 55. *Nunc*, 'now (on the contrary).' *ultro*, 'beyond (our expectation),' i.e. it is providential. *ipsius* = *ipsos*. 56. *haud equidem reor*, 'not, I verily believe.' *mente*, 'purpose.' 57. *delati*, 'wafted shoreward' (iii. 219, N.). 58. *laetum*, etc., 'pay glad homage' to Anchises' tomb and memory. 59. *poscamus*, etc., 'let us pray (to Anchises) for (fair) winds, and may he grant that, after founding a city, I may, year after year, offer him these rites in a temple dedicated (to him).'

61. *Bina boum . . . in naves*, 'two oxen (lit. 'head of oxen') for each ship.' 62. *adhibete*, 'invite.' 63. *patrios*, 'our country's.'

64. *si*, i.e. *cum*. *nona*, i.e. the ninth day after the anniversary. The *novendiale* was a solemn festival held on the ninth day after a person's death. 66. *prima*, as adv. *ponam*, 'propose.' 67. *valet*, 'excels.' 68. *incedit melior*, 'bears himself more skilful.' 69. *crudo*, 'raw-hide.' *fidit* = *audet*. 70. *cuncti*, i.e. 'all these, I say.'

71. *Ore favete*, 'Guard well your lips,' i.e. either 'avoid ill-omened words,' or 'be silent'; a regular formula at a sacrifice. *ramis*, 'wreaths.' 72. *materna*; see p. 26, *Venus*. 73. *aevi*, 'in years' (ii. 638, N.). 74. *sequitur*; see i. 747, N., *sequuntur*. 75. *Ille*, 'Their leader.' 76. *tumulum*, of Anchises. *medius*, 'the central figure.' 77. *Hic*, i.e. at the tomb. *Baccho*, abl. of description; see p. 48 (2) and p. 30, *Manes*. 79. *purpureos*, 'bright.'

80. *recepti*, 'rescued,' from Troy. 81. *paternae* = *patris mei*. 82. *Non licuit (mihi)*, 'Twas not to be my lot.' *fatalia*, 'destined.' 83. *quicumque est*, 'whate'er it (i.e. 'that stream') be.' 84. *adytis*, 'tomb,' as a 'holy place.' *anguis*, see N. on *genium* (95). 86. *per*, 'between.' 87. *caeruleae*, etc., 'its back dark blue streaks adorned and brilliant golden spots (literally = ?) lit up its scales, as when in the clouds the rainbow casts, etc., against the sun' (abl. abs.): *incendebat* (88) must be 'adapted' to its subjects; see p. 48 (7).

90. *Ille*, not 'he' or 'it.' *agmine*, 'with its trailing folds,' i.e. 'train.' 91. *tandem*, 'slowly.' *lēvia*: p. 37, 6 (2). 92. *libavit dapes*, 'tasted the offerings' (77, 78). 93. *depasta*, 'where he had fed.' 94. *Hoc magis*, 'All the more eagerly'; *hoc*, abl. of cause and deg. of diff. 95. *genium*, p. 30. *-ne, -ne*, for *-ne, an.* *famulum*, 'attendant spirit.' 96. *putet*, ind. quest., with *incertus*. *bidentes* (iv. 57, N.). 97. *nigrantes terga*, 'black-backed'; p. 50, 4 (2); this sacrifice was therefore called *suovetaurilia*. 99. *Acheronte remis-sos*, 'released from Acheron' (i.e. the lower world), to attend the ceremony.

100. *quae cuique*, etc., 'each as he was able,' lit. 'whatever store each had'; *copia*, attracted from acc. into case of rel. *quae*. 102. *aēna*, etc. (i. 211-214, N.). 104. *nonam* (64, N.). *serenā*. 105. *Phaë-thontis*, for *solis*. *vehebant*, 'ushered in.' 106. *fama*, 'rumor,' of the games. 108. *visuri*: B. 337, 4; A. 499, 2; II. 638, 3. (*pars*) *visuri . . . pars parati*, 'some to see . . . some ready'; a *sense-construction*, as though *alii, alii*.

109. *munera*, 'prizes.' *circo*, the 'course,' or field, where most of the games were to be held. 110. *tripodes*, regular prizes in Greek games; *sacri*, because used in sacrifices or as votive offerings. 113. *commissos*, 'the beginning (of)' (ii. 413, N., *ereptae*). 114. *pares*, 'well matched.'

116. agit, 'propels.' remige, collective. Pristim, each ship is named after its figure-head. 117. mox, etc., 'soon to be Mnestheus of Italy.' genus Memmi (*vocatur*). Julius Caesar and Augustus were not the only Romans who claimed 'Trojan descent'; p. 6. 119. urbis opus, compare *instar montis* (ii. 15); 'a floating city.' versu, 'bank,' of oars; but 'triremes' were not invented till about 700 B.C. 122. invehitur, 'sails.' magnā, fem. agreeing with Centauro, as the ship's name; i.e. (*navi*) Centauro. 123. caerulea (iii. 432, N., *caeruleis*). genus unde tibi (*est*), 'from whom you are descended.'

124. contra, 'facing.' 125. olim, 'at times.' 126. condunt, i.e. with clouds. 127. tranquillo, 'in calm weather.' 128. campus, etc., predicate, 'a level surface and the favorite haunt of sun-loving sea-birds.' 129. metam, as in the Roman *Circus*. 130. signum, 'mark.' unde = *ut inde*. reverti, '(when) to turn.'

132. auro ostroque, with decori. 134. populea, the poplar was sacred to Hercules. velatur, middle, p. 50, 4 (3). 135. umeros, etc., 'with bared and well oiled shoulders'; literally? 136. intenta (*sunt*), but intenti (137) as in ii. 1. 137. exsultantia, etc., 'throbbing excitement and eager passion for glory drain their bounding hearts.'

139. finibus, 'starting-places.' 141. adductis, 'straining,' lit. 'pulled home,' to the body. versa, 'upturned.' 142. pariter, 'side by side.' 143. tridentibus; the *rostrum*, or 'beak' (modern 'ram'), often consisting of three huge prongs, one above the other, was used to sink a hostile ship; p. 254.

144. bliugo: p. 36, CAUTION (4). 145. corripuere, concussere, sudden act; ruunt, pendent, continued state, i.e. 'dash out,' 'shake'; 'race along,' 'stand bending.' carcere, the 'starting-point,' or 'stalls,' arranged side by side, thus:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

. In these the drivers and horses must await the signal to start. 146. nec sic (*acres*). immissis iugis (= *equis*), dat., 'over the dashing steeds.' 147. in verbera, i.e. 'to lash them.'

148. studiis faventum, 'cheers of partisans.' 149. inclusa, 'cliff-bound.' 150. resultant, 're-echo.' 151. Effugit, etc., 'takes the lead.' primis = *primus*. 152. turbam, 'confusion.' fremitum, 'din.' 154. aequo discrimine, 'at an equal distance,' behind Cloanthus. 155. superare, etc., 'win the lead,' for third place. 156. victam, i.e. 'its vanquished rival.' 157. iunctis frontibus, 'with even brows.'

159. tenebant, 'were close to.' 160. medio, etc., 'over half the course.' 161. compellat voce, 'shouts to.' 162. Quo tantum, etc., 'Where (lit. 'whither'), I should like to know, are you going so far to the right?' mihi (i. 258, N. *tibi*). 163. litus ama, etc., 'hug the shore'

(i.e. *saxum*, 124), and let the oar-blade graze (i.e. [*ut*] *stringat*) the rocks on our left'; *sine*, from *sino*. 165. *pelagi*, 'open sea.'

166. *diversus*, 'out of your course.' Pete, 'keep to.' 167. *cum clamore*, etc., 'shouted Gyas, trying to call him back.' et ecce, 'when, all at once.' 168. *instantem tergo* (dat.), 'right astern.' (*aequora*) *propiora*, 'nearer (the rock),' i.e. the inside course. 169. *Ille*, 'so Cloanthus.' 170. *radit iter* (cogn. acc.), etc., 'steers (lit. 'shaves') his course to the left, inside (Gyas).' *priorem*, 'his leader.' 171. *tuta*, i.e. 'clear.'

172. *iuvēni* (10, N. *olli*). *dolor* = *ira*. *ossibus*, the 'marrow' was considered the seat of deepest feeling. 174. *decoris*, 'dignity.' *sociūm* = ? 176. *subit*, 'takes.' 177. *clavum*, here, 'rudder'; why not 'tiller'? 178. *gravis* is explained by verse 179; i.e. 'for he was old,' etc. *redditus est*, 'rose.' 180. *summa*, 'top.'

181. *risere*, *ridēt*, trans. 182. *fluctus* = *aquam*. 183. *spes* . . . *superare*, a common use of the inf. in poetry; see *amor* . . . *cognoscere* (ii. 10). 184. *Mnesthei*, Gk. dat. 185. *capit*, etc., 'gets the lead.' 186. *tota*, etc., 'a full boat's length'; *præeunte*: B. 362, 2; A. 603, 6, exc.; H. 687, 1. 187. *premit*, 'laps.'

190. *Troiae*, etc., 'in Troy's last hour.' 192. *usi* (*estis*), 'displayed.' 193. *Ionio*: p. 40, 9, a. *sequacibus*, 'pursuing'; *Malea*, the S. promontory of Greece, was a 'stormy cape.' 194. *prima*, 'first place.' 195. *quamquam* o! see i. 135, N. 196. *pudeat* (*nos*), etc., 'let us be ashamed to come in last.' *hoc* (cogn. acc.), *vincite*, *cives*, 'win this much, friends.' 199. *subtrahitur solum*, 'the ocean's surface flies beneath them'; literally? 200. *arida*, 'parched.' *undique*, 'from every pore.'

201. *ipse*, 'mere.' *viris*, Mnestheus and his crew. 202. *animi* (ii. 61, N.). 203. *interior*, 'taking the inner course.' *iniquo*, 'dangerous.' 204. *haesit*, 'stuck fast.' 205. *murice*, i.e. a rock like the rough *murex*, or shell-fish. 206. *obnixi*, 'grinding.' *crepuere*, 'broke with a crash.' *illisa*, 'driven (upon the rock).' 207. *et* . . . *morantur*, i.e. 'shouting loudly at their delay.'

211. *agmine*, 'plying.' 212. *prona*, 'shoreward,' i.e. 'sloping' to the shore. 213. *commota*, 'startled.' 214. *latebroso pumice*, 'cranny of the rock'; literally? 215. *plausum*, etc., 'flaps loudly.' 216. *tecto*, with *exterrita*, 'from her dwelling.' 217. *iter*, cogn. acc., i.e. 'skims her liquid way.' 218. *ultima aequora*, i.e. the 'finish.' 221. *brevibus vadis*, 'shallows.' 222. *discentem* = *conantem*.

224. *cedit*, 'she (i.e. the *Chimaera*) falls behind.' 226. *annixus* (iii. 208, N.). 227. *clamor*, i.e. of the spectators. 228. *studiis*,

'cheers.' 229. **Hi** (see 225), **hos** (see 218), 'the one crew,' 'the other. **proprium**, **partum**, 'already theirs,' 'won.' **indignantur ni** (= *nisi*) **teneant**, 'cannot endure the thought of not keeping'; lit. 'are indignant (realizing the humiliation) if they should not keep.' 230. **laude** = *victoriu*. **pacisci**, 'barter,' 'stake.' 231. **possunt**, etc., i.e. 'they can, because they think they can.' 232. **fors** = *forte*. 233. **ponto**: p. 50, 3 (3). 234. **in vota**, i.e. 'to hear,' etc.

235. **aequora**: p. 50, 4 (1). 237. **voti reus**, 'bound by my vow,' lit. 'debtor for my vow.' B. 208, 3; A. 352, a; H. 456, 4. 240. **Panopēa**, p. 40, 9, a. 241. **euntem**, i.e. *navem*. 243. **se condidit**, 'is safe'; perf. denotes rapidity. 244. **satus Anchisa**, compare *nate dea*. 247. **munera**, etc., 'as prizes gives them the choice of three bullocks for each ship.' **optare, ferre**: the inf. with *do* is very common in the Aeneid (i. 66, N., *mulcere*).

249. **addit**, 'gives besides.' 250. **quam plurima**, etc., 'round which ran a broad (border of) Meliboean purple in double wavy figure.' **Meliboea** was a town in Thessaly, famous for its 'purple-fish' (*murex*). The **Maeander**, whence our word 'meander,' was a river in Asia Minor, remarkable for its many windings. 252. **puer regius**, Ganymede; p. 8. 253. **fatigat**, 'pursues'; two scenes are embroidered on the garment: (1) Ganymede hunting, (2) Ganymede carried away; see i. 28, N. 254. **anhelanti similis**, 'like (one) panting'; i.e. the embroidered work was so life-like. 255. **pedibus**, 'talons.' **armiger**, the eagle; p. 25 (7) i. 257. **custodes**, 'guardians,' i.e. trustworthy slaves who attended the sons of distinguished men. **saevit**, etc., 'the fierce barking of the dogs rises to the sky.'

258. **deinde**, with **donat** (262), 'next.' **virtute**, 'in merit.' 259. **hamis . . . trilicem**, 'wrought three-ply with golden links'; *Hen-diadys*, p. 48 (6). 260. **Demoleo**, dat. of separation. 261. **Ilio**: p. 39 (4) c. 262. **habere**, 'to keep' (247, N., *optare*). **viro**, a repetition of **huic** (259); i.e. '(fit gift) for a hero.' 263. **ferebant** = *ferre poterant*. 264. **conixi umeris**, i.e. 'with straining shoulders.' **indutus**, 'clad (in this).' **at**, 'and yet.' 265. **cursu agebat**, 'drove (before him) as he ran.' 266. **dona**, appositive. **facit** = *dat*. **lebetas**, how declined? 267. **aspera**, 'embossed.'

268. **Iam adeo**, 'now, at last.' **donati**, 'having received their prizes.' 269. **tempora**: p. 50, 4 (2). **taenis**, for *taeniis*; the victors' emblems. 271. **ordine**, 'tier (of oars),' abl. of respect, with **debilis**. 272. **agebat**: B. 288, 1; A. 545; H. 601.

273. **viae aggere**, 'the highway,' i.e. raised in the middle. 274. **obliquum**, adj. with adv. force. **gravis ictu** = *gravi ictu*. 276. **fugiens**,

as it tries to escape.' **dat . . . tortus**, 'twists its body in long coils.'
 278. **pars**, i.e. *altera*, 'its lower part.' 279. **nixantem**, etc., 'as it
 struggles with its knotted coils and wreathes fold on fold,' lit. 'itself into
 its folds.' 281. **vela facit**, 'hoists its sails.'

283. **servatam, reductos** = verbal nouns, as often. 284. **datūr**: p.
 40 (6). **operum**, i.e. weaving, spinning, embroidery, etc. 285. **genus**:
 p. 50, 4 (2). **Pholoë** (*nomine*). **sub**, 'at.'

286. **misso** = *finito*. **tendit** (*iter*). 287. **collibus**, locative, with
silvae. 288. **theatri circus**, 'a circular theatre,' i.e. surrounded by
 grassy slopes on which the spectators could sit. It was a 'theatre' in
 the general sense, i.e. 'a place for seeing.' 290. **consessu medium** for
in consessum medium. **exstructo**, 'on a mound,' or 'raised throne.'
 291. (*eorum*) **qui velint**, 'of such as perchance may wish.' 292. **in-**
vitat animos, 'rouses the zeal.' **ponit**, 'offers.'

295. **viridi iuventa**, 'freshness of youth.' 301. **assueti**, 'trained.'
 302. **fama obscura**, 'dim tradition.'

305. **mihi**, etc., 'without a gift from me'; dat. of agent. 306. **levato**
ferro, 'with points of polished steel.' 307. **caelatam**, 'inlaid.' **ferre**
 (247, N., *optare*). 308. **unus** = *idem*. 309. **flava**, 'pale green.'
caput: p. 50, 4 (2).

311. **alter** = *secundus*. **Amazoniam, Threiciis**; the Amazons had
 helped the Trojans (i. 490) and Thrace had been allied with Troy (iii.
 15). 312. **lato quam**, etc., 'which a broad gold belt encircles, and a
 buckle clasps with its polished gem'; **circum**, adv. 316. **spatia**,
 'course.' 317. **ultima signant**, 'keep their eyes on the goal.'
 318. **abit**, 'is off.' **corpora**, 'the runners' (iv. 354, N., *capitis*).
 319. **fulminis alis**, 'winged thunderbolt.'

323. **quo sub ipso**, 'close behind him.' 324. **calcem . . . umero**,
 almost = 'heel to heel and shoulder to shoulder.' 325. **supersint**,
 more vivid than the imperfect; i.e. as though the reader were a spec-
 tator (i. 58, N., *faciat*). 326. **transeat elapsus**, 'shoot ahead and
 pass him.' **ambiguum**, '(the issue) doubtful.'

328. **lēvi**, 'slippery.' 329. **ut forte**, etc., 'for it so happened that
 bullocks had (here) been slain (in sacrifice) and the streaming (blood),'
 etc.; **iuuencis**, abl. abs. 331. **presso solo**, 'when he touched the
 spot.' 332. **tenuit** = *tenere potuit*. 334. **non, non**, 'not,' 'nor.'
ille (i. 3, N.). **amorum**, 'the love (he bore him).' 335. **per lu-**
brica (*loca*), 'along,' etc.; i.e. blocking the way. 336. **iacuit revolu-**
tus, i.e. 'fell and lay.'

337. **Euryalūs**: p. 40 (6). **munere** = *auxilio*. 339. **tertia**
palma (*est*), i.e. 'wins the third prize'; literally? 340. **ora prima**

patrum, i.e. 'the rows of elders in front'; at Rome senators and distinguished persons had the front rows of seats in the orchestra. 342. reddi: p. 49, 3 (1).

343. Tutatur, etc., change the construction: 'Euryalus is supported by popular sympathy,' etc. decorae, 'becoming'; he was a mere youth. 344. gratior, etc., 'merit that appears more winning.' 345. Adiuvat, i.e. 'backs him.' 346. qui subiit, 'for he has gained,' lit. 'has come in for.' venit ad = consecutus est. 347. reddantur, the sense explains the mood; i.e. 'should the first prize be given.'

349. certa, 'unchanged.' movet, almost fut. in force (ii. 322, N., prendimus). 350. me, with miserari, not with liceat; i.e. 'permit me to,' etc. casus, acc., 'mishap.' 351. tergum = pellem. 352. aureis: p. 38, 8 (3). 354. lapsorum: B. 209, 1; A. 354, b; H. 457. 355. laude = virtute, 'merit.' 356. (et eam accepiissem) ni me, etc., 'and should have received it, had not,' etc. quae Salium, etc. = (eadem) fortuna, quae Salium (tulit), etc. tulisset, 'had befallen.'

357. simul (= cum) his dictis, 'as he spoke.' ostentabat, intensive, 'turned from side to side'; lit. 'kept displaying.' 358. optimus, 'gracious.' olli (i. 254, N.) 'on him,' or 'to see him.' 359. artem, 'the handiwork.' 360. Danaïs, dat. of agent. poste, 'temple-door.' The inference is that it was afterwards captured from the Greeks by Aeneas.

362. peregit, 'had distributed.' 363. si cui (est), 'whoever possesses.' praesens, 'ready.' 364. adsit, 'let him step forth.' evinctis, i.e. with the caestus, a sort of 'boxing-glove' consisting of leather thongs, studded with lead, with which the hand and arm were bound (401-405). 365. geminum honorem, 'two prizes.' pugnae, gen., 'for the fight.' 366. velatum (cornua), etc., i.e. 'its horns gilded and decked with ribbons.' 368. effert ora, 'appears.' 369. virum. 370. Paridem, who, according to some traditions, was a noted pugilist. 371. idemque = et qui. ad tumulum, i.e. at the funeral games. 372. se veniens ferebat, 'boasted of his descent,' lit. 'coming from . . . boasted of it'; Amycus was a noted boxer, killed in a contest with Pollux.

375. Talis, etc., 'Such was Dares, who.' prima in, 'for the beginning of.' 376. iactat protendens, 'launches forth'; he was 'showing off.' 378. alius, 'a match.' nec quisquam = sed nemo. 380. alacris, masc. palma = certamine. 382. laeva (manu).

384. quae finis standi (est), i.e. 'must I remain standing here?' Quo . . . usque, Tmesis, p. 49 (11), for quousque. 385. Ducere = abducere; supply me. ore fremebant (i. 559). 386. reddi, 'be duly (-e-) given.' promissa (dona).

387. *gravis* (= *graviter*) *castigat*, 'severely chides.' 388. *ut viridante*, etc., 'for (lit. 'as') he chanced to be sitting on the green, grassy bank.' 389. *herōum*: p. 40, 9 (a). 390. *patiens*, 'tamely.' 391. *nobis*, 'pray tell me' (i. 258, N., *tibi*). *deus ille*, etc., 'is the god who trained you (lit. 'your teacher'), Eryx, boasted of in vain'; i.e. if his pupil refuses to fight; Eryx was the son of Venus, p. 8. 393. *spolia*, 'prizes.' *tectis*, 'in your halls.'

394. *sub haec*, 'in reply.' *gloria*, 'ambition,' or 'pride.' 395. *sed enim*, 'but the truth is'; p. 49 (9). 396. *hebet*, 'is sluggish.' *frigent*, 'is palsied.' 397. *improbis*, 'braggart.' 398. *si nunc*, 'if now, I say.' 399. *equidem*, 'I promise you.' 400. *venissem*, 'entered the lists'; i.e. 'I should not have waited for a prize.' *moror*, i.e. 'care for.'

401. *geminos caestus*, 'a pair of gauntlets.' 403. *ferre manum* in, 'to enter'; literally? *intendere*, 'to bind.' *duro tergo*, 'tough hide.' 404. *tantorum*, etc., i.e. 'so vast were the seven huge ox-hides, stiff with lead and iron stitched in.' 406. *longe recusat*, 'shrinks back and declines the contest.' 407. *pondus . . . volumina*, i.e. 'the heavy and huge folds of the gauntlets.' 409. *senior*, Entellus.

410. *Quid . . . vidisset*, i.e. 'What would any one have thought, if he,' etc. *et*, 'even.' 411. *tristem*, 'fatal,' because Eryx was slain by Hercules. 414. *contra stetit*, 'faced.' *suetus*, 'trained.' 415. *aemula*, etc., 'ere yet had envious old age, sprinkled (i.e. like snow) grown white on my two temples'; difference between *cānebat* and *cānebat*? 418. *sedet* = *placet*; lit. 'is settled.' *auctor*, predicate use, i.e. 'sanctions (this) with his authority,' lit. 'as authority.' 419. *aequemus*, i.e. 'make fair.' *tibi* = *si vis*.

421. *duplicem*, see 395, 396. 422. *magnos . . . artus*, 'massive-jointed limbs.' *lacertosque*: p. 40 (5). 423. *Exiit* = *nudavit*. 424. *aequos*, 'fairly matched.' 426. *in digitos*, 'on tiptoe.' *arrec-tus*, middle, 'rising.'

429. *manus manibus*, 'blow with blow.' *laccessunt*, i.e. this is 'preliminary sparring.' 430. *ille*; *hic*: 'the one,' Dares; 'the other,' Entellus. *melior*, 'quicker.' 431. (*ei*) *trementi*, dat. of ref., 'beneath him,' etc. 432. *genua*; for the scanning, see p. 39 (3) a.

433. *inter se iactant*, 'exchange.' *vulnera*, 'blows.' 434. *ingeminant*, subject, *virī*. 435. *dant sonitus*, i.e. resound as they are struck. *errat crebra*, 'plays swiftly.' 437. *nisu*, 'firm position.' 438. *corpore*, 'by (moving) his body,' without moving his feet; a regular 'boxing-word.' *tela*, 'blows.' *exit*, trans., 'eludes.' 439. *molibus*, 'engines-of-war.' 440. *sedet circum*, 'besets.' 441. *pererrat*, 'surveys.'

443. *ostendit*, almost = *attollit*. 444. *venientem a vertice*, 'descending.' 445. *elapsus*, 'darting aside.' *cessit*, 'drew back.' 446. *effudit*, 'wasted.' *ultra* = *suo pondere*, i.e. not because struck by Dares. 447. *gravis graviterque*, repetition for effect. 448. *quondam*, 'sometimes.' *cava*, through age.

450. *studiis*, 'eagerly.' 451. *caelo*: p. 50, 3 (3). 453. *casu*, literally. 454. *ira*, abl. 456. *aequore toto*, 'o'er all the plain.' 457. *ille* (i. 3, N.). 458. *quam multa*, etc., 'as when, with thick-falling hailstones.' 460. *creber*, 'ceaselessly.' *pulsat versatque*, 'batters and pounds from side to side,' lit. 'keeps turning.'

462. *animis* = *ira*. 466. *Non* = *nonne*. *alias*, 'other (than mortal).' *conversa*, i.e. against you. 467. *Dixitque et*, 'he spoke and straightway,' etc.

469. *utroque*, 'from side to side.' 471. *vocati*, 'when summoned.' 473. *Hic*, 'then,' 'hereupon.' *Superans animis*, 'triumphant in spirit.' *tauro*, abl. of cause, 'of,' etc. 474. *haec*, 'this,' i.e. 'from what I now do.' 476. *servetis revocatum*, 'you save and rescue.'

477. *adversis*, etc., 'right in front of.' 479. *libravit*, etc., 'aimed.' 480. *arduus*, etc., 'rising to his full height, dealt a crushing blow upon its skull, dashing out the brain.' 481. *tremens*, 'quivering.' *bos*: for the effect of the monosyllabic termination of the verse, see I. 105, N., *mons*. 483. *Eryx*, etc.; he addresses the spirit of his divine teacher. *pro*, 'as a substitute for.'

486. *qui velint* (291, N.). 487. *ingenti*, 'mighty'; adjective regularly applied to gods and heroes. *Seresti*, perhaps = *Sergesti*. 488. *traiecto fune*, 'a cord passed through,' i.e. through the top of the mast. 489. *quo tendant*, 'at which they are to aim'; purpose clause.

490. *deiectam*, 'thrown into it.' The ancient method of 'drawing' lots was by writing the names on pebbles, which were cast into an urn or helmet; this was shaken until the lot 'leaped out' (exit). 491. *clamore*, 'applause.' 492. *locus* = *sors*.

493. *modo*, with *victor*, 'but lately.' 496. *iussus*, i.e. by Pallas Athene. *foedus*, made between the Greeks and the Trojans. 498. *Acestes*, 'Acestes' name.' 499. *et ipse*, 'he also,' though an old man.

501. *pro se*, 'according to his ability.' *quisque*, in 'partitive apposition' with *viri* (ii. 667, N., *alterum*). 504. *venit*, 'reaches (the mast).' *arbore*, 'wood.' 505. *timuit*, etc., i.e. 'fluttered its wings in fright.' 506. *omnia (loca)*, 'the whole field.' *plausu*, 'applause.'

508. *alta petens*, etc., 'aiming high, and directed alike his eye and arrow.' 509. *miserandus*, 'unlucky.' 511. *quís* = *quibus*. *pe*

dem, acc. of respect. 512. *notos* and *nubila*, with *in*. 514. *tela*, 'arrow.' *fratrem*, i.e. Pandarus (496), as a deified patron of archers; so Entellus addresses Eryx (483). *in vota*, 'to (hear his) prayer.' 518. *fixam*, i.e. in its body.

519. *superabat* = *supererat*. 521. *pater*, 'though an old man' (499, *et ipse*); notice *-tēr*. 522. *magno augurio* (dat. of purpose), etc., 'destined to prove a mighty portent; the great event in after years revealed its meaning, and the fear-inspiring seers too late explained the omen.' What the 'great event' was, however, we do not know.

525. *arsit*, 'caught fire.' 527. *refixa*, 'loosened'; compare *aptum*, etc. (iv. 482). 528. *transcurreunt* (*caelum*). *crinem* (ii. 694, *facem*). *volantia sidera*, 'meteors.' 529. *haesere*, i.e. 'were rooted to the spot.'

534. *exsortem honorem*, 'a special prize.' Another reading is *honores*; i.e. *exsortem* (with *te*) = 'out of due course.' 537. *in* (= *pro*) *munere*, 'as a gift.' 538. *ferre* (248, N.). 541. *praelato*, etc., 'grudged the honor set above his own'; i.e. Eurytion receives the second prize. 542. *deiecit*; *quamvis* regularly takes the *subjunctive*. 543. *proximus donis*, lit. 'next in gifts' (abl. of respect); i.e. 'the next prize-winner.'

545. *nondum*, 'ere.' *certamine*, 'the games' in general. *misso* (286, N.). 546. *custodem* (257, N., *custodes*). 548. *Vade age*, 'Go quickly'; literally? *puerile* = *puerorum*. 549. *cursus*, 'movements.' 550. *ducat dic* (iv. 635, N., *dic properet*). *avo*, dat. 'in honor of,' etc. 552. *infusum*, 'that had crowded (lit. 'poured') in,' to get a closer view of the last two 'events.' *patentes*, 'cleared.'

[553-603. 'This equestrian exercise, a kind of sham-fight on horseback, was a Roman military sport for youths which Augustus had recently revived at Rome. The description is not only graceful in itself, and a pleasing contrast to the more serious sports which precede, especially the gory boxing-match, but is also a well-contrived compliment to Augustus.']

553. *pariter*, 'in line.' 554. *quos . . . mirata fremit*, 'admire them and applaud.' 556. *Omnibus*, etc., 'All have their hair duly (in *morem*) bound with a wreath of close-trimmed leaves,' lit. 'shorn crown.' 557. *bina*, 'two each' (i. 313). 558. *leves*: p. 38, 6 (2). *it pectore*, etc., 'each wears (lit. 'from the top of the chest there passes') about the neck a pliant necklace'; i.e. the golden *torques*, a common military decoration. 560. *terni* = *tres*; each 'captain' has a company of twelve. *vagantur*, 'ride over the course.' 562. *partito*, i.e. there are three companies. *paribus magistris*, 'under well-matched leaders.'

564. *referens*, 'recalling.' 565. *auctura*, 'destined to increase the Italian nation,' by the number of his famous descendants. 566. *bicolor*, 'dappled.' *vestigia . . . pedis*, 'white pasterns' (the part of the foot just above the hoof); i.e. *primi pedis* means the 'front part of the foot.' 568. *unde = a quo*. 571. *est invectus*, 'rode.' 572. *esse* (262, N., *habere*).

576. *veterum parentum*, 'sires of old.' 578. *lustravere*, 'passed in review.' (*iis*) *paratis*, i.e. 'awaiting it.' 579. *insonuit flagello*, 'cracked his whip' (iii. 664, N., *dentibus*).

580-587. The description that follows suggests the intricate, yet accurate, movements of a modern prize-drill: 'They galloped apart (*perf.*, *ēre*) in equal ranks, and the three companies (*terni*) broke up their line with parted bands; and again, at the signal (*vocati*), they wheeled and charged with leveled spears. Then they try other movements to and fro, confronting one another (lit. 'opposite in their courses'), and they interweave circle after circle, and present the picture of a real (*sub armis*) battle. Again, they expose their backs in (pretended) flight, then level their spears for the charge (*infensi*), then ride abreast (*pariter*) in truce.'

588. *fertur = dicitur*. 589-591. *parietibus*, etc., 'a passage wrought with blind walls (i.e. with neither doors nor windows), and a deceptive, treacherous gallery with a thousand windings, where the undiscoverable and irretraceable maze rendered clues of no avail'; see also vi. 27. 589. *parietibus*: p. 39 (3) a. 592. *haud alio cursu*, etc., 'in manoeuvres as intricate (i.e. as the Labyrinth) . . . interlace their movements and weave in sport a web of flight and fight.' 595. *Carpathium, Libycum*, i.e. *mare*.

596. *cursus*, 'of drill.' 598. *rettulit*, 'renewed.' 599. *quo modo = (eodem) modo quo*. 600. *porro*, 'in direct succession.' 601. *patrium honorem*, 'ancestral observance,' i.e. originally in honor of Anchises. 602. *pueri*, etc., 'the boys (i.e. their game) are called (i.e. *dicuntur*) "Troy," the band the "Trojan band."' 603. *Hac . . . tenus*, 'till now'; *Tmesis*, p. 49 (11). *sancto patri*, 'in honor of our revered ancestor,' i.e. Anchises.

604. *novavit*, 'broke'; literally? 605. *referunt*, i.e. 'pay.' 608. *multa movens*, 'plotting many schemes.' *saturata*: p. 50, 4 (3). 609. *coloribus*, abl. of description. 610. *nulli* (i. 440, N.).

613. *Trōadēs*: p. 40, 9. 615. (*nobis*) *fessis*. 616. *superesse* (i. 37, N., *desistere*). *vox una*, 'common lament.' 617. (*cas*) *taedet*. 618. *haud ignara nocendi*, i.e. 'well skilled in mischief.' 620. *fit*, 'becomes like.' 621. *cui genus*, etc. (i. 388, N., *advenieris*), 'since she

had once had rank,' etc.; i.e. she had been a highly respected matron.
 622. sic, 'thus transformed.' Dardanidûm (= -arum) matribus =
Troianis matribus (793).

623. quas . . . traxerit, the cause (quas = *cum nos*) of miserae.
 626. vertitur, 'is passing.' 628. cum ferimur, 'since we have been
 wandering o'er'; freta and terras with ferimur (i. 524, N., *maria*).
 emensae, i.e. 'passing *by* so many rocks and *beneath* so many stars';
 sidera suggests the length of their voyage and also 'changes of weather.'

630. fines fraterni, i.e. 'brother-land,' p. 8. 631. (nos) iacere,
 'our founding.' 633. iam, almost = 'again.' Troiae, predicate gen.,
 'those of Troy'; i.e. 'bear the name of Troy.' 634. Hectoreos, 'that
 Hector loved.'

635. infaustas, 'ill-omened.' 638. agi res, 'for action.' 639. nec
 mora (*est*) prodigiis (dat.), i.e. they 'brook no delay.' arae Neptuno,
 on which, possibly, was to be offered sacrifice for a prosperous voyage.
 640. animum, 'courage (to use them).'

641. prima, etc., 'is the first to.' 642. procul = *alte*. conixa =
summa vi. 644. e multis, 'of the throng.' 645. nutrix (iv. 632,
 N., *nutricem*). 646. vobis, 'I tell you'; ethical dat. (i. 258, N., *tibi*).
 647. decōris, not *decōris*, 'grace.' 648. spiritus, 'fire,' i.e. energy.
 650. dudum, 'not long since.' 651. quod sola careret, etc. '(at the
 thought) that she alone must miss such a ceremony and was not to pay,'
 etc. Beroe is 'indirectly quoted,' hence the mood.

654. malignis, 'spiteful.' 655. ambiguae, 'wavering.' spectare,
 hist. inf. 656. praesentis, i.e. 'where they may rest' (615). 657.
 paribus, 'even.' 658. secuit, 'traced'; lit. 'cut,' like the 'wake' of a
 ship. 660. focus penetralibus, 'hearths within'; i.e. in their dwellings.
 662. immissis habenis, i.e. 'with unbridled fury.' Volcanus: p. 48
 (2). 663. pictas abiete (p. 39 (3) a), for *picta abiete*, abl. of description.

664. cuneos, 'seats'; i.e. the 'wedge-shaped sections' of seats in a
 theatre, lying between the aisles. 665. incensas naves, 'tidings of,'
 etc. 666. respiciunt, 'look back and see.' nimbo (*fumi*).

668. sic, 'just as he was.' acer equo, i.e. 'spurring his horse';
 literally? 669. castra, i.e. the fleet and the Trojan camp near it.
 exanimes, 'breathless,' with pursuing him. magistri = *custodes*
 (257, N.). 670. Quo tenditis, 'what is your purpose.' 671. mis-
 erae cives, 'my wretched countrywomen.' 674. belli, etc. (585).

676. diversa = *huc illuc*. 677. sicubi (*sunt*), i.e. 'wheresoever they
 can find them.' 678. (eas) piget. 679. mutatae, i.e. 'their mad-
 ness gone.' Iuno, 'Juno's influence.' 681. posuere, for *deposuere*.
 vivit, 'smolders.' 682. stuppa, 'tow,' used for 'calking.' lentus.

etc., 'the fire gradually consumes'; *est*, from *edo*. 683. *toto corpore*, 'through all the hull.' 684. *infusa*, 'streams of.' 685. *abscindere* (hist. inf.), i.e. as a sign of grief; an Oriental custom. 686. *auxilio*, dat. of purpose.

687. *exosus* (*es*). *ad unum*, 'every one,' lit. 'to a man.' 688. *pietas* (i. 10, N.). 689. *respicit*, 'regards.' *da*, 'grant.' 690. *tenueres*, 'failing fortunes.' 691. *quod superest*, parenthetical, 'for that alone remains'; i.e. 'the last stroke of misfortune.' 692. *demitte* (*me*) *morti*, 'slay me.'

694. *sine more*, 'furiously,' i.e. 'without restraint.' 695. *ardua* (*loca*), etc., 'hill and plain.' *ruit*, etc., 'down pours from all the sky a wild (i.e. 'driving') rain-storm'; literally? 696. *nigerrimus*, 'black as night.' 697. *super* = *desuper*. *semusta*, how scanned, if spelled *semiusta*? 698. *robora*, 'oaken planks.' *vapor*, as in 683. 699. *amissis*, i.e. 'except'; literally?

702. *mutabat versans*, i.e. 'revolved, in doubt,' lit. 'shifted about, revolving.' -*ne* . . . -*ne*, for -*ne* . . . *an*; the subjunctive would be used, even in dir. disc. B. 277; A. 444; H. 557. 704. *Nautes* was the *custos Palladii*. *unum*, 'above all others.' 705. *arte*, 'wisdom.' 706. *haec responsa*, etc., 'such replies (i.e. 709, etc.) she gave (i.e. through his lips) (telling) either what'; *portenderet*, etc., ind. quest. 708. *infit* = *incipit*.

709. *trahunt retrahuntque*, i.e. 'draw us on or back.' 710. *quidquid erit*, 'come what may.' 712. *socium*, 'a partner in,' etc. *volentem*, 'a ready helper.' 713. *superant* (= *supersunt*), 'are unprovided for,' lit. 'are left over.' *quos pertaesum est* (iv. 18, N.). 716. *quidquid* (*comitum*) *est*, 'all that are.' 717. *habeant sine*, see *stringat sine* (163). 718. *permisso nomine*, i.e. 'if you are willing.' *Acestam*, also called *Segesta* or *Egesta*.

720. *diducitur in*, etc., that is, 'distracted by.' 721. *Et*, 'meanwhile,' i.e. *dum diducitur*, etc. *subvecta*, 'upborne.' 722. *facies*, 'phantom'; not the actual 'shade' of Anchises, who was in Elysium (735), but a vision sent by Jupiter (726).

725. *exercite*, 'persecuted.' 727. *tandem*, i.e. 'after all your suffering.' 730. *aspera cultu*, 'rude.' 731. *ante*, 'first of all.' 732. *Averna*, etc.; see head-note, p. 170. 733. *meos* = *mecum*. 735. *colo*: p. 39 (4). 736. *multo*, i.e. *multarum*.

737. *Tum genus*, etc.; see note, p. 170. 738. *torquet*, 'wheels onward in.' 739. *me saevus*, etc., i.e. 'I feel the breath of cruel Morning's panting steeds'; *saevus*, i.e. it separates us. See *Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2, 379:—

'For Night's swift dragons cut the clouds full fast,
And yonder shines Aurora's harbinger;
At whose approach ghosts, wandering here and there,
Troop home to churchyards.'

741. *proripis* (*te*). 743. *cinerem*, 'embers.' 744. *Pergameum Larem*: p. 29. *canæ*, 'ancient'; literally? See pp. 26, 29. 745. *farre* (iv. 517, N., *mola*).

748. *constet*, 'is settled.' 749. *mora*, i.e. *est*, 'attends.' 750. *Transcribunt*, 'enrol.' *populum volentem*, i.e. 'such as prefer to stay.' 751. *deponunt*, as though from the ships, 'put on shore.' *nil laudis egentes*, 'that crave not high renown.' 752. *reponunt*, 'replace,' with new ones. 753. *rudentesque*: p. 40 (5). 754. *vivida*, 'keen.'

755. *designat aratro*; a Roman custom, as seen in the story of Romulus and Remus. 758. *indicit forum*, 'proclaims a court and presents laws to the assembled elders.' 759. *sedes*; there was a famous temple of Venus on Mt. Eryx. 761. *late sacer*, 'revered far and wide.' *Anchisæo*: a spondaic verse.

763. *straverunt*, 'laid to rest.' 764. *creber*, 'fresh.' 766. *inter se*, 'one another.' *morantur*, 'prolong.' 767. *ipsi*, notice the gender. 769. *fugæ*, 'exile.' 773. *ex ordine*, 'in due form,' i.e. solemnly. 774. *tonsæ*, as in 556. 775. *procul*, 'apart.' *parteram*, i.e. for the parting libation. 777. *a puppi*, i.e. 'fair.'

781. *nec exsaturabile*, 'and her insatiate.' 782. *descendere*, 'stoop.' 783. *pietas*, either her 'pity' or Aeneas's 'piety.' 784. *infracta*, 'yielding (to),' lit. 'broken (by).' 785. *exedissee*, etc., 'to have consumed (lit. 'devoured') from the very heart of Phrygia.' 786. *traxe* = *traxisse*. 787. *cineres*, 'yea, the very ashes.' 788. *sciat*, 'let her explain,' for no one else can.

789. *testis* (*es*) = *testari potes*. 790. *molem*, 'tumult.' *maria* . . . *caelo*, 'sea and sky.' 791. *freta*, adj. 793. *Per scelus actis*, 'goad-ing to crime.' 795. *linquere*, 'abandon (to).' 796. *Quod superest* (see 691), 'as for the future,' i.e. 'what remains' of the voyage. *liceat (nobis) dare* . . . *tibi*, 'suffer us to commit to thy protecting care our ships in safety.' 798. *concessa* (*fatis*). *ea*, i.e. 'those,' by the Tiber.

800. *omne* = *omnino*. *regnis*, dat. or abl. *Cytherea*; it was at *Cythera* that Venus 'sprang from the sea-foam' (*unde* . . . *ducis*). 801. *Merui*, i.e. *fidem tuam*. *furores* (*fluctuum*). 803. *Xanthum Simoentaque*: in the *Iliad* the two rivers are represented as rising against Achilles.

805. *Exanimata* (*metu*), 'panic-stricken.' 808. *Pelidae*, dat. with

congressum (i. 475, N., *Achilli*). 809. congressum, 'in conflict joined.' nec . . . aequis, i.e. 'opposed.' 810. rapui, 'rescued'; this story also is told in the *Iliad*. cum, 'although,' etc.; another allusion to Laomedon, the 'bargain-breaker' (ii. 625, N.). 812. perstat, 'remains unchanged' (per). 814. Unus tantum, 'one only,' i.e. Palinurus (859, 860). 815. pro, 'a sacrifice for.' caput = *vita*.

816. laeta = *ut laeta essent*; see p. 48 (8). 817. auro = *aureo iugo*. 818. feris, 'fiery steeds,' literally? manibus, etc., 'gives them free rein.' 819. Caeruleo (iii. 432, N.). 821. aquis (abl.) = *aquarum*. 822. comitum, 'his retinue.' cete, Gk. plur., p. 41, *b*; 'sea-monsters.' 823. senior, 'aged,' like Glaucus, their leader. The names that follow are those of sea-gods or sea-nymphs. Inōus, 'Ino's son.' 825. laeva tenet, i.e. 'on the left are.'

827. blanda gaudia, etc., 'soothing joy thrills the anxious heart.' 829. bracchia velis = *vela brachiiis*, 'the sails to be set on the yards.' 830. Una omnes, etc., 'All at once hauled the sheets; now left, now right, with one accord they spread the swelling sails; at once they shift to and fro the lofty yards,' lit. 'ends of the yards.' The *pedes* were ropes fastened to the lower corners of the sail, and the general idea of the passage is, 'they tack together.' 832. sua = *secunda*.

834. ad hunc, 'after him.' 835. mediam metam, i.e. it is midnight, and 'Night,' having passed the 'goal,' like the chariot in the *Circus*, begins to 'descend.' 837. sub remis, 'at,' etc. fusi per, 'stretched along.' 839. dimovit, 'parted.' 840. tristia, 'deadly.' 841. insonsi, i.e. not consenting. 842. Phorbanti, one of the sailors.

843. ipsa, 'of themselves.' 844. aequatae, 'steady.' 845. Pone, 'recline.' labori: p. 50, 3 (3). 846. inibo, 'will assume.' 848. vultum, i.e. its 'expression' is changeful. 849. monstro, i.e. 'fickle monster.' 850. Aenean, etc., 'Why indeed should I entrust'; credam (*eloquar*, iii. 39, N.). 851. deceptus, as I have been. 852. affixus et haerens, 'holding fast and clinging (to it).' 853. nusquam = *nunquam*. amittebāt: p. 40 (6).

854. Lethaeo: *Lethe* was the 'river of forgetfulness' (vi. 714, 715). 855. vi, 'charm.' 856. (*ei*) cunctanti, dat. of reference, 'though he struggled (against its influence).' solvit, 'relaxes.' 857. Vix primos, 'but just,' i.e. had begun to. 858. et, 'when.' 861. ales, adj., 'on his wings.'

862. iter: p. 50, 4 (1). non setius, 'none the less,' i.e. though without the chief pilot. 864. adeo merely emphasizes iam. Sirenum, see Vocab. The 'Siren-rocks' seem to have been the group of rocks in the south of the Bay of Naples. 865. difficiles = *periculosos*. quon-

dam, i.e. viewed from Virgil's time. **866. assiduo**, etc., notice this 'hissing' verse: 'The hoarse rocks sounded with the restless sea.' **867. fluitantem**, 'drifting to and fro.' **871. nudus**, 'unburied'; a dreadful fate.

BOOK VI

1. Sic fatur (v. 870, 871). **2. Euboicis oris**: Cumae, a colony from Chalcis in *Euboea*, was the oldest Greek settlement in Italy (1050 B.C.?). It was situated on the coast of Campania, just north of the Bay of Naples. Traces of it exist to-day. **3. Obvertunt**, i.e. 'toward the sea.' **dente** (i. 169, *morsu*). **5. praetexunt**, 'line,' 'fringe.' **6. semina flammae**, i.e. *scintillas* (i. 174). **8. tecta**, 'haunts,' appositive to *silvas*. **rapit**, 'scour.' **inventa** = rel. clause. **9. At**, etc., emphasizing his one great purpose; see heading, p. 170. **arces**, etc., 'the hill, where (lit. 'over which') throned on high Apollo reigns,' i.e. where stands his temple. **10. horrendae**, 'awe-inspiring.' **procul**, 'hard by' (iii. 13, N.). **secreta**, 'retreat.' **Sibyllae**: This name was given to various mythical prophetic women, of whom the 'Cumaeen Sibyl' was the most famous. With her name were associated the 'Sibylline Books' which were kept at Rome and consulted by their special guardians whenever any calamity threatened the state. **11. mentem animumque**, i.e. 'prophetic power.' **12. Delius vates**, Apollo, born at *Delos*. **13. Triviae**, see p. 26, iii., *Diana*. **lucos**, i.e. the sacred 'grove' of Diana which was in front of Apollo's temple (*aurea tecta*). The Sibyl is the 'priestess of Apollo and Diana' (35), since she has to do both with prophecy and with the underworld.

[**14-33**. The temple was built by Daedālus; its doors were adorned with carvings.]

14. Daedalus (i.e. 'cunning workman') had been a friend of Minos, king of Crete (*Minoia regna*), but, having offended him, he was compelled to seek safety in other lands. He made wings for himself and his son Icarus. The boy flew too near the sun, lost his wax-fastened wings, fell into the sea, and was drowned (32, N., *casus*). Daedalus, however, reached Italy in safety, where he dedicated his wings, as a thank-offering, to Apollo, and also built a temple in his honor (18, 19). **16. Arctos**, 'the north,' lit. 'the Bears,' the two constellations. **17. Chalcidica** (2, N., *Euboicis*). **levis**, 'light (of wing).' **astitit** (i. 301, N.). **18. his** = adv. *hic*. **19. remigium** (i. 301, N.).

[**20-30**. There are four carvings on the doors (*in foribus*):—

(1) *The death of Androgeos* (20), son of Minos, killed by the Athenians.

(2) *The penalty paid by the Athenians* (20-22), who were compelled to

send, as an annual tribute, seven youths (and seven maidens, not mentioned by Virgil) to feed the *Minotaur* (26).

(3) *Pasiphaë and the bull* (24-27). Pasiphaë, wife of Minos, had offended Venus, who caused her to be smitten with a 'cruel passion for a bull' (24) and to give birth to the monster (half man, half bull) called the *Minotaur* (i.e. 'Minos's bull'), which was kept in the *Labyrinth*, built by Daedalus (27; v. 588-591).

(4) *Theseus and Ariadne* (28-30). Theseus, the Athenian hero, finally went as one of the 'seven,' slew the Minotaur, and thus freed Athens from its horrible tribute, having won the love of *Ariadne* (*reginæ*, 28), daughter of Minos, and having secured from Daedalus, through Ariadne, the 'thread' (*filo*, 30), by the aid of which he traversed the Labyrinth.]

20. *Androgei*; also spelled as Gk. gen., *Androgeo*. 21. *Cecropidae*, see Vocab. *miserum* (i. 251, N., *infandum*), 'dreadful doom!' 23. *contra*, 'on the other door.' *respondet*, 'faces.' 24. *supposta* (= *supposita*) *furto*, 'craftily mated.' 25. *genus, proles, Minotaurus, monumenta*, appositives. 26. *Veneris* = *amoris*; p. 48 (2).

27. *labor domus*, etc., 'that marvelously wrought (lit. 'labor of') structure and its hopeless maze.' 28. *reginæ*, 'princess.' *sed enim*, 'however,' i.e. 'but (it was solved) for'; p. 49 (9). 29. *dolos ambagesque*, 'treacherous windings'; see p. 48 (6). 30. *caeca vestigia*, 'his groping steps.'

31. *sineret dolor*, 'had grief permitted'; conditional in *force*, though 'jussive' in *form*, i.e. 'let grief permit.' 32. *conatus erat*, i.e. *pater eius*, implied in *patriæ* (33). *casus*, literally. 33. *cecidere*, 'fell,' unnerved by his grief. *protinus perlegerent*, i.e. 'would have kept on surveying.' *omnia*: p. 38, 8 (3). 34. *praemissus*, to announce Aeneas's coming. 35. *afforet*, i.e. 'had arrived.' 36. *Deiphobe Glauci*, 'Deiphobe, daughter of Glaucus' (i. 41, N., *Oilei*). 38. *intacto (iugo)*, 'that never felt the yoke.' 39. *praestiterit*, potential subj., 'it were better.' 40. *sacra*, etc., 'delay (to perform) the rites prescribed.'

[42-82. The approach to the temple is through a 'sacred grove' (13). Aeneas and his companions are studying the temple-doors, when the Sibyl, who has been summoned by Achates (34), joins them. A sacrifice is offered (40), and then the Sibyl conducts them into the temple (41). The *adytum*, or 'shrine,' whence comes the oracular response (83), is a cavern hewn out of the face of the rock (42) at the back of the temple, like that at Delphi (*antrum*, 11; *antro*, 77; *adyto*, 98). At the entrance of this cavern (*limen*, 45) Aeneas consults the oracle. While standing 'before its doors' (*ante fores*, 47) the Sibyl begins to feel 'the influence

of the god, now drawing nearer' (50). In obedience to her command, Aeneas offers prayer (51-76). While he is doing so, the priestess evidently goes through some connecting side-passage into the cavern, where her 'prophetic frenzy' reaches its height and whence her response issues (83-97). The expression *aditus centum, ostia centum* (43) means that there are 'many' perforations in the volcanic rock, converging in the *adytum*, through which her voice reaches the hearer. These are the 'great mouths of the shrine' (53) which will 'open their lips' (52), and the 'hundred vast entrances' (81.)]

44. *ruunt*, i.e. whenever she utters a response. 45. *fata*, 'the (god's) oracles,' lit. 'utterances' (*fari*). 46. *cui fanti* (i. 102, N., *talía iactanti*). 47. *unus, comptae*, predicate; 'the same,' 'in order.' 48. *anhelum* (*est*), 'heaves.' 49. *rabie*, 'frenzy.' *maior videri* (*est*), 'seems taller,' lit. 'is greater to view'; a Gk. use of the inf. 50. *nec mortale sonans*, 'her voice no mortal voice,' cogn. acc. *afflata est*, 'is inspired'; literally? *quando*, 'since.' 51. *Cessas*, etc., 'Art thou so slow at vows,' etc. 52. *Neque enim ante*, i.e. 'not until thou prayest.' 53. *attonitae*, 'awe-struck,' as though the shrine 'felt' the god's presence. *fata*: p. 51 (6).

57. *Paridis*, who slew Achilles, with Apollo's aid. *direxti = direxisti*. 58. *obeuntia*, 'surrounding.' 59. *penitus repostas*, 'lying far away.' 60. *praetenta Syrtibus* (dat., iii. 692, N.), 'fields that fringe,' etc. 61. *fugientes*, 'ever retreating,' as it has seemed. 62. *Hac Troiana tenus* (v. 603, N.), etc., 'thus far may (lit. 'let') Trojan fortune (i.e. 'misfortune') have followed us' (i. 240, N.). 64. *obstitit*, 'have offended.' 66. *venturi = futuri*. *da*, 'grant.' *non indebita fatis*, 'due to my destiny.' 68. *agitata*, 'storm-tossed.'

69. *templum*, probably an allusion to the splendid temple to Apollo built by Augustus, 28 B.C., as a thank-offering for his victory at Actium. 70. *festos dies*, the *Ludi Apollinares*, instituted 212 B.C.; hence *de nomine Phoebi*, 'in Phoebus' name.' 71. *Te*, i.e. the Sibyl. *pene-tralia*, 'sanctuary,' in this same temple of Apollo, in which the 'Sibylline Books' were religiously guarded. 72. *sortes*, 'oracles,' the Sibylline Books. 73. *dicta = quae dixeris*. *lectos viros*, priests having charge of the Sibylline Books. 74. *tantum ne manda* (poetic, for *noli mandare*), 'only commit not'; Aeneas remembers the advice of Helenus (iii. 441-457). *carmina*, 'oracles' (iii. 155, N., *canit*). 75. *ludibria* (predicate) *ventis*, 'the sport of (lit. 'to') the winds.' 76. *ipsa canas* (iii. 457, *ipsa canat*). *dedit = fecit*, as often.

77. *patiens*, 'under the control of,' i.e. like an untamed horse. *im-manis*, 'madly.' 78. *bacchatur*, 'raves.' *possit* (i. 182, N., *videat*).

79. *excussisse*, perf. for pres. *deum*, i.e. 'the influence of the god.' *fatigat*, etc., still the figure of the wild horse; 'worries her maddened mouth, curbing her wild heart, and shapes (i.e. tames) her will by his control.' 81. *ostia domus* (53, *magna ora*).

83. *defuncte*, 'who hast ended'; with the abl., as *fungor*. 84. *ter-rae* (*pericula*). *Lavini* (i. 2, N., *Lavina*). 86. *volent*, etc., they shall 'also' (et) repent it. 88. *Simois*, etc., i.e. the Trojan woes repeated: (1) two 'rivers,' Tiber and Numicius (the scene of Aeneas' death); (2) the Rutulian 'camp'; (3) a 'second Achilles,' i.e. Turnus, p. 13, outline of Bk. vii. 89. *partus* (*est*), i.e. 'is in store (lit. 'produced') for you.' 90. *et ipse*, 'he, too'; i.e. *Achilles*, son of Thetis, a sea-goddess; *Turnus*, son of Venilia, a nymph. *addita*, i.e. 'haunting.' 91. *cum tu*, etc., an abrupt change to an exclamation, after *egenis*; keep the Latin order. 92. *quas non*, i.e. *omnes*.

93. *coniunx*, i.e. Lavinia. *iterum*, i.e. a second Helen. 96. *qua* (*via*). *Via prima*, etc.; see p. 208, heading to verse 18. 97. *quod*, i.e. *id quod*. *Graia*: p. 13, outline of Bk. viii. 99. *ambages*, 'riddles.' *remugit*, 'shrieks.' 100. *obscuris*, etc., 'shrouding truth in mystery.' *ea*, etc., 'such is the rein Apollo shakes over her as she rages (i. 102, N., *iactanti*) and such the goad he plies within her breast.'

102. *Ut primum* = *cum primum*. 104. *mi* (= *mihî*), 'before me.' 105. *praecepi*, i.e. *praevidi*. 106. *hic*, adv., of course. *Acheronte refuso*, 'where Acheron wells up' (abl. abs.); i.e. fed by the Acheron. 109. *contingat* (*mihî*), 'my happy fortune may it be.' *doceas*, 'jussive' subj. 114. *invalidus*, 'feeble though he was.'

115. *Quin*, 'nay, more.' *ut . . . adirem*, the *mandata*. 116. *idem orans*, 'he, too, with earnest prayer'; see heading, p. 170. 117. *potes omnia* (cogn. acc.), 'art all-powerful.' 119. *coniugis*, Eurydice; consult larger Mythology, p. 21. 120. *fidibus*, 3d dec. *canoris*, 'tune-ful.' 121. *Pollux*: Castor was mortal, his twin-brother, Pollux, immortal. When Castor died, Pollux received permission from Jove to share his immortality with his brother; i.e. they should 'relieve each other' in Hades. 122. *viam*, cogn. acc. *quid memorem*, 'Why tell of.' *Thesea*, Alciden (392, 393). 123. *et mi genus* (*est*), 'I too am sprung.'

127. *Ditis*: p. 27 (8) v. 129. *hoc, hic* (iii. 660, N., *ea*). *pauci*, 'but few.' 130. *ardens virtus*, 'conspicuous (i.e. 'shining') worth.' 131. *potuere* (*hoc*, cogn. acc.), 'have had this power.' 133. *tantus amor menti . . . tanta cupido* (*est*), 'you so desire and yearn.' 135. *iuvat* = *placet*. 136. *peragenda* (*tibi sunt*).

137. *foliis, vimine*, abl. of respect. 138. *Iunoni infernae*: the 'Juno of the underworld' is *Proserpina*; p. 27 (8) vi. *dictus sacer* = *sacratus*. 140. *ante . . . quam*, etc., 'one may not enter the hidden (realms) of earth till he has plucked (fut. perf.) the golden-leaved branch'; lit. 'it is not granted . . . until one' (qui, indef. pron.). 142. *suum munus*, 'as her peculiar offering.' 143. *instituit*, 'has ordained.' 144. *metallo*, abl. of description. 145. *alte*, etc., 'search on high.' 146. *ipse*, 'without resistance.' 148. *vincere*, i.e. it will stubbornly resist your efforts.

149. *tibi*, ethical dat., 'I tell you.' 151. *pendes* = *moraris*. 152. *sedibus*, dat., 'resting-place.' *ante*, 'first.' 154. *Sic demum*, 'thus, and only thus.' 155. *presso*, etc., 'closed her lips and was silent.' 156. *lumina*: p. 50, 4 (3). 157. *caecos eventus*, 'mysterious issues.' 159. *figit*, 'plants,' i.e. in deep meditation. 161. *quem socium*, 'as to,' etc. *humandum*, 'in need of burial.' 162. *diceret*, 'meant,' ind. quest. *Misenum*, a trumpeter. 163. *peremptum*, 'cut off.' 165. *aere ciere*, Gk. usage (see *videri*, 49); 'in mustering with his bugle.'

166. *Hectora circum*, 'at Hector's side.' 168. *illum*, 'the great chieftain.' 170. *addiderat*, 'had joined.' *non inferiora*, 'no meaner standard.' 171. *personat*, 'makes echo.' *concha*, i.e. challenging (*vocat*) the sea-gods with their own instrument. 173. *Exceptum . . . immerserat*, 'had caught off his guard, and,' etc. *credere*, poetic use; 'of belief.' 177. *haud mora (est)* = *sine mora*. *aram sepulcri*, 'funeral pyre.' 178. *caelo*: p. 50, 3 (3).

179. *Itur*, 'they go.' *stabula*, 'coverts.' 181. *fissile*, Eng. 'fissile,' i.e. easy to cleave. 182. *montibus*, abl. 183. *Nec non*, 'also.' 184. *accingitur*: p. 50, 4 (3). *armis*, not 'weapons.' 186. *forte* and *forte* (190) mark the coincidence; 'as it chanced.' 187. *Si* = *utinam*. *ille*, 'that promised.' 188. *tanto* = *hoc magno*. *omnia*, i.e. 'everything else.' 191. *caelo*, 'through the sky.' 192. *sedere*, 'settled.' 193. *maternas* = *matris suae*; p. 26, iv., *Venus*.

195. *lucos* = *eam partem luci*. *pinguem*, 'fertile.' *dives*, because *aureus*. 196. *dubiis rebus*, dat., i.e. 'the crisis of my fortunes.' 197. *pressit*, 'checked.' 198. *tendere (cursum, 194)*. 199. *tantum prodire* (hist. inf.), *quantum*, 'moved only so far in advance, as.' 200. *acie servare*, 'keep (them) in sight.' *possent*, both purpose and result. 201. *grave* (cogn. acc.) *olentis*, 'noisome,' i.e. foul-smelling. 203. *sedibus*, 'spot.' *optatis*, 'longed-for,' by Aeneas. *gemina*. 'two-fold.' *super* = *summa*. 204. *discolor aura*, 'contrasted gleam,' i.e. in contrast to the darker foliage; *aura*, 'light' and 'air' are commonly

and naturally associated. 206. *fronde*, etc., 'put forth fresh foliage.' *sua*, 'its own,' i.e. the one to which it clings (i. 461, N., *sua*). 208. *auri*, 'golden bough.' 209. *crepitabat*, 'crackled'; p. 48 (4). 211. *cunctantem*, i.e. 'clinging,' i.e. as it seemed to him, in his eagerness.

213. *ingrato*, 'thankless,' because unconscious. 214. *pinguem*, especially because of the resinous 'pine-fagots.' 215. *cui* = *cuius*. 216. *ante*, adv., 'in front.' *cupressos*, associated with death (iii. 64). 217. *super*, adv. *armis*, etc., a very ancient funeral custom. 218. *pars . . . pars* = *alii . . . alii*, as often. *et aëna undantia flammis*, i.e. 'in brazen vessels boiling o'er ('with') the fire.' 219. *frigentis*, '(of the hero) cold and dead.' 220. *fit*, 'is raised.' *defleta*, 'o'er which they have wept.' 221. *purpureas vestes*, as at great Roman funerals. *nota*, they were his own. 222. *subiere*, 'took up.' 223. *ministerium*, appositive to *pars . . . feretro*. 224. *aversi*, p. 50, 4 (3); 'with averted faces,' i.e. 'as was the custom,' etc. *congesta*, 'heaped high.' 225. *dona, dapes, crateres*: p. 49 (10). *fuso olivo*, 'of streaming oil,' abl. of description.

227. *bibulam*, 'thirsty.' 228. *lecta*, 'gathered up.' *cado*, the cinerary 'urn.' 229. *Idem*, 'also.' *circumtulit*, 'went round among.' 230. *et ramo*, i.e. 'from,' lit. 'and with.' *felicis*, 'fruitful.' 231. *novissima*, 'the last words,' i.e. *ave, vale*. 233. *sua*, 'his appropriate.' *arma*, 'emblems,' rather than 'arms.' 234. *Misenus*: to-day called *Punta di Miseno*.

237. *hiatu*, 'yawning entrance.' 238. *tuta*, 'guarded.' 239. *volantes*, i.e. *aves*; literally? 241. *supera convexa*, 'heaven's vault.' 242. *Aornon* (Gk. form, *-on* = *-um*); referring to the supposed derivation of *Avernus* from Gk. *aornos*, 'birdless.' 243. *nigrantes terga* (Gk. acc.), 'black-backed.' 244. *invergit*, 'pours upon.' *sacerdos*, i.e. the Sibyl. 245. *carpens saetas*; see iv. 698, N., *crinem*. 247. *Hecaten*: p. 26, iii., *Diana*.

249. *atri velleris*, 'black-fleeced.' 250. *matri Eumenidum*, i.e. *Nocti*. *sorori*, i.e. *Telluri*. 251. *sterilem*, 'barren,' appropriate to the world of shades. 252. *nocturnas incohat*, 'rears by night.' 253. *solida viscera*, 'whole carcasses.' 254. *supër*: p. 40 (6). 255. *sub lumina*, etc., 'as dawn and sunrise drew near.' 256. *mugire* (*coeplit*). *coepta* (*sunt*), passive, as usual, with a passive inf. *iuga silvarum*, i.e. 'the wooded heights.' 257. *canes*, the 'hounds' that attend Hecate. 258. *deâ*, abl. abs., Hecate. *Procul . . . profani*, 'Away, away, ye unhallowed!' This was the regular warning to the 'uninitiated,' at religious ceremonies; here the comrades of Aeneas are dismissed.

260. *tuque*, 'but do *thou*.' 261. *animis opus (tibi est)*, 'now you need courage.' B. 218, 2; A. 411; H. 477, III. 262. *tantum*, i.e. no more. *se immisit*, 'plunged.' 263. *aequat*, 'keeps pace with.'

265. *Chaōs*: p. 41, *b*. *Phlegethon*, the 'burning river.' *nocte*, 'in everlasting night.' 266. *sit fas (= liceat)*, etc., 'grant me the right to tell the things that I have heard.' *numine*, 'consent.' 267. *pan-dere*, etc., 'to reveal secrets buried in the depths of earth and darkness.' 268. *Ibant*, 'on they went.' *obscuri*, 'wrapped in gloom.' 269. *vacuas, inania*, 'phantom, spectral'; i.e. tenanted only by shades, hence 'empty.' 270. *quale est iter*, i.e. 'as when one journeys.' *incertam lunam*, 'fitful moonlight.' *sub luce maligna*, 'beneath its niggardly rays.' 272. *rebus*, etc., 'has robbed the world of color.'

273. First, they meet human ills personified. 274. *Curae*, pangs of remorse and a troubled conscience. 276. *malesuada*, 'that impels to crime.' *turpis*, 'hideous.' 278. *tum*, 'there, too.' *consanguineus*, 'twin-brother'; from its resemblance to death, sleep was regarded as something awful and mysterious. 280. *ferrei*, scanned as two syllables; p. 38, 8 (3). 281. *vipereum*, etc., 'with snaky locks entwined'; p. 50, 4 (3).

283. *quam sedem*, etc., 'which rumor says (lit. 'they say') deceptive Dreams make their common (lit. 'everywhere') haunt.' 284. *haerent*, 'cling'; notice change of construction, i.e. *haerent*, instead of *haerere*. 285. *monstra (ibi sunt)*, 'monstrous shapes,' etc. 286. *stabilant*, 'have their stalls.' *Centauri, Chimaera*, etc.; see *Vocab. Scyllae*, i.e. monsters such as she (iii. 426-428). 287. *centumgeminus*, 'hundred-handed.' *belua Lernaë*, the Hydra, killed by Hercules. 288. *horrendum*, cogn. acc. as adv., 'horribly.' 289. *Gorgonēs*: p. 41, *b*. *forma*, etc., 'triple-bodied spirit,' i.e. the monster Geryon (viii. 202). 292. *docta = sapiens*. *sine corpore*, 'bodiless.' 293. *admoneat*, etc., more vivid than imp. or plup., i.e. 'did she not remind him, he would rush,' etc. *imagine*, 'semblance.'

295. *fert*, 'leads.' *Acherontis*: see *Vocab.* for meanings of 'river-names.' 296. *Turbidus caeno*, 'thick with mire.' *hic*, probably adv. 297. *Cocyto*, dat., for *in Cocytum*. *eructat*, 'disgorges.' 299. *squalore*, abl. of description. *cui plurima*, etc., 'on his chin there grows (lit. 'lies') a mass of unkempt white beard.' 300. *stant flammā*, i.e. 'are fixed and fiery.' 302. *Ipse*, without help, in spite of his age. *velis* (dat.) *ministrat*, 'tends (i.e. 'attends to') the sails.' 304. *deo (est)*, 'a god's old age is fresh and green,' i.e. not 'sere and yellow.'

306. *viri*, 'husbands.' *defuncta*, 'that have done with' (83, N.).

307. *magnanimūm*. 309. *quam multa*, i.e. *tot sunt quot*. These fine verses are thus rendered by Bowen:—

‘Many as forest leaves that in autumn’s earliest frost
Flutter and fall, or as birds that in bevvies flock to the coast
Over the sea’s deep hollows, when winter, chilly and froze,
Drives them across far waters to land on a sunnier shore.’

313. *primi transmittere* (*se*), poetic use of inf. instead of an *ut*-clause; ‘to be the first to cross.’ *cursum*, depending on *trans*, ‘the ferry.’

314. *amore*, ‘yearning.’ 315. *Navita tristis*, ‘grim boatman.’

316. *summotos arcet*, ‘warns off and keeps away’; p. 51 (6).

318. *quid* (*sibi*) *vult*, ‘what means?’ 319. *discrimine*, ‘distinction.’ 321. *Olli* = *illi*. *longaeva*: according to the legend, she had obtained from Apollo the promise of as many years as the grains of sand that she held in her hand; but she received ‘years without youth.’

322. *certissima*, ‘undoubted.’ 324. *di*, etc., ‘by whose power gods fear to swear and break their oath’; *numen* (= *per numen*), according to the Gk. construction; a sort of cogn. acc.

325. *inops*, ‘poor’; i.e. without the ‘coin’ usually placed between the lips of the dead,—their ‘passage-money.’ 326. *ille*, ‘yon.’ *unda*, notice the *ā*.

327. *Nec datur* (= *licet*), ‘and (these) he may not.’ *ripas, fluenta*, depend on *trans* (313, *cursum*).

328. *sedibus* (152). 330. *tum demum*, ‘not till then.’ *revisunt*, i.e. they had been driven away (316).

331. *pressit*, ‘stayed.’ 332. *multa* (cogn. acc.) *putans*, ‘in deep meditation.’ *iniquam*, ‘hard.’ 333. *mortis honore*, ‘rites of burial.’

334. *Oronten* (i. 113). 335. *simul* (*secum*). *vectos*, ‘while on their voyage’; perf. partic. with pres. force (i. 481, N., *tunsae*).

337. *sese agebat*, ‘was seen approaching.’ 338. *Libyco*, i.e. ‘from Libya.’ 339. *effusus*, ‘hurled overboard.’ 340. *multa*, ‘deep.’

342. *nobis*, dat., because a *person*. 344. *hoc responso*, an ‘apparent inconsistency’ (p. 15); the only ‘prediction’ is that made by Neptune to Venus (v. 813-815), and this prophesies the loss of one of the crew.

345. *ponto*, ‘on the sea.’

347. *cortina*, i.e. the ‘oracle’ (iii. 92, N.). 348. *nec deus*, i.e. he knows nothing of the Sleep-god’s agency in his disaster (v. 854-860).

349. *Namque*, ‘for, you see.’ 350. *datus*, ‘assigned.’ 351. *Maria juro* (324, N., *numen*).

352. *pro me*, ‘on my own account.’ *cepisse*, ‘possessed (me)’; the subj. is *timorem*. 353. *quam*, ‘as (was my fear) lest.’ *armis*, i.e. ‘rudder.’ *excussa*, ‘bereft’ (i. 115, *excutitur*).

354. *deficeret*, ‘founder.’

356. *violentus aqua*, 'on its wild waves,' lit. 'raging with,' etc.
 357. *sublimis*, 'lifted high.' *ab unda*, with *prospexi*. 358. *tuta tenebam*, *ni invasisset*, etc., a condensed sentence, i.e. 'I had reached a place of safety (and should have been safe), had not,' etc. 359. *cum veste*, 'in' (lit. 'with'), etc., instead of simple abl. of means; p. 47 (3). 360. *capita montis*, 'projecting points of the cliff.' 361. *praedam*, 'prize,' i.e. a shipwrecked sailor, who might have money about him. 362. *versant*, 'keep tossing.'

363. *Quod*, 'wherefore.' 364. *genitorem (tuum)*. 365. *terram*, 'a handful of earth'; sprinkled over the dead, this might be a substitute for burial. 366. *Velinos*, 'of Velia,' where his body is. 368. *credo*, 'I am sure.' 369. *innare*, 'cross.' 370. *undas*, 'the stream,' the Styx. 371. *sedibus*, etc., 'that at least I may find in death some quiet resting-place'; i.e. if I cannot have a tomb.

373. *dira*, 'wild,' because unlawful. 374. *severum*, 'dread.' 377. *memor*, i.e. 'and remember them.' 379. *prodigiis*, 'signs,' probably a pestilence. *piabunt*, 'shall appease'; i.e. the corpse 'feels' the outrage of being left unburied. 380. *mittent*, 'shall pay.' 383. *cognomine*: the promontory is still called *Punta di Palinuro*.

384. *peragunt*, 'continue.' 385. *navita*, 'ferryman.' *iam inde ut prospexit*, 'the very moment he perceived.' 387. *increpat ultro*, 'unaddressed rebukes them.' 389. *iam istinc*, 'from where you stand'; i.e. 'not another step!' 391. *nefas (est)*. 392. *euntem*, 'when he came.' 394. *essent*, subjunctive, as giving Charon's thought, i.e. 'though I knew them to be.'

395. *ille*, 'the former,' Hercules. *custodem*, Cerberus, the watchdog; to bring him from the underworld was one of the 'labors' of Hercules. *in vincla*, 'to bind him.' 397. *hi*, 'the latter,' the two forming one 'party' (393). *dominam*, 'the queen.' *Ditis*, with *thalamo*. *adorti (= conati)*, i.e. *sunt*. 398. *Amphrysia*; so called because Apollo once fed the flocks of Admetus by the Thessalian river Amphrysus. 399. *absiste*, i.e. *noli*. 400. *licet (per nos) terreat*, etc., 'the huge doorkeeper may (for all we care) scare with his ceaseless bark'; literally? 402. *casta*, predicate, as adv., 'chastely.' *patru*, because Jupiter, her father, was Pluto's brother. *servet*, 'stay within.'

405. *nulla = nullo modo*. *imago*, 'sight.' 406. *at*, 'still.' 407. *residunt*, 'calmed,' from its storm (*ira*). 408. *nec plura his (verbis)*, 'no more than this (is said).' 409. *fatalis*, 'fateful.' *tempore*, abl. of deg. of difference. 411. *iuga = transtra*. 412. *laxat foros*, 'clears the gangways.' *alveo*: p. 38, 8 (3). 414. *sutilis*, 'seamed,' i.e. made of skins 'stitched' together. *multam accepit palu-*

dem, 'let in a flood of water.' 416. *glauca*, 'gray,' because sunshine is lacking. *exponit*, 'lands.'

418. *personat*, 'makes echo.' *adverso*, 'facing (the ferry).'

419. *horrere*, 'bristle.' 420. *melle*, etc., 'a cake made drowsy with honey and drugged meal'; *offam*, any 'scrap' of food. *ille*, 'the beast.'

famē: *ē*, as usual, in this word (iii. 218). 422. *resolvit*, 'relaxes.' 423. *fusus*, 'stretching.' 424. *sepulto* (i.e. *somno*).

425. *evadit*, 'passes (in safety).'

426. *vagitus*: p. 48 (4). 429. *acerbo*, i.e. 'untimely.' 430. *iuxta* (i. 13, N., *contra*). *crimine*, 'charge.' *mortis*, 'to death'; gen. with vbs. of 'charge and penalty.' 431. *sine sorte*, *sine iudice*, i.e.

'without trial or judge'; *sorte*, the selection of jurors 'by lot.' 432. *quae-sitor*, i.e. 'presiding judge.' *urnam movet*, 'shakes the urn,' until the tablets bearing the names 'leap out,' one by one (v. 490, N., *deiectam sortem*). This Minos, the grandfather of the Minos alluded to in verse 14, had been king and lawgiver in Crete. *silentum* (for *silentium*), 'the dead.'

435. *insontes*, of capital crimes. 436. *proiecere*, 'have thrown away.' *Quam vellent . . . perferre*, 'How gladly would they now endure,' i.e. were it possible. *alto*, 'upper,' on earth. 438. *Fas*, almost = 'fate.' *inamabilis*, 'hateful.' 439. *interfusa*, 'interposed.' *fusi*, 'wide-spread.' (*Eos*) *quos*. *myrtea*: to whom was the myrtle sacred? (v. 72).

445-449. *Phaedra* perished through her guilty love for her step-son. *Procris* was accidentally shot by her husband while jealously watching him; *Eriphyle* betrayed her husband for a golden necklace, and was slain by her son; *Evadne* perished for love on her husband's funeral pile; *Pasiphae* was an example of unnatural passion; *Laodamia* killed herself for love of her dead husband; *Caeneus* had been a maiden, but was changed by Neptune to a youth.

450. *recens*, etc., 'with wound still fresh.' 451. *Quam* depends on *iuxta*. 453. *obscuram*, 'dimly outlined.' *qualem qui*, 'as one that.' 456. *verus nuntius*, etc., 'was it, then, a true report that told me you had perished (*te exstinctam esse*) and with the sword had sought your doom?' 458. *Funeris*, emphatic. 459. *si qua fides*, 'by whatever pledge is sacred.' 462. *senta* (= *inculta*) *situ*, 'rough with neglect.' 463. *egere*, 'have forced.' 464. *hunc tantum*, 'so deep as this.' *ferre*, 'cause.' 465. *Siste gradum*, 'stay your steps.' 466. *Extremum*, etc., 'by fate's decree, the words with which (lit. 'this which') I now address you are the last'; *quod*, cogn. acc.

467. *torva tuentem*, p. 50, 4 (1); 'gazing sternly at him.' 468. *lenibat*, old form of *imp.*; 'strove to,' etc. *animum*, 'spirit.' *ciebat*,

(iii. 344). 470. *vultum*: p. 50, 4 (2). 471. *stet*. B. 307, 2; A. 524; H. 584. *Marpesia* (= *Paria*), i.e. 'a marble statue.' 472. *corripuit sese*, 'hurried away.' 476. *prosequitur*, i.e. with his eyes.

477. *datum* (*fato*), 'appointed.' *tenebant*, 'just reaching.' 478. *ultima*, i.e. the end of the 'neutral region'; see 540. *secreta*, 'set apart.' 479. *Tydeus*, etc., three of the seven Greek chieftains concerned in the 'Expedition against Thebes.' 481. *ad superos* (= *apud superos*), i.e. 'on earth.' 484. *sacrum*, i.e. 'priest of.' 485. *etiam*, i.e. *et iam*, 'even now.' 487. *iuvat* (*eos*), 'they delight.' *usque*, 'still.' 488. *conferre gradum*, 'walk beside him.'

490. *videre*, where found? See p. 38, 6 (3). 491. *trepidare*, *vertere*, *tollere*, hist. inf. 493. *exiguam*, 'feeble,' 'ghostly.' *inceptus*, 'attempted.' *frustratur*, etc., 'cheats them open-mouthed.'

495. *ora*, *manus*, Gk. acc. 496. *populata*, 'robbed.' 498. *Vix adeo*, 'scarcely indeed.' *tegentem*, i.e. 'striving to,' etc. 499. *supplicia*, because his wounds were a 'penalty of revenge'; he had married Helen, after the death of Paris. *ultro* = *prior*.

500. *genus*, i.e. *genite*. 501. *optavit*, 'chose.' 502. *Cui . . . licuit*, i.e. 'Who was permitted to treat you thus?' *suprema*, 'last,' when Troy was taken. 503. *tulit*, 'brought (the news).' 505. *ego-met*, i.e. 'with my own hands.' *tumulum inanem* (iii. 304), 'cenotaph,' i.e. a 'technical burial' (365, N., *terram*). 506. *ter*, the *novissima verba* (231). 507. *te*, 'but *you*'; *e* shortened and not elided, p. 39 (4) c. 508. *patria* (adj.) *terra*, with *ponere*. 509. *tibi*, dat. of agent. *relictum* (*est*), i.e. 'neglected,' 'omitted.' 510. *omnia*, 'every duty,' *funeris*, 'the dead,' lit. 'corpse.'

511. *Lacaenae*, i.e. Helen; called 'the Spartan woman,' in contempt. 512. *monumenta* (*sui*), 'mementoes.' 513. *ut*, 'how.' *falsa*, 'deceptive.' 514. *nimium*, etc., 'too well must you remember it.' 515. *ardua*, i.e. 'the walls of.' 516. *gravis*, 'heavily freighted.' 517. *chorum*, 'sacred dance.' *euantes orgia* (cogn. acc.), 'celebrating with shouts the Bacchic revels.' *circum*, adv., with *ducebat*, 'about.' 518. *flammam*, 'torch,' as a signal to the Greeks.

521. *pressit*, 'o'erpowered.' 523. *Egregia*, 'worthy,' ironical. 524. *capiti*: p. 50, 3 (3). 526. *munus*, i.e. a sort of 'peace-offering.' *amanti*, 'her loving spouse.' 528. *moror*, 'prolong the tale.' *una* = *simul*. 529. *hortator*, 'instigator.' 530. *instaurare*, 'repay.'

533. *fatigat*, 'constrains,' hist. pres., hence imp. *adires*. 534. *sine sole*, 'sunless.' *turbida*, 'dismal.' 535. *Hac vice*, etc., 'Amid such interchange of speech,' i.e. 'conversation.' 536. *medium*, etc., 'had passed the zenith ; it was past noon, on earth.' 537. *traherent*, etc.,

'might have spent'; the imp. suggests *continuance* (34, *perlegerent*).
per talia = ita. 538. *sed admonuit*, instead of *ni admonuisset*.

539. *ruit*, 'is coming on.' *ducimus*, 'waste.' 540. *se findit*, 'divides.' *ambas = duas.* 541. *dextera (est).* 542. *iter (est)*, 'lies.'

Elysium: p. 49, 3 (2). 543. *exercet = sumit*; i.e. it sends 'evil-doers' to the place of punishment. *impia*, i.e. 'abode of the unholy.'

544. *Ne saevi*, 'Be not angry.' 545. *explebo*, i.e. 'rejoin.' *red-dar*, middle, 'go back.' 546. *nostrum*, i.e. 'of our race.' 547. *in verbo*, 'as he spoke.'

548. *Respicit*, 'turns and looks.' 549. *moenia*, 'stronghold.'

550. *rapidus*, 'rushing.' 551. *Phlegethon*, meaning? 552. *adversa (est)*, i.e. 'confronts him.' *adamante*, abl. of description. 553. *ut*, i.e. '(so strong) that.'

bello = tormentis. 554. *stat*, 'rises.' *tur-*

rris, a sort of central dungeon. 555. *Tisiphone*: p. 28 (14). 558. *stridor ferri*, etc.; 'the clank of steel and (sound of) dragging chains.'

559. *haesit*, 'stood motionless.'

560. *Quae . . . facies (hae sunt)?* 561. *Quis (est)*, 'what means.'

ad auras, i.e. 'rising to the sky.' 563. *sceleratum*, i.e. 'of the

wicked.' *insistere*, here trans., 'tread.' 565. *deum*, i.e. 'appointed

by,' etc. 566. *Rhadamanthus*, brother of Minos (432); the presiding

judge. *durissima*, 'relentless.' 567. *castigat, audit*, an apparent

'inversion of the natural order of justice.' Perhaps it means that punish-

ment follows examination so swiftly that the two are hardly distinct pro-

cesses. *dolos*, '(the story of) their guilt.' 568. *quae quis* (indef.

pron.), etc., 'the crimes committed in the upper world (i.e. 'among men')

which (i.e. 'expiation for which') any one, exulting in vain concealment,

has put off till (the hour of) death, too late (for expiation)'; *piacula =*

both 'guilt' and 'confession and expiation.'

571. *quatit insultans*, 'scourges and taunts.' *torvos*, 'grim.'

572. *intentans*, 'holding out threateningly.' 574. *panduntur*, 'fly

open'; see description of the opening gates of Hell in Milton's 'Para-

dise Lost,' ii. 879. *custodia*, p. 47 (6); i.e. the Fury. 575. *facies*,

'shape.' 576. *hiatibus*, i.e. its open jaws. 577. *saevior*, 'more

savage still.' 578. *bis patet*, 'yawns downward twice as far . . . as is

the view upward through the sky (*caeli*),' etc.

580. *Titania pubes*, 'the Titan band'; p. 25 (6). 581. *deiecti*,

masc. pl., agreeing according to *sense*. *volvuntur*, i.e. 'writhe.'

582. *immania corpora*, appositive, 'giant forms.' 584. *aggressi (sunt).*

585. *Salmonaeus*, of Elis, in the Peloponnesus; his crime is stated in

verses 586-591. 586. *dum . . . imitatur*, i.e. '(that fell upon him)

while imitating.' 588. *mediae*, etc. = *mediam per Elidem urbem*,

through the midst of the city of Elis,' where Jove was especially worshipped; i.e. his impiety was all the greater. 589. *ovans*, 'in triumph.'

590. *qui* (= *cum is*) *simularet*, 'to attempt to counterfeit!' lit. 'since he.'

591. *aere*; i.e. he drove his brazen chariot over a brazen bridge.

593. *ille*, contrast and emphasis. *fumea*, etc. 'the smoky blaze of the pine-torch'; literally?

594. *turbine*, 'whirl (of the thunderbolt).'

595. *Nec non et . . . cernere erat*, 'there, too, one might see.'

598. *immortale*, 'ever-growing.' *fecunda poenis*, 'fruitful (i.e. 'growing afresh') for punishment.'

599. *rimatur epulis*, 'peers about for his feast' (dat.).

sub alto, 'deep in.'

602. *iam iam*, 'every moment.'

cadenti, i.e. 'a falling rock'; -*que*: p. 40 (5). 603. *genialibus toris*, dat. for gen., 'of festal couches.'

604. *fulcra*, 'frames,'

lit. 'props.' *epulae*, etc., these penalties are usually assigned to *Tantalus*.

606. *accubat*, 'reclines beside them,' at the banquet. *manibus*, with *contingere*.

607. *intonat ore*, 'speaks in tones of thunder.'

608. *Hic (ii sunt) quibus invis*i, etc., change the voice, 'who hated.'

609. *pulsatus parens*, a heinous crime. *innexa*, 'devised.' *clienti*, because the 'patron' was solemnly bound to protect the interests of the 'client.'

610. *soli*, that is, 'selfishly.' *incubuer*e, 'have hoarded,' lit. 'brooded over.'

611. *posuere*, 'set aside.'

612. *arma impia*,

meaning 'civil war.'

613. *dominorum dextras* (= *fidem dominis datam*)

fallere, meaning 'servile war.'

615. *poenam*, verb supplied

from *expectant*. *forma (poenae)*.

mersit, 'has overwhelmed';

the indic. is not easy to explain.

616. *Saxum*: *Sisyphus* is doomed to roll up-hill a stone which again rolls back.

radiis rotarum districti, 'outstretched on spokes of wheels,' like *Ixion*.

617. *aeternum*, 'for ever'; his crime is stated in

verse 397.

618. *Phlegyas* set fire to *Apollo's* temple at *Delphi*.

620. *moniti*, i.e. by me.

621. *auro, pretio*, abl. of price.

dominum

potentem, 'a tyrant.'

622. *fixit, refixit*, i.e. 'made,' 'unmade,' be-

cause laws were carved on brass tablets and 'fastened up' in some public place; when annulled they were removed (*refixit*).

624. *auso*, 'the

object of their daring.'

625, 627. *sint, possim*, instead of *essent, possem*.

629. *munus*, 'duty,' of depositing the golden bough.

630. *Cyclo-*

pum, etc., 'wrought by the forges of the Cyclopes'; i.e. they were of iron.

The Cyclopes were *Vulcan's* workmen (viii. 416-425).

631. *adverso*,

etc., 'the arched gate facing us,' lit. 'gate with archway,' etc.:

fornice,

abl. of description.

632. *praecepta*, 'our instructions' (142).

633. *par-*

iter, 'side by side.' *opaca viarum* (ii. 332, N., *angusta viarum*).

634. *corripiunt*, 'hurry over.'

636. *Spargit aqua*, i.e. as a 'lustral

rite' (230), before he enters *Elysium*.

637. *divae*, Proserpine. 639. *fortunatorum*, 'happy.' *beatas*, i.e. 'of the blessed.' 640. *et* connects *largior* (adj. with adv. force) and *lumine purpureo*, both qualifying *vestit*: 'here with freer air (*largior*) and dazzling light the ether (i.e. 'atmosphere,' 'sky') clothes the plains.' 641. *suum*, i.e. other than ours. 642. *palaestris*, 'wrestling-fields.' 644. *pedibus plaudunt choreas*, 'join in the dance,' lit. 'beat,' etc. 645. *Threïcius sacerdos*, 'the Thracian bard,' Orpheus. *longa veste*, characteristic of musicians. 646. *obloquitur*, etc., 'sounds (upon his lyre) the seven different notes (lit. 'distinctions of tones') as he accompanies (*ob-*, 'over against') the measure (of the dance and song).'

647. *eadem*, 'them,' i.e. the 'notes.' *pectine*, the 'plectrum' (lit. 'comb'), with which the lyre-strings were struck.

650. *Ilus*, etc., see p. 8. 651. *inanes*, 'ghostly.' 652. *soluti*, i.e. 'unharnessed.' 653. *Quae gratia currûm* (obj. gen.), 'whatever delight in chariots.' 658. *superne*, 'in the world above'; i.e. as the Po flows underground for a certain distance it was supposed to have its source in the Elysian fields. 659. *plurimus*, with *volvitur*, 'full-flowing rolls.'

660. *passi*, agreement according to *sense*. 662. *vates*, 'bards.' *Phoebo*, etc., 'songs worthy of Phoebus' ear.' 663. *inventas*, etc., 'bettered by their inventions' (ii. 413, N.). 664. *merendo*, i.e. 'good deeds.' 665. *Omnibus his* (dat. of reference), 'all these have,' etc. 667. *Musaeus* is the 'mythical father of poets, as Orpheus of singers.' *medium*, 'in their midst.' 668. *exstantem*, 'as he towered above them with,' etc.

670. *ergo* = *causâ*. 672. *Atque*, 'immediately,' i.e. 'and then.' 674. *toros* (v. 388). 675. *fert*, 'tends.' 676. *iam sistam (vos)*, 'presently I will set you.' 677. *nitentes* (640). 678. *linquunt*, i.e. Aeneas and the Sibyl; Musaeus merely shows them the way.

679. *penitus*, 'deep.' 680. *superum*, etc., 'one day to mount to the upper air'; Anchises explains this later (724-751). 681. *lustrabat*, etc., 'was surveying with eager interest.' *suorum*, explained by *caros nepotes*. 683. Notice the alliteration: 'fates,' 'fortunes,' 'manners,' 'deeds of might.' 684. *adversum*, adj. as adv., 'to meet him.' 685. *alacris*, masc., as in v. 380.

688. *Datur (mihi)*, 'Is it to be my lot.' 690. *futurum*, with both *ducebam* and *rebar*, 'that so it was to be.' 691. *tempora*, i.e. till Aeneas should come. *cura* = *spes*. 694. *Quam metui*, 'How fearful was I.'

696. *occurrens*, 'appearing (to me)'; see heading, p. 170. *tendere (iter)*. 697. *stant*, 'are moored.' *Tyrrheno*, 'Tuscan.' 699. *rigabat*, 'bedewed.' 700-702. Repeated from ii. 792-794.

703. *reducta*, 'retired.' 704. *virgulta*, etc., i.e. 'rustling woodland thickets.' 705. *Lethaeum*, 'Lethe's.' 706. *volabant* (= *volitabant*), 'hovered.' 707. *aestate*, i.e. 'on a summer day.' 708. *insidunt*, 'settle.' 709. *variis*, 'of various hue.' 709. *funduntur*, 'swarm.' 710. *Horrescit*, 'is startled.' 711. *porro*, 'afar.' 713. *quibus*, etc., 'to whom by fate a second body is due.' 715. 'its care-dispelling water and draughts of endless forgetfulness.' 718. *quo* = *ut eo*.

719-721. *anne*, etc., 'are we then to suppose that any spirits pass hence aloft (*sublimes*) to the light of day and again return to sluggish (mortal) bodies? Why have these wretched souls this mad longing for life?' literally? 723. *suscipit*, 'replies,' i.e. 'takes up (the conversation).' *ordine*, etc., 'unfolds each truth in order'; i.e. he expounds, 'step by step,' the doctrine of the 'soul of the universe,' which pervades everything in nature. In men, however, this 'spirit' is so 'clogged' by the body that a process of purification becomes necessary, after death; this completed, the souls that are again to enter human bodies (713) drink the Lethe-draught, thus banishing all memory of their former existence, ascend to the upper world, and once more begin life on earth. Read Wordsworth's 'Ode on the Intimations of Immortality,' beginning,—

'Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting.'

724-751. These verses—a sort of 'philosophical lecture'—usually convey little meaning to the mind of the young student of the *Aeneid*. That they may be better understood and appreciated, there is given, instead of numerous independent notes, a connected translation of the passage, interspersed with explanatory comments. The general thought has been well expressed in the words, 'Man is a ray of heaven united to a clod of earth.'

'First, then, the sky, and earth, and watery plains (i.e. the sea) and the moon's shining sphere, and Titan's starry fires (i.e. the sun; see iv. 119, also p. 24 (2)), a spirit within sustains, and, pervading every part [*artus*], a divine intelligence [*mens*] quickens the whole mass and mingles with (i.e. 'leavens') the mighty frame (i.e. of the universe). From this union [*inde*] spring the race of men and beasts, and the lives of winged creatures, and the strange forms [*monstra*] that ocean bears beneath its marble surface. Fiery is the force and heavenly the origin of these particles (i.e. of flame, or *aether*, that make up souls of living beings), so far as harmful (i.e. gross) bodies do not clog them, and earth-born limbs and mortal members dull their vigor. Hence (i.e. from this union with the flesh) come men's fears and desires, their sorrows and joys (liter-

ally?) and heaven's light [*auras*] they (i.e. the souls of men) ne'er discern, pent up in gloom and darkness of their prison-house (i.e. the gross 'earthly tenement,'—the body). Nay, even when life, with its parting ray, has left them, not even then [*tamen*] from the wretched beings [*miseris*, dat.] do every ill and all the plagues that flesh is heir to [*corporeae*] wholly disappear; but [-*que*] it must needs be that many long-contracted (stains) in wondrous wise [*modis miris*] become deep-ingrained [*penitus inolescere*] (i.e. in their being,—like 'parasites,' 'inveterate habits,' etc.). Therefore are they plied with punishment and for their former sins by suffering atone (i.e. 'pay penalty in the form of suffering'). Some (i.e. *animae*) are hung up and exposed (lit. 'spread out') to the light winds (i.e. souls are purified by *air*, *water*, and *fire*); from others (dat.) beneath the mighty flood the guilty stain (lit. 'deep-dyed guilt') is washed away or burnt out with fire. Each of us suffers his own spirit's penance (lit. 'we suffer each his own'; see ii. 667, *alterum*); then through the broad (plains of) Elysium we pass [*mittimur*], and a few of us in these happy fields remain (i.e. the others begin life again on earth, 748), till a long period, after time's (appointed) cycle has been fully run, has removed the ingrained taint and leaves pure the heavenly intelligence and spark of unpolluted ether (i.e. the 'particle of world-spirit' composing a human soul (726, 730). All these (i.e. all but the 'few' [*pauci*], 744), when they have completed the cycle of a thousand years (lit. 'rolled the wheel through'), to Lethe's stream the god summons in mighty throng, that so [*scilicet*, 'in truth'], the past forgotten ('with memory effaced'; Conington), they may visit once again the heavenly vault (i.e. may stand beneath it) and may willingly begin to dwell once more in human bodies'; lit. 'begin to wish to return to.'

Theories of the 'transmigration of souls' were held by the Egyptians, the Druids, and other ancient peoples.

754. *capit*, 'takes (his stand upon).' *posset*, after hist. pres.; purpose. 755. *adversos*, 'as they came toward him.' *legere*, 'scan.'

756. *deinde*, 'hereafter.' *sequatur*, 'shall attend'; ind. quest., with *expediam*, 'tell' (759). 757. *maneant* (*te*). 758. *animas*, acc. after *expediam*, changing the construction from the ind. quest. *nos-trum in nomen ituras*, 'heirs to the Trojan name.'

760. *pura*, 'headless'; given as the reward of a first victory. 761. *lucis*, 'in the upper world,' lit. 'of light.' 762. *commixtus*, i.e. 'with a mixture of,' etc. 763. *postuma*, 'youngest,' or 'last.' 764. *serum*, 'late in life'; with adv. force. 765. *educet* = *pariet*. 766. *unde*, 'by whom,' or 'through whom.' *Longa Alba*; see i. 271, N. Another 'inconsistency,' since in i. 267-271, *Ascanius* is to 'transfer the kingdom

from Lavinium to Alba,' but here *Silvius* is to be the 'founder of the Alban line.'

767. *Proximus* = *iuxta*. *Procas*, etc., Alban kings. 768. *Numitōr*: p. 40 (6). *reddet*, i.e. recall. 769. *pariter, vel*, 'alike, and.' 770. *si umquam*, i.e. he was kept out of his kingdom, for many years, by a usurping guardian. *regnandam Albam* = *regnum Albanum*. 772. *umbrata*, etc., 'shaded with the civic crown,' i.e. the *corona civica*, an oak wreath given for preserving the life of a Roman citizen in battle.

773-775. *Nomentum*, etc., old Latin towns not far from Rome. 774. *Collatinas*, 'of Collatia.' 776. *Haec*, etc., 'these shall then be names,' i.e. places with names. 777. *Quin et*, 'moreover.' *avo*, Numitor, whom Romulus restored to his throne. *comitem sese addet*, 'shall join,' on earth. *Mavortius* (i. 274). 779. *Viden'* (= *videsne*), almost an interjection (= *vide*). *ut stant*, exclamation, hence indic. *geminae*, etc., the 'two-crested helmet' was distinctive of Mars. 780. *pater*, etc., 'his father (Mars) himself with his own token (i.e. the two-crested helmet) already marks him as a god.'

782. 'Shall make her empire world-wide, her spirit (i.e. ambition, etc.) high as heaven'; literally? 783. *Septem*, etc., 'shall in one city (lit. 'as one') with her wall enclose the seven hills'; *sibi*, dat. of reference. 784. *mater* (i.e. *genetrix deum*), Cybele; p. 24 (2). She was 'tower-crowned' (*turrita*, 785), i.e. she wore a mural crown, as she was supposed to have invented the art of fortifying cities. 787. *supera alta*, i.e. 'abodes in heaven.'

788. *acies* = *oculos*, as often. 789. *Hic*, adv. 790. *caeli sub axem*, 'into the upper world.' 791. *saepius*, 'so often.' 792. *divi genus*, 'son of the god,' i.e. Julius Caesar, who was deified after his death and was called *Divus*, as were all the emperors. *aurea*: p. 25 (5). *condet*, 'shall establish.' 793. *Latio* = *in Latio*. 794. *Saturno*, dat. of agent; p. 25 (5). *super*, 'beyond.' *Garamantas* (Gk. form, 3d dec.), an African tribe conquered by the Romans. *Indos*, 'the Indians,' i.e. Eastern races in general; the special reference seems to be to the Parthians and their restoration to Augustus of the Roman standards captured from Crassus. The meaning of verses 794-796 is, 'beyond the Garamantes and Indians, and beyond the territory of Atlas'; but the construction is changed, 'and Anchises seems to see the territory of Atlas in a vision.' 795. *extra sidera*, etc., 'beyond the constellations (i.e. the 'signs of the Zodiac'), beyond the pathway of the year and sun'; a poetic way of saying 'beyond the Tropics.' *tellus*, probably Ethiopia, overrun by a Roman army in 22 B.C. 796. *Atlas*, the Titan, identified with Mt. Atlas in N. Africa; p. 25 (6).

798. *in*, 'in expectation of.' 799. *responsis* (abl. of cause) *divum*, i.e. the predictions of his coming. *horrent*, 'quake.' *Maeotia*, i.e. 'Scythian.' 800. *septemgemi*, i.e. with seven mouths. *turbant*, intrans., 'are in terror.' 801-803. These verses refer to three of the 'labors' of Hercules: (1) to capture or kill the 'brazen-footed hind'; (2) to kill the huge boar that spread terror through 'the woods of Erymanthus'; (3) to kill the many-headed Hydra, at Lerna, near Argos. *fixerit, pacarit* (= *pacaverit*), *tremefecerit*: B. 309, 4; A. 527; H. 586, II. 804, 805. Bacchus travelled all over the world; especially famous was his journey to India: 'He in triumph guides his car with vine-branch reins, driving his tiger-team from Nysa's lofty height'; *Nysa*, a mountain (in India?), where Bacchus was said to have been born.

806. *Et*, etc., 'And (i.e. as the glory of Troy (756) is to reach its climax in Augustus) do we still hesitate to extend our power by our prowess?'

808. *procul ille*; Numa, the second king, chief founder of Roman worship and institutions; hence *sacra*. *olivae*, symbol of peace.

809. *incana* applies to both *crines* and *menta*. 810. *primam*, 'rising.'

811. *fundabit*, i.e. 'make firm.' *Curibus*: he was a Sabine. 812. *subibit*, 'shall succeed.' 813. *otia* (= *pacem*), 'repose.'

815. *iuxta*, prep., 'close to.' *iactantior*, etc., 'rather boastful, even now (i.e. his 'ruling passion' being strong 'even before birth') too much pleased with the people's favor,' lit. '(favoring) breath,' or 'breeze.'

818. *Brutus*, L. Junius, roused Rome to expel the Tarquins and found the Republic; thus the *fusces* (the symbol of authority, see Vocab.) were 'recovered' (*receptos*) by the people, i.e. from the kings. 819. *saevas*, 'ruthless,' i.e. sternly just; explained by *natos* . . . *vocabit*. His sons conspired to restore the Tarquins and were executed by his command.

821. *pro*, etc., with *vocabit*, 'shall condemn.' 822. *Utcumque*, etc., 'Howe'er posterity may view his ('that') deed, his love of country and his boundless thirst for glory shall prevail,' i.e. he will risk being called 'cruel,' if only his 'patriotism' shall be recognized.

824. The *Decii*, to secure a victory, 'devoted themselves to death' in battle — the father against the Latins, the son against the Samnites, and the grandson against Pyrrhus. The most famous *Drusus* was M. Livius Drusus, conqueror of Hasdrubal at the Metaurus. The mention of the *Drusi* is a compliment to Livia Drusilla, the wife of Augustus. 825. *T. Manlius Torquatus* was so called because he had slain a gigantic Gaul and taken from him his *torques* (i.e. golden necklace). When consul, he put to death his own son for disobedience to military orders; hence *saevum* (= *saeva*) *securi* (819, *saevas secures*). *Camillus* recovered from the Gauls Rome and the captured 'standards,' 390 B.C.

826. *fulgēre*, older form, 3d conj. 827. *concordes animae*, Caesar and Pompey. They are *paribus in armis* because they are both to be great rival generals; but they are *concordes* only while 'they remain in the realm of darkness.' 828. *lumina*, acc. 829. *acies* = *bella*. 830. *aggeribus*, 'ramparts.' *socer*, Pompey married Caesar's daughter Julia. *arce Monoeci*, 'the mountain-height of Monoecus,' now *Monaco*. 831. *adversis*, etc., 'arrayed against him with his Eastern hosts,' i.e. troops from Greece and Asia. 832. *assuescite*, 'make familiar.' 834. *tu prior*, etc., Caesar should 'first refrain,' because 'the more illustrious can better afford to forgive.' 835. *sanguis meus*, nom. for voc., i.e. '(for thou art),' etc.

836. *Ille*, Mummius, who ended the war with Greece by the capture of Corinth, 146 B.C. *triumphata*, i.e. 'triumph over.' *ad Capitolia*, i.e. in triumphal procession. 837. *caesis*, etc., 'famous for the slaughter of.' 838. *ille*, L. Aemilius Paullus, who defeated Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, at Pydna, 168 B.C. Perseus claimed descent from Achilles; hence called *Aeacides*. 'Argos' and 'Mycenae' are poetically used for 'Greece.' 840. *templa temerata*, 'desecrated' by Ajax, son of Oileus, who dragged Cassandra from Minerva's shrine (ii. 403-406).

841. *Cato*, M. Porcius, 'the Censor'; the famous opponent of Carthage. *tacitum*, 'unnoticed.' *Cossus* won the *spolia opima* (855, N.) from the king of Veii. 842. The two most famous Gracchi were Tiberius and Caius, tribunes and reformers. *geminos*, etc., 'that pair, two thunderbolts of war, the Scipios'; meaning (1) P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, who defeated Hannibal at Zama, 202 B.C.; (2) P. Corn. Scipio Africanus Minor, who destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C. 843. *cladem*, 'scourge.' *parvo potentem*, 'rich in his poverty.' When general in the war with Pyrrhus, Fabricius rejected the bribes of the Greek king and was ever 'famous for his "Roman virtue,"—simple, brave and incorruptible.' He died, 'poor' in wealth, but 'rich' in honor. 844. *Seranus*, the surname of C. Atilius Regulus, who 'was called from the plough' (*serentem*) to be consul. [The 'Regulus of school-declamation fame' was M. Atilius.]

845. *fessum*, i.e. 'weary' with his long enumeration and too weary to do justice to the Fabii. (*me*) *rapitis*, 'hurry me.' *Maximus*, the celebrated Q. Fabius Maximus, called *Cunctator*, i.e. 'Delayer,' who wore out Hannibal by his cautious tactics and 'masterly inactivity.' 846. A famous verse, taken from the *Annales* of Ennius (p. 6); it is quoted also by Cicero.

847-853. Sometimes called the most famous lines in Latin literature. Of course, *alii* (847) are the Greeks. 'The contrast is between Rome.

great in war and policy, and Greece "mother of art and song." Even in oratory Virgil gives the palm to Greece, in order to emphasize more clearly the fact that the real strength of Rome lay in the work of government.' 847. *spirantia*, i.e. life-like. *mollius*, 'with finer touch.' 848. *credo equidem*, 'I can well believe,' i.e. I admit it. *ducent*, 'shape.' 849. *orabunt*, 'plead.' *caeli*, etc., 'with the rod mark out the paths of heaven'; the *radius* was a rod with which students of geometry and astronomy drew diagrams on a sand-surface. 851. *populos*, 'subject nations.' *Romane*, addressed to the nation. *memento*, 'make it thy task.' 852. *tibi*, '*thine*,' emphatic, i.e. in place of sculpture, eloquence, and astronomy. *imponere* (i.e. *victis*) *morem*, 'to impose law (= settled habit).' 853. *debellare*, 'crush.'

854. *mirantibus*, 'his wondering hearers.' 855. *spoliis opimis*, i.e. 'the leader's spoils'; arms taken in battle 'by a general from a general' (841, N., *Cossus*). *Marcellus*, M. Claudius, a famous general in the wars with the Gauls and later with Hannibal. He is introduced here for the sake of his descendant, 'the young Marcellus,' soon to be mentioned. 857. *magno*, etc., 'when great commotion (i.e. 'uprising') shakes the land.' 858. *sistet*, 'set firm.' *eques sternet* almost = 'trample beneath his horse's hoofs.' 859. *tertia*, adj. with force of adv., 'a third time'; the tradition was that the *spolia opima* were won only three times: (1) by Romulus; (2) by Cossus (841, N.); (3) by Marcellus, from a Gallic king. *suspendet*, i.e. 'dedicate.' *Quirinus*: p. 27 (8) x.

860-886. On these verses, see p. 4. 860. *una*, 'at the hero's side.' 861. *iuvenem*, the 'young Marcellus.' 862. *laeta parum*, 'far from joyous,' i.e. the 'shadow of death' was on it. *lumina*, i.e. 'had,' etc. 865. *Qui strepitus*, etc., i.e. 'What a murmur of applause his comrades raise on every side. What a noble form is his!' *instar* here seems to mean 'ideal (or 'model') of manly excellence.'

869. *tantum*, i.e. fate will allow the earth 'merely' a glimpse of him. *ultra esse*, 'live longer,' than this brief space; Marcellus died in his twentieth year. 870. *Nimium*, etc., 'Too mighty ye thought the Roman race would be (lit. 'the race seemed to you'), had such a gift (i.e. as this youth) been lasting'; the mood of *fuisse* is determined by the *idea* of indir. discourse in *visa* (*est*). 872. *Quantos*, etc., 'What groans of men shall that famous plain (i.e. the *Campus Martius*) send up to Mars' mighty city! Or what a funeral-train shalt thou, O Tiber, see as thou glidest past the new-made tomb!' The 'tomb' was the great mau-soleum erected by Augustus in the *Campus Martius*, five years before. Portions of it still exist.

876. *in tantum*, etc., i.e. 'shall so exalt in hope his Latin grandsires,'

lit. 'to such a height,' etc. 877. *se tantum iactabit*, 'take so much pride.' 878. *prisca fides*, 'ancient honor.' 879. *se tulisset obvius* (i. 314, N.), i.e. *si vixisset*. 880. *seu . . . seu*, 'either . . . or.' *pedēs*, 'on foot.'

882. *si quā*, etc., 'if thou shouldst in any way break the cruel (bonds of) fate, thou shalt indeed be a true Marcellus,' i.e. the 'noblest Marcellus of them all.' The change of mood marks a change of vividness. 883. *Manibus plenis*, i.e. 'handfuls of.' 884. *spargam*, subjunctive, 'let me strew.' 885. *accumulem*, 'load.' 887. *aëris campis*, 'shadowy plains.'

890. *deinde*, 'from this time.' 891. *Laurentes*, 'of Laurentum,' a Latin town, the capital of king Latinus. 892. *quemque*, from *quisque*. 893. *fertur* = *dicitur* (*esse*). 894. *cornea*, 'of horn.' *veris umbris*, 'real spirits' that appear in sleep. 896. *falsa insomnia*, 'delusive dreams.' 899. *secat*, 'takes.' 900. *Caietae* (vii. 1). *recto litore*, 'straight along the shore.' 901. See iii. 277.

BOOK VII

1. *Tu quoque*, i.e. as well as Misenus and Palinurus. 3. *sedem*, 'grave.' *ossa* '(the resting-place of) thy bones.' The place is now called *Gaëta*. 4. *qua*, for *quid*, i.e. 'if that honor is aught.' 8. *in*, 'far into.'

10. *Circaeae*: in the *Odyssey*, Homer tells how Circe changed the companions of Ulysses into swine. *raduntur*, translate as though active. 11. *inaccessos*, because of her witchcraft. 12. *resonat*, 'makes echo.' 13. *nocturna in lumina*, 'to light the night.' 14. *arguto*, 'shrill'; she is weaving, and the 'reed' moves along the 'web' with a whistling sound.

15. *gemitus iraeque*, 'angry roars'; what figure? 20. *induerat in*, i.e. 'clothed with,' 'clad in.' 21. *Quae monstra*, etc., 'horrors like these.' 24. *fugam*, 'swift course.'

25. *radiis*, i.e. 'morning rays.' 27. *posuere* (*se*), 'fell.' 28. *mare* = *aequore*. *tonsae* = *remi*. 31. *verticibus*, 'eddies.' 32. *Variae*, 'of various plumage.' 33. *assuetae*, i.e. 'haunting.' *alveo*, how scanned? 34. *mulcebant*, 'charmed'; literally? 35. *Flectere*, the usual mood?

37. *tempora*, 'crisis.' 38. *advena*, adj. 40. *primae*, for *prima*, neut. 42. *animis*, 'passions.' *funera*, 'deadly strife.' 43. *Tyrhenam manum*, an allusion to the story (told in Bk. viii) of the uprising of the Tuscans against their tyrant Mezentius. 44. *mihi*, 'before me.'

45. *moveo*, 'essay'; i.e. this struggle is to be the climax of the story of the Aeneid, hence *maius*.

50. *Filius*, etc., 'Son and male issue he had none; he (i.e. the *proles virilis* he once had) was cut off in the dawn of early youth.'

52. *servabat*, 'remained in.' 53. *matura*, etc., 'of age for marriage, of full years to be a bride,' lit. 'marriageable.'

54. *illam petebant*, 'were her suitors.' 56. *regia coniunx*, Amata, wife of Latinus. 57. *properabat*, 'was eager.'

98. *generi*, plur. for sing. 99. *ferant*, purpose; 'destined to,' etc.

100. *omnia*, 'the earth.' *utrumque*, i.e. on the east and west. *recurrens*, i.e. 'revolving.'

103. *premit ore*, 'keeps (or 'hides') in silence.' 105. *tulerat*, i.e. *responsa*. 106. *ab*, 'to,' lit. 'from.'

109. *liba subiciunt epulis = imponunt epulas libis*. 111. *Cereale*, etc., 'and load the wheaten surface (i.e. cakes used as plates) with wild fruits.'

112. *hic*, 'hereupon.' *morsus*, i.e. *dentes*. 113. *penuria edendi = inopia cibi*.

114. *violare*, 'attack.' 115. *fatalis crusti*, 'fateful cake.' *quadris*, 'loaves'; the dough had been stamped into squares before being baked.

117. *alludens*, 'in jest.' *Ea vox = haec verba*. 118. *primam*, almost = 'at once.'

119. *numine*, 'omen.' *pressit*, 'checked (his speech),' lest he should 'impair the omen' by saying more. 123. *Anchises*: but the *Harpy* had given the prophecy.

125. *accisis dapibus*, i.e. 'when food is scant.'

128. *illa*, 'of which he spoke.' *suprema*, 'at last.' 129. *exitiiis*, 'destructive woes.'

131. *moenia = urbs*. 132. *diversa*, i.e. 'in different directions.' 134. *reponite*, 'set back again,' i.e. renew the banquet.

150. *stagna*, 'waters'; supply *esse*, and 'they find' is naturally supplied from *explorant*.

152. *ordine*, 'class,' 'rank.' 153. *oratores*, 'ambassadors,' lit. 'pleaders.'

154. *velatos*, 'bearing,' lit. 'shaded with.' *Palladis*, i.e. 'olive'; what figure?

155. *pacem = veniam*.

157. *Ipse*, 'Aeneas.' *humili*, 'shallow.'

158. *molitur*, 'prepares.'

159. *pinnis*, 'battlements,' made of twisted boughs and placed on the palisade.

293. *stirpem*, etc., acc. of exclamation. 294. *Num*, etc., i.e. 'Why could they not.'

295. *capi*, 'be captured indeed,' i.e. 'remain captive.'

297. *credo*, ironical, 'I suppose.' 298. *fessa*, i.e. 'helpless.'

299. *infesta*, 'as their foe.' 302. *Quid* (acc. of extent), etc., 'of what avail.'

303. *conduntur*, i.e. 'safe-hidden.' 304. *pelagi, mei*, 'from,' etc.

312. *Acheronta*, i.e. Hades. 313. *dabitur = licebit (mihi)*. *esto*,

'be it so.' 314. *coniunx*, predicate. 315. *at*, 'yet.' *trahere*, 'put off,' i.e. *tantas res*.

324. *Allecto*, or *Alecto*: see p. 28 (14). 326. *cordi* (*sunt*), 'are dear.' 327. *ipse*, 'her own.' 328, 329. *ora*, 'aspects.' *tam saevae facies* (*sunt*). *tot pullulat*, etc., 'so thick the black snakes (i.e. on her head) sprout'; literally? 331. *proprium*, 'after thine own heart.' 332. *cedat loco*, 'be destroyed,' lit. 'give way.' 333. *ambire*, 'win.' 336. *versare*, 'vex.' 338. *concute*, i.e. 'search,' to discover a fit scheme.

477. *locum, quo litore* = *locum in litore, ubi*. 479. *Cocytia*, see Vocab. 480. *obicit*, i.e. 'throws in their way.' *odore*, i.e. the 'deer-scent.' 482. *bello*, dat. 'for the strife,' = *in bellum*. 483. *forma*, abl. of description. *ingens*, for abl., 'tall.' 485. *nutribant*, old form of imp. *cui parent*, i.e. 'the keeper of.' 486. (*cui*) *credita* (*est*). 489. *ferum*, 'the creature's hair.' 490. *patiens*, 'trained to.' 492. *ipse*, 'of himself.' *sera*, etc., 'however late at night.' 494. *commovere*, 'started.' *secundo*, i.e. 'down.' 495. *-que*, 'or.' *levaret*, i.e. 'cooled.'

498. *erranti afuit*, i.e. 'suffer to miss.' 502. *imploranti*, 'one that begged for help.' 512. *stabuli*, here, 'house.' 513. *canit*, 'sounds.' 514. *Tartaream*, etc., lit. 'strains her hellish voice.' *qua*, 'at which.' 515. *profundae*, as adv., 'from their depths.' 519. *ad*, 'in answer to.' 521. *indomiti*, 'sturdy.' 522. *effundit*, 'send forth.'

572. *extremam manum*, i.e. 'the last touch.' 574. *acie*, 'battle-field.' *caesos*, 'the slain.' 575. *foedati*, for *foedata*, i.e. 'Galaesus with his mangled face'; Galaesus had been killed while attempting to stop the conflict. 577. *crimine*, etc., 'outcry at (lit. 'charge of') the slaughter and fiery rage.' 578. *Teucros*, etc., i.e. 'saying that,' etc. 579. *admisceri*, i.e. with the Latin.

582. *fatigant*, 'clamor for.' 584. *perverso numine*, 'under malign influence,' i.e. of Juno. 587. *fragore*, 'the crashing waves.' 588. *lattrantibus*, 'blustering.' 590. *lateri*, with *illisa*, 'dashed against its sides.' 592. *consilium*, 'purpose.' *nutu eunt*, 'follow the will.' 593. *multa*, 'earnestly' or 'often.'

594. *Frangimur*, i.e. 'shipwrecked.' 595. *has*, 'for this.' 596. *nefas*, 'penalty,' for your impiety. 598. *mihi*, etc., 'my rest is won, all my haven is at hand; a happy death is all I lose'; literally? 600. *reliquit*, 'abandoned.'

601. *protinus*, 'in succession.' 602. *sacrum*, 'as sacred.' *maxima rerum*, 'queen of the world.' 603. *prima*, as adv. 604-606. An allusion to the wars of Augustus. *manu* = *vi*. *Auroram sequi*,

'press on to the remotest east.' Parthos: alluding to the restoration of the 'standards' taken from Crassus, 53 B.C. 607. Belli, i.e. the 'temple of Janus' (i. 294, N.). 609. aerei, scanned *aerēi*. 610. absistit, 'leave.' 611. Has, repeated in stridentia limina; translate, 'here.' sedet, etc., 'decide on.' 612. Quirinali, etc., 'in Quirinus' robe of state and Gabine cincture'; the *cinctus Gabinus* was a special way of folding the toga. 614. vocat, 'invokes.' sequitur, 'take up the cry.' 615. assensu, 'accord.'

616. et tum, 'then, too.' 618. refugit, 'shrank from.' 624, 625. pedēs, 'on foot.' arduus, pulverulentus, *sense-construction*; 'mounted,' 'in clouds of dust.'

649. iuxta, adv., 'by his side.' 650. excepto, i.e. 'if you except.' 652. nequiquam, because they could not save him from death. 653. dignus, etc., 'worthy of being happier in his father's authority and of having a better sire than Mezentius.'

784. vertitur, 'moves.' supra, 'taller than the rest.' 785. crinita, 'crested.' Chimaeram, see Vocab. 787. illa, 'she,' i.e. the Chimaera, 'looks fiercer as the battle grows more bloody.' 789. clipeum, etc., change the voice; 'his polished shield is adorned by,' etc. Io was transformed by Jupiter into a white heifer; jealous Juno set the many-eyed Argus to watch her. 791. argumentum ingens, 'a wondrous device'; lit. 'theme.' 792. Inachus, a river-god, father of Io; fundens, etc., since river-gods were usually represented as pouring streams from 'urns.' 793. clipeata, 'shield-bearing.' 794. densentur, 'throng.'

803. Hos super, 'Besides these.' 805. calathis, 'work-basket'; Minerva was goddess of women's work. 806. assueta (*erat*), middle. virgo, 'though a maiden.' 807. pati (*assueta*). 808. volaret, etc., potential subj.; 'She o'er the topmost blades of standing corn might have skimmed, nor would have harmed in her flight the tender ears; or across mid-sea, poised on the swelling billow, might have kept her way without wetting her nimble soles in the watery surface.' 814. inhians, 'open-mouthed.' ut, etc., '(to see) how the splendor of royal purple'; literally? 817. praefixa cuspide, i.e. 'with javelin-point.' myrtum, 'myrtle staff.'

BOOK VIII

1. ut (*primum*). signum, 'flag of war.' 2. cantu. 'note.' 3. impulit, 'clashed.' 4. animi, 'men's minds.' 6. primi = adv. 8. vastant, 'strip,' i.e. the farmers are 'pressed into service.' 9. Diomedis urbem: Diomedes went to Italy, after the fall of Troy, and founded the city of *Argyrīpa*, or *Arpi*, in Apulia. Such traditions help to explain

the term *Magna Graecia*. 10. *consistere* and five other inf. depend on *edoceat* (13), = *eum certiozem faciat*. 12. *regem*, 'as king (of Latium).' 14. *increbrescere*, i.e. 'is spreading.' 15. *Quid struat* (i.e. Aeneas), etc., 'What his scheme is'; subject of *apparere* (17). 16. *ipsi*, Diomedes, as an old foe of Troy.

18. *Talia* (*fiabant*). 19. *fluctuat*, 'is swayed.' 20, 21. Repeated from iv. 285, 286; see NOTES. 22. *aquae*, etc., 'dancing light from water,' etc. 23. *sole*, etc., 'reflected by the sun or disk,' etc.; i.e. the light is reflected from the sun and moon mirrored in the water. 25. *laquearia* (i. 726).

27. *alituum* (= *alitur*) for the metre's sake. *habebat*, 'embraced.' 28. *axe*, 'canopy,' 'vault.' 30. *dedit per*, i.e. 'let it steal o'er.' 31. *fluvio*, abl. of description; 'of,' etc. 37. *aeterna*, as adv., 'for ever.' 38. *exspectate*, 'O thou long-awaited.' 40. *terrere*, imper. pass. *tumor et irae*, etc., *Hendiadys*; 'swelling wrath has subsided.' 42-46. See iii. 389-393, N. *Iam tibi*, 'soon, before your eyes.' *vana*, 'empty dreams.' 47. *Ex quo (loco)*, 'whence.' 49. *incerta*, 'uncertain prediction.' *quod instat*, 'what must first be done.' 50. *paucis* (*verbis*).

51. *Pallante*: Pallas was an old Arcadian hero. *Euander* (52), before the Trojan war, went to Italy and founded *Pallantēum* (54) on the site afterward occupied by Rome. *profectum*, 'descended.' 54. *proavi*, 'ancestor.' 55. *ducunt* = *gerunt*. 56. *adhibe*, 'secure.' 57. *recto*, 'straight up,' etc. (vi. 900). 58. *subvectus*, 'rowing (lit. 'carried') up.' 59. *primis cadentibus*, 'first begin to set,' i.e. at early dawn. 61. *victor*, i.e. when you have conquered. 63. *stringentem*, 'flowing past'; literally? *culta (arva)*. 64. *caeruleus*, stock sea- and river-epithet; the Tiber is usually *flavus*. 65. *Hic*, etc., 'Here (i.e. on this bank) shall rise (*exit* = *exibit*) my mighty home, the head of lofty cities' (dat.); the *domus* is to be Rome.

66. *lacu*, 'river-bed.' 69. *cavis*, i.e. 'the hollow of.' 71. *genus*, etc., 'whence rivers spring'; the nymphs presided over the *sources*. 72. *Thybrī*; p. 41, b. 74. *Quo . . . cumque*; p. 49 (11). 75. *fonte*, 'fountain-head.' 77. *corniger*: river-gods were often represented with bulls' horns, probably as a sign of strength. *fluvius*, nom. for voc. 78. *Adsis*, etc., 'Only be thou with us, and more clearly ratify thy divine will.' 80. *remigio* = *remigibus*.

81. *oculis* = *visu*. 84. *enim* = *profecto*. 85. *sacra*, 'due rites.' 86. *ea nocte*, etc., 'all that night' (iv. 193). 87. *refluens*, i.e. 'staying its current.' 89. *aquis* = *aquarum*. *luctamen*, 'effort.' 90. *rumore secundo*, 'with cheerful strain,' i.e. the 'rowers' chant.' 91. *uncta*,

with pitch. **abies**, i.e. *navis*. **92. insuetum**, 'unused (to the sight).' **93. innare** = *innantes*. **94. fatigant**, 'spend.' **95. superant**, etc., 'round the bends (of the river).' **teguntur**, 'pass beneath the shade of.'

97. medium orbem, 'zenith.' **98. rara**, 'here and there.' **99. nunc**, i.e. in the time of Augustus. **100. aequavit**, 'has exalted.' **res inopes**, 'poor estate.' **101. advertunt**, 'turn landward.'

104. huic unā = *una cum hoc*. **108. tacitos**, predicate, 'in silence.' **incumbere**, i.e. *remiges*. **111. obvius (iis)**. **114. Qui genus**, etc., 'Of what race are you (lit. 'who as to race')? From what home do you come?' **119. haec**, 'this message.'

121. percussus, 'astounded.' **122. Egredere**, 'disembark.' **124. ex-cepit**, 'welcomed.' **dextram**, etc., 'grasping his hand, clung to it.'

128. vitta comptos, 'decked with the fillet,' a sort of 'flag of truce.' **129. equidem**, 'for my part.' **130. a stirpe**, 'by descent.' **fores**, i.e. as I was told; hence subj. **coniunctus**, 'allied.' **131. virtus**, 'conscious merit.' **132. patres**, 'ancestry.' **didita**, 'wide-spread.' **133. fatis**, etc., i.e. 'have made me the willing instrument of fate.'

134. auctor = *conditor*. **135. perhibent**, 'declare'; see p. 8. **136. advehitur**, etc., 'sailed to the land of,' etc. **137. edidit**, 'begot.' **138. candida**, 'fair.' **139.** 'Upon Cyllene's icy peak conceived and brought forth'; hence he was called *Cyllenius*. **140. auditis**, etc., 'if tradition ('hearsays') we may trust at all.' **142. amborum**, etc., 'of both (of us) springs (i.e. branches).' **143. His**, i.e. 'these facts,' or 'this kinship.' **prima**, etc., 'made the first advances (overtures) to you through artifice.' **144. me**, etc., 'my own self and my own life have I placed in your hands.'

147. (nos) insequitur. **nihil afore**, etc., i.e., 'nothing to prevent their bringing.' **148. penitus**, 'completely.' **149.** i.e. the Adriatic and Tuscan Seas, called the 'Upper' and 'Lower.' **151. rebus spec-tata**, 'tried by deeds.'

152. loquentis, 'of the speaker.' **153. totum lustrabat**, 'surveyed from head to foot.' **154. Ut**, 'how.' **157. visentem**, 'when he went to visit.' **158. petentem**, 'on his way to.' **159. protinus invisere**, 'kept on and visited.' **160. vestibat flore**, 'was beginning to cover with down.' **163. iuvenali amore**, 'all a boy's desire.' **165. Phēnēus** was one of Evander's strongholds in Arcadia.

169. ergo et, etc., 'And so the pledge you ask I have already granted,' i.e. without further parley. **170. se reddet**, 'dawns upon.' **171.** See i. 571. **173. nefas (est)**, 'Twould be,' etc. **favescentes**, 'with willing minds.' **174. iam nunc assuescite**, 'forthwith make acquaintance with,' lit. 'make yourselves accustomed to.'

175. *sublata*, 'that had been removed.' 177. *praecipuum*, 'as the chief guest.' *toro*, etc., *Hendiadys*; 'on a cushion of shaggy lion's hide'; the *torus* is spread on the 'maple throne.' 180. *viscera*, 'flesh' (i. 211, N.). 181. *laboratae Cereris*, i.e. 'bread.' 183. *perpetui* = *totius*. *tergo*, 'body.'

186. *ex more*, 'appointed.' 190. *saxis*, etc., 'cliff with overhanging rocks,' lit. 'hung with rocks.' 191. *ut*, 'how'; the clauses are exclamatory rather than interrogative; hence the indicative. *montis domus*, lit. 'mountain-home.' 193. *summota*, 'hidden from view.' 194. *semi-hominis*: see p. 38, 8 (3). *facies*, 'form.' *quam tenebat*, 'where dwelt.' 197. *ora*, etc., 'heads ghastly with foul decay.' 198. *illius*, Vulcan's. 200. *et* = *quoque*, i.e. as to others. *aliquando* = *tandem*. *aetas*, 'time.' 202. *tergemini*, 'three-bodied'; see vi. 289, N., *formae tricornis umbrae*. *Geryonae*, see Vocab. 203. *tauros* (*captos*). *hac*, 'this way.' 204. *vallem*, etc., 'valley and river-side.'

205. *quid*, i.e. 'any kind.' 207. *stabulis*, 'pasture.' 209. *pedibus*, etc., 'forward-pointing tracks,' lit. 'tracks with feet turned forward (i.e. toward the cave)'; abl. of description. 210, 211. *tractos* = *traxit*. *raptos* = *rapuit*. *versis*, etc., 'with backward trail'; literally? 212. *quaerenti*, '(for one) who sought (them).' *ferebant*, 'led.'

213. *saturata*, 'well-fed.' *moveret* = *moturus esset*. 215. *mugire*, etc., histor. inf. 216. *colles*, etc., 'the hills were filled with their lowing as they left.' 217. *Reddidit*, etc., 'lowed in reply.' 218. *custodita*, 'though closely guarded.' 219. *furiis* = adv. *exarserat*, 'blazed forth.' 220. *felle* = *ira*. *-que*, 'even.' 221. *robur*, 'oaken club.' *montis*, i.e. *Aventini*.

222. *nostri*, 'our people.' 223. *turbatum*, etc., 'with terror in his eyes.' 225. *catenis*, '(supporting) chains.' 226. *deiecit*, 'let down.' *ferro*, etc., i.e. 'cunning iron links forged by his sire.' 227. *fultos*, etc., 'blocked (lit. 'supported') and made fast.' 230. *dentibus* (iii. 664, N.).

233. *praecisis*, i.e. 'precipitous.' 234. *dorso*, 'on the back (i.e. 'top'),' as a 'cover.' 235. *dirarum*, 'unclean,' i.e. vultures or eagles. 236. *ut*, etc., 'as leaning from the ridge it inclined toward the river on the left, pushing against it from the right he loosened and tore it away from its foundation.' 239. *impulsu quo* (= *cuius*), 'from its shock.' 240. *ripae*, i.e. it fell into the river.

242. *regia* (*domus*). *penitus*, 'from its depths.' 245. *invisa*, 'hateful.' *super*, 'from above.' 246. *trepidant*, i.e. 'panic-stricken.' 248. *insueta*, cogn. acc., i.e. 'uttering hideous cries.' 249. *premit*, 'plies.' 250. *advocat*, 'summons to his aid.' *instat*, 'pelts.'

251. *super* = *superest*. 253. *caeca*, 'blinding.' 254. *glomerat*, 'rolls up.' 256. *Non tulit*, 'endured it not.' -*que*, 'but.' 257. *plurimus*, 'thickest.' *undam*, of darkness. 258. *agit* = *volvit*. *aes-tuat*, 'surges.' 259. *incendia* = *flamas*. 260. *in nodum*, etc., 'in tight grasp (i.e. as in a knot), and clinging fast chokes him till his eyes start and his throat is dry of blood'; literally?

263. *abiuratae*, 'which he had denied.' 265. *Nequeunt*, etc., 'Our people cannot sate their souls'; middle voice. 267. *extinctos*, etc. = *fauces extinctis ignibus*; i.e. 'in which the flames have just been extinguished.' 268. *Ex illo (tempore)*. *honos (eius, i.e. Herculis)*. 269. *servavere*, 'observed.' *auctor*, 'founder'; i.e. *fuit*. 271. *statuit*, i.e. *Hercules*.

273. *tantarum*, etc., 'in honor of so great exploits.' 275. *date*, 'pour.' 276. *Herculea*, 'sacred to Hercules.' *bicolor*, because the leaves are white underneath. 277. *velavit*, 'wreathed.' 278. *scyphus*, Gk. word. 279. *libant*, 'pour a libation.'

280. *Devexo*, etc., 'draws near at day's decline,' lit. 'as Heaven slopes down' (abl. abs.), as though the sky revolved. 281. *primus*, 'leading.' 282. *in morem*, 'in (sacrificial) fashion.' 283. *mensae*, 'feast,' i.e. at evening. 285. *Salii*, derivation? See Vocab. *ad cantus*, 'to sing,' 'to chant.' *incensa*, 'blazing.' 286. *evincti*, p. 50, 4 (3); 'their brows bound.' 287. *hic . . . ille*, 'on this side . . . on that'; i.e. their chanting is 'responsive.' 288. *ferunt*, 'extol.'

Verses 288-304 recount some of the deeds of Hercules; for a fuller description of them see some Mythology (p. 21). 288. *ut*, 'how.' *prima* = adv. *novercae*, Juno; Jupiter was his father, Alcmena his mother. His *noverca*, in jealousy, sent two snakes (*monstra*) to kill the infant Hercules. 289. -*que*, 'even.' *premens*, etc., 'strangled in his grasp.' 290. *idem*, 'also.' 291. *mille*, a 'round number'; later traditions say 'twelve.' 292. *sub*, 'at the bidding of.' *Eurystheo*, scanned as three syllables; Hercules had to serve Eurystheus for twelve years by 'cruel Juno's decree' (*fatis*). 293. *nubigenas*, etc., 'two-formed, cloud-born (Centaurs).' 295. *prodigia*, 'monster,' i.e. the wild bull.

296. *Te*, 'at thine approach.' *Stygii*, etc.; when he went to bring Cerberus (*ianitor* = *custos*) from Hades (vi. 392-396). 298. *facies*, 'shapes.' 299. *rationis egentem*, 'bewildered,' lit. 'lacking presence of mind.' 300. *Lernaes anguis*, 'serpent of Lerna,' the *Hydra*. *turba*, 'swarm.' 301. *addite* (voc.), etc., 'added as an honor,' etc. 302. *dexter*, etc., 'propitious, approach with favoring step,' i.e. thy blessing. 304. *adiciunt*, etc., 'add (the story of).'

306. *divinis rebus* = *sacris*. 307. *obsitus aevo*, 'o'ergrown with

years.' 308. *iuxta*, 'at his side.' 310. *faciles*, 'quick-glancing.' 311. *capitur*, 'is charmed.' 312. *monumenta*, 'records.' 313. *conditor*, because Pallanteum stood on the site of future Rome.

314. *Fauni*; p. 27 (8) ix. 316. *quis* = *quibus*. *mos*, 'rule of life.' *iungere*, '(how) to yoke.' 317. *componere*, 'store up.' *parcere parto* (dat.), 'husband their gains.' 318. *asper victu*, 'with its rude sustenance.' 320. *fugiens*; p. 25 (6). 322. *composuit*, 'reduced to order.' *Latium* (*terram*) *vocari*; p. 25, foot-note. 323. *latuisset tutus*, 'had found safe refuge'; as he said, hence subj. 324. *quae perhibent*, 'they tell of.' 326. *decolor*, 'duller,' i.e. 'iron' or 'brazen'; the 'glow' was gone. 327. *habendi*, 'for gain.'

329. *saepius*, 'again and again.' *posuit*, 'changed,' lit. 'laid down.' 330. *Thybris*, variation of *Tiberis*; in the legends he is a robber-chief. 331. *a quo . . . cognomine*, 'from whom . . . by name.' 332. *Albula*, literal meaning? 333. *extrema*, 'remotest bounds.' 335. (*me huc*) *egere*. 336. *deus*, etc., 'Apollo's divine command'; literally? 337. *dehinc*, 'when straightway.' 339. *honorem*, etc., 'honor (paid to)'; appositive to the previous clause. 341. *nobile*, 'renowned.'

342. *Asylum*, the 'place of refuge,' established by Romulus in order to increase the population of Rome by the accession of refugees from neighboring towns. 343. *rettulit* (= *reddidit*), 'made.' *Lupercal*, a cave on the Palatine Hill, the sanctuary of the old Latin shepherd-god *Lupercus*, identified with the Greek *Pan*. 344. 'Called, after Parrhasian (i.e. 'Arcadian') custom (the cave) of Lycaean *Pan*.' 345. *Argiletum*: the tradition was that a certain *Argus*, while a guest of Evander, was detected in treachery to the king and killed here. 346. *testatur*, 'calls to witness,' that *Argus* was justly slain.

347. *Tarpeiam*, etc., 'the Tarpeian mount and the heights of the Capitol'; *Mons Tarpeius* was the old name of the Capitoline Hill. 348. *aurea*, the roof of the temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus* was gilded. 349. *Iam tum*, 'even in those early days.' *religio dira*, 'awful sanctity.'

353. *nigrantem*, 'cloud-gathering'; the *aegis*, or shield of Jupiter, caused storms, when shaken. 355. *disiectis*, 'dismantled.' 357. *Hanc, hanc*, 'this,' 'that.' 358. *fuerat*, 'once had.' 359. *inter se dictis*, 'conversation.' 361. *Foro, Carinis*, i.e. where these were to be in a later age; *lautis*, 'stately,' or 'splendid,' because in later times wealthy Romans had houses there.

362. *sedes*, 'his abode.' 363. *haec regia*, i.e. 'this is the palace that,' etc. 364. *Aude*, i.e. moral courage. 'The sentiment of verses 364, 365 is full of splendid dignity.' 365. *finde*, 'make.' *rebus*,

etc., 'dislaim not my humble estate,' lit. 'approach without disdain.'
 368. *effultum*, 'reclining,' literally? *foliis*, 'bed of leaves.'

369. *ruit*, 'comes on apace.' 370. *haud*, with *nequidquam*.
mater, emphatic, 'with a mother's anxiety.' 372. *aureo*, how scanned?
 373. *dictis*, dat.

375. *debita*, 'doomed,' i.e. *vastationi*. 376. *miseris* (*Troianis*).
 377. *artis*, etc., 'wrought by thy skill and power.' 378. *exercere*,
 'task.' 379. *Priami*, etc., she 'owed much to Priam's sons' because
 of the 'judgment of Paris.'

381. *constitit*, i.e. Aeneas. 382. *ergo eadem*, 'so now,' i.e. 'I who
 never asked *before*.' *sanctum mihi*, 'that I revere'; he was her hus-
 band. 383. *genetrix*, 'a mother (pleading for),' etc. *filia Nerei*,
 Thetis, mother of Achilles. 384. *Tithonia coniunx*, Aurora, who asked
 arms for her son Memnon (i. 489). 386. *acuant*, 'whet.'

395. *causas ex alto*, 'far-fetched pleas.' 396. *quo* = *quo tandem*,
 'whither, pray.' *mei*, 'in me,' obj. gen. *fuisset (tibi)*. 401. *quid-*
quid, with *curae*. 402. *quod*, 'whatever.' *electro*: *electrum*, lit.
 'amber,' was a compound of gold and silver. 403. *animae*, 'bellows-
 blasts.' *absiste*, i.e. '(all this I promise), but cease to cast doubt upon
 your power (to move me).'

407. *abactae*, 'departing,' literally? 408. *femina*, 'housewife.'
 409. *cui*, etc., 'on whom devolves (the task) of supporting,' *tenui*
Minerva, metonymy; 'fine work of Minerva,' i.e. spinning, weaving, etc.
 Others translate *tenui*, 'scant earnings of.' 411. *ad lumina*, 'by lamp-
 light.' 413. *educere*, 'bring up,' rear. 414. *nec signior illo*, 'as
 briskly.' 415. *fabrilia*, 'of the forge.'

416. *Insula, Hiera*, one of the 'Aeolian Islands,' N. E. of Sicily; sup-
 posed to be Vulcan's workshop. 417. *erigitur*, 'rises.' 418. *quam*
subter, 'and in its depths.' The Cyclopes are here represented as
 Vulcan's workmen. 419. *Aetnaea*, 'Aetna-like.' *validi . . . aud-*
iti, 'sound of stout blows on the anvils.' 420. *referunt gemitus*,
 'echo.' 421. *stricturae Chalybum* (see Vocab.), 'bars of iron.'
 423. *Hoc*, old form of *huc*. 424. *exercebant*, 'were forging.'
 425. *Brontesquē*, notice *e* lengthened; these Gk. names mean 'Thunder,'
 'Lightning,' 'Fire-anvil.'

426. 'Shaped by their hands, part finished now.' 427. *quae*, i.e.
 'such as.' 429. *imbris torti*, 'hail.' *radios*, 'shafts,' as though the
fulmen were a 'bundle of darts' — 'hail,' 'rain,' 'lightning,' 'wind' com-
 posing the thunder-storm. 432. *operi*, poetic dat. 434. *instabant*,
 'were busily at work on'; literally? 435. *aegida*: this term applied
 both to the shield of Jove and the breastplate of Minerva. *turbatae* =

iratae. 436. *squamis*, etc., *Hendiadys*, 'were finishing with serpent's scales of gold.' 437. *conexos*, 'wreathed,' or 'clustered.' *pectore*, i.e. 'breastplate.' 438. *Gorgona*, see *Vocab.* *desecto*, etc., i.e. 'rolling her eyes, though,' etc.

439. *Tollite*, *auferte*, 'stop,' 'drop.' 441. *usus* (*est*), 'there is need of,' lit. 'employment with.' 442. *magistra*, 'masterly,' or 'sovereign.' 443. *Praecipitate*, 'away with.' 444. *incubuere*, *sortiti* (*sunt*), 'bent to their task,' 'divided.' 447. *informant*, 'they shape.' *unum*, i.e. 'of itself a match for.' 448. *septenos*, etc., 'plate on plate weld sevenfold.' 450. *accipiunt*, etc., 'pump in and out.' 451. *lacu* = *aqua*. *Gemit*, i.e. 'groans with,' or 'beneath.' 452. See p. 34 (c). 453. *in numerum*, 'with measured blows.'

454. *Lemnius*: *Lemnos* was sacred to *Vulcan* because, when hurled from heaven by *Jove*, he fell upon this island. 457. *inducitur*, middle, 'clothes.' 458. *pedum*, with *plantis*. 459. *Tegeaeum*, 'Arcadian'; *Tegea* was in his native *Arcadia*. 460. *demissa*, 'that hung from.' *laeva*, i.e. shoulder.

463. *sedem*, etc., 'dwelling and retirement.' 464. *muneris* = *auxilii*. *heros*, notice position; 'hero-like,' i.e. brave and generous. 465. *Nec minus*, 'too.' *se agebat*, 'was astir.' 466. *huic*, *illi*, 'the one,' 'the other.' 468. *licito*, i.e. *libero*.

470. *quo sospite*, 'while you are safe.' 472. *pro*, etc., 'considering (i.e. to match) the name we bear' (*tanto*). 475. *opulenta regnis*, 'rich in realms,' i.e. an army with 'many kings and tribes.' 476. *paro*, 'I propose.' *salutem*, '(source of) aid.' 477. *fatis*, etc., 'at the call of fate.'

479. *urbis*, etc. = *urbs Agylla*. *Lydia*, etc., an old tradition. 481. *deinde*, 'in later times.' 484. *reservent*, 'repay (his deeds) upon.' 486. i.e. 'joining them hand to hand,' etc. 487. *tormenti genus*, a sort of exclamation, in apposition with previous idea; 'monstrous torment!' *fluentes*, 'dripping.' 488. *longa sic morte*, 'by a lingering death like this.'

489. *infanda* (cogn. acc.) *furentem*, 'the frenzied monster'; literally? 492. *Rutulorum*, with *agros*. 493. *confugere*, *defendier* (old form = *defendi*), *histor. inf.* 495. *praesenti Marte*, 'instant war.' 497. *fremunt*, 'murmur,' i.e. are impatient. *puppes*, i.e. the crews. 498. *iubent* (*duces*). 499. *Maeonia* was an old name of *Lydia*. 500. *virtus*, 'strength.' *hostem* (*vestrum*). 502. *Italo*, 'of Italian blood.' *subiungere*, 'rule.' 503. *optate*, 'choose.'

504. *hoc*, i.e. 'the neighboring.' 505. *oratores* (as in vii. 153). 506. *Tarchon*, successor of *Mezentius*. 507. *succedam*, indirect hor-

tatory, i.e. '(bidding me) join,' etc. 508. *gelu*, 'frosts (of time).' *saeclis* = *annis*. 509. *invidet*, 'denies.' 510. *mixtus*, etc., 'of mixed descent from having (lit. 'by') a Sabine mother.' 511. *hinc*, etc., 'derive hence (i.e. from Italy) a share of his native land'; his *patria* was partly Arcadian, partly Italian. 512. *indulgent* = *favent*. 513. *ingredere*, 'enter (on thy great career).' 514. *Hunc*, 'my son here.' *nostri*, for? 516. *cernere*, 'study.' 517. *miretur*, i.e. take you as his pattern. 519. *suo nomine*, 'on his own account.'

520. *defixi*, variation for *defixa*. 522. *dura*, 'hardships,' or 'perils.' 523. *ni*, etc. '(and would have continued so to ponder), had not,' etc.; change of thought, instead of saying, 'Scarcely (*vix*), etc., when the goddess of Cythera gave.' 524. *vibratus*, 'hurled.' 525. *ruere*, 'tremble,' or 'reel.' 526. *Tyrrhenus*, etc., 'the blare of the Tuscan trumpet.' 529. *pulsa tonare*, i.e. 'clash with the noise of thunder'; literally?

532. *profecto* emphasizes *vero*, 'I pray. 533. *casum*, 'event.' *ferant*, 'herald.' *Ego*, emphatic, 'tis I that,' etc. *Olympo*, 'heaven'; poetic dat. of agent. 534. *cecinit*, 'promised'; but this is the first mention of the 'promise.' 535. *ingrueret*, 'should assail (me).' 536. *auxilio*, dat. of purpose, 'to aid me.' 537. *instant*, 'threaten.' 540. *Poscant*, i.e. my foes. *foedera*, made between Aeneas and Latinus.

542. *Herculeis*, etc., 'rekindles the slumbering fires (p. 47 (1)) on the altars of Hercules.' 543. *hesternum*, 'of yesterday,' i.e. worshipped the day before. *parvos*, 'modest.' 544. *adit*, i.e. in worship. *de more* = *rite*. 545. *pariter*, *pariter* = *et, et*. 547. *qui sequantur*, purpose, 'to follow.' 548. *pars cetera* = *alii*. *prona aqua*, i.e. 'down the stream'; literally? 549. *segnis*, etc., 'idly with the current.' 550. *nuntia ventura*, 'to bring tidings,' lit. 'to come as messenger.' *rerumque patrisque*, *Hendiadys*, i.e. 'of his father's enterprise.' 552. *exsortem*, 'special.' 553. *obit totum*, 'covers all over.'

554. *vulgata*, 'spreading.' 555. *litora*, i.e. the camp on the shore. *regis*, Tarchon. 556. *propius*, etc., 'nearer to peril terror comes,' i.e. fear increases as danger approaches. 557. *imago*, 'spectre.' 558. *euntis* (*fili*). 559. *inexpletus*, as adv., 'inconsolably.'

560. *O si referat*, both a wish and a condition (see *divellerer*, 568). 561. *primam aciem*, 'foremost of the foe.' 564. *nascenti*, 'at his birth.' 565. *terna*, etc., 'triple arms was he to wield'; i.e. he was to be thrice slain and stripped of his arms. 566. *cui*, dat. of separation, because a person. 568. *divellerer*, i.e. 'if I were young again.' *usquam*, 'by any means.' 569. *finitimo huic capiti* = *mihi finitimo*,

'me, his neighbor.' 570. *dedisset*, 'had caused.' 571. *viduasset* = *privasset*.

576. i.e. 'if to live mean to see him and to meet him again.'

577. *patior* almost = *possum*. 578. *aliquem*, 'some,' not 'any.'

579. *liceat* (*mihi*), 'may it be my lot.' 581. *sola*, etc., 'lone and late.'

582. *complexus* = *in complexu meo*. *gravior*, etc., 'and may no message too painful (for me to bear).'

584. *collapsus*,

'swooning.'

585. *Iamque adeo*, 'and now.' 588. *pictis*, 'decorated.' *con-*

spectus, 'conspicuous.' 589. *perfusus*, 'bathed.' 590. *astrorum*, 'starry.'

594. *qua*, etc., i.e. 'where (lay) their shortest route.'

596. The famous 'galloping verse'; p. 33 (*b*). *putrem*, 'crumbling,' i.e. dusty.

598. *religione*, etc., 'through the reverence of their sires hallowed far and wide.'

599. *nigra*, etc., 'dark pine-grove'; abl. of description.

600. *Pelasgos*, p. 22, foot-note. 601. *diem*, i.e. annual festival.

602. *aliquando*, 'of old.' 603. *tuta locis*, 'strong in its position'; abl. of respect.

605. *legio*, 'host.' *tendebat* (*tentoria*), 'was en-

camped' (ii. 29). 606. *bello*, dat. 607. *corpora* = *se*.

608. *candida*, 'fair.' 609. *reducta*, 'retired.' 610. *secretum*,

'apart.' *flumine*, i.e. 'by' or 'near.' 611. *ultro*, almost 'suddenly'; lit. 'beyond expectation.'

612. Order: *En munera perfecta*, etc.

614. *poscere*, 'challenge.' 616. *adversa*, 'before him.'

617. *honore*, 'honor' of having Vulcan-made armor. 618. *expleri* (*tuendo*).

620. *vomentem*, 'shooting forth.' 621. *ex aere*, i.e.

'with its bronze plates.' 622. *sanguineam*, 'blood-red.' 624. *lèves*, not *lèves*.

electro, etc., 'of *electrum* (402) and refined gold.'

625. *non enarrabile textum*, 'the fabric that defies description.' 627. *vatum*, i.e. 'of prophecy.'

628. *futurae*, 'that was to descend.'

630. *Fecerat*, 'had represented.' In this description of the shield of Aeneas, 'every scene is a prophetic conception of events in Roman history, culminating with the glories of Augustus; the whole is thus strictly in harmony with the leading purpose of the poem, as an epic of national glory.'

fetam, 'newly delivered.' *Mavortis in antro*, the Lupercal (343, N.), or cavern fabled to have been the 'nursery' of Romulus and Remus and their wolf foster-mother.

631. *procubuisse*, 'lying'; the infinitives depend on *fecerat*. *geminos* '(and) the two.'

632. *ludere pendentes*, 'hanging and playing.' *lambere*, subj. *pueros matrem*, 'foster-mother.'

633. *illam*, 'while she.' *tereti*, 'shapely.'

634. *mulcere*, 'stroked.' *ingere*, 'shaped,' as a cat licks her kittens.

635. *raptas Sabinas*: the famous story of the followers of Romulus,

who stole the Sabine maidens for wives. **sine more**, 'rudely.'
636. consessu caveae, i.e. 'in the crowded seats'; *cavea* = the tiers of benches in the *Circus*. **Circensibus (ludis) actis**, 'during the games of the *Circus*.' **637. consurgere**, 'rising (between)'. **638. Tatius** was king of the Sabines, and Cures his capital. **639. posito**: the war was 'ended' at the request of the stolen brides. **641. caesa**, 'with the sacrifice of.'

642. Mettus Fufetius, dictator of Alba, proving a faithless ally, was 'torn asunder' (*distulerant*) by chariots driven 'in opposite directions' (*in diversa*). **643. dictis**, etc., 'thou shouldst have kept (lit. 'stood by') thy word.' **644. viscera = corpus**. **Tullus (Hostilius)**, the Roman king.

646. Nec non, 'also,' i.e. another picture. **eiectum**, 'exiled.' **Porsenna**, the Etruscan king who tried to restore the Tarquins to the Roman throne. **647. (Romanos) accipere**. **648. in ferrum**, 'to the strife.' **649. Illum**, i.e. Porsenna. **650. aspiceres**, potential subj.; 'you might have seen,' on the shield. **auderet**, implied ind. disc., i.e. 'as he thought.' **Cocles**, the famous 'Horatius at the Bridge.' **651. Cloelia**, see Vocab.

652. summo (clipeo). **Manlius**: the scene represents the defence of the Capitol, 390 B.C., when Rome was captured by the Gauls. Manlius was awakened by the cackling of geese, and the Gauls, stealthily climbing the *arx Tarpeia*, were driven back. **654.** 'And there stood the palace of Romulus rough with fresh thatch;' literally? The *Casa Romuli*, a wooden hut thatched with straw, was preserved down to Virgil's time.

655. auratis porticibus, 'gilded colonnades'; 'gold' and 'silver' indicate the metals used by Vulcan in his work. **656. canebat**, 'announced.' **657. aderant, tenebant**, 'were close at hand,' 'were just on the point of seizing.' **659. ollis = illis**. **660. virgatis**, 'striped'; i.e. with bands like 'tree-shoots' (*virgae*). **tum**, 'moreover.' **661. auro**, 'golden necklaces.' **quisque**, 'they each,' partitive apposition (ii. 667, *alterum*). **662. protecti**, etc., 'their bodies protected'; p. 50, 4 (2) or (3).

663. Salios (285), the *Salii*, or 'dancing-priests' of Mars. **Lupercos**, the priests of *Lupercus*, the Roman Pan. **664. apices**, 'caps' of the *Salii*, having a wooden peak decorated with a tuft of wool. **ancilia**, the twelve 'shields' sacred to Mars. The story was that, in the reign of Numa, a shield had fallen from heaven, and that on its preservation depended the safety of Rome. To prevent its being stolen, Numa had eleven others made exactly like it. The twelve shields were placed in the charge of the *Salii*. **665. sacra**, 'sacred procession.' **666. pilentis molibus**, 'soft-cushioned chariots.' The matrons had given their golden orna-

ments to pay an offering due to Apollo; this honor was their reward. **Hinc procul**, 'further on'; i.e. in another picture. **667. ostia**, 'portals.' **668. Catilina**, Catiline, the infamous conspirator. **669. pendentem**, 'poised (on).' **670. secretos**, 'apart by themselves.' **Catonem**: perhaps *Cato the Censor*; but Virgil probably means *Cato the Younger*, i.e. *Cato Uticensis*, 'a pattern of purity and sanctity in a dissolute age.'

671. ibat, 'stretched.' **672. fluctu cano**, i.e. 'white-caps.' **caerulea**, 'its dark-blue waters.' **673. argento clari**, 'of glittering silver'; literally? **in orbem**, 'in a circle' (453, *in numerum*). **675-728**. These verses describe four scenes in the career of Augustus: (1) Battle of Actium; (2) Flight of Cleopatra; (3) Triumph of Augustus at Rome; (4) Augustus reviewing the gifts of the conquered nations. **675. In medio (clipeo)**. **aeratas**, 'armed with bronze.' **Actia**: at *Actium*, the famous promontory on the W. coast of Greece, Augustus won over Antony and Cleopatra the victory which made him master of the Roman world. **676. cernere erat**, 'one might see'; lit. 'it was,' etc. **instructo Marte**, 'in martial array.' **videres**, potential subj. = *cernere erat*. **677. fervēre, effulgēre**, old forms (ě).

678. Hinc, 'on one side.' **679**. Augustus 'represents all that Rome holds dear, as against the dissolute Antonius.' **680. tempora**, i.e. the sides of his 'bright' (*laeta*) helmet. **681. patrium sidus**, 'his father's star'; the *Iulium sidus*, a comet which appeared in 43 B.C. during games in honor of Julius Caesar. Augustus afterwards wore a 'star' upon his helmet to commemorate the event. **aperitur**, 'comes into view.' **682. Agrippa**, the great general of Augustus, who won the battle of Actium. **683. arduus** = *stans celsa in puppi* (680). **insigne**, in apposition with the *cui*-clause. **684. rostrata**, 'beak-encircled'; i.e. he wore the *corona rostrata*, bestowed on victorious naval commanders; it was ornamented with small *rostra*, or 'beaks' of ships.

685. Hinc, 'on the other side.' **ope**, i.e. auxiliaries. **686. victor**, '(returning as) victor.' **Aurorae populis**, e.g. Parthians, Armenians. **rubro**, 'of the Red Sea.' **687. ultima Bactra**, 'remotest Bactra'; the N. E. of Afghanistan. **688. nefas!** 'shameful sight!' **coniunx**, Cleopatra.

689. ruere, histor. inf. 'rushed (to the fray).' **reductis**, 'straining.' **691. credas**, 'you (i.e. 'one') would suppose.' **693. tanta mole**, 'with so mighty onset.' **694. Stuppea**, etc., 'flaming tow (i.e. arrows carrying flaming tow) and flying darts of steel'; lit. 'iron flying with darts.' **695. spargitur**, 'are hurled.' **arva**, 'fields,' because 'ploughed' by ships. **nova caede**, 'blood newly shed.'

696. *Regina*, Cleopatra. *patrio*, i.e. Egyptian. The *sistrum* was a 'rattle,' used in the rites of Isis. 697. *a tergo*, 'behind her'; the story was that Cleopatra's death was caused by the bite of 'asps.' 698. *monstra*, 'strange shapes,' e.g. the 'cow-headed' Isis, the 'ram-headed' Egyptian Jove, 'cat-mummies,' etc. *latrator*, 'dog-faced'; literally? 701. *ferro*, 'in iron.' *ex aethere*, 'above.' 702. *scissa*, indicating hopeless strife. 704. Apollo had a temple on the Actian promontory (*desuper*). 705. *eo* = *eius*, 'at that.' 707. *ventis*, abl. abs. or dat. 708. *dare*, 'spread.' *laxos*, etc. (iii. 267, N.). *iam iam*, 'just on the point of.' 709. *morte*, 'at the thought of,' etc. 710. *Iapyge*, see Vocab.; this would carry her back to Egypt. 711. *contra*, 'opposite' this scene on the shield. 712. *sinus*, 'folds of his mantle.' *tota*, i.e. 'outspread.' 713. *latebrosa*, i.e. 'refuge of.'

714. *triplici*, for his victories at Actium, at Alexandria, and in Dalmatia. *invectus*, 'entering.' 715. *votum*, 'votive offering.' 716. *tercentum*, a 'round number,' i.e. very many. 720. *Ipse*, 'Augustus.' *niveo*, the temple was of white marble. 721. *recognoscit*, 'reviews.' *populorum* (*victorum*). *aptat*, as votive offerings. 723. *tam*, 'as.' 724. *Mulciber*, see Vocab. 725. The *Leleges* and *Cares* represent Asia Minor; the *Geloni* were a people of Scythia. 726. *mollior undis*, 'with humbler flow,' because of the vanquished Parthians. 727. *extremi*, 'most remote.' *Morini*, i.e. *ibant*, 'followed'; the *Morini* were in Gallia Belgica. *bicornis* (77, N., *corniger*); possibly an allusion to the two mouths of the Rhine. 728. *Dahae*, a tribe east of the Caspian. *Araxes*, a great river of Armenia, said to have been bridged over by Augustus, a former bridge, built by Alexander, having been swept away (*pontem indignatus*). 729. *per*, 'on the face of.' 730. *rerum* (*futurarum*), with *imagine*. *ignarus*, i.e. 'of their meaning.' 731. *famam*, etc., 'fame and fortunes.'

BOOK IX

1. *diversa*, etc., 'far-distant quarter.' 3. *parentis*, 'ancestor.' 6. (*id*) *quod*, 'the success which.' (*tibi*) *optanti*, i.e. *si optares*. 7. *volvenda dies*, 'rolling time.' *ultra*, 'unbidden.' 8. *urbe*, his camp near the mouth of the Tiber. 9. *sceptra*, 'kingdom.' *Palatini*, i.e. on the Palatine Hill. *petit*, notice the *i*; the verse is spondaic. 10. *Nec* (*hoc*) *satis* (*est*), i.e. 'and not content with that.' *Corythi urbes*, i.e. the cities of Etruria; Corythus was the supposed founder of Corythus, a Tuscan city. 11. *Lydorum* (viii. 479, *Lydia*). *agrestes*, appositive. 12. *tempus* (*est*). 13. *turbata arripe*, 'surprise and seize.'

16. *Agnovit* (*eam*), by the rainbow. 18. *actam*, 'descending,' lit. 'driven.' 20. *tempestas*, 'sky,' 'weather.' *discedere*, 'part.' 22. *quisquis* (*es qui*) *vocas*. *undam* = *flumen*. 23. *hausit* (*manibus*). 24. *oneravit*, 'filled'; literally?

26. *equūm, vestis, auri*, gen. of respect. *pictāi* (iii. 354, *aulai*), i.e. 'embroidered with gold' (*et auri*). 27. *coercent* = *ducunt*. 29. *vertitur*, 'moves.' 30. *sedatis*, 'calm,' but resistless. 31. *per tacitum* = *tacite*. *pingui*, 'enriching.'

33. *nigro pulvere* = gen. 35. *adversa mole*, 'the rampart facing the foe.' 36. *caligine atra* = gen. *volvitur*, 'comes rolling toward us.' 38. *heia!* 'quick!' 39. *condunt se*, 'retire.' 40. *optimus*, 'skilled.' 41. *fortuna*, 'crisis.' *fuisset*, etc., ind. disc.; *auderent*, *servarent*, command; 'they were not to . . . but merely to.' 44. *conferre manum* = *proelium committere*. *monstrat*, 'bid.' 45. *obiciunt*, i.e. *claudunt*.

48. *lectis equitum* (= *equitibus*), 'picked horsemen.' *et*, superfluous. 49. *adest*, 'appears before.' 50. *tegit* (*caput*). 51. *qui*, omission of the verb is effective. 53. *principium*, appositive to previous clause; 'the prelude.' *campo*, etc., 'on his tall steed bounds forth upon the plain.' 54. *excipiunt* (*eum*). 56. *non* (*eos*) *dare*, 'and that they dare not trust.' *obvia*, 'to meet them.' 57. *viros*, 'like men.' *fovere*, 'hug,' said in contempt. *turbidus*, 'furious.' 58. *per avia*, 'where no way is.'

60. *caulas*, 'pens,' lit. 'barred-fence.' 61. *super*, 'at.' 62. *balatum*, etc., 'keep bleating.' *improbis*, 'desperate.' 63. *absentes*, 'beyond his reach.' *collecta*, etc., 'maddening hunger, long (= *diu*) increasing, torments him.' 64. *sicca sanguine*, 'unslaked with blood'; abl. of separation, i.e. 'dry for want of blood.' 65. *haud aliter*, etc., 'so in the soul of the Rutulian'; dat. of reference. 66. *duris*, etc., 'wrath burns within his hardy frame (as he wonders) how.' 67. *clausos*, 'sheltered.' 68. *excitiat, effundat*, 'dislodge,' 'force.' *aequum*, 'the plain.'

69. *adiuncta*, 'close to.' 71. *incendia*, 'fire-brands.' 73. *incumbunt*, 'set to work.' 74. *accingitur* = *se armat*. *atris*, 'smoking.' 75. *Diripueret*, perf. denotes rapid action; 'they plunder.' *fert*, (1) 'emits'; (2) 'rolls.' 76. *commixtam*, 'mingled' with the flame and smoke.

79. *Prisca*, etc., 'Tis a tale told long ago, but its fame endures for ever,' lit. 'belief in the deed.' 81. *pelagi alta* = *altum*. 82. *Genetrix*, i.e. Cybele. 83. (*mihi*) *petenti*, 'to my prayer.' 84. *domito Olympo*, 'after thy conquest of heaven'; she had helped Jove in his con-

test with Saturn, p. 25 (6). 86. *arce summa*, 'heights,' of Mt. Ida. *sacra*, 'offerings.' 87. 'Shaded with dark pines and maple-trunks.' 88. *iuveni*, Aeneas. *classis*, *egreo* takes both gen. and abl. 89. (*me*, *sollicitam* *angit*, 'distresses my troubled mind.' 90. *metus* (*meos*). *hoc* (cogn. acc.) *posse*, etc., 'prevail thus far, that they be neither,' etc.; *sine*, imperative. 92. (*eas*) *ortas* (*esse*), i.e. 'may it profit them that they grew.'

94. *vocas*, i.e. 'hope to influence.' *istis* (*navibus*), 'those ships of thine.' 96. *fas*, 'privilege.' *habeant*, *lustret* (iii. 39, N. *eloquar*). *certus*, 'secure.' *lustret*, 'pass through.' 98. *defunctae* (*cursu* or *munere*), i.e. 'served their purpose.' 99. *olim*, 'one day.' 100. (*ad*) *arva*. 102. *deas*, i.e. 'one of the goddesses.' *qualis*, 'like.' 103. *secant pectore*, '(who) breast.' 104. *id ratum* (*esse*) . . . *annuit*, 'by his nod declared the oath (*id*) confirmed,' i.e. 'ratified.' 105. *torrentes*, 'boiling.'

108. *debita*, 'allotted.' *complerant*, 'had fulfilled.' 110. *Hic*, 'then.' *nova* = *insolita*. *oculis*, 'their eyes.' 111. *Aurora*, 'the east.' 112. *Idaei chori*, 'Ida's troops,' i.e. Cybele's attendant bands, the Corybantes. 114. *Ne trepidate*, 'take no anxious care.' 116. *dabitur* = *licebit*. *solutae* = *liberae*. 117. *Genetrix* (*deum vos ire*) *iubet*. *quaeque puppes*, 'the ships, every one.' 119. *delphinum*, etc., 'like dolphins, with plunging beaks,' etc. 120. *Hinc*, i.e. *ex imis*. 121. *reddunt se*, 'rise.' 122. *quot*, etc., 'as had been the prows that stood.'

124. *turbatis equis*, 'affrighted were his steeds.' *cunctatur*, 'pauses in its flow.' 125. *rauca*, cogn. acc. as adv. *pedem*, i.e. 'current.' 127. *ultro*, etc., 'nay, he even,' etc. 128. *petunt*, 'are aimed at.' 130. *expectant*, the subject may be *naves* or *Troiani*; 'they wait not for Rutulian fire and sword,' to destroy them; i.e. the gods spare us this trouble. 131. *pars altera*, 'half the world,' i.e. the sea. 132. *gentes*, appositive to *milia*.

133. *fatalia*, 'fateful.' 134. *prae se iactant*, 'boast of.' 135. *quod*, 'in that.' 136. *et*, 'too.' *contra*, 'to match theirs.' 137. *fata*, 'destiny,' i.e. 'mission.' 138. *coniuge*, 'my betrothed,' i.e. Lavinia. 139. *iste*, he is addressing his soldiers; 'that grief (you know),' i.e. their sympathy with him in the loss of Lavinia. Such grief 'came home to the Atridae' (*tangit Atridas*) when Paris stole Helen. 140. *Sed periisse*, "'But," you say,' etc. *peccare fuisset*, etc., '(yes) it should have been enough to sin once in former days (*ante*), hating from the bottom of their hearts (*penitus*) well-nigh (*modo non*, 'all but') all womankind.'

142. *Quibus*, etc., '(Towards), to whom their trust in this protecting

(*medii*) wall.' 143. *fossarum morae*, etc., 'obstructing ditches, slight shield from death.' 144. *At*, 'What!' *non* = *nonne*. 146. *vos*, 'as for you.' 147. *apparat*, 'is ready.' 148. *Non armis mihi*, etc., 'No need have I,' etc. 149. *protinus*, 'straightway.' 150. *inertia*, 'cowardly.' 152. *condemur*, middle. 153. *luce palam*, 'in broad daylight.' (*mihi*) *certum est*, 'I am resolved.' 154. *Haud sibi*, etc., 'I'll teach them to say (lit. 'cause that they say') that this is no affair between them and the Greeks'; *faxo*, old form, for *fecero*. 155. *distulit*, 'held at bay.' 156. *Nunc adeo*, 'Now then.' 157. *quod (dici) superest*. *bene gestis*, etc., 'after your brave deeds.' 158. *pugnā*, etc., i.e. 'look for the battle to begin.'

159. *vigilum excubiis*, 'sentry-watch.' *portas*, of the Trojan camp. 160. *flammis*, 'watch-fires.' 161. *milite*, 'soldiery.' 162. *ast*, 'moreover.' 164. *Discurrunt*, etc., 'pace to and fro and take their turn,' i.e. 'relieve guard.' 165. *vertunt*, 'empty,' into the drinking-cups. 166. *custodia* = *custodes*.

168. *super e vallo*, i.e. 'from their high rampart.' 169. *alta (moenia)*. 170. *pontes*, 'draw-bridges,' connecting the 'outworks' (*propugnacula*) with the main fortification or with each other. 171. *Instant*, 'are alert.' 172. *adversa*, 'crisis.' 173. *dedit*, 'appointed.' 174. *legio*, 'garrison.' *sortita*, 'dividing.' 175. *excubat*, etc., 'keep watch and take their turn, at their respective posts'; literally?

177. *Ida*, a mountain-nymph, mother of *Nisus*. 179. *iuxta*, 'at his side.' 180. *Troiana*, etc., i.e. 'who wore the Trojan armor.' 181. *prima iuventa*, 'youthful down.' 182. *unus*, 'common.' *pariter*, 'side by side.' 183. *quoque*, 'as usual.' *communi*, i.e. 'together.' 184. *addunt* = *dant*. 185. *an sua*, etc., 'does each man's own wild desire become his god?' 186. *invadere*, 'attempt.' 187. *agitāt*, with *iamdudum*, 'has long been eager.' 188. *rerum*, 'in their cause.' 189. *Lumina*, 'watch-fires.' *rara*, 'here and there,' i.e. many have died out.

190. *porro*, 'now,' lit. 'further.' 191. *quid dubitem*, 'what I am planning.' 192. *populus, patres*, 'people,' 'leaders,' i.e. fathers, senators; a Roman phrase transferred to heroic times. 193. *certa*, 'definite news.' 195. *videor*, i.e. 'I think that I can.' *tumulo sub illo*, 'at the foot of yon mound.' 196. *muros, moenia*, 'walls,' 'buildings.'

197. *laudum*, i.e. 'brave exploit.' *percussus*, 'thrilled.' 199. *socium*, etc., 'make me a partner in thy great enterprise.' 200. *fugis = dubitas*. 203. *sublatum erudiit*, 'reared and trained.' *tecum*, etc., 'such have been my deeds while with you,' that I should now desert you. 205. *est hic*, etc., 'there is within my breast (*hic*), there is, I say, a soul

that scorns life and deems the fame for which you yearn cheaply bought with life.'

207. *nil tale*, etc., 'no such fear had I.' 208. *nec fas, non*, 'nay, 'twould be wrong,' to doubt you. *ita*, 'so,' i.e. as I speak the truth; a sort of oath. 209. *aequis*, 'favoring.' 210. *quae multa*, etc., 'and many such risks you see in so dangerous an enterprise.' 211. *in adversum*, 'to disaster.' 213. *Sit*, 'let there be only some one.' *raptum pugna*, 'rescued from the fight.' *redemptum*, 'ransomed.' 214. *solita*, 'wonted'; meaning, perhaps, 'fickle, as is her wont.' 215. (*mihi*) *absenti*, 'to the absent dead.' 216. *Neu sim*, 'And may I not be.' 217. *ausa persequitur*, 'has the courage to follow'; the matrons 'weary of the sea' had been left in Sicily with Acestes.

219. *Causas*, 'excuses.' 220. *mutata loco cedit*, 'change or falter.' 222. *succedunt*, etc., 'relieve them and take their turn.' 223. *ipse*, 'Euryalus.' *regem*, 'prince,' i.e. Ascanius. 226. *delecta iuventus*, i.e. 'picked warriors.' 230. *castrorum*, etc., i.e. in the open space (*campus*) in the middle of the camp. 231. *admittier* = *admitti*; p. 49, 3 (1). 232. *rem magnam*, etc., '(saying) that their errand was important and would be worth the delay,' i.e. the interruption. 233. *trepidos*, 'impatient.'

234. *aequis*, 'impartial.' 235. *haec*, 'our offer.' *spectentur*, i.e. 'be judged.' *ab annis*, 'by our years'; lit. 'in the light of.' 237. *insidiis*, '(suitable) for our secret errand.' 238. *bivio portae*, 'gateway,' i.e. the way *in* and *out* (*bivium*). 239. *interrupti* = *rari*. 241. *quaesitum*, supine; *fortuna uti* suggests the idea of 'starting.' 243. *affore*, i.e. *nos* or *Aenean*. 244. *primam*, 'outskirts of.' *sub vallibus*, with *vidimus*, 'down in the valley.'

246. *animi*, etc., 'ripe in wisdom.' 248. *tamen*, 'after all.' 249. *cum*, 'in that.' *certa*, 'trusty.' 251. *ora*, 'cheeks.' 252. *laudibus*, 'noble deeds.' 253. *Pulcherrima*, i.e. *optima*. 254. *mores*, i.e. 'conscience.' 255. *integer aevi*, 'in the morning of life.'

257. *salus (est) genitore reducto*, i.e. '(lies) in my sire's return.' 258. *excipit*, 'breaks in.' 259. *canae*, 'hoary' or 'ancient.' 260. *fides* = *spes*. 261. *gremiis*, i.e. 'charge and keeping.' 262. *conspectum (eius)*, i.e. 'him to my sight.' *nihil (erit)*. 263. *aspera signis*, i.e. 'embossed with figures.' 266. *quem dat*, 'the gift of.' 268. *contigerit*, 'it is to be my lot.' *dicere sortem*, 'appoint the division.' 269. *quo equo*, 'the steed on which.' 270. *aureus*, 'ablaze with gold.' *illum (equum)*. 271. *excipiam*, 'set apart from.' *iam nunc*, 'from this moment.' 272. *lectissima*, etc., 'chosen matrons (i.e. as slaves) and (twelve) male captives, each with his

armor.' 274. *insuper* (prep.) *his*, 'besides these.' *campi quod*, 'whatever land.'

275. *spatiis*, etc., 'more closely'; metaphor from the race-course.
 276. *venerande*, i.e. 'whom I revere.' 277. *comitem*, etc., 'as partner for all my fortunes.' 279. *tibi*, etc., 'in thee.' *rerum*, etc., 'in word and deed.' 281. *Me dissimilem*, etc., 'shall prove me unequal.'
 282. *tantum*, etc., 'if only (lit. 'only let') fortune prove kind, not cruel.'
 285. *tenuit non*, etc., 'could not keep from,' etc. 287. *huius*, etc., 'this peril, be it great or small'; lit. 'of this, whatever,' etc. 288. *in . . . salutatam*, *Tmesis*; = *et insalutatam*, 'without a farewell word.' *testis (est)*, 'bear me witness that,' etc.; *nequeam*, ind. disc. 290. *inopem*, 'the helpless one.' *relictae*, 'deserted.' 291. *Hanc*, etc., 'Let me carry (with me) this assurance of your love.'

292. *Percussa mente*, 'with hearts deeply touched.' 294. 'This reflection of the love he bore to his father moved his soul.' 296. *Sponde (tibi)*, i.e. 'be assured of.' 297. *ista*, 'that you love.' 298. *nec par-tum*, etc., 'no slight honor awaits the mother of such a son'; lit. 'such a birth.' 300. *solebat (iurare)*. 301. *reduci* (adj.), etc., 'should you return successful.'

304. *auratum*, 'inlaid with gold.' 305. *habilem aptarat*, 'had fitted for carrying,' i.e. 'handy.' 306. *pellem exuvias*, *Hendiadys*; 'hide stripped from,' etc. 307. *permutat*, 'exchanges.' 311. *ante*, 'beyond.' 313. *discerpunt*, 'scatter.'

315. *multis*, etc., '(to die themselves) yet first to be the cause of death to many'; two datives. 317. *arrectos*, 'with poles uplifted.' 318. *viros* = *aurigas*. 319. *vina*, 'bowls of wine.'

320. *audendum dextra*, 'a bold deed must be done.' 321. *est*, 'lies.' *se attollere*, etc., 'surprise us.' 322. *custodi*, etc., 'keep watch and guard.' 323. *vasta dabo* = *vastabo*. *ducam*, i.e. he will 'hew' a road for Euryalus. 325. *tapetibus*, etc., 'reclining on a pile of rugs.' 326. *proflabat*, etc., a drunken sleep. 327. *idem, et* = *et, et*. 328. *pestem*, 'his doom.' 329. *iuxta* = *non procul*. *temere*, 'as it chanced.' 330. *premit*, 'surprises.' *sub*, 'close by.' 331. *nactus*, 'catching him.' 333. *singultantem*, 'spurting' or 'gurgling.'
 335. *plurima*, 'many (games of chance).' 336. *multo deo*, 'deep draughts of wine'; *deo* = *Baccho*. 337. *felix (fuisse)*. *protinus*, 'without pause'; i.e. 'had made that game last all night long and prolonged,' etc.

339. *turbans*, 'spreading havoc.' 340. *mandit trahitque*, 'seizes upon and devours.' 343. *in medio*, 'lying in his way.' 344. *subit*, 'falls upon.' 345. *ignaros*, etc., '(the others), etc., but Rhoetus.' 347. *to-*

tum, 'to the hilt.' 348. multa morte, 'with a stream of blood.' 349. animam, 'life-stream.' 350. hic, etc., 'the other (i.e. Euryalus) presses on his stealthy course' (dat.). 352. deficere extremum (*proleptic*), 'smoldering low.' religatos rite, 'duly tethered.' 354. (se) ferri, i.e. 'carried away.'

356. exhaustum est (*a nobis*), i.e. 'we have had our fill of vengeance.' 358. tapetās, 'rugs'; notice Gk. *ās*. 359. phaleras (i.e. *rapit*, 364). aurea, for *aureis*. 360. cingula, 'sword-belt.' 361. mittit, pres. for past. iungeret, i.e. *Remulum sibi*. absens, 'though far away.' 362. ille, Remulus. 363. mortem, i.e. *Remuli*; the Rutuli took it from the 'grandson' in war. 364. nequiquam, as he was soon to die. 365. habilem, 'well-fitting.' 366. tuta, etc., 'make for a place of safety.'

367. urbe Latina, Laurentum. 369. responsa, 'answers,' perhaps to a demand for aid. 372. hos, 'the pair.' laevo, 'to the left.' 373. sublustri, 'glimmering.' 374. radiis (*lunae*), etc., 'flashed full against,' etc. 375. Haud temere, i.e. 'the sight was not unheeded.' 376. State, 'Halt!' 377. tendere = *respondent*; hist. inf. 380. cor-
nant, 'surround.'

381. dumis, 'tangled thickets.' 383. 'Here and there was seen the path among the dim tracks,' i.e. the 'regular path' among the confusing 'cattle-tracks,' etc. 385. fallit, 'leads him astray from,' lit. 'in respect to.' 386. imprudens, 'heedless,' of Euryalus. 387. locos, some district near Alba. 389. stetit, not 'stood.'

391. perplexum, etc., 'tracing back the tangled maze.' 392. retro, etc., 'retraces and searches.' 394. signa, 'calls.' 395. 'It was not long, ere,' etc. 397. turbante, i.e. 'bewildered by.' 398. oppressum rapit, 'surprise and seize.' conantem, etc., 'struggling hard, but in vain.' 400. moriturus, 'to certain death.' 402. adducto, 'drawn back.' torquens, 'aiming.' 404. praesens, 'propitious.' 405. Latonia, 'Latona's daughter.' 406. pro me, 'in my behalf.' 407. auxi, 'offered'; compare the religious word, 'magnify.' 408. tholo, fastigia, 'dome,' 'pediment' (i.e. temple-front). 409. sine, imperative. globum, i.e. *manum*.

410. toto, etc. = *summis viribus*. 412. venit in, 'pierces.' aversi, i.e. his face was 'turned away.' 413. fisso ligno, i.e. 'though the shaft broke.' 414. Volvitur, i.e. *cadit*. 415. frigidus, 'in the chill of death.' longis, etc., change the construction; 'his sides throb with deep gasps.' 416. Diversi, 'right and left.' Hoc, 'by his success.' idem, 'again.' 417. librabat, etc., 'poised on a level with his ear.' 418. trepidant, 'are dazed.' It = *it*. 421. auctorem, 'him that hurled.' quo, etc., 'on whom (lit. 'whither') to wreak his fury.'

427. *Me, me*: half object, half exclamation; no verb is needed. *adsum*, etc., 'Tis I that did it.' 428. *fraus*, 'fault.' *nihil*, 'no such deed.' 429. *hoc*, 'above us.' 430. *tantum*, etc., 'He only loved too well.' 431. *adactus*, 'driven home.' 432. *costas* = *latus*. 433. *Volvitur*, as in 414. *per*, 'o'er.' 434. *collapsa*, 'sinking.' 436. *languescit*, 'droops.' 437. *demisere*, 'bow.'

439. *in solo*, etc., 'stays not till he reaches.' 441. *proturbant*, 'keep him at bay.' 442. *in ore adverso*, 'full in the mouth.' 445. *confossus*, 'pierced with many a wound.' 446. 'O blessed pair! if aught my verse avail.' 447. *memori aevo*, i.e. 'memory of time.' *eximet*, 'erase.' 448. *Capitoli*, etc., 'dwells by the Capitol's eternal rock, and Rome's (great) father rules the state'; *pater*, probably the 'half-religious name of the Emperor.'

453. *primis* = *principibus*. 454. *concursum* (*est*), i.e. 'great is the throng that gathers.' 458. *sudore*, i.e. *labore*. 459. *prima Aurora* = *prima lux*. 461. 'When now the sun shed his full rays and nature was by his light revealed.' 464. *quisque*, i.e. *dux*. *acuunt*, 'whet.' *rumoribus*, 'stories' of the slaughter. 465. *Quin*, 'nay, more.' *arrectis*, 'uplifted.' 468. *duri*, 'hardy.' 471. *simul*, 'likewise.' *virum*, 'their comrades.' *movebant*, 'stirred their souls.'

474. *nuntia*, 'spreading the news.' *At*, 'then.' *subitus* = adv. 476. 'Down fell the shuttle from her hands, [and] unravelled was her work'; she had been spinning. 479. *illa* (i. 3, N., *ille*), 'heedless she of men,' etc. 481. *Hunc*, 'thus.' *ille*, etc., 'he (who was to be) the last (sera) solace.' 483. *sub*, 'to meet.' 484. *extremum*, cogn. and adverbial, 'bid thee a last farewell.' *copia* = *potestas*. 485. *date*, voc. for nom., by attraction to 2d pers.; 'exposed, a prey,' etc. 486. *nec te tua*, etc., meaning not very clear; some translate: 'nor have I led thee forth to thy burial'; i.e. (*in*) *tua funera*. 489. *urgebam*, 'toiled at'; lit. 'pressed on.' *telā*, 1st dec.

491. *funus lacerum*, 'mangled corpse.' *Hoc*, i.e. *caput tuum*; 'Is this all that,' etc. 492. *Hoc*, 'Was it this that I followed.' 493. *pietas*, 'feeling,' i.e. 'pity.' 496. *invisum hoc caput*, 'this soul thou hatest.' *sub*, 'to the depths of.' *telo* = *fulmine*. 497. *crudelem*, 'torturing.' 499. *torpent*, etc., 'their strength is broken and unnerved for battle.' 500. *luctus*, 'grief,' i.e. her own and that of others. 502. *inter manus*, 'bearing her in their arms.' *reponunt* = *referunt*.

503. *sonitum*, cogn. acc.; 'note.' 505. *acta*, etc., 'carrying in even line their roof of shields'; *testudine*, see Vocab. 507. *scalis ascendere*, 'scale.' 508. *interlucet*, etc., 'and the circle (of defenders), less closely massed, shows gaps' (in the line). 509. *contra*, 'to meet

the onset.' 511. *longo bello*, i.e. *Troiano*. 512. *volvebant* = *aevo-*
vebant. *si quā (parte)*, 'if (i.e. 'to see whether') anywhere they
might,' etc. 513. *tectam*, 'shield-covered.' *cum tamen*, 'while
yet'; *cum* being temporal, hence the indic. 514. *iuvat (eos, i.e. Vols-*
cos) *ferre* = *laeti ferunt*. 515. *sufficiunt*, etc., i.e. 'they can hold out
no longer.' *globus*, the 'host' under the *testudo*. 516. *molem*,
'rock.' *ruunt*, 'hurl down.' 517. *armorum*, 'shields.' 518. *cu-*
rant = *cupiunt*. *caeco Marte*, 'blind warfare,' under the *testudo*.
522. *pinum*, 'pine-torch.' *infert*, 'hurls.' 524. *in moenia*, i.e. 'to
scale,' etc.

525. *Vos*, etc., i.e. 'Ye Muses, and thou, first of all, Calliope.' (*mihi*)
canenti, i.e. 'inspire me as I sing.' 526. *funera*, 'havoc.' 527. *edi-*
derit, 'wrought.' *virum*, gen. pl. 528. *ingentes*, etc., 'the mighty
scroll of war,' i.e. so as to show the entire scroll, from edge to edge (*oras*).
530. *suspectu* = *altitudine* (vi. 579). *pontibus* (170). 531. *op-*
portuna loco, 'fitly placed.' 532. *opum vi*, 'resources.' 534. *densi*,
for *densa*; 'a shower of.' *fenestras*, 'loopholes.' 536. *lateri (tur-*
ris). *plurima*, i.e. 'fanned.' 537. *haesit adesis*, 'clung to and
consumed.' 538. 'Dismayed, the men within are panic-stricken and
vainly seek escape from their wretched plight.' 539. *se glomerant*,
etc., 'crowd together and draw back.' 540. *quae peste*, etc., 'yet
untouched by the flames.'

542. *secuta*, i.e. 'falling on them.' 543. They are pierced by their
own weapons and by splinters of beams, etc. 547. *sustulerat*, 'had
reared.' *vetitis*, i.e. *a patre suo*. 548. *levis*, 'light-armed.' *par-*
ma, etc., as an untried warrior, he had no 'device' on his shield; hence
alba, 'blank.' 549. *milia*, 'hosts.' 551. *venantum* = *venatorum*.
552. *furit*, 'rushes madly.' *nescia*, i.e. of its doom. 553. *supra*,
'upon.' 554. *moriturus*, 'to certain death.'

556. *melior*, 'swifter.' 557. *tenet*, 'gains.' 558. *pecta*, 'ram-
part.' 559. *pariter* (= *simul*), etc., 'on the run, weapon in hand.'
560. *increpat*, 'taunts.' 564. *alta petens*, 'soaring heavenward.'
armiger, i.e. the eagle. 565. *matri*, poetic dat. of agent. 566. *Mar-*
tius, because of the 'wolf-nurse' of Romulus and Remus, children of
Mars. *stabulis*, 'fold.' 567. *aggere*, 'earth.'

569. *atque*, 'even.' 572. *hic, hic*, i.e. *alter, alter*. *longe fallente*,
i.e. 'stealing from afar'; literally? 575. *pro turribus*, i.e. on the wall.
576. *levis* = *leviter*; i.e. he had already been 'lightly' wounded.
577. *proiecto*, etc., 'threw down his shield and placed his hand upon the
wound.' 578. *ergo*, 'then.' 579. *infixa est*, 'was pinned.' 580. i.e.
'pierced his lungs'; literally?

582. *pictus*, etc., 'with embroidered mantle'; *chlamydem*, Gk. acc. ferrugine, 'purple.' 584. *eductum*, 'reared.' *matris*, some nymph. 585. *pinguis*, i.e. *donis*. *placabilis*, 'kindly.' *Palici*: the *Palici* were two sons of Jupiter, worshipped in Sicily. 586. *positis*, 'drooping.' 587. *adducta habena*, 'with tightened thong' *egit*, 'whirled.' 588. *media*, etc., i.e. 'pierced his skull, right between the temples, as he faced him.' *liquefacto*: the ancients believed that a leaden bullet 'melted' by rapid flight through the air. 589. *multa porrectum*, i.e. 'at full length.'

591. *ante*, 'hitherto.' 592. *fudisse*, i.e. 'laid low.' 593. *Remulo* (i. 267, N., *Iulo*). 594. *nuper*, etc., 'had but lately married'; lit. 'united in marriage, had.' 595. *digna*, etc., 'idle, boastful talk'; lit. 'things fit and unfit to tell.' 596. *tumidus*, etc., 'with heart puffed up at (the thought of) his new royalty'; i.e. his marriage with the princess. 597. *ibat*, 'strode up and down.' *ingentem* . . . *ferebat*, 'loudly boasted'; lit. 'gave himself out as great.'

598. *Non* = *nonne*. *pudet* (*vos*). *obsidione*, etc., 'cooped up within besieged walls.' 599. *bis*, once by Hercules and once by the Greeks. *morti*, etc., 'make your walls a shield against death.' 600. *En qui*, 'And these are the cowards who.' *conubia*, 'brides.' 602. *fandifictor*, 'false-tongued.' 603. *ab stirpe* (*nostra*), with *durum*. *genus*, appositive to subject (*nos*). *primum*, 'in early infancy.' 604. *saevo*, etc., 'in the ice-cold water.' 605. *Venatu* (dat.), etc., 'devote their lives to the chase'; literally? *fatigant*, 'scour.' 606. *flectere*, etc., 'horse-taming is their pastime.' 607. *operum* = *laboris*. *parvo*, 'to scanty fare.'

609. i.e. 'We spend our lives with steel in hand,' even when the spear is used as a 'goad.' *versā hastā*, 'with the spear-butt.' 610. *fatigamūs*, 'goad'; notice the quantity. *tarda*, 'halting,' i.e. in other men. 612. *canitiem*, 'our gray locks.' 613. (*nos*) *iuvat*, 'we delight.' *rapto*, 'plunder.' 614. *Vobis*, emphatic, 'As for you.' 615. *cordi* (*sunt*), 'are dear to you.' 616. *manicas*, i.e. an 'effeminate' style of dress. *habent*, etc., 'your caps (i.e. 'turbans') have strings'; see iv. 216. 617. *Phrygiae*, etc., 'Phrygian women (for Phrygian men ye are not).' *ite*, etc., i.e. 'go (back and wander) o'er the heights of,' etc. 618. (*vobis*) *assuetis*, 'to your accustomed ears.' *biforem cantum*, 'double tone'; i.e. the Greeks and Romans played on two pipes at once; the 'pipe,' etc., were used in Cybele's worship. 619. *buxus*, 'box-wood (flute).' 620. *sinite*, 'leave.' *cedite*, i.e. 'lay down.'

621. 'As he uttered these boastful speeches and flung his shameful

taunts.' 622. -que, 'but.' *nervo obversus*, etc., 'facing (him), stretched an arrow on his horse-hair bowstring, drawing apart his arms.' 624. *ante*, 'first,' i.e. before he shot. *per vota*, etc., 'addressing in prayer.'

625. *annue*, 'favor.' 627. *fronte*, i.e. *cornibus*. 628. *pariter*, etc., 'as tall as his mother.' 629. *qui petat*, 'old enough to butt' (lit. 'such as shall butt'); *petat*, *spargat*, subj. in consecutive clauses. 631. *laevum*, 'on the left,' a good omen. *una*, 'at the same moment.' 632. *horrendum*, as adv. *adducta*, 'tight-drawn,' i.e. to the breast. 634. *illude*, 'taunt.' 636. *Hoc tantum*, i.e. 'no more.' *clamore sequuntur*, etc., 'cheer (his deed) and shout for joy.'

641. *Macte*, etc., 'A blessing on thy new-born valor, my boy; this is the path to glory, thou child of gods and future sire of gods.' *macte* (voc. by attraction), for *mactus esto*, be 'increased' or 'blessed.' *deos*, Julius Caesar and Augustus. 643. *fato ventura*, 'destined to come.' resident, 'shall cease'; an allusion to the closing of the Temple of Janus. 644. *nec te*, etc., 'Troy is too narrow to contain thee.'

645. *se mittit* = *descendit*. 646. *vertitur*, middle; 'transforms.' 647. *Hiatus* and spondaic verse. 649. *tum*, i.e. 'later.' 650. *coloremque*, scanning? 651. *saeva*, etc., 'dire-clashing arms.' 653. *Sit (tibi) satis*, 'let it content thee.' *impune*, 'without harm to thee.' 654. *oppetisse (mortem)* = *periisse*. 655. *paribus*, 'rivaling his own,' i.e. Apollo's. 656. *cetera*, adverbial; 'for the remainder of the battle (lit. 'for the rest') abstain from warfare'; *bello*, dat. 660. *fuga*, i.e. 'as he fled.'

661. *avidum*, 'though eager.' 663. *mittunt*, 'expose.' 664. *totis muris*, 'all round the wall.' 665. *acres*, 'stout.' *amenta*, 'thongs'; the *amentum* 'was fastened to the middle of the shaft, and apparently increased the swing of the weapon.' 667. *dant*, etc., 'rattle under the blows.' 668. 669. *quantus, quam*, 'so,' lit. 'as.' *Haedis*, 'at the time of,' etc.; the rising of the 'Kids,' in September, coincided with the stormy season. *multa*, 'pelting.' 670. *in vada praecipitant*, 'descend upon the sea.' *horridus*, etc., 'wild with southern blasts.' 671. *caelo*, 'in the sky.'

672. *creti* = *nati*. 673. *silvestris*, i.e. 'a wood-nymph.' 674. *aequos*, 'tall as.' 675. *ducis*, Aeneas. *imperio*, abl. *commissa*, i.e. to their care. 676. *ultra* = *ipsi*; 'even.' 678. *capita*, Gk. acc.; 'their tall heads adorned with waving crests.' 679. *quales*, 'as when.' 680. *propter*, 'by.' 681. *consurgunt*, i.e. 'side by side' (con-). *intonsa*, 'leafy.' 683. Keep the order: 'In burst,' etc. 685. *praeceps animi*, 'rash in spirit.' 686. *versi*, etc., 'turned and

fled.' 688. *Tum magis*, etc., 'Then higher blazed.' 689. *glomerantur*, 'throng.' 690. *conferre manum*, 'join in close combat.'

691. *furenti*, 'fighting madly.' 693. *fervere*, 'are fired'; notice the *z*. 694. *inceptum*, 'his present purpose.' 696. *se primus agebat*, 'first crossed his path.' 697. *de*, 'of.' *alti*, 'noble.' 698. *cornus*, 'cornel-shaft.' 699. *tenerum*, 'yielding.' *sub altum*, 'deep into.' 700. *abit*, 'passes on.' *specus*, etc., 'dark gaping wound.' 704. *neque . . . dedisset*, 'he would not have fallen by,' etc. 705. *magnum*, 'loudly.' *phalarica*, an enormous spear, usually discharged from a military engine; in hurling it, Turnus shows his superhuman strength. 707. *squama et auro*, *Hendiadys*; 'with double golden plates.' 708. *collapsa ruunt*, 'sink and fall.'

709. *clipeum*, here neut. nom. 710. *Talis = ita*. *Euboico* (vi. 2, N., *Euboicis*). *Baiarum*: at *Baiae*, on the Bay of Naples, were many Roman villas, some of them built on stone foundations constructed in the sea. *quondam*, 'at times.' 711. *saxea pila*, 'mass of stone masonry' (lit. 'stony mass'), formed of stones (*molibus*) and mortar, and dropped into the sea as foundation for piers. 712. *illa ruinam*, etc., 'headlong it crashes down.' 713. *penitus*, etc., 'plunging into the sea, sinks to the bottom.' 714. *miscent se*, 'is in commotion.' 715. *alta*, 'to its depths.' *durum cubile*, predicate; 'a hard and heavy coverlet.' *Typhoeus* was a rebellious giant.

718. *stimulos*, etc., i.e. spurs them on. 720. *conveniunt*, i.e. *Rutuli*. *copia = facultas*. 721. *animo incidit*, 'inspires each soul.' 722. *fuso*, etc., i.e. 'his brother's prostrate form.' 723. 'How goes the fight, what fortune rules the day.' 724. *converso*, etc., 'swings upon its turning hinge.' 726, 727. *exclusos, includit*, 'shut out,' 'shuts in.' 728. *qui*, etc., 'since he.' *regem*, Turnus. 729. *ultra*, 'with his own hand.' 730. *immanem*, 'savage.' *inertia*, 'timid.' 731. *oculis*, 'his (i.e. Turnus') eyes.' 732. *horrendum*, as adv., 'with a dreadful sound.' 733. *micantia fulmina*, 'lightning flashes.' *mittit*, i.e. Turnus.

735. *turbati*, 'panic-stricken.' 737. *dotalis*, etc., 'the palace (i.e. at Laurentum), Amata's wedding-gift,' i.e. to Lavinia, her daughter. 738. *media Ardea*, 'the heart of Ardea,' i.e. your own city. 739. (*est tibi*) *nulla*, etc. 740. *sedato*, 'untroubled.' 741. *consere dextram*, 'fight.' 742. *etiam*, 'too.' *Priamo*, i.e. in the lower world. 743. *Ille*, not 'he.' *rudem*, 'rough.' *crudo*, 'still green.' 745. *excepere*, 'caught it away.' *vulnus veniens*, 'the coming stroke.'

748. *neque*, etc., 'not such (i.e. so feeble) is he that wields this sword and deals this wound.' 749. *sublatum*, etc., 'rises to his high-uplifted

sword'; i.e. raises himself to give *downward* force to the stroke.
 752. Fit sonus, i.e. 'He falls with a crash.' 753. *cruenta cerebro*,
 i.e. 'spattered with blood and brain.' 754. *illi* = gen. 757. *cura*
subisset, 'the thought had occurred to.' 758. *claustra* (*portae*).

762. *succiso poplite*, i.e. 'hamstrung.' 763. *excipit*, 'catches.'
hinc, 'from them.' *fugientibus* (dat. = gen.), with *tergum*, 'at the
 backs of the fleeing foe.' 765. *comitem*, i.e. in death. 766. *ignaros*,
 i.e. of his presence. *Martem cientes*, 'urging on the battle.' 768. *ten-*
dentem contra, 'as he came to meet him.' 769. *vibranti*, 'whirling.'
conixus = *summis viribus*. *ab aggere dexter*, 'from the rampart on
 the right.' 770. *occupat*, 'catches him.' *deiectum*, 'severed.'
comminus, 'at close quarters.' 771. *ferarum vastatorem*, 'the mighty
 hunter.' 772. *felicior*, 'more skilled.' 773. The same idea is ex-
 pressed twice: 'in anointing arrows and arming their points with poison';
manu, omit. 774. *amicum*, 'beloved of'; literally? 776. *cordi*
(erant), 'were a delight.' *numeros*, etc., 'to set his measures to the
 (tuneful) strings.'

780. *receptum* = *intra muros*. 781. *deinde*, 'next.' 782. *ultra*,
 i.e. 'besides these.' 783. *et*, 'and he, too.' 785. *ediderit*, 'shall
 he have dealt'; the fut. perf. is often used in indignant questions (ii. 581,
 582). 787. (*vos*) *miseret*, etc., i.e. 'feel ye neither pity nor shame for,'
 etc. *segnes*, 'cowards.' 788. *firmentur*, 'rally.' 789. *excedere*,
 etc., histor. inf. 791. *acrius hoc*, 'the more eagerly.' *incumbere*
 = *instare*.

792. *turba*, i.e. *venatorum*. 794. *acerba tuens*; see examples, p. 50,
 4 (1). 795. *contra*, 'forward.' 796. *quidem hoc cupiens*, 'though
 he desire it greatly.' *potis est*, old form of *potest*. 797. *retro*, etc.,
 'hesitating, retires, yet with deliberate (lit. 'unhurried') step'; literally?
 799. *tum*, 'as it was.' 801. *coit in unum*, 'unites.' 802. *contra*
vires, 'opposing strength.' 803. *aëriam*, 'heavenly.' *caelo*, 'from
 the sky.' 804. *germanae*, Juno, sister and wife of Jove. 805. *ni*,
 etc., the conclusion is implied in *haud mollia iussa*.

806. *subsistere tantum*, 'maintain the struggle,' i.e. 'so much,' as the
 Trojans' fierce attack requires. 807. *iniectis*, etc., 'so overwhelmed on
 every side is he with showers of weapons.' 808. *Strepit*, 'rattles.'
 809. *tinnitu*, of weapons. *saxis*, i.e. 'beneath the storm of stones.'
 810. *sufficit*, 'is equal to.' *umbo*, i.e. *clipeus*. 811. *ingeminant*
hastis, 'hurl spear on spear'; literally? 812. *fulmineus*, 'with light-
 ning speed,' i.e. he hurls darts 'like lightning.' *toto corpore*, 'from
 every pore.' 813. *piceum*, etc., 'runs in a pitchy stream.' 814. *aeger*,
 'labored.' 816. *ille*, 'the river-god.' *cum*, etc., abl. of accompani-

ment, instead of abl. of means. 817. *extulit*, 'bore' him above the surface. 818. *caede*, 'signs of slaughter.'

BOOK X

5. *bipatentibus*, 'with double gates,' i.e. stately. 7. *versa* (*est*) *retro*, i.e. changed. *iniquis*, 'hostile.' 9. *Quae*, i.e. 'what means this?' *aut hos aut hos*, 'either side.' 10. *ferrum*, 'strife.' 11. *arcessite*, 'hasten.' 13. *Alpes apertas* = *per Alpes*, etc.; i.e. Hannibal's invasion. 14. *res rapuisse*, 'plunder.' 15. *sinite*, 'desist.' *placitum* (*mihi*).

100. *rerum*, 'o'er the world.' 102. *solo*, 'in its foundations,' abl. of respect. 103. *posuere*, 'fell.' *premit*, 'smoothes.' 106. *licitum* (*est*). 107. *quam spem*, etc., 'whatever path of hope each marks out' (vi. 899). 108. *fuat*, old form, = *sit*; 'be he.' *nullo*, etc., 'make no distinction'; lit. 'hold him in,' etc. 109. *seu*, 'no matter whether.' *Italum*, with *fatis*; i.e. destiny favorable to the Italians. 110. *monitis sinistris*, i.e. 'foolish advice,' as though 'misguided.' 111. *solvo*, 'release,' from destined ills. *sua cuique*, 'to each man shall his own,' etc. 115. *annuit*, 'with a nod confirms his oath.' 117. *medium*, 'in their midst.' 118. *portis*, 'at,' etc. *circum*, adv. 122. *cinxere*, 'line.' *corona* (*defensorum*).

147. *contulerant*, i.e. the battle was over. *media*, notice the quantity of *a*. 148. *ab*, 'parting from.' *ingressus* (*est*). *castris*, dat., for acc. 150. *ferat*, 'offers.' 152. *quae*, i.e. 'how little'; i.e. Tarchon may some day need aid. 154. *ferit*, 'makes'; a victim was 'struck' in sacrifice, as part of the covenant. *libera fati*, 'released from fate'; i.e. they had obeyed the oracle and 'chosen a foreign leader.' 155. *gens Lydia*, referring to the supposed origin of the Etruscans. 157. *rostro*, etc., i.e. 'with Phrygian lions joined to its beak below'; *Phrygian*, because the Phrygian goddess Cybele, guardian of the Trojan fleet (ix. 80), was drawn in her chariot by 'lions,' which are represented on the vessel's prow; the proper figure-head was *Ida* (a head or figure personifying Mt. Ida). 160. *Pallas*, son of Evander. 161. *affixus*, i.e. 'close by.' *quaerit*, 'asks about.' 162. *iter*, 'their pathway through,' i.e. their guides. (*ea*) *quae passus* (*est*), 'his adventures.'

441. *Tempus* (*est*). *pugnae*, dat., for abl. 442. *feror*, 'go.' 443. *debetur*, 'is due.' *cuperem*, i.e. *utinam*. *spectator*, i.e. 'to see.' 444. *aequore*, 'space.' *iusso*, i.e. 'at his bidding'; lit. 'bidden.' 445. *abcessu*, 'at,' etc. *iuvenis*, *Pallas*. 446. *stupet in*, 'stares amazed at.' 447. *obit omnia*, 'scans every part.' *truci*, 'stern.' 448. *it contra*, 'meets.'

449. *opimis*, 'noblest'; strictly speaking, what were the *spolia opima*? See Vocab. 450. *aequus* = *paratus*. 452. *coit*, etc., 'curdles within their hearts.' 453. *pedes*, 'on foot.' 455. *meditantem* in, 'preparing for.' 457. *contiguum*, etc., 'within spear-cast'; lit. 'bordering on.' 458. *ire*, histor. inf. (*se*) *ausum*, 'his venture.' 459. *viribus*, 'though,' etc. 460. *hospitium*, etc., when Hercules visited Evander (viii. 201). 463. (*me*) *victorem*. *ferant*, 'endure the sight of,' etc. 467. *Stat*, 'is appointed,' by fate. 468. *famam*, 'one's fame.' 479. *tot*, i.e. 'how many!' *quin*, 'yea.' *unā*, 'too.' 472. *dati*, 'allotted.' 473. *reicit*, 'turns away.'

492. *meruit*, i.e. as Evander deserved to receive him. 493. *humandi*, 'in burial.' 494. *Haud*, etc., 'will cost him dear'; *parvo*, abl. of price. 503. *magno cum*, etc., 'when he would give the world never to have harmed Pallas'; lit. 'will have wished unharmed Pallas bought at a great price.' 507. *O rediture*, 'Alas! thou art to return'; *dolor*, *decus*, predicate. 509. *cum tamen*, 'while yet,' etc.; this was the 'glory' (*decus*).

833. *genitor*, Mezentius. 834. *siccabat*, i.e. 'striving to stanch.' *levabat*, 'was resting.' 835. *Procul*, 'at a little distance,' or 'apart.' 838. *fovet*, i.e. 'eases,' by leaning against the *truncus*. *fusus*, etc., 'with long beard streaming o'er,' etc.; see p. 50, 4 (3). 839. *super* = *de*. *multum* = *saepe*. 840. (*eos*) *qui*. 841. *arma*, 'shield.' 844. *deformat*, etc., an ancient sign of mourning. 845. *corpore*, i.e. 'to,' etc.

849. *mihi*, i.e. 'to me there comes' (*est*). 850. *infelix*, 'bitterness of'; he has heretofore despised death. *alte adactum* (*est*), 'strikes home'; lit. 'is driven deep.' 851. *Idem ego*, 'Yes, and 'twas I that,' etc. 853. *Debueram*, i.e. long before this. 854. *dedissem*, 'I should have given' (iv. 678). 856. *aegrum*, 'wounded.' 857. *vis tardat*, 'his strength flags ('is slow') by reason of,' etc. 859. *hoc* (before *victor*), 'on this.' 860. *maerentem*, 'that seems to mourn.' 861. *res si qua ulla*, 'if anything at all.' 862. *illa*, i.e. *Aeneas*. 863. *dolorum*, 'death-pangs.' 865. *fortissime*, 'my gallant steed.' 866. *pati*, i.e. 'to obey.'

890. *erumpit*, 'darts forth.' 892. *Tollit se arrectum*, 'rears up.' 893. *verberat*, 'paws.' *effusum*, etc., 'throwing his rider, he falls on him and holds him fast, and with bowed head and foreleg (lit. 'shoulder') thrust forward presses upon him.' 895. *Clamore*, etc., 'make the welkin ring with shouts.' 897. *super* (*stans*) *haec* (*dicit*). 899. *hausit caelum*, lit. 'drank in the heaven,' i.e. saw it. *recepit*, 'recovered.'

901. *in caede*, 'in slaying me.' *sic*, 'on these terms,' i.e. that

mercy should be shown. 902. *foedera*, 'conditions.' 903. *per*, etc. = *per veniam si qua est*; 'by whatever mercy is due,' etc. 904. *patiare*, i.e. *sine*. 905. *meorum*, 'my former subjects.' 906. *consortem*, with *nati*, i.e. 'lay me beside him.' 907. *haud inscius*, i.e. 'consenting.' 908. *undanti in*, 'that floods.'

BOOK XI

140. *Euandrum*, 'Evander's ears.' 141. *ferebat*, 'heralded.' 144. *flammarum*, i.e. the torches. *discriminat*, 'lights up.' 145. *Contra*, 'to meet them.' 146. *agmina*, 'train.' *tectis*, i.e. 'the town.' 149. *reposito*, 'set down.' 151. *laxata*, 'opened.'

153. *ut velles*, 'that you would'; explanatory of *promissa*. 154. *quantum nova gloria . . . posset*, 'the power of youthful (thirst for) glory.' 156. *Primitiae*, etc., 'O wretched issue of my boy's first deeds of arms (lit. 'first-fruits') and cruel lesson of a war too near (i.e. its *nearness* was the reason for sending *Pallas*) and all my vows and prayers to which no god has listened!' 159. *servata in*, i.e. 'spared to see.' 160. *vici mea fata*, i.e. 'outlived my span of years.' *superstes*, etc., 'only to survive (my son) and be left a (childless) father'; literally? 162. *obruerent*, continued action; 'would that the *Rutulii* had laid me low' (= *iacērem obrutus telis*).

186. *more patrum*, there were three nations, *Trojans*, *Arcadians*, and *Tuscans*. 187. *in tenebras*, 'in,' with the idea of 'hiding away.' 189. *decurrere*, 'marched.' 190. *lustravere*, 'rode round.' 192. *caelo*, dat., for *ad caelum*. 194. *igni*, dat. for *in ignem*. 195. *ferventes*, 'glowing,' in battle. 196. *ipsorum*, 'their friends' own.' 197. *Morti*, as a goddess. 199. *iugulant in*, i.e. 'slay and cast into.' 200. *servant*, 'keep watch by.' 201. *avelli*, middle. 202. *invertit*, 'rolls round.' *aptum*, 'studded.'

204. *partim . . . partim*, 'some . . . others,' i.e. *corpora*. 206. *urbi*, *Laurentum*. 207. *cetera*, i.e. *corpora*. -*que* is merely explanatory; translate *acervum* as an appositive. *confusae caedis*, 'the undistinguished dead.' 208. *nec numero*, 'unnamed.' 209. *certatim collucent*, 'vie with one another in gleaming.' 211. *ruebant*, 'gathered up.' 216. *orbi*, 'bereft.' 218. *decernere*, 'decide (the contest).' 219. *qui poscat*, 'since he claims.' 220. *Ingravat*, 'embitters their wrath.' *Drances*, see heading, p. 262. *solum*, 'none but.' 221. *testatur*, 'solemnly declares.'

242. *farier*, old form, = *fari*. 243. *Diomedem*, see heading, p. 208. 248. See i. 520; *coram*, lit. 'face to face.' 250. *intulerint* (*nobis*)

251. *Audit*, probably abl. abs., 'our speeches heard.' 253. *vos quietos*, 'your calm.' 254. *ignota*, in its issue. 255. *Quicumque*, 'Such of us (i.e. the Greeks) as have,' etc. 256. *mitto*, 'speak not of.' *ea quae exhausta* (*sunt*), 'our woes.' 257. *quos*, etc., '(nor the dead) that famous Simois hides.'

279. *nec mihi*, etc., 'I have no war,' etc. 280. *memini laetorve = laetus memini*. 282. *vertite*, i.e. 'take.' *tela*, i.e. 'each other's weapons.' 283. *experto*, etc., 'take the word of one (i.e. *mihi*) who by trial knows.' *quantus*, as adv., 'how mightily.' 284. *in clipeum*, etc., by 'rising to the shield' is meant the attitude of striking at a foe. 285. *tales*, i.e. like Aeneas. 286. *ultro*, i.e. 'even,' or 'assuming the offensive' (ii. 193). 287. *Dardanus*, 'the Trojan.' *lugeret*, 'would now be mourning.'

361. *proicis*, 'expose.' *caput*, 'source.' 362. *bello*, 'in war.' 363. *pignus*, i.e. renouncing all claim to Lavinia's hand. 364. *ingis*, 'pretend.' *esse nil moror*, 'I care not if I am'; lit. 'I do not object "delay" to be.' 366. *pone animos*, 'put away your stubborn pride.' *abi*, 'retire (from the contest).' *fusi*, 'in our rout.' 367. *desolavimus*, by pressing into service all the peasants. 368. *robur = virtutem*. 369. *si adeo*, etc., 'if a palace for thy dower is so dear to thee.' 370. *adversum in*, 'to meet.' 371. *ut*, etc., i.e. that he 'may win.' 373. *ster-namur*, 'are we to fall?' *Etiam*, 'Nay.' 374. *patrii Martis*, 'mar-tial spirit of your sires.' *illum*, etc., 'look him in the face'; i.e. Aeneas. 375. *vocat*, 'challenges.'

377. *rumpit*, 'breaks forth with.' 378. *fandi = verborum*. 380. *ades*, i.e. 'on hand.' *replenda est*, i.e. 'this is no time for,' etc. 381. *tibi*, dat. of reference; 'from your mouth.' *magna*, 'big.' 382. *nec*, 'nor yet.' 389. *Imus in*, 'Go we, then, to meet.' *An tibi*, etc., i.e. 'Or will your martial spirit always lie.'

410. *pater*, Latinus. 413. *neque*, etc., 'cannot be retrieved'; literally? 415. *Quamquam*, 'and yet.' 416. *mihi* (*videtur*). *labo-rum*, animi, gen. of respect. 418. *semel*, 'once for all.' 420. *aux-ilio*, dat. of purpose, i.e. 'to help us.' 421. *sin et*, etc., 'and if to the Trojans, as to ourselves.' 422. *par*, etc., 'alike o'er all (has swept).' 424. *tubam*, i.e. 'the trumpet sounds.'

435. *placet* (*vobis*), 'is your will.' *bonis*, 'weal.' 436. *adeo*, 'so far.' *exosa fugit*, i.e. 'hate and avoid.' 437. *tentare*, 'venture.' 438. *vel . . . licet*, 'even though.' *praestet*, 'prove (himself).' 439. *paria*, 'like (his).' 441. *veterum*, 'my ancestors.'

BOOK XII

1. *infractos defecisse*, 'are broken and disheartened.' 2. *promissa*, '(fulfilment of) his promise,' to fight with Aeneas. 3. *se*, etc., 'he is the centre of all eyes.' *ultro*, 'at once.' 5. *saucius*, 'stricken.' *ille*, i.e. 'the mighty.' *pectus*, acc. of respect. 6. *movet arma*, 'prepares for battle.' *comantes toros*, 'shaggy muscles,' i.e. 'he tosses his mane from his brawny neck.' 7. *latronis*, 'hunter.' 9. *Turno*, dat., = gen. 10. *turbidus*, 'in stormy language.'

11. *nihil est quod*, i.e. 'no reason why.' *retractent*, 'take back.' 13. *congregior*, 'I go to face him.' *sacra*, the 'sacred rites' in connection with the agreement. *patēr*, notice the quantity. *concipe foedus*, 'dictate (lit. 'shape') the treaty,' stated in the following verses. 15. *desertorem*, 'runaway (from).' 16. *crimen commune*, 'the charge (i.e. of cowardice) against us all.' 17. *habeat*, i.e. 'rule.' *cedat coniunx*, 'become his bride' (iii. 297, *cessisse*).

107. *maternis*, 'given by,' etc. 108. *acuit Martem*, 'whets his martial spirit.' 109. *componi*, i.e. 'is to be,' etc. 112. *certa*, 'definite,' i.e. acceptance of the challenge.

115. *elatis*, 'uplifted,' i.e. eager. 118. *focos*, 'braziers,' to hold the altar-fires. 119. *fontem* = *aquam*. 120. *velati limo*, 'clad in the sacrificial apron,' worn by the priests. *verbena*, see Vocab.: 'sacred wreath.' 121. *plenis*, 'crowded.' 129. *spatia*, 'ground,' 'position.' 130. *telluri*, poetic dative. 131. *studio*, 'eagerly.' *effusae*, from their houses.

161. *reges*, i.e. 'came forth.' *ingenti mole*, 'in royal state.' 164. *specimen*, 'emblem'; the Sun was his 'ancestor,' i.e. great-grandfather. *bigis in albis*, i.e. 'in a chariot drawn by two white steeds.' 165. *crispans*, 'carrying.' 168. *altera*, 'second.' 169. *pura*, 'spotless.' 170. i.e. in simpler phrase, a pig and a sheep. 171. *pecus*, 'victims.' 172. *conversi*, middle. 173. *dant*, 'scatter,' on the victims' foreheads. *ferro*, 'sacrificial knife.' 174. *notant*, 'mark,' i.e. cut a tuft of hair from the forehead and throw it into the fire. *pateris*, etc., i.e. 'pour a libation from the bowls upon the altar.'

176. *Terra*, 'land.' 179. *iam melior iam*, 'now, at last, more kind' (than heretofore). 180. *torques*, 'govern,' 'guide.' 181. *fontesquē*. *quae religio*, 'whatever is worshipped in,' etc. 183. *cesserit*, 'side with'; lit. 'pass to.' *fors*, adv. 184. *convenit*, *impers.*, 'it is agreed.' 185. *cedet*, etc., 'retire from (these) fields.' *post*, 'hereafter.' *rebelles*, etc., 'renew the strife and again provoke the war.' 187. *nostrum*, predicate; 'wills the battle (i.e. 'the day') to be

ours.' 188. *ut reor*, etc., 'as I rather believe, and so may the gods by their will confirm,' i.e. bring it about. 190. *se mittant*, 'enter into.' 192. *dabo*, 'bring,' and make these the common religion. 193. *sollemne*, 'as before'; lit. 'wonted,' 'usual.'

197. *Haec*, 'these powers.' 198. *genus duplex*, Apollo and Diana. *Ianus* had charge of treaties. 199. *infernā*, i.e. 'of the gods below.' *sacraria*, 'shrine,' i.e. realm. 201. *medios*, 'between us.' 203. *quo . . . cumque*, etc., *Tmesis*; 'whate'er the issue.' 204. *avertet*, from my pledge. *si*, etc., 'though it plunge the earth into the sea, confounding both in deluge, and mingle heaven with hell.' 212. *in flammam*, 'over the flames' (xi. 199, N., *iugulant*). 214. *vivis*, 'while still living.'

311. *inermem, nudato* ('bared'), he has not come to fight. 314. *Impactum*, 'made.' 315. *mihi*, etc., 'I alone may fight; give way to me and banish your fears' (or 'doubts'). 316. *faxo*, old form, = *fecero*; 'will form.' 317. *Turnum*, etc., 'make Turnus mine.' 319. *viro* (dat.), etc., 'at the chief came whizzing.' 320. *incertum* (*est*), i.e. 'no man could tell.' *turbine*, 'whirlwind-speed.' 322. *pressa*, 'concealed.' *insignis*, with *facti*. 323. *sese iactavit*, i.e. 'boast of.'

411. *indigno*, 'undeserved.' 412. *dictamnum*, 'dittany,' an herb growing on *Mt. Diete*, in Crete. 413. *puberibus*, etc., 'a plant (lit. 'stalk') thick with downy leaves,' etc. 415. *gramina*, 'herb.' 416. *faciem*, etc., 'her form enveloped'; middle voice. 417. *fusum*, etc., 'she mixed the water poured into,' etc. 418. *medicans*, 'imparting a healing power.' 420. *Fovit*, 'bathed.' *Iapyx*, the surgeon. 422. *stetit*, 'was stanchied.' 423. *nullo cogente*, i.e. 'with no one's aid.' 424. *pristina*, 'its former vigor' (or 'state'). 427. *arte magistra*, 'my master-skill.' 429. *maior*, etc., 'one greater (than I), some god,' etc. *agit*, 'is working here.'

690. *ruit*, i.e. Turnus. *muros*, of Laurentum. *plurima* (= adv.) *madet*, 'is most deeply drenched.' 692. *significat*, 'beckons.' 694. *verius* (*est*), 'fairer.' 695. *foedus*, 'the (broken) treaty.' 696. *medii*, 'that stood between.' 699. *praecipitat*, 'turns to haste.' *rumpit*, i.e. 'breaks off.' 700. *horrendum*, as adv.

708. *ingentes*, etc., after *stupet*; i.e. 'to see,' etc. 709. *coiisse*, 'have met (in conflict).' *cernere* = *decernere*. 710. *ut*, 'when.' *vacuo aequore*, 'after the space was cleared.' 712. *invadunt Martem*, 'close.' *clipeis, aere, Hendiadys*. 714. *congeminant*, 'rain'; lit. 'redouble.' *miscentur in unum*, 'have their part'; literally? 716. *conversis*, 'leveled.' *inimica*, 'fatal.' 717. *cessere*, 'flee.' 718. *mussant*, i.e. 'are in doubt.' 720. *vulnera*, 'blows.' 721. *ob-*

nixi, 'with all their might.' **infigunt**, 'drive deep.' **largo**, 'streams of.' 722. **gemitu**, 'bellowing.' 723. **clipeis**, abl.

930. **humilis**, etc., 'a humble suppliant.' 931. **protendens**, (1) 'raising'; (2) 'stretching forth.' **merui**, i.e. my fate. 932. **utere**, etc., 'enjoy thy fortune,' i.e. 'the advantage fortune gives you.' 933. **cura**, 'feeling (for).'

935. **spoliatum lumine**, 'lifeless.' 936. (*me*) **tendere**. 938. **tende**, 'press,' 'go.' 940. **iam iam**, 'every moment.'

941. **infelix**, 'fatal,' i.e. to be a fatal witness against him. 944. **inimicum**, 'of his foe.'

946. **hausit**, i.e. 'saw'; lit. 'drank in.' 947. **indute**, voc. for nom.

948. **eripiare**, dubitative subj.; 'shalt thou escape me?' 950. **adverso sub**, 'fall in.'

951. **Ast**, 'then.' **illi**, 'of Turnus.' **frigore**, 'chill (of death).'

952. **indignata**, i.e. unwilling to leave light and life.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS

a., <i>active.</i>	m., <i>masculine.</i>
abl., <i>ablative.</i>	meton., <i>metonymy.</i>
acc., <i>accusative.</i>	midd., <i>middle.</i>
adj., <i>adjective.</i>	n., <i>neuter.</i>
adv., <i>adverb.</i>	nom., <i>nominative.</i>
card., <i>cardinal.</i>	num., <i>numeral.</i>
cf. (= confer), <i>compare.</i>	obs., <i>obsolete.</i>
comp., <i>comparative.</i>	ord., <i>ordinal.</i>
conj., <i>conjunction.</i>	part., <i>participle.</i>
defect., <i>defective.</i>	pass., <i>passive.</i>
dem., <i>demonstrative.</i>	patr., <i>patronymic.</i>
dep., <i>deponent.</i>	per., <i>person.</i>
distr., <i>distributive.</i>	perh., <i>perhaps.</i>
esp., <i>especially.</i>	pers., <i>personal.</i>
f., <i>feminine.</i>	person., <i>personified.</i>
freq., <i>frequentative.</i>	poet., <i>poetic.</i>
impers., <i>impersonal.</i>	pos., <i>positive.</i>
indecl., <i>indeclinable.</i>	poss., <i>possessive.</i>
indef., <i>indefinite.</i>	prep., <i>preposition.</i>
inf., <i>infinitive.</i>	pron., <i>pronoun.</i>
insep., <i>inseparable.</i>	refl., <i>reflexive.</i>
intens., <i>intensive.</i>	rt., <i>root.</i>
interj., <i>interjection.</i>	subj., <i>subject.</i>
interrog., <i>interrogative.</i>	subst., <i>substantive.</i>
Introd., <i>Introduction.</i>	sup., <i>superlative.</i>
lit., <i>literally.</i>	

VOCABULARY

The elements of a compound word receive special mention only when they do not appear, unmodified, in the first form of the compound; e.g. **abigō** [**ab** + **agō**]. When, however, the compound exhibits merely a prepositional change made in accordance with the ordinary laws of assimilation (e.g. **accēdō**), such special mention will not be made.

A

- ā**; **ab**, **abs**, prep. with abl.; of place, direction, etc., *from, away from, at, on*; of time, *since, after*; of agency, *by*.
- abāctus**, see **abigō**.
- Abaris**, is, m., a Rutulian.
- Abās**, **antis**, m., (1) a Trojan; (2) a king of Argos.
- abdō**, **dere**, **didī**, **ditum**, a., *put away, remove, hide; bury*.
- abdūcō**, **dūcere**, **dūxī**, **ductum**, a., *lead away, take away, draw back*.
- abeō**, **īre**, **ivī** (ii), **itum**, n., *go away, depart*.
- abiēs**, **etis**, f., *fir-tree, fir-wood*; meton., *ship*, etc.
- abigō**, **igere**, **ēgī**, **āctum**, [**ab** + **agō**], a., *drive away, drive off*.
- abitus**, **ūs**, [**abeō**], m., *departure; outlet*.
- abiūrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, a., 'swear off'; *deny on oath*.
- ablātus**, see **auferō**.
- abluō**, **luere**, **luī**, **lūtum**, a., *wash away or off, cleanse, purify*.
- abnegō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, a., *deny, refuse*.
- abnuō**, **nuere**, **nuī**, **nuitum** or **nūtum**, a. and n., *refuse* (by shaking the head), *decline, reject, forbid*.
- aboleō**, **ēre**, **ēvī**, **itum**, a., *destroy, efface, remove*.
- abripīō**, **ere**, **ripuī**, **reptum**, [**ab** + **rapiō**], a., *snatch away, carry away, drag off*.
- abrupmō**, **ere**, **rūpī**, **ruptum**, a., *break off, tear, rend, violate*.
- abruptus**, a, um, adj., *broken off, steep*; **abruptum**, ī, n., *abyss*.
- abscessus**, **ūs**, [**abscēdō**], m., *going away, departure*.
- abscindō**, **ere**, **scidī**, **scissum**, a., *tear off or away, tear*.
- abscondō**, **ere**, **dī** (**didī**), **ditum**, a., *put out of sight, conceal, hide; lose sight of*.
- absēns**, [**absum**], adj., *absent*.
- absistō**, **ere**, **stitī**, n., *withdraw from, depart; cease, desist, stop*.
- abstineō**, **ēre**, **tinuī**, **tentum**, [**abs** + **teneō**], a. and n., *keep back or away, hold back; refrain, abstain*.
- abstrahō**, **ere**, **trāxī**, **trāctum**, a., *drag away, carry away*.
- abstrūdō**, **ere**, **ūsī**, **ūsum**, a., *thrust away, hide, conceal*.

abstulī, see auferō.

absum, abesse, āfui, n., *be away from, be absent, be distant; be free from, be missing.*

absūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, a., *take away; destroy, consume.*

ac, conj., see atque.

Acamās, antis, m., a Greek.

acanthus, ī, m., the plant, *bear's-foot.*

Acarnān, ānis, adj., *of Acarnania*; noun, *an Acarnanian.*

accēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n., *come to, come near, approach.*

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n., *hasten, make haste.*

accendō, ere, cendi, cēsum, [ad + candō, unused], a., *kindle, set on fire; inflame, arouse, excite.*

accessus, ūs, [accēdō], m., *coming near, approach.*

accidō, ere, cidi, cīsum, [ad + caedō], a., *cut into; consume.*

accingō, ere, cīnxī, cīnetum, a., *gird on, gird; make ready, equip; have recourse to.*

accio, ire, ivī, itum, [ad + ciō (i.e. cieō)], a., *call, summon.*

accipio, ere, cēpī, ceptum, [ad + capiō], a., *take, receive, accept; perceive, hear, learn.*

accitus, ūs, [accio], m., only in abl. sing., *summons, call.*

acclinis, e, [ad + root cli-], adj., *leaning on or against.*

accolō, ere, colui, cultum, a., *dwell by or near.*

accommodō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *fit, fit on, adjust, gird on.*

accubō, āre, n., *lie near or by.*

accumbō, ere, cubui, cubitum, n., *recline, esp. at table.*

accumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *heap up; bestow upon, load.*

accurrō, ere, curri (eucurri), cur-

sum, n., *run to, run up, hasten to.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, keen; bitter, violent, fierce; eager, brave, spirited.*

acerbus, a, um, [ācer], adj., *harsh, bitter; grievous, mournful; fierce, cruel, savage.*

acernus, a, um, [acer, maple-tree], adj., *of maple, maple.*

acerra, ae, f., *incense-box, censer.*

acervus, ī, m., *mass, pile, heap.*

Acesta, ae, f., a town in N. W. Sicily.

Acestēs, ae, m., a king of Sicily.

Achaemenidēs, ae, m., a Greek, companion of Ulysses.

Achāicus (Achāius), a, um, [Achāia], adj., *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achātēs, ae, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Acherōn, ōntis, m., a river of the lower world; meton., *the lower world.*

Achillēs, is, m., a famous Grecian hero.

Achillēus, a, um, adj., *of Achilles.*

Achīvus, a, um, adj., *Grecian; Achivī, ōrum, m., Greeks.*

Acidalia, ae, f., an epithet of Venus, from a fountain in Boeotia.

aciēs, ēī, f., *sharp edge or point; sight, eye; line of battle; battle.*

acquīrō, ere, quīsivī, quīsītum, [ad + quaerō], a., *get, acquire, obtain.*

Acragās, antis, m., a city on S. W. coast of Sicily; also called *Agri-gentum.*

ācritēr, [ācer], adv., *sharply, fiercely; bravely.*

acta, ae, f., *sea-shore, sea-beach.*

Actius, a, um, adj., *of Activum, a promontory and town of Epirus.*

Actor, oris, m., a Trojan.

- āctūtum, [āctus], adv., *instantly, promptly.*
 acuō, ere, uī, ūtum, a., *sharpen, whet; arouse.*
 acus, ūs, f., *needle.*
 acūtus, a, um, [acuō], adj., *pointed, sharp.*
 ad, prep. with acc.; of direction, place, etc., *to, toward; near, at, by; among.*
 adamās, antis, m., *adamant, the hardest iron or steel.*
 Adamastus, ī, m., *the father of Achaemenides.*
 addicō, ere, dixī, dictum, a., *give assent; yield, surrender.*
 addō, ere, didī, ditum, a., *add, give, impart, join.*
 adducō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., *lead to, draw to; draw tight, strain.*
 adedō, ere, ēdī, ēsum, a., *eat up, consume.*
 adeō, īre, ivī (ii), itum, a. and n., *go to, approach; address; encounter.*
 adeō, adv., *to that point, so far; so long; indeed, even, very, just.*
 adhibeō, ēre, hibuī, hibitum, [ad + habeō], a., *hold to, bring to; summon, invite; admit.*
 adhūc, adv., *hitherto, as yet, still.*
 adiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [ad + iaciō], a., *throw to; add, join to.*
 adigō, ere, ēgī, āctum, [ad + agō], a., *drive, bring, or take, to; drive, thrust; hurl; force, compel.*
 adimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum, [ad + emō], a., *take away; put out.*
 aditus, ūs, [adeō], m., *approach, access, opportunity.*
 adiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctum, a., *join, fasten; add.*
 adiuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtum, a., *help, assist, aid.*
 admiror, ārī, ātus sum, a., *admire, wonder at; wonder.*
 admisceō, ēre, miscuī, mixtum, a., *mingle, or mix, with; join, unite.*
 admittō, ere, misī, missum, a., *admit, allow to visit or enter.*
 admoneō, ēre, monuī, monitum, a., *remind; warn; urge on.*
 admoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, a., *move to, carry to; apply to.*
 adoleō, ēre, oluī, a., *magnify, worship; offer or pay; kindle.*
 adolēscō, ere, olēvī, ultum, n., *grow up; mature.*
 adoperiō, īre, operuī, opertum, a., *cover, cover over.*
 adoreus, a, um, [ador, *spelt*, a grain], adj., *of spelt, wheaten.*
 adorior, īrī, ortus sum, a., *attack, undertake, attempt.*
 adōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *pray to, entreat, beseech, adore.*
 Adrāstus, ī, m., *a king of Argos.*
 adsum, esse, affuī, n., *be present, be here or at hand; come, appear; help, assist.*
 adulterium, ii, n., *adultery.*
 adultus, a, um, [adolēscō], adj., *grown up, mature, adult.*
 advehō, ere, vexī, vectum, a., *bring, or carry to; pass., ride to, sail to, arrive.*
 advēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *veil; crown, wreath.*
 advena, ae, [adveniō], m. and f., *stranger, foreigner, adventurer; as adj., foreign.*
 adveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, n., *come to, arrive at, reach.*
 adventō, āre, āvī, ātum, [adveniō], n., *press forward, approach.*
 adventus, ūs, [adveniō], m., *approach, arrival.*
 adversor, ārī, ātus sum, [adversus], a., *resist, oppose.*

- adversus, a, um, [advertō], adj., *turned toward, fronting, facing, opposite; adverse, contrary, unfavorable; as a noun, enemy.*
- advertō, ēre, vertī, versum, a., *turn to or toward; observe, notice.*
- advocō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *call, summon, invite; employ.*
- advolō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *fly to; hasten to, run to.*
- advolvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, a., *roll to, roll.*
- adytum, ī, n., *inmost recess of a temple, hence shrine, sanctuary; the interior of a tomb.*
- Aeacidēs, ae, m. patr., *son, or descendant, of Aeacus, esp. Achilles.*
- Aeaeus, a, um, adj., *Aeaeian, of Aea, the island where Circe was born.*
- aedēs, is, f., sing., *temple; pl., house, abode.*
- aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, [aedēs + faciō], a., *build, erect, construct.*
- Aegaeus, a, um, adj., *of the Aegean.*
- aeger, gra, grum, adj., *sick, unwell, feeble; wounded; difficult, labored, painful; distressed, troubled, sick at heart.*
- aegis, idis, f., *the aegis, the shield of Jupiter, also borne by Minerva.*
- Aegyptius, a, um, adj., *of Egypt, Egyptian.*
- Aegyptus, ī, f., *Egypt.*
- aemulus, a, um, adj., *rivalling, vying, emulous; envious, jealous.*
- Aeneadēs, ae, m. patr., *son, or descendant, of Aeneas; pl., followers of Aeneas; Trojans.*
- Aenēās, ae, m., *hero of the Aeneid.*
- Aenēis, idos (or idis), f., *the Aeneid, or Story of Aeneas.*
- Aenēius, a, um, adj., *of Aeneas.*
- Aenidēs = Aeneadēs.
- aēnus, a, um, [aes], adj., *of copper or bronze, brazen; aēnum, ī, n., copper, or brazen, vessel, or kettle.*
- Aeolia, ae, f., *the realm of Aeolus, god of the winds.*
- Aeolidēs, ae, m. patr., *descendant of Aeolus.*
- Aeolius, a, um, adj., *of Aeolus, Aeolian.*
- Aeolus, ī, m., *god of the winds.*
- aequaevus, a, um, [aequus + aevum], adj., *of equal age.*
- aequālis, e, [aequo], adj., *equal, even, like; of the same age; as a noun, companion, fellow.*
- aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, [aequus], a., *make equal or even, balance; equal, keep pace with; raise to the same height.*
- aequor, oris, [aequus], n., *level surface; sea; plain; in pl., waves, billows, waters.*
- aequus, a, um, adj., *plain, level, flat; equal, like; fair, right, just; favorable, advantageous, propitious; aequum, ī, n., fairness, justice.*
- āēr, āeris, m., *air, atmosphere; mist. Acc. āera. Cf. crātēr.*
- aerātus, a, um, [aes], adj., *of bronze or copper, bronze-covered; clad in bronze armor.*
- aereus, a, um, [aes], adj., *of copper or bronze.*
- aeripēs, pedis, [aes + pēs], adj., *brazen- or bronze-footed, or -hoofed.*
- āerius, a, um, [āēr], adj., *aerial; lofty, high.*
- aes, aeris, n., *copper, bronze; implement or weapon of bronze, shield, trumpet, etc.*
- aestās, ātis, f., *summer, summer season; summer air.*
- aestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, [aestus], n., *burn, boil, seethe; be inflamed.*

aestus, ūs, m., *heat; waves or tide of flame, flames; tide of the sea; waves; tide of feeling or passion.*
aetās, ātis, f., *age, time of life; age, i.e. period; passing time; old age; the 'four ages,' golden, etc.*
aeternus, a, um, [= aeviternus], adj., *lasting, everlasting, eternal; aeternum, as adv., forever, perpetually.*
aethēr, eris, m., *the upper air, ether; sky, heaven.* Cf. aēr.
aetherius, a, um, [aethēr], adj., *heavenly, etherial, celestial.*
Aethiops, opis, m., *an Ethiopian.*
aethra, ae, f., *ether, sky, heaven.*
Aetna, ae, f., *a volcano in Sicily.*
Aetnaeus, a, um, adj., *of Aetna, Aetnaean; Sicilian.*
aevum, ī, n., *eternity; time, period of life, age; old age.*
Āfer, Āfra, Āfrum, adj., *African; as a noun, an African.*
affābilis, e, [affor], adj., *easily spoken to, approachable.*
affātus, ūs, [affor], m., *speaking to, address.*
affectō, āre, āvī, ātum, [afficiō], a., *strive after, seize.*
afferō, ferre, attulī, allātum, a., *bring, carry; bring forward, present; pass. or midd., go, come.*
affigō, ere, fixī, fixum, a., *fasten, attach, join.*
afflictus, a, um, [affligō], adj., *shattered; cast down; wretched, desponding.*
afflō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a., *breathe upon, inspire; bestow.*
affluō, ere, fluxī, fluxum, n., *flow to; gather, assemble, throng.*
affor, ārī, ātus sum, a., *speak to, address; bid farewell to.*
affore, afforem, see adsum.
āfore, see absum.

Āfrica, ae, f., *Africa.*
Āfricus, a, um, adj., *African; as a noun, the southwest wind.*
Agamemnonius, a, um, adj., *of Agamemnon.*
Agathyrī, ōrum, m., *a Scythian people.*
Agēnor, oris, m., *a king of Phoenicia, ancestor of Dido.*
ager, agrī, m., *field, land, territory.*
agger, eris, m., *heap, pile, mound; dam, dike; rampart; raised road.*
aggerō, āre, āvī, ātum, [agger], a., *heap up, pile up; increase.*
aggerō, ere, gessī, gestum, a., *bear to, convey to; heap upon, add to.*
agglomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *'wind on'; attach, join.*
aggredior, gredī, gressus sum, [ad + gradior], n. and a., *approach, attack; attempt; address, accost.*
agitātor, ōris, [agitō], m., *driver, charioteer.*
agitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [agō], a., *set in motion; drive, hasten, pursue; vex, harass.*
agmen, inis, [agō], n., *train, body, band; army; stroke of oars; current.*
āgna, ae, f., *ewe lamb.*
agnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitum, [ad + gnōscō], a., *recognize.*
āgnus, ī, m., *lamb.*
agō, ere, ēgī, āctum, a., *put in motion; lead, drive, force, compel, pursue; do, perform; discuss; spend; imperative as exclamation, age, agite, come! come on! up! away!*
agrestis, e, [ager], adj., *of the fields; rustic; wild; as a noun, m., rustic, peasant.*
agricola, ae, [ager + colō], m., *farmer, husbandman.*

- Agrippa**, ae, m., *Marcus Agrippa*, adviser of Augustus, and a famous general.
- Agyllinus**, a, um, adj., of *Agylla* (or *Caere*), a town in Etruria.
- Āiāx**, ācis, m., (1) *Ajax*, son of *Telamon*; (2) *Ajax*, son of *Oileus*.
- āiō**, defect., say yes, affirm, say.
- āla**, ae, f., wing; cavalry; squadron, troop; mounted huntsmen, i.e. 'beaters.'
- alacer**, cris, cre, adj., quick, brisk, eager, glad.
- ālātus**, a, um, [āla], adj., winged.
- Alba**, ae, or *Alba Longa*, f., the mother city of Rome.
- Albānus**, a, um, adj., of *Alba*, *Alban*; as a noun, m., the *Albans*.
- albescō**, ere, [albus], n., become white, whiten.
- Albula**, ae, f., ancient name of the *Tiber*.
- albus**, a, um, adj., white.
- Alcander**, drī, m., a Trojan.
- Alcānōr**, oris, m., a Trojan.
- Alcidēs**, ae, m. patr., descendant of *Alceus*, esp. *Hercules*.
- Allēctō** (*Ālēctō*), ūs, f., one of the *Furies*.
- āles**, itis, [āla], adj., winged; noun, m. and f., bird.
- Alētēs**, is, m., a Trojan.
- alga**, ae, f., sea-weed.
- aliēnus**, a, um, [alius], adj., of another, another's, foreign, strange.
- āliger**, gera, gerum, [āla + gerō], adj., winged.
- aliquandō**, [alius + quandō], adv., at some time; formerly; finally.
- aliquī**, qua, quod, [alius + quī], indef. adj. pron., some, any.
- aliquis**, qua, quid, [alius + quis], indef. pron., some one, any one; neut., something, anything.
- aliter**, [alius], adv., otherwise, differently.
- alius**, a, ud, adj., other, another; alius . . . alius, one . . . another; pl., some . . . others.
- allābor**, lābī, lāpsus sum, n., glide toward; arrive at, reach.
- alligō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., bind to, tie to; fasten; imprison.
- alloquor**, loquī, locūtus sum, a., speak to, address.
- allūdō**, ere, lūsī, lūsum, n., joke, jest.
- alluō**, ere, uī, a., wash, bathe.
- Almō**, ōnis, m., a Latin youth.
- almus**, a, um, [alō], adj., nourishing; kind, propitious, favorable.
- alō**, ere, aluī, altum or alitum, a., feed, nourish, support, cherish; encourage.
- Alōidae**, ārum, m. patr., sons of *Aloeus*.
- Alpēs**, ium, f., the *Alps*.
- Alphēus**, ī, m., a river of *Elis*.
- Alpīnus**, a, um, [Alpēs], adj., of the *Alps*, *Alpine*.
- altāria**, ium, [altus], n. pl., high altar, altar.
- altē**, [altus], adv., high, on high; deeply, far.
- alter**, tera, terum, adj., the other; alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other.
- alternō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [alter-nus], a. and n., do by turns; hesitate.
- alternus**, a, um, [alter], adj., one after the other, by turns, in turn, alternate.
- altrīx**, īcis, [alō], f., foster-mother, nurse.
- altus**, a, um, [alō], adj., 'grown great' or 'high'; high, lofty, tall; deep; altum, ī, n., the sea, the deep.
- alumnus**, ī, [alō], m., foster-son.

alveus, ī, [alvus], m., *hollow, cavity; bed, or channel, of a river; hold, or hull, of a ship; ship, boat.*

alvus, ī, f., *abdomen, belly; body.*

amāns, ntis, [amō], adj., *fond, loving; as noun, m. and f., lover.*

amāracus, ī, f., *marjoram.*

amārus, a, um, adj., *bitter; sad, painful; cruel.*

Amāta, ae, f., *wife of Latinus.*

Amāzōn, onis, f., *an Amazon, one of the tribe of female warriors, the Amazons.*

Amāzonis, idis, f., *an Amazon.*

Amāzonius, a, um, adj., *Amazonian.*

ambāgēs, is, [ambi- + agō], f., *going around; winding way, windings; details, particulars; riddles, dark sayings.*

ambedō, ere, ēdi, ēsum, [ambi- + edō], a., *eat around; eat, consume.*

ambi- (amb-, am-, an-), *inseparable particle, around, round about.*

ambiguus, a, um, [ambi- + agō], adj., *going two ways; doubtful, wavering, uncertain; obscure, dark, ambiguous; twofold, double.*

ambiō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, [ambi- + eō], a. and n., *go around; surround, encircle; win, Eng. 'get around.'*

ambō, ae, ō, adj., *both.*

ambrosia, ae, f., *ambrosia, the food of the gods.*

ambrosius, a, um, adj., *of ambrosia, ambrosial, immortal, divine.*

āmēns, ntis, [ab + mēns], adj., *out of one's senses, mad, frantic, distracted.*

āmentum, ī, n., *a strap or thong, by means of which a javelin was thrown.*

amiciō, īre, —, -ictum, [am- +

iaciō], a., *throw around; wrap about; surround, cover.*

amictus, ūs, [amiciō], m., *an outer garment; cloak, robe, veil.*

amīcus, a, um, [amō], adj., *loving, friendly, kind; as a noun, amīcus, ī, m., friend.*

amittō, ere, mīsi, missum, a., *send away; let go, lose.*

amnis, is, m., *river, esp. a large one; torrent.*

amō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *love; keep close to, i.e. hug, the shore.*

amoenus, a, um, [amō], adj., *pleasant, delightful, charming.*

amor, ōris, [amō], m., *love, affection, desire; charm, to excite love; person., Amor, m., Love, i.e. Cupid, god of love.*

āmoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, a., *move away, remove.*

Amphitryōniadēs, ae, m. patr., *descendant of Amphitryo, i.e. Hercules.*

Amphrȳsius, a, um, adj., *of Amphrȳsus, a river in Thessaly; on its banks Apollo was said to have served Admetus as shepherd.*

amplector, plecti, plexus sum, [am- + plectō], a., *twine around, encircle, embrace.*

amplexus, ūs, [amplector], m., *embrace.*

amplius, [amplus], adv. comp., *more, further, longer.*

amplus, a, um, adj., *large, ample, roomy; abundant, great.*

Amycus, ī, m., (1) a Trojan; (2) a son of Neptune, famous as a boxer.

an (anne), conj., *or, whether.*

anceps, cipitis, [an- + caput], adj., *two-headed; double, uncertain, wavering; distracting.*

Anchīsēs, ae, m., *father of Aeneas.*

- Anchisēus**, a, um, adj., *of Anchises*.
Anchisiadēs, ae, m. patr., *son of Anchises, i.e. Aeneas*.
ancile, is, n., *small oval shield; the sacred shields, like the 'shield that fell from heaven' (see viii. 664)*.
ancora, ae, f., *anchor*.
Ancus, ī, m., *Ancus Martius*, fourth king of Rome.
Androgeus (eōs), ī (ō), m., (1) *son of Minos, king of Crete, slain by the Athenians*; (2) *a Grecian chieftain*.
Andromachē, ēs, f., *wife of Hector*.
angō, ere, a., *press, squeeze, choke*.
anguis, is, m. and f., *serpent*.
angustus, a, um, [angō], adj., *narrow*; **angustum**, ī, n., *narrow place*.
anhēlitus, ūs, [anhēlō], m., *hard breathing, panting*.
anhēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, [an- + hālō], n. and a., *gasps, pants; roar, crash*.
anhēlus, a, um, [anhēlō], adj., *panting, puffing, heaving*.
anilis, e, [anus], adj., *of an old woman, old woman's*.
anima, ae, f., *air, wind, breath; life; soul, spirit, shade*.
animal, ālis, [anima], n., *living being, animal*.
animus, ī, m., *the rational soul; mind, intellect; disposition; will, purpose; in pl. courage, heroism; anger, fury*.
Anna, ae, f., *sister of Dido*.
annālis, e, [annus], adj., *of a year*; pl. **annālēs**, ium, m., *record, annals, history*.
anne, see **an**.
annitor, nītī, nīxus sum, n., *lean against or upon; make an effort, strive*.
annō, āre, āvī, n., *swim to; sail to; reach*.
annōsus, a, um, [annus], adj., *of many years, aged, old*.
annuō, ere, uī, n. and a., *nod to; consent, promise, grant*.
annus, ī, m., *year, season*.
annuus, a, um, [annus], adj., *yearly, annual*.
ānser, eris, m., *goose*.
Antandros, ī, f., *a town at the foot of Mt. Ida*.
ante, prep. with acc., *before, in front of*; adv., *before, in front; earlier, previously*; with **quam**, *sooner, before*.
anteā, adv., *before, earlier, formerly*.
anteferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a., *bear before, put before; prefer*.
antenna, ae, f., *sail-yard*.
Antēnor, oris, m., *a Trojan, founder of Patavium*.
Antēnoridēs, ae, m. patr., *descendant of Antenor*.
antequam, see **ante**.
Antheus, eī, m., *companion of Aeneas*.
Antiphatēs, ae, m., *an ally of Aeneas*.
antīquus, a, um, [ante], adj., *old, ancient, of former times, former*.
Antōnius, iī, m., esp. *M. Antonius*, the triumvir.
antrum, ī, n., *cave, cavern, grotto*.
Anūbis, is, m., the 'dog-headed' Egyptian god.
ānxius, a, um, [angō], adj., *anxious, troubled; disquieting*.
Aornos, ī, m., lit. 'birdless' (?); *Lake Avernus*.
aper, aprī, m., *wild boar*.
aperiō, īre, peruī, pertum, a., *uncover, lay bare, disclose, reveal, open*.

apertus, a, um, [aperiō], adj., *uncovered, opened, open; clear.*

apex, icis, m., *summit, top; point; tongue of flame; peak of a helmet or cap.*

Aphidnus, ī, m., a Trojan.

apis, is, f., *bee.*

Apollō, inis, m., god of the sun, of prophecy, music, poetry, medicine, and archery.

appāreō, ēre, pārui, pāritum, n., *appear, be seen, be visible, be evident.*

apparō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *prepare, make ready.*

appellō, ere, puli, pulsum, a., *drive to, bring to.*

appellō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *address, speak to; call; declare, pronounce.*

applicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), a., *join, connect, fasten, add; bring, or drive, to.*

apricus, a, um, [aperiō], adj., *exposed to the sun, sunny; sun-loving.*

aptō, āre, āvī, ātum, [aptus], a., *fit, apply, adjust; prepare, provide, furnish.*

aptus, a, um, adj., *fitted, fastened, joined; studded.*

apud, prep. with acc., *with, at, by, near, among, in the presence of.*

aqua, ae, f., *water.*

Aquiculus, ī, m., a Rutulian.

Aquilō, ōnis, m., *the north wind; stormy wind or weather; any wind; the north.*

aquōsus, a, um, [aqua], adj., *full of water, watery, rainy.*

āra, ae, f., *altar; funeral pile; Arae, ārum, the Altars, a reef in the Mediterranean, near Sicily.*

Arabs, abis, m., *an Arabian, an Arab.*

Arabus, ī, m., *an Arabian, an Arab.*

arātrum, ī, [arō], n., *plough.*

Araxēs, is, m., a river of Armenia.

arbor (ōs), oris, f., *tree; wood; mast.*

arboreus, a, um, [arbor], adj., *branching.*

Arcadia, ae, f., a district of the Peloponnesus.

Arcadius, a, um, adj., *Arcadian.*

arcānus, a, um, [arca, chest], adj., *secret, hidden; arcānum, ī, n., secret, mystery.*

Arcas, adis, m., *an Arcadian.*

Arcēns, ntis, m., a companion of Aeneas.

arceō, ēre, arcui, a., *shut up, enclose, confine, bind; keep away, avert; protect.*

arcessō, ere, ivī, itum, [accēdō], a., *send for, summon, invite, bring.*

Arcitenēs, ntis, [arcus + teneō], adj., *'bow-bearing'; hence, as a noun, Apollo.*

Arctos, ī, f., the constellation of the Great and Little Bear; the north.

Arctūrus, ī, m., the brightest star in the constellation Boötes.

arcus, ūs, m., *bow; rainbow.*

Ardea, ae, f., capital of the Rutuli.

ārdēns, ntis, [ārdeō], adj., *glowing, fiery; gleaming; eager, spirited; angry, fierce.*

ārdeō, ēre, ārsī, ārsum, n., *be on fire, burn, blaze; flash, gleam; be impatient, be eager, long; be deeply in love.*

ārdēscō, ere, ārsī, [ārdeō], n., *take fire, kindle, be inflamed; grow furious.*

ārdor, ōris, [ārdeō], m., *burning, heat; eagerness, zeal.*

arduus, a, um, adj., *steep; high, lofty; arduum, ī, n., high place height.*

- ārēns**, ntis, [āreō], adj., *dry, parched*.
āreō, ēre, āruī, n., *be dry, be parched, dry up*.
Arethūsa, ae, f., a fountain near Syracuse.
argenteus, a, um, [argentum], adj., *of silver, silvery*.
argentum, ī, n., *silver; silver-plate; money*.
Argilētum, ī, n., a part of Rome (viii. 345).
Argivus, a, um, [Argos], adj., *of Argos, Argive; Greek, Grecian*; pl., as a noun, *the Greeks*.
Argolicus, a, um, adj., *of Argolis; Grecian*.
Argos, n. (only nom. and acc.), more freq. pl., **Argī**, ōrum, m., *Argos, the capital of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus; Greece*.
argūmentum, ī, [arguō], n., *argument; subject*.
arguō, ere, arguī, argūtum, a., *make clear; show, prove, declare*.
Argus, ī, m., (1) the hundred-eyed keeper of Io; (2) a guest of Evander.
argūtus, a, um, [arguō], adj., *clear; shrill, whistling*.
āridus, a, um, [āreō], adj., *dry, parched*.
ariēs, etis, m., *battering-ram*.
Arisba, ae, f., a town in the Troad.
arista, ae, f., *ear of grain*.
arma, ōrum, n., *arms, weapons, armor; implements, outfit; equipment, sails, etc., of a ship*.
armātus, ī, [armō], m., esp. in pl., *armed men, warriors, soldiers*.
armentum, ī, [arō], n., *cattle for ploughing; herd, drove*.
armiger, erī, [arma + gerō], m., *armor-bearer*.
armipotēns, ntis, [arma + potēns], adj., *powerful in arms, warlike*.
armisonus, a, um, [arma + sonō], adj., *with resounding arms*.
armō, āre, āvī, ātum, [arma], a., *arm, equip*.
armus, ī, m., *shoulder, flank, side*.
arō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *plough, till, cultivate; plough the sea, sail*.
Arpī, ōrum, m., a town built by Diomedes in Apulia.
arrēctus, a, um, [arrigō], adj., *upright, erect, standing; pricked up, listening, attentive, eager*.
arrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctum, [ad + regō], a., *raise, erect; rouse; encourage*.
arripīō, ere, ripuī, reptum, [ad + rapiō], a., *grasp, seize, capture; make for*.
ars, artis, f., *skill; pursuit, employment, cunning, stratagem, fraud, trick*.
artifex, icis, [ars + faciō], m., *artist; deceiver, schemer*.
artus, ūs, m., *joint; pl., limbs, body*.
artus, a, um, [arceō], adj., *close, narrow, tight*.
arvum, ī, [arō], n., *arable field; pl., fields, plains, country; regions; the sea, i.e. 'watery plain'*.
arx, arcis, f., *citadel, fortress; height, hill*.
Ascanius, iī, m., son of Aeneas.
ascendō, ere, scendī, scēnsus, [ad + scandō], a. and n., *climb, ascend, mount*.
ascēsus, ūs, [ascendō], m., *climbing, ascent*.
Āsia, ae, f., *Asia Minor; the Troad*.
Asilās, ae, m., a Trojan.
aspargō, inis, [ad + spargō], f., *sprinkling; spray*.
aspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, [aspiciō],

- a., *look at attentively, survey earnestly, gaze at.*
- aspectus, ūs, [aspiciō], m., *looking at, sight, glance, look; appearance, aspect.*
- asper, era, erum, adj., *rough; harsh, cruel, violent, fierce, savage; stormy; chased, engraved.*
- asperō, āre, āvī, ātum, [asper], a., *make rough, roughen.*
- aspiciō, ere, spexi, spectrum, [ad + specio], a., *look at, behold, see; observe, examine; consider; regard.*
- aspirō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n., *breathe upon, blow upon; help, favor; impart.*
- asportō, āre, āvī, ātum, [abs + portō], a., *carry away.*
- Assaracus, ī, m., a king of Phrygia, grandfather of Anchises.
- assēnsus, ūs, [assentiō], m., *agreement, assent; echo.*
- assentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, n., *agree to, assent.*
- asservō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *watch over, guard, keep.*
- assiduē, [assiduus], adv., *continually, constantly.*
- assiduus, a, um, [ad + sedeō], adj., *continual, constant, unceasing.*
- assimilis, e, adj., *like, similar.*
- assistō, ere, astitī, n., *stand by or near.*
- assuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, a. and n., *accustom, make familiar; become accustomed, learn.*
- assultus, ūs, [ad + saliō], m., *attack, assault.*
- assurgō, ere, surrēxi, surrēctum, n., *rise up, rise.*
- ast, see at.
- astō, stāre, stitī, [ad + stō], n., *stand at, by, or near; stand ready; stand up; alight.*
- astrum, ī, n., *star; pl. the stars, sky, heavens.*
- Astyanax, actis, m., son of Hector and Andromache.
- asylum, ī, n., *place of refuge, sanctuary; the Asylum of Romulus (viii. 342, N.).*
- at, conj., *but, however, yet, still, at least.*
- atavus, ī, m., 'a male ancestor of the fifth generation back'; *forefather, ancestor.*
- āter, tra, trum, adj., *black, gloomy, dark.*
- Athesis, is, m., a river of Italy.
- Atii, ōrum, m., a Roman gens.
- Atlantis, idis, [Atlās], f. patr., *daughter of Atlas.*
- Atlās, antis, m., a high mountain in N. W. part of Libya, the 'supporter of the heavens,' according to the ancient fable.
- atque (ac), conj., *and also, and besides, and indeed; in comparisons, as, than.*
- Atridēs, ae, [Atreus], m. patr., *son, or descendant, of Atreus; esp. in pl., Atridae, i.e. Agamemnon and Menelaus.*
- ātrium, ii, n., the chief room of a Roman house (see p. 52); *hall, court; pl. halls.*
- atrōx, ōcis, [āter], adj., *gloomy; savage, fierce, wild, cruel, harsh.*
- attingō, ere, tigī, [ad + tangō], a., *touch; reach, attain to; find.*
- attollō, ere, a., *lift up, raise, erect; with se, appear, come in sight.*
- attonitus, a, um, [attonō], adj., *thunderstruck, terror-stricken, astounded; awestruck; inspired, frenzied.*
- attonō, āre, tonuī, tonitum, a., *thunder at; stun, terrify, amaze, astonish.*

attorqueō, ēre, a., *hurl upwards, hurl.*

attrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctum, a., *draw to, lead, attract.*

attrectō, āre, āvi, ātum, [ad + tractō], a., *touch, handle.*

Atys, yos, m., a youthful comrade of Iulus.

auctor, ōris, [augeō], m., *promoter, producer; author, creator; father, founder; adviser, authority, patron, backer.*

audāx, ācis, [audeō], adj., *daring, bold; courageous.*

audēns, ntis, [audeō], adj., *daring, bold.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, a. and n., *dare, be bold, venture.*

audiō, īre, īvi (iī), itum, a., *hear, hear of; listen to, obey; investigate;*

auditum, ī, n., *hearsay, report.*

auferō, ferre, abstulī, ablātum, [ab + ferō], a., *take away, carry off, remove; stop, leave off.*

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctum, a., *increase, enlarge; heap up, load.*

augur, uris, m., *seer, soothsayer, prophet, augur.*

augurium, iī, [augur], n., *augury, divination; omen, sign, portent.*

augustus, a, um, adj., *venerable, noble.*

Augustus, ī, m., 'the venerable'; a cognomen given to Octavius Caesar as emperor.

aula, ae (old form, āī), f., *court, hall, palace.*

aulaeum, ī, n., *tapestry, curtain, hangings.*

Aulis, idis, f., a seaport of Boeotia, from which the Greek fleet sailed.

aura, ae (old form, āī), f., *breeze, air, breath of air; light, gleam.*

aurātus, a, um, [aurum], adj., *gilded, golden; gold-embroidered.*

aureus, a, um, [aurum], adj., *of gold, golden, gilded; bright.*

auricomus, a, um, [aurum + coma], adj., 'with golden hair'; *with golden foliage.*

aurīga, ae, m. and f., *charioteer, driver.*

auris, is, f., *ear.*

Aurōra, ae, f., *morning, dawn, Aurora, goddess of the dawn.*

aurum, ī, n., *gold.*

Auruncus, a, um, adj., *of the Aurunci, an ancient people of Italy.*

Ausonia, ae, f., *ancient name of Italy.*

Ausonidae, ārum, poetic for Ausonii.

Ausonius, a, um, adj., *Ausonian, Italian.*

auspex, icis, [avis + speciō], m. and f., 'one who interprets omens given by birds'; *diviner, augur, soothsayer; protector, leader, favorer.*

auspicium, iī, [auspex], n., 'divination from watching birds'; *augury, auspices; command, guidance, authority; right, inclination, will.*

Auster, tri, m., *the south wind; any wind.*

ausum, ī, [audeō], n., *bold deed, daring act.*

aut, conj., *or; aut . . . aut, either, or.*

autem, conj., *but, on the contrary, however, moreover, indeed.*

Automedōn, ontis, m., *charioteer of Achilles.*

autumnus, ī, m., *autumn.*

auxilium, iī, n., *help, aid, assistance.*

avārus, a, um, adj., *avaricious, greedy, covetous.*

āvehō, ere, vexī, vectum, a., *carry off, take off, or away.*

āvellō, ere, vellī, vulsum, a., *tear away, break off.*

Aventīnus, ī, m., one of the seven hills of Rome.

Avernus, ī, m., *Lake Avernus*, near Cumae; in its vicinity was supposed to be the entrance to the lower world.

Avernus, a, um, adj., *of Lake Avernus; of the lower world, infernal; Averno*, ōrum, n., *the region about Lake Avernus; the lower world.*

āversus, a, um, [āvertō], adj., *turned away; with face averted; averse, hostile; distant, remote.*

avertō, ere, vertī, versum, a., *turn away; remove, drive away; carry off, steal.*

avidus, a, um, adj., *longing, eager, greedy.*

avis, is, f., *bird.*

āvius, a, um, [ā + via], adj., *out of the way, remote; āvium*, ī, n., *unfrequented place, devious way.*

avunculus, ī, [avus], m., *uncle*, on the mother's side.

avus, ī, m., *grandfather; ancestor.*

axis, is, m., *axle, axle-tree; chariot, car; axis of the heavens, the sky, the heavens, open sky.*

B

bāca, ae, f., *berry.*

bācātus, a, um, [bāca], adj., *set with pearls, which are 'berry-shaped.'*

bacchor, ārī, ātus sum, [Bacchus], n., *celebrate the rites of Bacchus; rave; rush madly, fly wildly.*

Bacchus, ī, m., *god of wine; cry to Bacchus; meton., wine.*

Bactra, ōrum, n., *chief city of Bactria.*

Bāiae, ārum, f., *a town near Cumae.*

bālātus, ūs, [bālō, *bleat*], m., *bleating.*

balteus, ī, m., *belt.*

barathrum, ī, n., *abyss, chasm, gulf, pit.*

barba, ae, f., *beard.*

barbaricus, a, um, [barbarus], adj., *foreign, strange, barbaric.*

barbarus, a, um, adj., *foreign, strange; uncivilized, rude; barbarous.*

Barcaeī, ōrum, m., *the people of Barce, in Libya.*

Barcē, ēs, f., *nurse of Sychaeus.*

beātus, a, um, adj., *happy, prosperous, blessed, fortunate.*

Bēbrycius, a, um, adj., *of Bebrycia, a district in Asia Minor; Bebrycian.*

Bēlīdēs, ae, m. patr., *descendant of Belus.*

bellātor, ōris, [bellō], m., *warrior, soldier.*

bellātrix, īcis, [bellātor], f., *female warrior, warrior-maid.*

bellō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *wage war, war.*

Bellōna, ae, [bellum], f., *goddess of war.*

bellum, ī, n., *war, conflict; person., Bellum, war-demon.*

bēlua, ae, f., *beast, wild beast, monster.*

Bēlus, ī, m., (1) *father of Dido, and king of Tyre and Sidon; (2) founder of Dido's line.*

bene, [bonus], adv., *well.*

benignus, a, um, adj., *kind, friendly, favorable.*

Berecynthius, a, um, adj., *of Berecynthus, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele; Berecynthian.*

Beroē, ēs, f., *wife of Doryclus.*

bi-, prefix, *see bis.*

bibō, ere, bibī, a., *drink; take in, drink in.*

- bibulus**, a, um, [bibō], adj., *absorbing, thirsty*.
- bicolor**, ōris, [bi- + color], adj., *two-colored; mottled, dappled*.
- bicornis**, e, [bi- + cornū], adj., *two-horned*; of rivers that have two mouths.
- bidēns**, ntis, [bi- + dēns], adj., 'with two teeth'; *a sheep*, of the second year, esp. as a *victim* for sacrifice.
- biforis**, e, adj., *with two openings; double*.
- bifōrmis**, e, [bi- + fōrma], adj., *two-formed, two-shaped*.
- bifrōns**, ntis, [bi- + frōns], adj., *two-faced*.
- bīgae**, ārum, [for biugae], f., *span, or pair, of horses; two-horse chariot*.
- biugus**, a, um, [bi- + iugum], adj., *two-yoked, two-horse*.
- bilinguis**, e, [bi- + lingua], adj., *double-tongued, false, deceitful, lying*.
- bimembris**, e, [bi- + membrum], adj., *double-formed*; pl. as noun, *the Centaurs*.
- binī**, ae, a, distr. num. adj., *two by two, two each, or apiece; a pair; for duo, two*.
- bipatēns**, ntis, [bi- + pateō], adj., *opening two ways; folding, double*.
- bipennis**, e, [bi- + penna], adj., 'two-winged'; *two-edged, double-edged*; as noun, f., *battle-axe*.
- birēmis**, is, [bi- + rēmus], f., *bireme*, i.e. a galley with two banks of oars.
- bis**, num. adv., *twice*.
- Bitiās**, ae, m., (1) a Carthaginian noble; (2) a Trojan.
- bivium**, īi, [bi- + via], n., *meeting of two roads, fork*.
- blandus**, a, um, adj., *flattering, fawning, smooth-tongued; persuasive, alluring, pleasant, charming*.
- Bōla**, ae, f., a town of the Aequi, in Latium.
- bonus**, a, um, adj., *good; kind, friendly; propitious*.
- Boreās**, ae, m., the north wind.
- bōs**, bovis, m. and f., *bull, bullock, ox, cow, heifer*; pl., *cattle*.
- bracchium**, īi, n., *fore-arm; arm; branch or limb of a tree*; pl., *sail-yards*.
- brattea**, ae, f., *thin plate of metal, gold-foil, gold-leaf*.
- brevis**, e, adj., *short; brief; shallow*; n. pl. as noun, *brevia, ium, shallows, shoals*.
- breviter**, adv., *briefly, in few words*.
- Briareus**, eī, m., a giant with a hundred hands.
- Brontēs**, ae, m., a Cyclops.
- brūma**, ae, [=brevima], f., *shortest day in the year; winter solstice, winter*.
- brūmālis**, e, [brūma], adj., *of the winter, wintry*.
- Brūtus**, ī, m., **L. Junius Brutus**, who expelled the Tarquins from Rome.
- būbō**, ōnis, m. and f., *owl*.
- būcina**, ae, f., *trumpet*.
- bullā**, ae, f., *boss, stud*.
- būstum**, ī, [akin to ūrō], n., *funeral-pyre; tomb*.
- Būtēs**, ae, m., (1) son of Amycus, slain by Dares; (2) a Trojan.
- Būthrōtum**, ī, n., a town of Epirus.
- buxus**, ī, f., 'box-tree'; *flute, pipe*.
- Byrsa**, ae, f., the citadel of Carthage.

C

- cacūmen**, inis, n., *extreme point; peak, top, summit*.
- Cācus**, ī, m., a giant, slain by Hercules.

cadāver, *eris*, [cadō], *n.*, *dead body, corpse, body.*

cadō, *ere, cecidī, cāsum, n.*, *fall; of the sun and stars, set, sink, fade; of sails, are furled; fall (in war), die; subside, be stilled; happen, occur.*

cadūcus, *a, um*, [cadō], *adj.*, *doomed to fall; fallen, slain.*

cadus, *ī, m.*, *wine-jar, cask; funeral urn.*

caecus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *blind, blinded; random, aimless, rash; obscure, uncertain; private, secret.*

caedēs, *is*, [caedō], *f.*, *cutting-down; killing, slaughter, murder, bloodshed.*

Caedicus, *ī, m.*, *an Etruscan.*

caedō, *ere, cecidī, caesum, m.*, *cut down, kill, slaughter, slay; sacrifice.*

caelestis, *e*, [caelum], *adj.*, *of heaven, heavenly, celestial; m. pl. as noun, the gods.*

caelicola, *ae*, [caelum + colō], *m. and f.*, *inhabitant of heaven, deity, god.*

caelifer, *era, erum*, [caelum + ferō], *adj.*, *heaven-bearing.*

caelō, *āre, āvī, ātum, a.*, *engrave, carve, emboss.*

caelum, *ī, n.*, *sky, heaven, the heavens; atmosphere, air, weather; upper world, i.e. the earth, as opposed to the lower world, i.e. Hades.*

Caeneus, *eos, m.*, (1) *formerly a girl, named Caenis, changed by Neptune into a boy; (2) a companion of Aeneas.*

caenum, *ī, n.*, *dirt, filth, mud, mire, slime.*

Caere, *n.*, *indeclinable (gen. Caeritis, abl. Caerēte, f.)*, *an ancient city of Etruria, also called Agylla.*

caeruleus (*caerulus*), *a, um*, [caelum], *adj.*, *azure, blue, dark blue; dark, gloomy, funereal.*

caerulus, see *caeruleus*; *n. pl. as noun, caerula, ōrum*, *the blue sea, the sea.*

Caesar, *aris, m.*, *in the Aeneid, Augustus, i.e. Octavius, called C. Julius Caesar because adopted by the great Dictator.*

caesariēs, *ēī, f.*, *the hair of the head; locks of hair.*

caespes, *itis*, [caedō], *m.*, *turf, sod.*

caestus, *ūs*, [caedō], *m.*, *gauntlet, boxing-glove, cestus; made of thongs or straps of hide, often loaded with lead, wound around the hands and arms.*

Caīcus, *ī, m.*, *a companion of Aeneas.*

Cāiēta, *ae, f.*, (1) *nurse of Aeneas; (2) a town and harbor in Latium named after (1).*

calathus, *ī, m.*, *basket, work-basket.*

calcar, *āris*, [calx], *n.*, *spur.*

Calchās, *ntis, m.*, *a Greek priest and seer.*

caleō, *ēre, uī, n.*, *be warm or hot, glow.*

calidus, *a, um*, [caleō], *adj.*, *warm, hot.*

cāligō, *inis, f.*, *mist, vapor, fog; darkness, gloom, obscurity.*

cāligō, *āre, n.*, *to be dark or gloomy.*

Calliopē, *ēs, f.*, *the Muse of Epic poetry.*

callis, *is, m.*, *narrow path, path.*

calor, *ōris, m.*, *warmth, heat, glow.*

calx, *calcis, f.*, *heel.*

Camerīna, *ae, f.*, *town on S. coast of Sicily.*

Camilla, *ae, f.*, *warrior heroine of the Volsci.*

Camillus, *ī, m.*, *M. Furius Camillus, conqueror of Veii and 'Saviour of Rome,' 390 B.C.*

- camīnus, ī, m.,** *furnace, forge; crevice.*
campus, ī, m., *plain, field, the open country; level surface; the watery plain of the sea;—the Campus Martius.*
candēō, ēre, uī, n., *be brilliant, shine, be white; glow, be hot.*
candidus, a, um, [candēō], adj., *white, shining, clear, bright; fair, beautiful.*
candor, ōris, [candēō], m., *dazzling whiteness, brightness, splendor.*
cāneō, ēre, uī, n., *be white, whiten; be gray, hoary.*
canis, is, m. and f., *dog.*
canistrum, ī, n., *basket.*
cānitiēs, ēī, [cānus], f., *'gray color'; gray hair; old age.*
canō, ere, cecinī, n. and a., *sing, play; proclaim, foretell, prophesy, declare; sound.*
canōrus, a, um, [canō], adj., *melodious, harmonious, tuneful; resounding, clanging.*
cantus, ūs, [canō], m., *song, singing; playing; strains, music.*
cānus, a, um, adj., *white; gray; old, ancient, venerable.*
caper, prī, m., *he-goat, goat.*
capessō, ere, [capiō], a., *seize eagerly, lay hold of, snatch at; strive to reach, hasten to, make for; perform, do.*
capiō, ere, cēpī, captum, a., *take, seize; take captive, take possession of; win, captivate, fascinate; cheat, deceive, betray; contain.*
Capitolium, iī, [caput], n., *the Capitol, or Temple of Jupiter, at Rome.*
capra, ae, [caper], f., *she-goat.*
caprigenus, a, um, [caper + rt. gen-], adj., *of the goat kind, of goats.*
captivus, a, um, [capiō], adj., *taken prisoner, captive, captured; as noun, captive, prisoner.*
captō, āre, āvī, ātum, [capiō], a., *catch at, snatch, seize, catch.*
capulus, ī, [capiō], m., *handle, hilt.*
caput, itis, n., *head; summit, top; chief town, capital; source; person, life.*
Capys, yos, m., (1) *a companion of Aeneas; (2) a king of Alba.*
carbasus, ī, f., *flax; linen garment; canvas, sail; pl., carbasa, ōrum, n., sails.*
carcer, eris, m., *prison.*
carchesium, iī, n., *large Greek drinking-cup, with two handles; bowl.*
cardō, inis, m., *hinge, really a pivot and socket; crisis.*
careō, ēre, uī, itum, n., *be without, be free from; lack, want; fail to obtain.*
Cārēs, ium, m., *the Carians, in S. W. Asia Minor.*
carīna, ae, f., *keel of a ship; meton., ship, boat.*
Carīnae, ārum, [carīna], f., *the Carinae, a quarter in Rome.*
carmen, inis, n., *song, poem; verse; prophecy; incantation, charm; inscription.*
Carmentālis, e, [Carmentis], adj., *of Carmentis.*
Carmentis, is, f., *a prophetess, mother of Evander.*
Carpathius, a, um, adj., *Carpathian.*
carpō, ere, carpsī, carptum, a., *pluck, pull off; crop, graze on; enjoy, use, breathe; wear out, waste, consume; enter upon, pursue.*
cārus, a, um, adj., *dear, beloved; affectionate, loving.*

- Caspius**, a, um, adj., *of the Caspian Sea, Caspian.*
- Cassandra**, ae, f., a prophetess, daughter of Priam.
- cassus**, a, um, adj., *empty; deprived of; vain.*
- castellum**, ī, [castrum], n., *castle, citadel, fortress, stronghold.*
- castigō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [castus + agō], a., *chastise, punish, correct; blame, chide, reprove.*
- castra**, ōrum, n., *camp, fortified; naval camp.*
- Castrum Inuī**, an ancient town in Latium.
- castus**, a, um, adj., *pure, chaste, virtuous, holy, pious.*
- cāsus**, ūs, [cadō], m., *falling; fall, ruin, destruction; event; chance, fortune; misfortune, hardship, peril; crisis, emergency; opportunity, chance.*
- catēna**, ae, f., *chain, fetter.*
- caterva**, ae, f., *crowd, troop, band, multitude.*
- Catilīna**, ae, m., *L. Sergius Catilina, the conspirator.*
- Catō**, ōnis, m., (1) *Cato, 'the Censor';* (2) *Cato, 'the Younger.'*
- catulus**, ī, m., *whelp, cub, puppy.*
- Caucasus**, ī, m., *the Caucasus, mountains between the Black and Caspian seas.*
- cauda**, ae, f., *tail.*
- caulae**, ārum, f., *sheepfold.*
- caulis**, is, m., *stalk of a plant.*
- Caulōn**, ōnis, m., *a town on the E. coast of Bruttium.*
- causa**, ae, f., *cause, reason; ground, occasion, excuse, pretext; in law, cause, case.*
- cautē**, adv., *cautiously.*
- cautēs**, is, f., *rough, pointed rock; crag, cliff.*
- cavea**, ae, [cavus], f., *hollow place; theatre, circus, or amphitheatre; i.e. the portion occupied by the spectators.*
- caverna**, ae, [cavus], f., *hollow, cavern, cave.*
- cavō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [cavus], a., *hollow out.*
- cavus**, a, um, adj., *hollow; enveloping.*
- Cecropidēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Cecrops; pl., Athenians.*
- cēdō**, ere, cessī, cessum, n., *go away, withdraw, depart; give way, submit, yield; fall to, as one's own property; disappear.*
- cedrus**, ī, f., *the cedar; cedar wood.*
- Celaenō**, ūs, f., *one of the Harpies.*
- celebrō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [celeber], a., *throng, crowd; celebrate, ob-serv.*
- celer**, eris, ere, adj., *swift, quick, rapid.*
- celerō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [celer], a., *hasten, speed, do with speed.*
- cella**, ae, f., *store-room, granary, cell; shrine, in a temple.*
- cēlō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *conceal, hide.*
- celsus**, a, um, adj., *raised, high, lofty.*
- Centaurus**, ī, m., *a fabulous monster, half man, half horse.*
- centēnī**, ae, a, [centum], num. adj., *a hundred each; a hundred.*
- centum**, indecl. num. adj., *a hundred.*
- centumgeminus**, a, um, adj., *hundred-fold; with a hundred arms.*
- Ceraunia**, ōrum, [i.e. saxa], n., *a rocky ridge on the coast of Epirus.*
- Cerberus**, ī, m., *the watch-dog at the entrance of Hades.*
- Cereālis**, e, [Cērēs], adj., *of Ceres.*
- cerebrum**, ī, n., *brain.*
- Cērēs**, eris, f., *the goddess of agriculture; meton. grain, corn, bread, food.*

- cernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, a., *separate; distinguish; discern; see, perceive, comprehend.*
- cernuus, a, um, adj., *stooping forward; headlong.*
- certāmen, inis, [certō], n., *strife, struggle, effort; contest, combat; game.*
- certātim, [certō], adv., *in rivalry, zealously, eagerly.*
- certē, [certus], adv., *surely, certainly; at least.*
- certō, āre, āvī, ātum, [certus], n., *struggle, strive, contend; compete, vie with.*
- certus, a, um, [cernō], adj., *determined, resolved, fixed, decided; unerring, straight, direct; sure, trusty, faithful; reliable, true.*
- cerva, ae, [cervus], f., *hind; deer.*
- cervix, icis, f., *neck.*
- cervus, ī, m., *stag, deer.*
- cessō, āre, āvī, ātum, [cēdō], n., *cease from, cease, stop; delay, linger; be inactive.*
- cētē, n. pl., *sea-monsters; whales.*
- cēterus, a, um, adj., *the other, the rest of, the remainder, the rest.*
- ceu, adv., *as, like as, just as; as if.*
- Chalcidicus, a, um, adj., *of Chalcis, a town in Euboea.*
- Chalybes, um, m., *a people of Pontus, skilful in forging iron and steel; meton., iron, steel.*
- chalybs, ybis, m., *iron, steel.*
- Chāōn, onis, m., *son of Priam, ancestor of the Chaones.*
- Chāōnia, ae, f., *a district in Epirus.*
- Chāōnius, a, um, adj., *of Chaonia, Chaonian.*
- Chaos, no gen., n., lit. 'void'; person., *as god of the under-world.*
- Charōn, ōntis, m., *ferryman in the under-world.*
- Charybdis, is, f., *a whirlpool between Italy and Sicily.*
- Chimaera, ae, f., (1) *a fabulous monster, having the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a dragon, and breathing fire; (2) one of the Trojan ships.*
- chlamys, ydis, f., *a Grecian mantle or cloak.*
- chorēa, ae, f., *dance, in a ring; choral dance.*
- chorus, ī, m., *dance, choral dance; troop, or band, of singers or dancers; band, crowd, troop.*
- ciēō, ēre, cīvī, citum, a., *move, stir; rouse, excite, disturb; name, call, invoke; exhibit, present; shed tears.*
- cīctus, ūs, [cingō], m., *girding, cincture; esp. manner of wearing the toga.*
- cingō, ere, cīnxī, cīctum, a., *surround, enclose; gird, encircle; get ready, prepare; clothe; besiege.*
- cingulum, ī, [cingō], n., *belt, girdle.*
- cinis, eris, m., *ashes.*
- circā, prep. with acc. and adv., *around, about, near by, near.*
- Circaeus, a, um, [Circē], adj., *of Circe.*
- Circē, ēs or ae, f., *a sorceress, daughter of the Sun.*
- Circēnsis, e, [circus], adj., *of the Circus Maximus; as noun, i.e. (ludi) Circenses, the games of the Circus.*
- circuitus, ūs, [circumeō], m., *going round; circuit, compass.*
- circulus, ī, [circus], m., *circle, ring; chain.*
- circum, prep. with acc. and adv., *around, about; near by, near.*
- circumdō, are, dedī, datum, a., *place around; encircle, surround; set, of jewels, etc.*

- circumferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a.,**
bear around; purify, by carrying
around water for sprinkling.
- circumflectō, ere, flexī, flexum, a.,**
bend, turn about.
- circumfundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a.,**
pour around; surround, encom-
pass.
- circumfūsus, a, um, part. as**
adj., surrounding, encompassing;
crowding around.
- circumplector, plectī, plexus**
sum, a., clasp around; embrace,
encircle, surround.
- circumsistō, ere, stetī, n. and a.,**
stand around, surround.
- circumsonō, āre, n. and a., sound**
about; make echo.
- circumspiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum,**
[circum + -speciō], *a., view on*
all sides; survey, observe, examine.
- circumtextus, a, um, adj., woven**
all around.
- circumveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum,**
a., come around, encompass, sur-
round.
- circumvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, a.,**
fly around, hover around; en-
shroud.
- circumvolvō, ere, a., roll around,**
revolve around.
- circus, ī, m., circle, race-course;**
ring.
- Cisseus, eī, m., (1) a king of**
Thrace; (2) a Rutulian.
- Cithaerōn, ōnis, m., a mountain in**
Boeotia.
- cithara, ae, f., cithara, lyre, harp.**
- cito, [citus], adv., quickly, speedily,**
soon.
- citus, a, um, [cieō], adj., quick,**
rapid, swift.
- cīvilis, e, [cīvis], adj., of a citizen,**
civil, civic.
- civis, is, m. and f., citizen; fellow-**
citizen; fellow-countryman, com-
rade.
- clādēs, is, f., destruction, disaster;**
slaughter, massacre; scourge.
- clam, adv., secretly, in secret.**
- clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n.,**
cry aloud, shout aloud; call to,
call upon, call.
- clāmor, ōris, [clāmō], m., call,**
shout, outcry, cry; noise; ap-
plause.
- clangor, ōris, m., sound, noise,**
clang; din, blare; flapping.
- clārēscō, ere, [clārus], n., grow**
bright, grow clear; grow loud,
sound clear.
- Clarius, a, um, adj., of Claros, a**
town in Ionia, where Apollo had
an oracle; Clarian.
- clārus, a, um, adj., clear, bright;**
loud, distinct; famous, illustrious.
- classis, is, f., fleet.**
- claudō, ere, clausī, clausum, a.,**
shut, close, shut up, enclose, con-
fine.
- claudus, a, um, adj., lame, crippled,**
maimed.
- claustra, ōrum, [claudō], n., bar,**
bolt; barrier, barricade; nar-
rows, narrow passage, straits.
- clāvus, ī, m., lit. 'nail'; rudder,**
helm, tiller.
- cliēns, ntis, m., dependant, client.**
- clipeātus, a, um, [clipeus], adj.,**
armed with a shield, shield-bear-
ing.
- clipeus, ī, m., and clipeum, ī, n.,**
shield, round.
- Cloanthus, ī, m., a companion of**
Aeneas.
- Cloelia, ae, f., a Roman maiden-**
hostage, who escaped from Porsen-
na's camp and swam across the
Tiber to Rome.
- Clonius, iī, m., a Trojan.**

- Cluentius, iī, m., name of a Roman family.
- Clytius, iī, m., the name of several Trojans.
- Coclēs, itis, m., *Horatius Cocles*, the 'defender of the bridge' in the war with Porsenna.
- Cōcētyus, a, um, adj., of *Cocytus*.
- Cōcētyus, ī, m., 'river of lamentation'; one of the rivers of the under-world.
- coeō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, [com- + eō], n., go or come together, meet, assemble; curdle, of the blood; form a league or compact.
- coepī, isse, part. coeptus, def., a. and n., begin, commence.
- coeptum, ī, [coepī], n., beginning, undertaking, attempt, enterprise.
- coerceō, ēre, ercui, ercitur, [com- + arceō], a., enclose, surround, confine; restrain, repress.
- coetus, ūs, [coeō], m., coming together; assemblage, gathering; flock; feast.
- Coeus, ī, m., a Titan.
- cognātus, a, um, [com- + (g)nā-tus], adj., related by blood, kindred.
- cognōmen, inis, [com- + (g)nōmen], n., surname, family name; name.
- cognōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitum, [com- + (g)nōscō], a., become acquainted with; find out, ascertain, learn; recognize; understand, know.
- cōgō, ere, coēgī, coactum, [com- + agō], a., drive together, collect, gather; thicken, condense; close up, or bring up, the rear; force, urge, drive, compel; of tears, etc., forced, i.e. hypocritical.
- cohibeō, ēre, hibuī, hibitum, [com- + habeō], a., hold together; confine, hinder, restrain.
- cohors, tis, f., cohort; fleet.
- collābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, n., fall together, fall in ruins; fall, or sink, in a swoon.
- Collātinus, a, um, adj., of *Collatia*, a town of the Sabines; *Collatine*.
- colligō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, [com- + legō], a., gather, assemble, collect; increase; reef, of sails.
- collis, is, m., hill.
- collūceō, ēre, n., shine brightly; gleam, shine, be resplendent.
- collum, ī, n., neck.
- collūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., illuminate; survey, review, inspect.
- colō, ere, coluī, cultum, a., cultivate, till; inhabit, dwell in; cherish, care for, watch over; honor, worship; observe.
- colōnus, ī, [colō], m., husbandman; settler, colonist.
- color, ōris, m., color, hue, tint; complexion.
- coluber, brī, m., serpent.
- columba, ae, f., dove, pigeon.
- columna, ae, f., column, pillar.
- colus, ī, f., distaff; spinning.
- com-, see cum, prep.
- coma, ae, f., hair; mane of a horse; foliage, leaves.
- comāns, ntis, adj., long-haired; crested; leafy.
- comes, itis, [com- + eō], m. and f., companion, comrade, associate; follower, ally; teacher, tutor, guardian; in pl., retinue, suite, train.
- comitātus, ūs, [comitor], m., escort, train, retinue.
- comitor, ārī, ātus sum, [comes], a., accompany, attend, follow.
- commendō, āre, āvī, ātum, [com- + mandō], a., commit, intrust, confide.
- comminus, [com- + manus], adv., hand to hand, in close conflict.

- commisceō, ēre, miscuī, mixtum** (*mistum*), a., *mix, mingle, blend; unite.*
- commissum, ī, [committō], n., of** *fence, fault, crime.*
- committō, ere, mīsi, missum, a.,** *bring together; join, unite; enter on, begin, commence; commit a crime; of battle, engage in, join.*
- commoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, a.,** *move, shake, stir; rouse, start, disturb; frighten, excite; enrage.*
- communis, e, adj., common, general,** *in common.*
- cōmō, ere, cōmpsī, cōmptum,** [*com- + emō*], a., *arrange, comb, dress; deck, adorn.*
- compāgēs, is, [com- + pangō], f.,** *fastening, joint.*
- compellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, a.,** *drive together; force, drive.*
- compellō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., accost,** *address; reproach, chide, rebuke.*
- complector, plectī, plexus sum, a.,** *embrace, clasp, grasp; hold.*
- compleō, ēre, plēvi, plētum, a.,** *fill up, fill out; complete; fulfil; crowd, line.*
- complexus, ūs, [complector], m.,** *embrace.*
- compōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a.,** *put together, construct, build, raise; store up, lay up; regulate, arrange, reduce to order; lay at rest, put to rest, bury.*
- comportō, āre, āvi, ātum, a., bring** *together, gather, carry off.*
- compositō, adv., cf. Notes, ii. 129.**
- comprehendō (also comprēndō),** *ere, prehendi, prehensum, a., seize, grasp, catch; comprise (in description), describe, enumerate.*
- comprimō, ere, pressī, pressum,** [*com- + premō*], a., *press together; keep back, check, restrain; repress.*
- concauus, a, um, adj., hollow,** *curved, vaulted, arched.*
- concēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, a. and** *n., go away, come away, retire, depart; yield, grant, allow.*
- concha, ae, f., shell; a shell used as** *a trumpet.*
- concidō, ere, cidī, [com- + cadō],** *n., fall together, fall down, fall.*
- conciō, ēre, civī, citum, also** *conciō, īre, a., call together; shake, stir up; excite, rouse, provoke; hasten.*
- conciliō, āre, āvī, ātum, [concil-** *ium], a., win, gain, obtain; win over.*
- concilium, īi, n., meeting, assembly,** *gathering, company; council.*
- concipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum, [com-** *+ capiō], a., take up, take in, receive; be possessed by; imagine, conceive, think; conceive, i.e. become pregnant; father, beget.*
- concitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [concitus],** *a., rouse, excite; spur on, hasten, speed.*
- concitus, a, um, [conciō], part.** *as adj., roused; at full speed; in iii. 127, roughened by, sometimes printed instead of consita.*
- conclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and** *a., shout out, call out, shout; call together, call on for aid.*
- conclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsum, [com-** *+ claudō], a., shut up, enclose, confine; mark out.*
- concolor, colōris, adj., of the same** *color.*
- concors, cordis, [com- + cor], adj.,** *united, harmonious, peaceful.*
- conerētus, a, um, [concrēsco],** *adj., grown together; thick, clotted, matted; ingrained, inveterate.*
- concurrō, ere, curri (cucurri),** *cursum, n., run together, rush;*

- rush to battle; clash together; engage in combat, fight, encounter.*
- concurſus, ūs, [concurrō], m., *concourse, crowd, multitude.*
- concutiō, ere, cuſſī, cuſſum, [com- + quatiō], a., *shake, smite, urge on, push; search, ransack, examine; terrify, alarm.*
- condēſus, a, um, adj., *dense, thick, crowded.*
- conditor, ōris, [condō], m., *founder.*
- condō, ere, didī, ditum, a., *found, establish, build; put away, lay up, store; lay in the tomb, bury; hide, conceal; of a weapon, bury, plunge.*
- cōnectō, ere, nexuī, nexum, [com- + nectō], a., *bind together, twist, entwine.*
- cōnferō, ferre, contulī, eollātum, a., *collect, gather; with gradum, walk side by side; with manum, signa, join battle.*
- cōnfertus, a, um, [conferciō, crowd], adj., *crowded together, dense.*
- cōnfeſtim, adv., *immediately, at once.*
- cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, [com- + faciō], a., *complete, accomplish, finish; wear out, weaken, exhaust, destroy.*
- cōnfidō, ere, fīsus sum, n., *trust, trust in, hope.*
- cōnfigō, ere, fixī, fixum, a., *pierce through, transfix.*
- cōnfiteor, ērī, feſſus sum, [com- + fateor], a., *confess, acknowledge, reveal.*
- cōnfligō, ere, flixī, flictum, n., *dash together; fight, contend.*
- cōnfodiō, ere, fōdī, foſſum, a., *stab, pierce, wound.*
- cōnſugiō, ere, fūgī, n., *flee for safety or help; resort, have recourse to.*
- cōnfundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a., *pour together, mingle; confound,*
- confuse, disturb, perplex; interrupt, break, violate.*
- congemīnō, āre, a., *redouble.*
- congemō, ere, gemuī, n., *groan or sigh deeply; utter a groan.*
- congerō, ere, geſſī, geſtum, a., *bring together, heap up; make, construct, build.*
- congregior, ī, gressus sum, [com- + gradior], n., *meet; encounter in battle; join battle.*
- congressus, ūs, [congregior], m., *meeting; conflict; interview.*
- coniciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [com- + iaciō], a., *throw together; throw, cast, hurl, thrust; shoot an arrow.*
- cōnifer, fera, ferum, [cōnus + ferō], adj., *cone-bearing.*
- cōnitor, ī, nīxus (nīsus) sum, n., *strive, struggle, strain every nerve.*
- coniugium, īi, [coniungō], n., *marriage, wedlock; meton., husband, wife.*
- coniungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctum, a., *join together, unite, fasten; ally; connect with.*
- coniūnx, coniugis, [coniungō], m. and f., *husband, wife; bride; betrothed.*
- coniūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *swear together, conspire.*
- cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, a., *undertake, endeavor, try, attempt.*
- cōnsanguineus, a, um, [com- + sanguis], adj., *of the same blood; kindred; noun, brother, kinsman.*
- cōnsanguinitās, ātis, [cōnsanguineus], f., *kinship, relationship.*
- cōnſcendō, ere, ſcendī, ſcēsum, [com- + scandō], a., *mount, ascend, climb; of a ship or the sea, embark on.*
- cōnſcius, a, um, [com- + ſciō], adj., *conscious; witnessing; confederate.*

- cōnsequor, ī, secūtus sum, a., *follow up, pursue; overtake.*
- cōnserō, ere, seruī, sertum, a., *connect, join, fasten together; entwine; join battle.*
- cōnsessus, ūs, [cōnsidō], m., *assembly; place of assembly; gathering.*
- cōnsidō, ere, sēdī, sessum, n., *sit down, take a seat; settle, alight; sink, subside, sink in ruin, collapse; settle, dwell; of ships, lie at anchor, be moored.*
- cōnsilium, iī, n., *council; counsel, deliberation, advice; plan, measure, purpose.*
- cōnsistō, ere, stitī, n., *post one's self; take a stand, get a foot-hold, set foot on; stand, stand still, halt, alight; settle, dwell.*
- cōnsitus, a, um, [cōnserō, sow], part., *sown, sprinkled.*
- cōnsonō, āre, uī, n., *sound together, sound aloud, resound.*
- cōnsors, sortis, m. and f., *companion, partner.*
- cōnspectus, a, um, [cōnspiciō], adj., *striking, distinguished, conspicuous.*
- cōnspectus, ūs, [cōnspiciō], m., *view, sight; presence.*
- cōnspiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum, [com- + speciō], a., *look at, gaze upon, observe; catch sight of, espy, discover.*
- cōnspirō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *blow together, sound.*
- cōnsternō, ere, strāvī, strātum, a., *strew over, spread, cover.*
- cōnstituō, ere, stituī, stitūtum, [com- + statuō], a., *put, place, set; erect, set up, build; determine, decide.*
- cōnstō, āre, stitī, stātum, n., *stand firm; be certain, be settled, be decided.*
- cōnstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, a., *pile up; build, construct.*
- cōnsul, ulis, m., *consul.*
- cōnsulō, ere, suluī, sultum, a. and n., *ask advice of, consult; advise, take thought for; watch.*
- cōnsultum, ī, [cōnsulō], n., *decree; response of an oracle.*
- cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, a., *use up, consume, devour; waste away; spend.*
- cōnsurgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, n., *rise together, rise at once, rise.*
- contāctus, ūs, [contingō], m., *contact, touch.*
- contemnō, ere, tempsī, temptum, a., *esteem lightly, despise, defy.*
- contemptor, ōris, [contemnō], m., *despiser.*
- contendō, ere, tendī, tentum, a. and n., *stretch, strain; direct, aim a weapon, shoot; strive, try, endeavor; hasten, make haste; fight, contend.*
- contentus, a, um, [contineō], adj., *contented, satisfied, content.*
- conterreō, ēre, terruī, territum, a., *terrify, frighten.*
- contexō, ere, texuī, textum, a., *weave; construct, build.*
- conticēscō, ere, ticuī, [com- + taceō], n., *become still, be hushed, be silent.*
- contiguus, a, um, [contingō], adj., *near, within reach of.*
- contineō, ēre, tinuī, tentum, [com- + teneō], a., *hold together, limit; repress, restrain, check, stay, stop.*
- contingō, ere, tigiī, tāctum, [com- + tangō], a. and n., *touch, reach, seize; arrive at; fall to the lot of; impers., happen, be the lot of.*
- continuo, [continuus], adv., *immediately, straightway.*

- contorqueō, ēre, torsi, tortum, a., *turn, twist, whirl; hurl, throw, shoot an arrow.*
- contrā, adv., *facing, opposite, in opposition, on the other hand; in reply; prep. with acc., opposite, over against, against.*
- contrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, a., *draw together, assemble, collect.*
- contrārius, a, um, [contrā], adj., *opposite; opposed, contrary, ad-verse.*
- contremō, ere, uī, n., *tremble.*
- contundō, ere, tudī, tūsum (tūsum), a., *bruise, crush; conquer, subdue.*
- contus, ī, m., *pole; boat-hook.*
- cōnūbium, iī, [com- + nūbō], n., *marriage, wedlock.*
- conus, ī, m., *cone; esp. the cone, or apex, of a helmet.*
- convallis, is, f., *valley, enclosed by hills; ravine.*
- convectō, āre, a., *carry together, convey.*
- convellō, ere, vellī, vulsum, a., *tear away, pull off; pluck up; wrench, shatter, rend.*
- conveniō, ire, vēnī, ventum, n., *come together, assemble, meet; impers., it is agreed, the compact is.*
- conventus, ūs, [conveniō], m., *assembly, throng.*
- convertō, ere, vertī, versum, a., *turn round, turn back; wheel; change, transform.*
- convexus, a, um, [convehō], adj., *vaulted, arched, hollow, convex, concave; as a noun, convexus, ī, n., vault, arch, hollow, slope; sky, heavens; upper air, contrasted with Hades.*
- convivium, iī, [com- + vīvō], n., *banquet, feast.*
- convolvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, a., *roll up or around; coil.*
- convulsus, part. of convellō.
- coerior, īrī, ortus sum, n., *arise; appear, break out, spring up.*
- cōpia, ae, [com- + ops], f., *abundance, supply, plenty; of soldiers, force, troop, band; ability, opportunity, permission.*
- cor, cordis, n., *heart; of feeling, etc., heart, soul, mind, breast, feeling, delight; meton., soul, i.e. person.*
- Cora, ae, f., *an ancient town in Latium.*
- cōram, [com- + ōs], adv., *face to face, before one's eyes, in person.*
- Corinthus, ī, f., *a famous Greek city.*
- corneus, a, um, [cornū], adj., *of horn.*
- corneus, a, um, [cornus], adj., *of the cornel-tree; of cornel-wood.*
- corniger, gera, gerum, [cornū + gerō], adj., *horn-bearing.*
- cornipēs, pedis, [cornū + pēs], adj., *horn-footed, horn-hoofed.*
- cornū, ūs, n., *horn, antler; trumpet; bow; tips, or ends, of sail-yards; horns of the moon.*
- cornum, ī, n., *cornel-berry, cornel-cherry.*
- cornus, ī, f., *'cornel-tree'; javelin, of cornel-wood.*
- Coroebus, ī, m., *a Phrygian.*
- corōna, ae, f., *crown; garland, wreath; circle of men; line of siege or defence.*
- corōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, [corōna], a., *crown, wreath; surround, enclose.*
- corporeus, a, um, [corpus], adj., *of the body, bodily, corporeal, carnal.*
- corpus, oris, n., *body; person; lifeless body; shade, i.e. ghost; frame, framework, hull of a ship; uni-verse.*

- corripio**, ere, **ripui**, **reptum**, [com- + **rapio**], a., *seize, snatch up, grasp, catch; rouse; carry off, plunder; hurry over, hasten over.*
corrumpo, ere, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, a., *destroy, ruin; injure, spoil; corrupt, taint.*
cortex, **icis**, m., *bark of a tree.*
cortina, ae, f., *caldron; tripod of Apollo, with caldron-form seat; oracle.*
Cōrus, **i**, m., *northwest wind.*
coruscō, āre, [**coruscus**], a., *shake, brandish, wave.*
coruscus, a, um, adj., *waving, tremulous; flashing, gleaming.*
Corybantius, a, um, adj., *of the Corybantes, i.e. priests of Cybele.*
Corynaeus, **i**, m., *name of two companions of Aeneas.*
Corythus, **i**, f., *an ancient city of Etruria.*
Cossus, **i**, m., *A. Cornelius Cossus, a hero in the war with Veii.*
costa, ae, f., *rib; side.*
cothurnus, **i**, m., *hunting-boot.*
crassus, a, um, adj., *thick, dense; clotted.*
crāstinus, a, um, [**crās**], adj., *of to-morrow, to-morrow's.*
crāter, **ēris** (acc., sing. **ēra**, pl. **ēras**), m., also **crātera**, ae, f., *mixing-bowl for wine, bowl; jar.*
creātrix, **icis**, [**creātor**], f., *she who brings forth, a mother.*
crēber, **bra**, **brum**, adj., *thick; repeated, frequent; quick, thick and fast, raining (of a boxer's blows); fresh; crowded, abounding in, teeming with.*
crēbrēcō, ere, **crēbruī**, [**crēber**], n., *become frequent, increase; freshen.*
crēdō, ere, **didī**, **ditum**, a. and n., *commit, intrust, confide; trust, confide in, believe; think, believe.*
cremō, āre, **āvī**, **ātum**, a., *burn.*
crepitō, āre, [**crepō**], n., *rattle, crackle, crack, rustle; murmur.*
crepō, āre, **crepuī**, **crepitum**, n., *rattle, crack, crash.*
Crēs, **Crētis**, m., *a Cretan.*
crēscō, ere, **crēvī**, **crētum**, n., *spring up, grow; crētus*, part., *sprung from, born of.*
Crēsius, a, um, [**Crēs**], adj., *Cretan.*
Crēssa, ae, [**Crēs**], f., *a Cretan woman.*
Crēta, ae, f., *the island Crete.*
Crētaeus, a, um, [**Crēta**], adj., *Cretan.*
Crētheus, **eī**, m., *a Trojan.*
Creūsa, ae, f., *wife of Aeneas.*
crīmen, **inis**, n., *charge, accusation, reproach; fault, crime, offence; source, guilty cause.*
crīnis, **is**, m., *hair; locks; of a meteor or comet, trail, tail, train.*
Crīnīsus, **i**, m., *a river in Sicily; also the river-god, Crīnīsus.*
crīnītus, a, um, [**crīnis**], adj., *long-haired.*
crispō, āre, —, **ātum**, [**crīspus**, curly], a., *wave, brandish, swing.*
crista, ae, f., *crest, plume.*
cristātus, a, um, [**crista**], adj., *crested, plumed.*
croceus, a, um, [**crocus**], adj., *saffron-colored, yellow; golden.*
crocus, **i**, m., *saffron, saffron-color.*
crūdēlis, e, [**crūdus**], adj., *unfeeling, hard, cruel, harsh, bitter, fierce; bloody.*
crūdēlīter, [**crūdēlis**], adv., *cruelly.*
crūdēscō, ere, **crūdūī**, [**crūdus**], n., *grow harsh, grow fierce.*
crūdus, a, um, adj., *bloody, raw; of raw hide; green, rough; unfeeling, cruel; fresh, vigorous.*
cruentus, a, um, adj., *bloody, blood-stained; cruel.*

- cruor, ōris, m., *blood, gore.*
 crustum, ī, n., *cake, loaf.*
 cubile, is, [cubō], n., *couch, bed.*
 cubitum, ī, [cubō], n., *elbow.*
 culmen, inis, n., *top, summit; roof; height.*
 culmus, ī, m., *stalk, stem; thatch, thatched roof.*
 culpa, ae, f., *fault, blame; weakness.*
 culpatus, a, um, [culpō], adj., *blamable, guilty.*
 culter, trī, m., *knife.*
 cultor, ōris, [colō], m., *tiller, husbandman; dweller; worshipper.*
 cultrix, icis, [cultor], f., *she that inhabits or protects; protectress.*
 cultus, ūs, [colō], m., lit. 'cultivation'; *civilization, culture, refinement; way, or style, of life; dress, attire.*
 cum, prep. with abl., *with; in compounds, com-.*
 cum, conj., *when, whenever; since; although; cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also.*
 Cūmae, ārum, f., *an ancient town of Campania, not far from Naples.*
 Cūmaeus, a, um, [Cūmae], adj., *of Cumae, Cumaean.*
 cumba (cymba), ae, f., *boat, skiff.*
 cumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, [cumulus], a., *heap up, heap; load, fill; increase.*
 cumulus, ī, m., *heap, pile, mass.*
 cūnābula, ōrum, n., *cradle; early home.*
 cunctor, ārī, ātus sum, n., *delay, linger, hesitate, doubt.*
 cūnctus, a, um, [= co-iūnctus], adj., *all together, the whole, all, entire.*
 cuneus, ī, m., *wedge; wedge-shaped body of troops; seats of a theatre, i.e. a wedge-shaped section of seats.*
 cupidō, inis, [cupiō], f., *desire, wish, longing, love; resolve; Cupidō, m., Cupid, or Amor, son of Venus, and god of love.*
 cupidus, a, um, [cupiō], adj., *desirous, eager, fond.*
 cupiō, ere, īvī (iī), itum, a., *long for, desire, wish, long.*
 cupressus, ī, f., *cypress.*
 cūr, [= quā rē], adv., *why, for what reason, wherefore.*
 cūra, ae, f., *care, trouble, diligence; anxiety, sorrow; business, duty; love, pangs of love; loved one; person., Cūrae, Cares.*
 Curēs, ium, m. and f., *capital of the Sabines.*
 Cūrētēs, um, m., *earliest inhabitants of Crete; Cretans.*
 cūria, ae, f., *senate-house.*
 cūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [cūra], a., *care for, attend to; refresh.*
 curriculum, ī, [currō], n., *course, career.*
 currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum, n., *run; hasten; flow; shoot.*
 currus, ūs, [currō], m., *chariot, car.*
 cursus, ūs, [currō], m., *running; race, course, voyage, journey, route; speed; pursuit.*
 curvō, āre, āvī, ātum, [curvus], a., *bend, curve.*
 curvus, a, um, adj., *bent, curved, winding, crooked.*
 cuspis, idis, f., *point; spear-point; spear, javelin.*
 custōdia, ae, [custōs], f., *watching, guard; meton., a guard, sentinel.*
 custōdiō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, [custōs], a., *guard, watch.*
 custōs, ōdis, m. and f., *guard, watch, protector, defender.*
 Cybelē, ēs (ae), f., *a Phrygian goddess, worshipped by the Romans as 'Mother of the Gods.'*

Cybelus, ī, m., a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele.

Cyclades, um, f., the islands 'encircling' Delos, in the Aegean Sea.

Cyclōpius, a, um, [Cyclōps], adj., of the Cyclopes.

Cyclōps, ōpis, m., lit. 'round eye'; one of the giants on the coast of Sicily, near Mt. Aetna; they had one 'round eye' in the middle of the forehead.

cynus, ī, m., *swan*.

Cyllēnē, ēs (ae), f., a mountain in Arcadia, the birthplace of Mercury.

Cyllēnius, a, um, [Cyllēnē], adj., of Cyllene; as a noun, the god of Cyllene, i.e. Mercury.

cymbium, iī, n., *cup, bowl*; i.e. 'boat-shaped' (see *cumba*).

Cymodocē, ēs, f., a Nereid, i.e. sea-nymph.

Cymothoē, ēs, f., a Nereid, i.e. sea-nymph.

Cynthus, ī, m., a mountain in Delos, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

cyparissus, ī, f., poet. for cupressus, *cypress*.

Cyprus, ī, f., a large island in the Mediterranean.

Cythēra, ōrum, n., an island near the coast of Laconia, sacred to Venus; near it she 'rose from the foam of the sea,' according to the fable.

Cytherēa, ae, [Cythēra], f., *Lady, or Goddess, of Cythera*; i.e. Venus.

D

Daedalus, ī, m., builder of the Cretan Labyrinth.

Dahae, ārum, m., a Scythian people.

damnō, āre, āvī, ātum, [damnum], a., condemn, doom; devote.

Danaus, a, um, adj., lit. 'of

Danaus,' King of Argos; *Grecian*; as a noun, m., Danaī, the Greeks.

daps, dapis, f., usually in pl., *feast, banquet; viands, food*.

Dardania, ae, [Dardanius], f., *Troy*.

Dardanidēs, ae, [Dardanus], m. patr., son, or descendant, of Dardanus; Dardanidae, ārum, the Trojans.

Dardanis, idis. [Dardanus], f. patr., daughter, or descendant, of Dardanus.

Dardanius, a, um, [Dardanus], adj., of Dardanus, Trojan.

Dardanus, ī, m., founder of the 'Trojan line'; see *Introd.*, p. 8.

Dardanus, a, um, adj., of Dardanus, Trojan.

Darēs, ētis, m., a Trojan boxer.

dator, ōris, [dō], m., *giver*.

Daunius, a, um, [Daunus], adj., of Daunus, Daunian; Rutulian.

Daunus, ī, m., father of Turnus.

dē, prep. with abl., *from, down from, out of; of, made of; about, respecting, concerning, with respect to; in accordance with*.

dea, ae, f., *goddess*.

dēbellātor, ōris, [dēbellō], m., *conqueror, subduer*.

dēbellō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *conquer, subdue*.

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itum, [dē + habeō], a., owe; pass., *be due, be decreed, be destined*.

dēbilis, e, [dē + habilis], adj., *disabled, lame, crippled; weak, infirm*.

dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [dēbilis], a., *weaken, diminish*.

dēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n., *go away, withdraw, depart*.

decem, num. adj., *ten*.

- decernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, a., *decide, determine; fight, contend.*
 decerpō, ere, cerpsī, cerptum, [dē + carpō], a., *pluck off, break off, gather.*
 decet, ēre, decuit, impers., *it is proper, becoming, or fit.*
 decidō, ere, cidī, [dē + cadō], n., *fall down, fall.*
 decimus, a, um, [decem], num. adj., *tenth.*
 decipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum, [dē + capiō], a., *catch; ensnare, deceive, cheat.*
 Decius, ii, m., name of a Roman family.
 declārō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *declare, announce, proclaim.*
 declinō, āre, āvī, ātum, [dē + rt. cli-], a. and n., *turn away; lower; close the eyes.*
 decolor, ōris, adj., lit. 'deprived of color'; *depraved, corrupt.*
 decor, ōris, [decet], m., *grace, beauty, charm.*
 decorō, āre, āvī, ātum, [decus], a., *adorn, grace, decorate; honor.*
 decōrus, a, um, [decor], adj., *becoming, proper; beautiful, adorned, decked.*
 decurrō, ere, cucurrī (currī), cursum, n., *run down, hasten down, descend; march; traverse, pass over, sail over.*
 decus, oris, [decet], n., *ornament, decoration; grace, glory, beauty; honor, dignity.*
 dedignor, āri, ātus sum, a., *disdain, refuse, scorn, reject.*
 dedūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., *lead, draw, or bring (down, away, or off); carry off; conduct; launch a ship.*
 dēfendō, ere, fendī, fēsum, a., *ward off; defend, guard, protect.*
 dēfēnsor, ōris, [dēfendō], m., *defender, protector; defence.*
 dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a., *bring, carry, lead, convey; report, announce.*
 dēfessus, a, um, [dēfetīscor], adj., *weary, tired, exhausted, fatigued.*
 dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, n. and a., *withdraw, desert; be wanting, fail; sink, faint, fail in strength.*
 dēfigō, ere, fixī, fīxum, a., *fasten, fix, drive; of the eyes, fix intently; cast down.*
 dēfleō, ēre, flēvī, flētum, a., *weep over, bewail, lament.*
 dēfluō, ere, fluxī, fluxum, n., *flow down; glide, fall, or float, down; descend.*
 dēformō, āre, āvī, ātum, [dē + fōrma], a., *disfigure, mar.*
 dēfungor, ī, fūctus sum, n., *have done with, perform, finish; fulfil.*
 dēgener, eris, [dē + genus], adj., *degenerate; unworthy, ignoble, base.*
 dēgō, ere, dēgī, [dē + agō], a., *spend, pass.*
 dehinc, adv., *thereupon, then, next, afterwards, hereupon.*
 dehiscō, ere, n., *gape, yawn, open.*
 dēiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [dē + iaciō], a., *throw down, hurl down, destroy; cast down, cast; strike down; deprive of.*
 deinde, adv., *then, next, afterwards, thereupon, immediately.*
 Dēiopēa, ae, f., one of Juno's nymphs.
 Dēiphobē, ēs, f., the Cumaeen Sibyl.
 Dēiphobus, ī, m., a son of Priam.
 dēlābor, ī, lāpus sum, n., *fall, slip, or glide, down; descend; swoop down.*
 dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, a., *destroy.*
 dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, [dē + legō], a., *choose, select.*

- dēlitiscō, ere, lituī, [dē + latēscō],
n., *hide, lie hidden.*
- Dēlius, a, um, [Dēlos], adj., *of Delos, Delian*; an epithet of Apollo, who was born in Delos.
- Dēlos, ī, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, the birthplace of Apollo and Diana.
- delphīn, īnis, or delphīnus, ī, m., *dolphin.*
- dēlūbrum, ī, n., *temple, shrine, sanctuary.*
- dēlūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsum, a., *mock, deceive, delude.*
- dēmēns, mentis, adj., *out of one's senses; insane, mad, foolish, reckless.*
- dēmēntia, ae, [dēmēns], f., *insanity, madness, folly.*
- dēmergō, ere, mersī, mersum, a., *sink, plunge, bury.*
- dēmīssus, a, um, [dēmīttō], adj., *lowered; hanging down; down-cast, dejected.*
- dēmīttō, ere, mīsī, missum, a., *send down, let fall; shed tears; cast down; depress; admit; conduct, bring.*
- dēmō, ere, dēmpsī, dēptum, [dē + emō], a., *take away, remove.*
- Dēmoleos, ī, m., a Greek.
- dēmoror, āri, ātus sum, a., *detain, delay, protract.*
- dēmum, adv., *at length, at last.*
- dēnī, ae, a, distr. num. adj., *ten each, by tens; for decem, ten.*
- dēnique, adv., *at length, at last, finally; in a word, in short.*
- dēns, dentis, m., *tooth; fluke of an anchor.*
- dēnseō, ēre, [dēnsus], a., *thicken, pack, crowd.*
- dēnsus, a, um, adj., *thick, dense, crowded; frequent, repeated.*
- dēnūntiō, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *an-*
- nounce, proclaim, declare; foretell, threaten.*
- dēpāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstum, a., *feed upon, eat up, consume.*
- dēpellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, a., *drive away, avert.*
- dēpendeō, ēre, n., *hang down, hang from, hang.*
- dēpōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a., *put aside, set down; recline; set aside, exclude.*
- dēprecor, āri, ātus sum, a., *avert by prayer; beg for mercy.*
- dēprehendō, ere, hendi, hēsum, or dēprēndō, etc., a., *seize upon, catch, overtake, surprise.*
- dēprōmō, ere, prōmpsī, prōptum, a., *draw out or forth.*
- dērigēscō, ere, riguī, n., *become stiff; curdle; be fixed or staring.*
- dēripiō, ere, ripuī, reptum, [dē + rapiō], a., *tear off or away; throw off, cast off, launch.*
- dēsaeviō, ire, iī, n., *rave or rage furiously; rage.*
- dēscendō, ere, scendi, scēsum, [dē + scandō], n., *come down, descend; lower one's self, stoop.*
- dēscēnsus, ūs, [dēscendō], m., *going down, descent.*
- dēscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, a., *write out, write; describe, sketch, represent.*
- dēsecō, āre, secuī, sectum, a., *cut off, sever.*
- dēserō, ere, seruī, sertum, a., *leave, forsake, desert, abandon.*
- dēsertor, ōris, [dēserō], m., *runaway.*
- dēsertus, a, um, [dēserō], adj., *desert, solitary, lonely, waste; as a noun, dēserta, ōrum, n., desert places, desert, lonely haunts.*
- dēsidia, ae, [dē + rt. sed-], f., *idleness, sloth.*

dēsīdō, ere, sēdī, n., *sink, or settle, down.*

dēsīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *mark out, trace, designate.*

dēsiliō, ire, silui, sultum, [dē + saliō], n., *leap down.*

dēsīnō, ere, siī, situm, a. and n., *leave off, cease; forbear.*

dēsistō, ere, stitī, stitum, n., *leave off, cease, desist.*

dēsōlō, āre, āvī, ātum, [dē + sōlus], a., *forsake, abandon; deprive, lay waste.*

dēspectō, āre [dēspiciō], a., *look down upon.*

dēspiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum, [dē + speciō], a., *look down upon; despise, disdain, reject.*

dēstinō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *fix; appoint, destine.*

dēstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, a., *tear down, demolish, destroy.*

dēsūēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, n., *become unaccustomed or unused; dēsūētus, a, um, disused, unaccustomed, unused.*

dēsūm, esse, fuī, n., *be away, be absent; be missing; fail, be lacking.*

dēsūper, adv., *from above.*

dētegō, ere, tēxī, tēctum, a., *uncover, expose, lay bare.*

dēterior, ius, adj. comp. (no pos., sup. dēterrīmus), *worse, baser.*

dētīneō, ēre, tinuī, tentum, [dē + teneō], a., *keep, or hold, back; detain.*

dētorqueō, ēre, torsī, tortum, a., *turn away or aside; avert; bend; direct.*

dētrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, a., *take from, take away from.*

dētrūdō, ere, trūsī, trūsum, a., *thrust away or down; drive out.*

dēturbo, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *thrust*

down, strike down; drive out or away.

deus, ī, m., *god, deity* (god or goddess).

dēveniō, ire, vēnī, ventum, n., *come down; come, reach, arrive.*

dēvexus, a, um, [dēvehō], adj., *sloping, descending.*

dēvinciō, ire, vīxī, vinctum, a., *bind fast or firmly.*

dēvincō, ere, vīcī, victum, a., *conquer completely, subdue, overcome.*

dēvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *fly down.*

dēvolvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, a., *roll down, hurl down.*

dēvoveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtum, a., *devote, appoint, doom.*

dexter, tera, terum, and trum, adj., *right; on the right to the right; dexterous, skilful; favorable, propitious, auspicious; as noun, dextra, or dextera, ae (i.e. manus), f., right hand; pledge.*

Dīāna, ae, f., *goddess of the chase and (as Luna) of the moon; also (as Hecate) goddess of magic and witchcraft.*

diciō, ōnis, f., *sway, rule.*

dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *dedicate, devote; appropriate, pronounce.*

dīcō, ere, dixī, dictum, a., *say, speak, mention, declare, pronounce, tell; foretell; call, name; order, direct.*

Dictaeus, a, um, [Dictē], adj., *of Mt. Dicte, in Crete; Dictaeon, Cretan.*

dictamnus, ī, f., *dittany, an herb.*

dictum, ī, [dīcō], n., *word; order, command; promise.*

dīdō, ere, dīdīdī, dīditum, a., *give out, spread abroad.*

Dīdō, ūs or ōnis, f., *queen of Carthage.*

- dīdūcō**, ere, **dūxī**, ductum, a., *draw apart, separate, divide; distract.*
- Didymāōn**, onis, m., a skilful artist.
- diēs**, diēi, m. and f., *day; period, season, length of time; daytime, daylight.*
- differō**, ferre, distulī, dilātum, [dis + ferō], a., *carry apart, spread; tear apart or asunder; defer, postpone; keep off or away.*
- difficilis**, e, [dis + facilis], adj., *hard, difficult; perilous, dangerous.*
- diffidō**, ere, fīsus sum, n., *distrust, lose confidence in.*
- diffindō**, ere, fidī, fissum, a., *cleave, split.*
- diffugiō**, ere, fūgī, n., *flee in different directions, scatter.*
- diffundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a., *pour out; spread, spread abroad; scatter.*
- digerō**, ere, gessī, gestum, a., *separate; arrange, dispose, set in order; interpret.*
- digitus**, ī, m., *finger; toe.*
- dignor**, āri, ātus sum, [dignus], a., *deem worthy, honor; deign.*
- dignus**, a, um, adj., *worthy, deserving, suitable, fitting, fit, proper.*
- digredior**, ī, gressus sum, [dis + gradior], n., *go apart, go or come away, depart.*
- digressus**, ūs, [digredior], m., *parting, departure.*
- dilābor**, ī, lāpsus sum, n., *slip away, melt away, vanish.*
- dilēctus**, a, um, [diligō], adj., *loved, beloved, dear.*
- diligō**, ere, lēxī, lēctum, [dis + legō], a., *esteem highly, love.*
- dilūvium**, ii, [diluō], n., *flood, deluge; destruction.*
- dīmētiōr**, irī, mēnsus sum, a., *measure, measure off.*
- dīmittō**, ere, mīsī, missum, a., *send different ways; send away, dismiss; abandon.*
- dīmoveō**, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, a., *part, separate, divide; dismiss, scatter; remove.*
- Dindyma**, ōrum, n., a mountain in Mysia, sacred to Cybele.
- dīnumerō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *count, reckon.*
- Diomēdēs**, is, m., one of the Greek leaders in the Trojan War.
- Diōnaeus**, a, um, [Diōnē], adj., properly 'of Dione,' mother of Venus; *mater Dionaea*, his mother, *Dione's daughter*, i.e. Venus.
- Diōrēs**, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.
- Diōxippus**, ī, m., a Trojan.
- Dirae**, ārum, [dīrus], f., *the Furies.*
- dīrigō** (or **dērigō**), ere, rēxī, rēctum, [dis + regō], a., *lay straight; direct, aim, steer, guide.*
- dirimō**, ere, ēmī, ēmptum, [dis + emō], a., *part, separate, divide; break off, interrupt.*
- dīripiō**, ere, ripuī, reptum, [dis + rapiō], a., *tear in pieces; snatch, snatch away; ravage, plunder.*
- dīrus**, a, um, adj., *fearful, awful, dread; cruel, fierce; dire, horrible, frightful; mad, wild.*
- dīs**, dītis, adj. (comp. **ditior**, sup. **dītissimus**), *rich.*
- Dīs**, Dītis, m., *Pluto*, king of Hades.
- dis-** (di-), insep. particle meaning *asunder, apart, in different directions*, etc.
- discēdō**, ere, cessī, cessum, n., *depart, go away, retire; separate, open, part.*
- discernō**, ere, crēvī, crētum, a., *separate, mark off, divide; dis-*

- tinguish, discern; interweave; settle, decide.*
- discerpō, ere, cerpsī, cerptum, [dis + carpō], a., *tear in pieces, scatter.*
- discessus, ūs, [discēdō], m., *departure.*
- discinctus, a, um, [discingō], adj., *ungirt; loose-robed, effeminate.*
- discō, ere, didicī, a., *learn, become acquainted with; with inf., learn how.*
- discolor, ōris, adj., *of different color.*
- discordia, ae, [discors], f., *dissension, discord; person., goddess of discord (Gk. Eris).*
- discors, cordis, [dis + cor], adj., *discordant; hostile, warring; unlike, different.*
- discrīmen, inis, [discernō], n., *interval, distance; distinction, difference; turning-point, crisis, danger.*
- discriminō, āre, āvī, ātum, [discrimen], a., *separate; light up.*
- discumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, n., *recline at table.*
- discurrō, ere, currī (cucurrī), cursum, n., *run different ways; ride apart; run to and fro.*
- discutiō, ere, cussī, cussum, [dis + quatiō], a., *shake, or strike, off.*
- disiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [dis + iaciō], a., *throw asunder; scatter, disperse; ruin, destroy, overthrow.*
- disiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnetum, a., *sever, separate, remove.*
- dispellō, ere, puli, pulsum, a., *scatter, disperse, drive away.*
- dispendium, iī, [dispendō], n., *expense, cost, loss.*
- dispergō, ere, spersī, spersum, [dis + spargō], a., *scatter, disperse;*
- dispiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum, [dis + speciō], a., *discern, perceive, distinguish.*
- dispōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a., *arrange, dispose, distribute.*
- dissiliō, īre, siluī, [dis + saliō], n., *leap apart or asunder, fly apart.*
- dissimilis, e, adj., *unlike, different; unfit.*
- dissimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *disguise, hide, keep secret; repress one's feelings or emotions.*
- dissultō, āre, [dissiliō], n., *leap apart.*
- distendō, ere, tendī, tentum, a., *stretch out, distend, fill.*
- distineō, ēre, tinuī, tentum, [dis + teneō], a., *hold back, keep off.*
- distō, stāre, n., *stand apart, be distant.*
- distringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, a., *draw apart, stretch out.*
- ditissimus, a, um, *see dīs.*
- diū, adv., *long, for a long time.*
- dīva, ae, [divus], f., *goddess.*
- dīvellō, ere, vellī, vulsum, a., *tear apart or asunder; tear in pieces; tear away, separate, sunder.*
- diverberō, āre, —, ātum, a., *cut, cleave, divide.*
- diversus, a, um, adj., *turned different ways; scattered, in different directions; different, opposite, contrary; separate, apart; remote, distant.*
- dīves, itis, adj., *rich, wealthy; abounding in; costly.*
- dīvidō, ere, vīsī, vīsum, a., *part, separate, divide; distribute, share; remove, keep distant or away; turn every way.*
- divīnus, a, um, [divus], adj., *divine, heavenly; divinely inspired, prophetic.*

- d. vitiae, ārum**, [d. ves], f., *riches, wealth.*
- dīvortium, iī**, [dis + vertō], n., *parting; fork, of roads; cross-path.*
- dīvus, a, um**, adj., *godlike, divine; as a noun, dīvus, ī, m., god.*
- dō, dare, dedī, datum, a.**, *give, confer, bestow, grant; give up, surrender, devote; set, put, place; cause, make; undergo, suffer.*
- doceō, ēre, docuī, doctum, a.**, *teach, instruct; show, tell, narrate, describe.*
- doctus, a, um**, [doceō], adj., *learned, skilled, experienced, wise.*
- Dōdōnaeus, a, um**, adj., *of Dodona, a town in Epirus, where was an oracle of Jupiter.*
- doleō, ēre, doluī, dolitum, n.**, *feel pain, suffer; lament, mourn, grieve; be angry or indignant.*
- Dolopes, um, m.**, *a warlike people of Thessaly.*
- dolor, ōris**, [doleō], m., *pain, anguish, suffering; grief, sorrow; resentment, anger, wrath, fury.*
- dolus, ī, m.**, *deceit, trick, snare; fraud, cunning, stratagem.*
- domina, ae**, [dominus], f., *mistress, queen.*
- dominor, ārī, ātus sum**, [dominus], n., *be master or lord, rule, reign.*
- dominus, ī, m.**, *master, ruler, lord; despot, tyrant.*
- domitor, ōris**, [domō], m., *tamer, subduer; ruler.*
- domō, āre, domuī, domitum**, [domus], a., *subdue, overcome, conquer.*
- domus, ūs (ī), f.**, *house, home, dwelling, abode; mansion, palace; building, structure; family, house, race.*
- dōnec**, conj., *as long as, while; until, till at length, till.*
- dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum**, [dōnum]. a., *present, give, bestow; reward.*
- dōnum, ī, [dō]**, n., *gift, present, offering; reward, prize.*
- Donūsa, ae, f.**, *a small island in the Aegean Sea.*
- Dōricus, a, um**, adj., *Doric; Grecian.*
- dorsum, ī, n.**, *back; ridge, cliff, reef.*
- Doryclus, ī, m.**, *a companion of Aeneas.*
- dōtālis, e, adj.**, *of a dowry, as a dowry.*
- Dōtō, ūs, f.**, *a sea-nymph.*
- dracō, ōnis, m.**, *dragon, serpent.*
- Drancēs, is, m.**, *a Latin, enemy of Turnus.*
- Drepanum, ī, n.**, *a town on the western coast of Sicily.*
- Drūsus, ī, m.**, *a prominent Roman family-name.*
- Dryopes, um, m.**, *a tribe of Thessaly.*
- dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum**, [dubius]. a. and n., *waver, be uncertain, be in doubt, question, be perplexed; hesitate; ponder, meditate.*
- dubius, a, um**, adj., *wavering, doubting, doubtful, uncertain, irresolute; dangerous, critical, adverse.*
- dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a.**, *lead, conduct, draw, bring, guide, direct; protract, prolong, spend; form, shape, mold; regard, consider, reckon.*
- ductor, ōris**, [dūcō], m., *leader; king.*
- dūdum**, [diū + dum], adv., *a short time ago, lately, but now.*
- dulcis, e, adj.**, *sweet; delightful, pleasant, dear.*
- Dūlichium, iī, n.**, *an island near Ithaca.*

dum, conj. and adv., *while, as long as; until, till; provided that, if only; yet, as yet.*

dūmus, ī, m., *bramble, thicket.*

duo, ae, o, num. adj., *two.*

duplex, icis, adj., *twofold, double; two; both.*

duplicō, āre, āvī, ātum, [duplex], a., *double, double up; bend.*

dūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [dūrus], a. and n., *harden; bear, endure, be patient, hold out.*

dūrus, a, um, adj., *hard, tough; hardy, much-enduring, patient; rough, rude, harsh, pitiless; severe, distressing, difficult; dangerous.*

dux, ducis, [ducō], m. and f., *leader, guide; chief, ruler.*

Dymās, antis, m., a Trojan.

E

ē, prep., see ex.

ebur, oris, n., *ivory.*

eburneus, or eburnus, a, um, [ebur], adj., *of ivory, ivory.*

ecce, interj., *lo! look! behold! see!*

ecquī, quae (qua), quod, [ec-, indef. particle, + quī], interrog. adj. pron., *is there any? any?*

ecquis, quid, [see ecquī], interrog. subst. pron., *is there any one? any one? anybody? anything?*

edāx, ācis, [edō], adj., *devouring, consuming, destructive.*

ēdicō, ere, dixī, dictum, a., *declare, proclaim; order, command.*

ēdisserō, ere, seruī, sertum, a., *relate in full, explain, tell.*

edō, ere, ēdī, ēsum, a., *eat, consume, destroy.*

ēdō, ere, ēdidī, ēditum, a., *give out; bring forth, give birth to; produce, bring about, cause; tell, utter.*

ēdoceō, ēre, docuī, doctum, a.,

teach thoroughly; declare, show, inform.

ēducō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., *lead, or draw, forth; bring forth, give birth to; rear, erect, build; rear children.*

effērō, ferre, extulī, ēlātum, a., *carry out, bring forth, remove, carry away; lift, raise.*

efferus, a, um, adj., *wild, fierce, savage; heartless.*

effētus, a, um, adj., *exhausted, worn out.*

efficiō, ere, fecī, fectum, [ex + faciō], a., *work out; bring to pass, cause, make, form.*

effigiēs, ēī, [effingō], f., *likeness, image, figure.*

effingō, ere, finxī, fictum, a., *form, shape, mold; represent, portray.*

efflō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *blow, or breathe, out.*

effodiō, ere, fodī, fossum, a., *dig out, dig up; dredge; put out.*

effor, ārī, ātus sum, a. and n., *speak out; utter, tell, say.*

effringō, ere, frēgī, frāctum, [ex + frangō], a., *break off; dash out.*

effugiō, ere, fūgī, n. and a., *flee away, escape; dart off, go swiftly; avoid, shun.*

effugium, ii, [effugiō], n., *flight, escape.*

effulgeō, ēre, fulsī, n., *shine out, gleam, flash.*

effultus, a, um, [effulciō, prop up], part., *propped up, supported, i.e. lying on.*

effundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a., *pour out or forth; shed; cast, throw; send forth; utter; hurl down; expend, exhaust; let go, loosen; abandon, give up.*

egēnus, a, um, [egeō], adj., *in want, needy, destitute; desperate, critical.*

egeō, ēre, egui, n., *be in want of, need, lack; be desirous of, crave.*

egestās, ātis, [egeō], f., *want, need, poverty.*

ego, meī, pers. pron., *I.*

egredior, ī, gressus sum, [ex + gradior], n., *go out, come forth; disembark, land.*

ēgregius, a, um, [ex + grex], adj., *extraordinary, distinguished, remarkable, famous.*

ei, interj., *oh! ah! alas!*

ēciō, ere, ieci, iectum, [ex + iaciō], a., *cast out, expel; dislocate; wreck, shipwreck.*

ēiectō, āre, āvi, ātum, [ēciō], a., *cast out, throw up.*

ēlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, n., *slip away, escape; avoid, dodge.*

ēlātus, a, um, part. of efferō.

Ēlectra, ae, f., daughter of Atlas.

ēlectrum, ī, n., lit. 'amber'; *electrum*, an alloy of gold and silver.

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant; meton., ivory.*

ēlīdō, ere, lisi, lisum, [ex + laedō], a., *dash out, force out, squeeze out; strangle.*

Ēlis, idis, f., a district of the Peloponnesus; also its capital-city.

Elissa, ae, f., Dido.

ēloquor, ī, locūtus sum, a. and n., *speak out, speak.*

ēluō, ere, luī, lūtum, a., *wash away, remove.*

Ēlysium, ii, n., the abode of the blest in the lower world.

Ēmathiōn, ōnis, m., a Trojan.

ēmētior, īri, mēnsus sum, a., *measure out; pass through or over, traverse.*

ēmicō, āre, micui, micātum, n., *spring out or forth, leap up or out; dart forward.*

ēminus, [ex + manus], adv., *at a distance, from afar.*

ēmittō, ere, misi, missum, a., *send out or forth; cast, hurl, discharge.*

emō, ere, emī, emptum, a., *buy, purchase.*

ēmoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, a., *move out or away, remove; dislodge, start, stir.*

ēmūniō, īre, ii, itum, a., *fortify, strengthen, secure.*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

ēnārrābilis, e, [ēnārrō], adj., *that may be described.*

Enceladus, ī, m., a giant, buried beneath Mt. Aetna.

enim, conj., *for; indeed, certainly, in fact.*

ēniteō, ēre, nitui, n., *shine forth, gleam.*

ēnitor, ī, nixus (nisus) sum, n. and a., *struggle, strive; of offspring, bring forth, bear.*

ēnō, āre, āvi, n., *swim away; fly.*

ēnsis, is, m., *sword; knife.*

Entellus, ī, m., a famous Sicilian boxer.

ēnumerō, āre, āvi, ātum, a., *reckon, count out; recount, describe.*

eō, īre, ivi (iī), itum, n., *go, walk, move, advance; flow; rise; enter; betake one's self, resort to.*

Ēōus, a, um, adj., *of the dawn or morning; of the east, eastern; as a noun, Ēōus, ī, m., the morning star, the dawn.*

Epēos, ī, m., a Greek, builder of the 'wooden horse.'

Ēpīrus, ī, f., a district of northern Greece.

epulae, ārum, f., *viands, food; feast banquet.*

epulor, āri, ātus sum, [epulae], n.

and a., *feast, banquet; feast on, eat.*

Ēpytidēs, m. patr., *son of Epytus.*

Ēpytus, ī, m., a Trojan.

eques, itis, [equus], m., *horseman, rider; cavalry.*

equester, tris, tre, [eques], adj., *of a horseman, equestrian.*

equidem, adv., *truly, indeed, certainly; at all events, at least.*

equinus, a, um, [equus], adj., *of a horse; of horse-hair.*

equitātus, ūs, [equitō, ride], m., *cavalry.*

equus, ī, m., *horse, steed, war-horse.*

Eratō (only nom.), f., the Muse of love-poetry.

Erebus, ī, m., (1) the god of darkness; (2) the lower world.

ergō, (1) adv. *therefore*; (2) as abl. following a gen. (like causā), *on account of, for the sake of.*

Ēridanus, ī, m., the river *Po*.

ērīgō, ere, rēxī, rēctum, [ex + regō], a., *raise, or lift up, set up, erect.*

erilis, e, [erus], adj., *of the master, master's.*

Eriny's, yos, f., a *Fury; scourge, curse.*

Eriphylē, ēs, f., wife of Amphiaraüs; she betrayed her husband, and was slain by her son.

ēripīō, ere, ripuī, reptum, [ex + rapiō], a., *tear out or away, snatch away, take away; snatch, seize, catch; rescue, deliver; hasten, speed.*

errō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *wander, roam, stray; flutter, hover; err, miss.*

error, ōris, [errō], m., *wandering; winding, maze; doubt, uncertainty, confusion; mistake, error; snare, trick.*

ērübēscō, ere, ērubuī, n. and a., *grow red, blush; feel ashamed; respect.*

ērūctō, āre, n. and a., *belch forth, vomit, cast up, throw up.*

ērudiō, īre, īvī (ii), itum, [ex + rudis], a., *educate, teach, bring up.*

Erulus, ī, m., the 'three-lived' king of Praeneste.

ērumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, a. and n., *burst forth; break out of; dart forth.*

ēruō, ere, ruī, rutum, a., *root up, tear up; root out, destroy.*

erus, ī, m., *master of a house; lord, owner, master.*

Erycinus, a, um, [Eryx], adj., *of Eryx.*

Erymanthus, ī, m., a mountain-chain in Arcadia.

Erymās, antis, m., a Trojan.

Eryx, ycis, m., (1) son of Venus, see *Introd.*, p. 8; (2) a mountain in N. W. Sicily.

et, conj., *and, also, too, moreover, even; et . . . et, both . . . and.*

etiam, [et + iam], adv. and conj., *and even, and also, likewise, besides, moreover; yet, still.*

Etrūria, ae, f., a district of Italy, *Etruria, Tuscany.*

Etrūscus, a, um, adj., *of Etruria, Etruscan; m. pl., the Etruscans.*

etsī, conj., *even if, although, though.*

Euadnē, ēs, f., wife of Capaneus, who cast herself upon her husband's funeral pile.

Euander, or Euandrus, drī, m., founder and king of Pallanteum.

euāns, antis, part., lit. 'crying Euan!' (i.e. Bacchus); euantēs orgia, *celebrating with wild cries the rites of Bacchus.*

Euboïcus, a, um, adj., *of Euboea, an island east of Greece; Euboean.*

- Eumēlus**, ī, m., a Trojan.
Eumenides, um, f., *the Furies*.
Euphrātēs, is, m., the river *Euphrates*.
Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe*.
Eurōtās, ae, m., a river of Laconia.
Eurōus, a, um, [**Eurus**], adj., *eastern*.
Eurus, ī, m., *the southeast wind*; *wind*, in general.
Euryalus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.
Eurypylos, ī, m., a Grecian leader in the Trojan war.
Eurystheus, eī, m., a king of Mycenae; at his bidding Hercules was compelled to perform the 'twelve labors.'
Eurytiōn, ōnis, m., a follower of Aeneas.
ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsum, n. and a., *go out or forth*; *traverse, pass over*; *ascend, mount*; *escape*.
ēvānēscō, ere, vānuī, n., *vanish, disappear*.
ēvehō, ere, vexī, vectum, a., *carry forth*; *raise, elevate, exalt*.
ēveniō, ire, vēnī, ventum, n., *come out*; *come to pass, happen*.
ēventus, ūs, [**ēveniō**], m., *event, fortune, fate*.
ēvertō, ere, vertī, versum, a., *upturn*; *overturn, overthrow, destroy*.
ēvinciō, ire, vinxī, vinctum, a., *bind around*; *bind*; *crown*.
ēvincō, ere, vicī, victum, a., *overcome, conquer, subdue, overwhelm*.
ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *call out or forth, summon, call upon*.
ēvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *fly away*; *rush out*.
ēvolvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, a., *roll out or forth*; *unroll*; *disclose, reveal*.
ēvomō, ere, vomuī, vomitum, a., *vomit forth*.
ex, or **ē**, prep. with abl., *out of, from*; *after, since*; *in accordance with*; *of*.
exācta, ōrum, [**exigō**], neut. pl. of part. as a noun, lit. 'found out'; *what has been found, discoveries*.
exaestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *boil up, seethe*; *rage*; *be inflamed*.
exanimis, e, and **exanimus**, a, um, [**ex** + **anima**], adj., *lifeless, dead*; *breathless, terrified*.
exanimō, āre, āvī, ātum, [**exanimus**], a., *exhaust*; *terrify*.
exārdēscō, ere, ārsī, ārsum, n., *take fire, be kindled, break out, burn*.
exaudiō, ire, ivī (iī), itum, a., *hear clearly, hear from afar*; *listen to, heed*.
excēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n., *go out, depart, retire, withdraw*.
excidium (exsc-), iī, [**excindō**], n., *overthrow, ruin, destruction*.
excidō, ere, cidi, [**ex** + **cadō**], n., *fall out, fall down*; *descend*; *escape*; *depart, be forgotten*.
excidō, ere, cidi, cīsum, [**ex** + **caedō**], a., *cut out or off, cut down*; *destroy*.
exciō, ire, cīvī, citum, also **excieō**, itum, a., *call out or forth*; *rouse, excite, stir up*.
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum, [**ex** + **capiō**], a., *take out, except, reserve*; *capture, take*; *receive, welcome*; *befall, overtake*; *perceive, suspect*; *reply*.
excitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [**excio**], a., *arouse, awaken*; *excite, startle*; *kindle*.
exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n., *cry out, cry aloud, exclaim*.

- excludō, ere, clūsī, clūsum, [ex + claudō], a., *shut out, exclude.*
- excolō, ere, coluī, cultum, a., *cultivate, improve, refine.*
- excubiae, ārum, [excubō], f., *watch, guard, sentry.*
- excubō, āre, cubuī, cubitum, n., 'lie out of doors'; *keep watch, be on guard.*
- excūdō, ere, cūdī, cūsum, a., *strike out, hammer out; mold, shape.*
- executiō, ere, cussī, cussum, [ex + quatiō], a., *shake out or off, throw off; drive out, force out; arouse; uncoil.*
- exedō, ere, ēdī, ēsum, a., *consume, destroy.*
- exeō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, n. and a., *go out or forth; escape; avoid, ward off.*
- exerceō, ēre, ercūī, ercitum, [ex + arceō], a., *keep busy, exercise; practise, train; make use of, employ; cherish, maintain; pursue, vex, harass.*
- exercitus, ūs, [exerceō], m., *army; multitude, band.*
- exhālō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n., *breathe out.*
- exhauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, a., *draw out, drain; exhaust; undergo; finish; inflict.*
- exhortor, ārī, ātus sum, a., *encourage; incite, urge.*
- exigō, ere, ēgī, āctum, [ex + agō], a., *drive out, drive; thrust; spend, pass, finish; determine, decide, weigh, consider; find out.*
- exiguus, a, um, [exigō], adj., *scanty, small, mean; thin, slender.*
- eximius, a, um, [eximō], adj., *distinguished, extraordinary.*
- eximō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum, [ex + emō], a., *take out or away, remove; relieve, appease.*
- exin, see *exinde.*
- exinde, adv., *after that, then, there after, next.*
- exitialis, e, [exitium], adj., *destructive, fatal.*
- exitium, iī, [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin.*
- exitus, ūs, [exeō], m., *going out, egress, outlet; end of life, death, end; issue, result, event.*
- exoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *wish, or desire, earnestly, long for.*
- exōrdior, īrī, ōrsus sum, a., *begin, commence.*
- exōrdium, iī, [exōrdior], n., *beginning, origin; introduction, preface.*
- exorior, īrī, ortus sum, n., *spring up, rise, arise, appear.*
- exōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *implore, beg, entreat; obtain by prayer.*
- exōrsa, ōrum, [exōrdior], n., *beginning, deeds.*
- exōsus, a, um, [ex + ōdī], part., *hating, detesting.*
- expediō, īre, īvī, itum, [ex + pēs], a., *set free, extricate; bring forth or out, prepare; explain, disclose, tell.*
- expellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, a., *drive out or away, expel, banish.*
- expendō, ere, pendī, pēsum, a., *weigh out; pay, suffer, undergo; expiate.*
- experior, īrī, pertus sum, a., *try, test; learn by experience.*
- expers, pertis, [ex + pars], adj., *not sharing; destitute of, free from, without.*
- expertus, a, um, [experior], part. and adj., *having tried; experienced, skilled, acquainted.*
- expleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, a., *fill up or out; complete, finish; fill, satisfy, gorge; appease, glut.*

explicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), a., unfold; explain, set forth, express, tell.

explōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., search out, examine, investigate, explore.

expōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a., set forth, expose; set on shore, land.

exposcō, ere, poposcī, a., ask earnestly, beg, entreat; demand.

exprōmō, ere, prōmpsī, prōmp-tum, a., show forth, utter.

expūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., take by assault, storm.

exquirō, ere, quīsivī, quīsītum, [ex + quaerō], a., search out, seek; ask, implore.

exsanguis, e, adj., bloodless, lifeless; pale; terrified.

exsaturābilis, e, [exsaturō], adj., that may be satiated or satisfied.

exsaturō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., satisfy, sate.

excindō, ere, scidī, scissum, a., destroy, extirpate.

exsecror, āri, ātus sum, [ex + sacrō], a., curse, execrate.

exsequiae, ārum, [ex + sequor], f., funeral procession, funeral rites.

exsequor, ī, secūtus sum, a., follow out or up, carry out, perform, do, execute.

exserō, ere, seruī, sertum, a., thrust out; uncover, bare, expose.

exsertō, āre, [exserō], a., keep thrusting out, stretch forth.

exsilium, iī, [exsul], n., exile; place, or scene, of exile.

exsolvō, ere, solvī, solūtum, a., loose, release, deliver, set free.

exsomnia, e, [ex + somnus], adj., sleepless, watchful.

exsors, sortis, adj., without lot; special, chosen; deprived of.

expectō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and

n., await, wait for, expect; tarry, loiter, linger.

exspergō, ere, spersī, spersum, [ex + spargō], a., sprinkle, bespatter.

expirō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., breathe out.

extinguō, ere, stinxī, stinctum, a., extinguish, blot out; kill, destroy.

extō, āre, n., stand out or forth; rise, or tower, above.

exstrūctum, ī, [exstruō], n., lofty seat.

exstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, a., build up, raise, erect, construct.

exsul, ulis, m. and f., exile.

exsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, [exsiliō], n., spring, leap to and fro, bound; throb; exult, rejoice, boast.

exsuperō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a., mount up; pass over or by; overcome, surpass, excel.

exsurgō, ere, surrēxī, n., rise up, rise, stand up.

exta, ōrum, n., the higher internal organs of the body, i.e. heart, liver, lungs; vitals.

extemplō [ex + tempus], adv., immediately, at once, forthwith, quickly.

extendō, ere, tendī, tentum (tēsum), a., stretch out or forth, spread, extend; increase, enlarge.

exter, or exterus, a, um, [ex], adj., outward, outside, foreign.

externus, a, um, [exter], adj., outward, external; strange, foreign; as a noun, externus, ī, m., foreigner, stranger.

exterreō, ēre, terruī, territum, a., frighten greatly, terrify.

extimēscō, ere, timuī, n. and a., be afraid, fear.

extorris, e, [ex + terra], adj., exiled, banished.

extrā, [exterā, i.e. parte], prep. with acc., *outside of, without; beyond*.

extrēmus, a, um, adj., (sup. of *exter*), *outermost, extreme, farthest, remotest; last, final*; as a noun, **extrēma**, ōrum, n., *remotest regions; last agony, death; extreme peril*.

extundō, ere, tudī, a., *beat out, forge, fashion*.

exuō, ere, uī, ūtum, a., *put, pull, or take, off, lay aside; strip, bare*.

exūrō, erē, ussī, ūstum, a., *burn out or up; consume, destroy; remove by fire*.

exuviae, ārum, [exuō], f., *that which is taken off; garments; arms; spoils; hide, skin; relics*.

F

fabricātor, ōris, [fabricō], m., *artificer, framer, contriver*.

Fabricius, iī, m., name of a Roman family; esp. *C. Fabricius*, leader of the Romans in the war with Pyrrhus.

fabricō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., and **fabricor**, ārī, ātus sum, dep. a., *make, construct, build*.

fabrīlis, e, [faber, *workman*], adj., of a workman; *of the forge*.

facessō, ere, cessī, cessitus, [faciō], a., *do with vigor; perform, execute*.

faciēs, ēī, [faciō], f., *form, figure, shape; shade, spectre; face, countenance; look, appearance; kind, sort*.

facilis, e, [faciō], adj., *easy; favorable, prosperous*.

faciō, ere, fēcī, factum, a., *make, construct, do, perform; cause, bring about; represent; suppose, imagine; adjust, set*.

factum, ī, [faciō], n., *deed, act, achievement*.

Fādus, ī, m., a Rutulian.

fallāx, ācis, [fallō], adj., *deceitful, deceptive, treacherous*.

fallō, ere, fefellī, falsum, a., *deceive, cheat, elude, fail, disappoint; counterfeit, imitate; escape one's notice; break, violate; pass., be deceived, err, be mistaken*.

falsus, a, um, [fallō], adj., *deceptive, false, pretended, supposed; counterfeit*.

falx, falcis, f., *sickle*.

fāma, ae, f., *report, rumor, talk, tradition; repute, reputation, good name; renown, glory, fame; person., Fama, Rumor*.

famēs, is, f., *hunger, famine; greed; person., Famēs, Famine, Hunger*.

famula, ae, [famulus], f., *maid-servant, female slave*.

famulus, ī, m., *man-servant, slave; attendant*.

far, farris, n., 'spelt,' a sort of grain; *grain; meal*.

fās, indecl., n., *divine law or will; right, justice, obligation; privilege*.

fascis, is, m., *bundle; esp. in pl., the fascies, or bundle of rods with an axe, an emblem of authority, borne by the lictors before the highest Roman magistrates*.

fastīgium, iī, n., *top, or point, of a gable; roof, battlement; top, height; chief points, leading facts*.

fastus, ūs, m., *disdain, haughtiness, pride, arrogance*.

fātālis, e, [fātum], adj., *of fate, fated; fateful; fatal, deadly, destructive*.

fateor, ērī, fassus sum, [for], a., *confess, grant, acknowledge, admit; tell, state*.

fātidicus, a, um, [fātum + dicō],
adj., *prophetic*.

fātifer, **fera**, **ferum**, [fātum + ferō], adj., *death-dealing, deadly, fatal*.

fatigō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *weary, tire, vex, torment, harass; rouse, madden; wear out, spend; scour; demand loudly*.

fatiscō, ere, n., *open in chinks, crack, gape open*.

fātum, ī, [for], n., *utterance, of prophecy; prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate; calamity, ruin, death; allotted life-time*.

fauces, ium, f., *throat, jaws; narrow way, entrance, mouth*.

Faunus, ī, m., *an Italian deity, identified with Pan; pl., Faunī, ōrum, m., the Fauns, gods of the groves*.

faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautum, n., *be favorable or well disposed; favor, protect; keep solemn silence*.

favilla, ae, f., *cinders, glowing embers, ashes*.

favor, ōris, [faveō], m., *favor, good-will, partiality*.

fax, facis, f., *torch, fire-brand; of a meteor, fiery train of light*.

faxō, old form, = fēcērō.

fēcundus, a, um, adj., *fruitful, fertile; abounding, teeming*.

fel, fellis, n., 'gall,' 'bile'; *wrath, rage*.

fēlix, īcis, adj., *fruitful; auspicious, favorable, propitious, happy, fortunate; skilful, expert*.

fēmina, ae, f., *female, woman*.

fēmineus, a, um, [fēmina], adj., *of a woman, of women, women's, female; womanly*.

femur, oris, n., *thigh*.

fenestra, ae, f., *window, loop-hole; opening, breach, orifice*.

fera, ae, [ferus], f., *wild beast*.

fērālis, e, adj., *of the dead; funeral; mournful, ill-boding*.

ferē, adv., *nearly, almost, about; just; usually, commonly*.

feretrum, ī, [ferō], n., *bier, litter*.

ferīnus, a, um, [fera], adj., *of wild beasts; as a noun, ferīna (i.e. carō)*, ae, f., *game, venison*.

feriō, īre, a., *strike, smite; cut; slay, kill; sacrifice; make a treaty or covenant, because a sacrifice was offered*.

ferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātum**, a., *bear, carry, fetch, bring, lead, conduct; move, stir, blow; snatch, plunder, ravage; bear, produce; offer; praise, extol, laud; get, obtain, win; bear, endure, suffer; say, report, tell, boast*.

Fērōnia, ae, f., *an Italian goddess of groves and fountains*.

ferōx, ōcis, [ferus], adj., *bold, warlike, fiery, spirited; fierce, savage, cruel*.

ferrātus, a, um, [ferrum], adj., *armed with iron, iron-shod, iron-pointed; iron*.

ferreus, a, um, [ferrum], adj., *made of iron, iron; firm, unyielding*.

ferrūgineus, a, um, [ferrūgō], adj., 'of the color of iron-rust'; *dark, dingy, dusky*.

ferrūgō, inis, [ferrum], f., 'iron-rust'; *dark-red, purple*.

ferrum, ī, n., *iron; iron implement; sword, spear, arrow, axe, etc.; war, strife*.

fertilis, e, [ferō], adj., *fruitful, fertile, productive*.

ferus, a, um, adj., *wild; rude, savage, fierce, cruel; furious, mad; as a noun, ferus, ī, m., wild beast, i.e. horse, stag, etc.*

- ferveō, ēre, n., *boil, glow, burn; gleam, flash; be alive, be active; rage, rave.*
 fervidus, a, um, [ferveō], adj., *glowing, fiery, hot; violent, impetuous, furious.*
 fessus, a, um, adj., *wearied, tired, worn out, feeble, exhausted; broken, afflicted.*
 festinō, āre, āvī, ātum, [festinus], n. and a., *hasten, make haste; per-form with all speed, make haste with.*
 festinus, a, um, adj., *hastening, with all haste.*
 fēstus, a, um, adj., *festive, festal, solemn.*
 fētus, a, um, adj., *pregnant; teeming with, full of; newly-delivered.*
 fētus, ūs, m., *bringing forth; young, offspring, brood, swarm, litter; bough, branch, growth.*
 fibra, ae, f., *fibre; entrails, liver.*
 fibula, ae, [figō], f., *fastening; clasp, buckle, brooch.*
 fīctor, ōris, [fingō], m., *deviser, feigner.*
 fictus, a, um, [fingō], adj., *fictitious, false, feigned; as a noun, fictum, ī, n., falsehood.*
 fidēlis, e, [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trusty, sure.*
 Fidēna, ae, f., *a town of Latium.*
 fidēns, ntis, [fidō], adj., *trusting, confident, courageous, bold.*
 fidēs, eī, f., *trust, confidence, faith, reliance; honor, faithfulness, good faith, sincerity; pledge, promise, assurance; proof, certainty, truth; person., Fidēs, Faith, Truth, Honor.*
 fidēs, is, f., *'string' of a musical instrument; pl., stringed instrument, lyre; strings, chords.*
 fidō, ere, fīsus sum, n., *confide in, trust, rely upon; dare.*
 fidūcia, ae, [fidō], f., *confidence, trust, reliance, assurance.*
 fidus, a, um, [fidō], adj., *trustworthy, faithful; sure, safe.*
 fīgō, ere, fixī, fixum, a., *fix, fasten, affix, set up; fix, settle, establish; of footsteps, plant; pierce, transfix, wound; note well, take to heart.*
 figūra, ae, [fingō], f., *form, figure, shape.*
 filia, ae, [filius], f., *daughter.*
 filius, iī, m., *son.*
 fīlum, ī, n., *thread.*
 fīmus, ī, m., *dirt, mire, slime.*
 findō, ere, —, fissum, a., *cleave, split, divide, part, separate.*
 fingō, ere, fīnxī, fictum, a., *stroke; form, fashion, shape, mold; arrange, adorn; imagine, suppose.*
 fīnis, is, m. (often f. in sing.), *boundary, limit; starting-point, goal; end, close; death; pl., territory, land, country.*
 fīnitimus, a, um, [fīnis], adj., *bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring; as a noun, fīnitimī, ōrum, m., neighbors, neighboring tribes or people.*
 fīō, fierī, factus sum, pass. of faciō, *be made, become; come to pass, happen, result.*
 fīrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, [fīrmus], a., *make firm, strengthen, secure; reassure, encourage; confirm, establish.*
 fīrmus, a, um, adj., *strong, firm, fast; stout, solid.*
 fissilis, e, [findō], adj., *easily cleft or split; fissile.*
 flagellum, ī, n., *whip, scourge, lash.*
 flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *demand urgently, demand, importune.*
 flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *burn, flame, blaze, glow; be angry, rage.*

- flāmen, inis, [flō], n., *blast, gale; wind, breeze.*
- flamma, ae, f., *fire, flame; torch, fire-brand; flame of love, fiery passion, etc.*
- flammō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *kindle, inflame; inflame with anger.*
- flātus, ūs, [flō], m., *blowing, blast.*
- flāveō, ēre, [flāvus], n., *be yellow; of hair, be golden.*
- flāvus, a, um, adj., *golden, yellow.*
- flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, a., *bend, turn; direct, guide; move, change, influence; govern, manage.*
- fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum, n. and a., *weep, lament; weep for, bewail.*
- flētus, ūs, [fleō], m., *weeping, lamentation; tears; tearful appeal.*
- flexilis, e, [flectō], adj., *pliant, flexible.*
- flexus, ūs, [flectō], m., *bending, bend, winding, curve.*
- flīctus, ūs, [flīgō], m., *striking, clashing.*
- flōreō, ēre, flōruī, [flōs], n., *bloom, blossom; flourish, be prosperous.*
- flōreus, a, um, [flōs], adj., *full of flowers, flowery.*
- flōs, flōris, m., *blossom, flower; down, i.e. first beard; flower, prime, promise.*
- fluctuō, āre, āvī, ātum, [fluctus], n., *wave, fluctuate, toss to and fro; rage, swell; waver, hesitate.*
- fluctus, ūs, [fluō], m., *wave, billow, flood, surging tide; sea.*
- fluentum, ī, [fluō], n., *stream, river.*
- fluidus, a, um, [fluō], adj., *flowing, fluid, dripping.*
- fluitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [fluō], n., *float to and fro, drift.*
- flūmen, inis, [fluō], n., *flood, stream, river, torrent.*
- fluō, ere, fluxī, fluxum, n., *flow, run; drip; pour, stream, glide, pour forth; sink, fall away, vanish.*
- fluviālis, e, [fluyius], adj., *of a river, river.*
- fluvius, iī, [fluō], m., *river, stream.*
- focus, ī, m., *fireplace, hearth; home; funeral pile.*
- fodiō, ere, fōdī, fossum, a., *dig; pierce, wound, goad.*
- foedē, [foedus], adv., *foully, cruelly, shamefully.*
- foedō, āre, āvī, ātum [foedus], a., *defile, pollute, mutilate, mar, injure, destroy.*
- foedus, a, um, adj., *foul, filthy, loathsome; disgraceful, base, vile, shameful.*
- foedus, eris, n., *league, treaty; agreement, contract, covenant; rule, law.*
- folium, iī, n., *leaf.*
- follis, is, m., *pair of bellows, bellows.*
- fōmes, itis, [foveō], m., *kindling-wood, light fuel, tinder.*
- fōns, fontis, m., *spring, fountain; source, pool, lake; water.*
- for, fārī, fātus sum, a. and n., *speak, say, tell; prophesy; fandum, ī, n., 'what is right to say'; right.*
- forceps, cipis, f., *pair of tongs, pincers.*
- fore, for futūrus esse.
- forem, for essem.
- foris, is, f., *door, gate, entrance.*
- fōrma, ae, f., *form, shape, figure; fine form, beauty; nature, sort, kind.*
- formīca, ae, f., *ant.*
- formīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n., *fear, dread, be afraid.*
- formīdō, inis, f., *fear, terror; dread, reverence, awe.*

- fōrmō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [fōrma],
a., *shape, form, build.*
- fornāx**, ācis, f., *furnace, oven, forge.*
- fornix**, icis, m., *arch, vault.*
- fors**, fortis, f., *chance, hap, luck*;
as adv., **fors** (= **fors sit**), *per-
chance, perhaps*; also **forte**, abl.
as adv., *by chance, perhaps, per-
chance.*
- forsan**, forsitan, [for **fors sit an**],
adv., *perhaps, perchance.*
- fortis**, e, adj., *strong, vigorous, brave,
manly, valiant, fearless.*
- fortūna**, ae, [fors], f., *fortune, fate*;
good fortune, success; *misfortune,
adversity*; person., *Fortune, i.e.
goddess of fate.*
- fortūnātus**, a, um, [fortūna], adj.,
*prosperous, happy, fortunate,
blessed.*
- forum**, ī, n., *assembly-place, market-
place, court of justice*; **Forum**,
i.e. **Forum Rōmānum**, the 'Great
Forum' at Rome.
- forus**, ī, m., *gangway or hold, in a
ship.*
- fossa**, ae, [fodiō], f., *ditch, trench.*
- foveō**, ēre, fōvī, fōtum, a., *cherish,
keep alive, foster*; *cling to, fondle,
caress.*
- frāgmen**, inis, [frangō], n., *broken
piece, fragment.*
- fragor**, ōris, [frangō], m., *crash,
noise, din, tumult.*
- frāgrāns**, ntis, [frāgrō], adj., *sweet-
smelling, sweet-scented, fragrant.*
- frangō**, ere, frēgī, frāctum, a.,
break, shatter, crush; *overcome,
subdue, dishearten, ruin.*
- frāter**, tris, m., *brother.*
- frāternus**, a, um, [frāter], adj., *of
a brother, a brother's, fraternal.*
- fraudō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [fraus],
a., *cheat, defraud, rob of.*
- fraus**, fraudis, f., *deceit, fraud,*
trick, stratagem; *fault, wrong,
crime.*
- fraxineus**, a, um, [fraxinus], adj.,
of ash-wood, ashen, ash.
- fremitus**, ūs, [fremō], m., *loud
noise, din, uproar, roar, shouting*
- fremō**, ere, uī, n. and a., *roar,
murmur*; *growl, howl, neigh, etc.*;
shout, applaud; *rage, be furious*;
demand loudly.
- frēnō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [frēnum],
a., *curb, bridle*; *restrain, check.*
- frēnum**, ī, n., pl. often frēnī, ōrum,
m., *bridle, bit, curb*; *reins.*
- frequēns**, ntis, adj., *often, frequent,
repeated*; *crowded, in great num-
bers, in crowds.*
- frequentō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [fre-
quēns], a., *visit frequently, resort
to, frequent*; *crowd, throng.*
- fretum**, ī, n., *strait, channel*; *sea.*
- frētus**, a, um, adj., *leaning, or rely-
ing, on*; *trusting to.*
- frigeō**, ēre, n., *be cold or chilled*;
be cold in death; *be languid,
benumbed, or palsied.*
- frigidus**, a, um, [frigeō], adj., *cold,
frigid, frosty*; *lifeless, spiritless.*
- frīgus**, oris, n., *cold, frost*; *coldness
of death*; *cold shudder.*
- frondeō**, ēre, [frōns], n., *be in leaf,
be leafy.*
- frondescō**, ere, [frondeō], n., *put
forth leaves, shoot.*
- frondeus**, a, um, [frōns], adj., *cov-
ered with leaves, leafy.*
- frondosus**, a, um, [frōns], adj.,
full of leaves, leafy.
- frōns**, frondis, f., *leafy branch,
leaf, foliage*; *garland, chaplet,
wreath.*
- frōns**, frontis, f., *forehead, brow*;
countenance, face; *front*; of a
ship, *prow.*
- frūmentum**, ī, n., *corn, grain.*

- fruor**, ī, **fructus sum**, n., *enjoy, delight in.*
frustrā, adv., *in vain, uselessly, to no purpose.*
frustror, āri, ātus sum, a., *disappoint, frustrate, fail.*
frustum, ī, n., *piece, bit.*
frux, frūgis, f., usually in pl., *fruit; grain, meal; herbs.*
fuat, old form, for **sit**.
fūcus, ī, m., *drone.*
fuga, ae, [fugiō], f., *flight, speed; escape; swift passage; exile, wandering.*
fugāx, ācis, [fugiō], adj., *swift; timid, shy.*
fugiō, ere, fūgi, fugitum, n. and a., *flee, fly, run away; flee from, escape, avoid; hesitate, refuse.*
fugō, āre, āvi, ātum, [fuga] a., *put to flight, chase away, rout, disperse.*
fulciō, ire, fulsī, fultum, a., *prop up, support, sustain.*
fulcrum, ī, [fulciō], n., *support; foot of a couch.*
fulgeō, ēre, fulsī, and **fulgō**, fulgere, n., *flash, gleam, glisten, shine.*
fulgor, ōris, [fulgeō], m., *flash of lightning; flash, gleam, brightness, splendor.*
fulmen, inis, n., *lightning, thunderbolt.*
fulmineus, a, um, [fulmen], adj., *'like lightning'; flashing, brilliant; destructive.*
fulvus, a, um, adj., *yellow, golden, tawny.*
fūmeus, a, um, [fūmus], adj., *smoky, smoking.*
fūmidus, a, um, [fūmus], adj., *smoky, smoking.*
fūmifer, fera, ferum, [fūmus + ferō], adj., *smoke-producing, smoking, smoky.*
fūmō, āre, [fūmus], n., *smoke reek, fume.*
fūmus, ī, m., *smoke; cloud of smoke.*
fūnāle, is, [fūnis, i.e. wick], n., *wax taper, torch.*
funda, ae, f., *slings.*
fundamentum, ī, [fundō], n., *foundation.*
funditus, [fundus], adv., *from the bottom; entirely, wholly, completely.*
fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a., *pour, pour out, shed, empty, discharge; cast, hurl, scatter; bring forth, bear, produce; throw down, prostrate, lay low; overcome, rout, vanquish; utter.*
fundō, āre, āvi, ātum, [fundus], a., *lay a foundation, found, build; establish, confirm; hold, fasten.*
fundus, ī, m., *bottom, lowest part or recess.*
fūnereus, a, um, [fūnus], adj., *of a funeral, funereal; funeral.*
fungor, ī, fūnetus sum, n., *perform, execute, discharge, fulfil, pay.*
fūnis, is, m., *rope, cord.*
fūnus, eris, n., *funeral, funeral rites, burial; dead body, corpse; death, murder; destruction, disaster, calamity.*
furiae, ārum, f., *rage, madness, wrath; person., Furiae, the Furies, goddesses of vengeance.*
furibundus, a, um, [furō], adj., *raging, mad, wild, furious.*
furiō, āre, āvi, ātum, [furiae], a., *drive mad, madden, infuriate.*
furō, ere, n., *rage, rave, be mad, be furious; be madly in love; be distracted or frenzied.*
furor, ōris, [furō], m., *rage, madness, fury; love; prophetic frenzy, inspiration; person., Furor, Rage, god of madness.*

fūror, ārī, ātus sum, [fūr], a., *steal*.
 fūrtim, [fūrtum], adv., *by stealth, stealthily, secretly*.
 fūrtivus, a, um, [fūrtum], adj., *stealthy, secret, clandestine*.
 fūrtum, ī, [fūr], n., *theft; concealment; secret act; stealthy deed; trick, stratagem*.
 fuscus, a, um, adj., *dark, dusky*.
 fūsus, a, um, [fundō], adj., *stretched out, spread out, lying; at ease*.
 futūrus, a, um, [sum], adj., *yet to be, to come, future; futūrum, ī, n., the future*.

G

Gabiī, ōrum, m., a town of Latium.
 Gabinus, a, um, [Gabiī], adj., *of Gabii, Gabinian*.
 gaesum, ī, n., [a Celtic word], heavy Gallic javelin.
 Gaetūlus, a, um, adj., *of the Gaetuli, a people of Africa, Gaetulian*.
 Galaesus, ī, m., a Latin.
 Galatēa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.
 galea, ae, f., *helmet*.
 Gallus, ī, m., *a Gaul*.
 Gangēs, is, m., a river of India.
 Ganymēdēs, is, m., *Ganymede, a beautiful Trojan youth, made cup-bearer of Jove*.
 Garamantes, um, m., a tribe of Africa.
 Garamantis, idis, f. adj., *Garamanian, African*.
 gaudeō, ēre, gāvīsus sum, n., *re-joice, be glad, take pleasure, delight*.
 gaudium, ī, [gaudeō], n., *joy, gladness, delight, pleasure, enjoyment; person., Gaudia, Pleasures, Delights*.
 gāza, ae, [a Persian word], f., *treasure, riches, wealth, store*.

Gelā, ae, f., a town in Sicily on the river Gela.
 gelidus, a, um, [gelū], adj., *very cold, icy, chilled*.
 Gelōnī, ōrum, m., a Scythian tribe.
 Gelōus, a, um, [Gelā], adj., *of Gela*.
 gelū, abl. gelū, n., *frost, ice, cold; chill or numbness of age*.
 geminus, a, um, adj., *twin, double, twofold, both, two*.
 gemitus, ūs, [gemō], m., *sighing, sigh, groan, lamentation; angry cry or shout; hoarse sound, hollow roar*.
 gemma, ae, f., 'bud'; *jewel, gem*.
 gemō, ere, uī, itum, a. and n., *groan, sigh, lament; bemoan, bewail; groan, creak*.
 gena, ae, f., *cheek*.
 gener, erī, m., *son-in-law*.
 generātor, ōris, [generō], m., *breeder*.
 generō, āre, āvī, ātum, [genus], a., *beget, produce, create; generātus, descended from, born of*.
 genetrix, icis, [genitor], f., *mother; Genetrīx, or deūm genetrix, Cybele*.
 genialis, e, [genius], adj., *pleasant, agreeable, joyous, festive, genial*.
 genitor, ōris, [gignō], m., *parent, father, sire*.
 genitus, a, um, part. of gignō.
 genius, ī, [rt. gen-], m., *guardian deity, genius*.
 gēns, gentis, [rt. gen-], f., *race, house, family; tribe, race, nation; offspring, son*.
 genū, ūs, n., *knee*.
 genuī, see gignō.
 genus, eris, [rt. gen-], n., *race, birth, descent, origin; descendant, child, son; race, sort, kind, tribe, nation*.

germānus, a, um, adj., 'full,' 'own';
as a noun, **germānus**, ī, m.,
brother; **germāna**, ae, f., *sister*.

gerō, ere, gessī, gestum, a., *bear*,
carry, wear, have, hold; manage,
conduct, carry on, wage.

Gēryonēs, ae, m., a Spanish giant,
slain by Hercules.

gestāmen, inis, [gestō], n., 'that
which is borne'; *weapon, armor*,
ornament, etc.

gestō, āre, āvī, ātum, [gerō], a.,
bear, carry, wear, have.

Getae, ārum, m., a Thracian tribe.

Geticus, a, um, adj., *of the Getae*,
Thracian.

gignō, ere, genuī, genitum, [rt.
gen-], a., *produce, beget, bear*,
bring forth; **genitus**, a, um,
born of, offspring of, son of, etc.

glaciālis, e, [glaciēs], adj., *of ice*,
icy.

glaciēs, ēī, f., *ice*.

gladius, iī, m., *sword*.

glæba, ae, f., *land, soil*.

glaucus, a, um, adj., 'bluish gray';
gray, grayish.

Glaucus, ī, m., (1) a sea-god;
(2) father of the Cumæan Sibyl;
(3) a Lycian general, an ally of
the Trojans.

gliscō, ere, n., *swell, grow, increase*.

globus, ī, m., *ball, sphere, mass*;
body, crowd, band; cloud.

glomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, [glomus,
ball], a., *roll together or up*;
gather, collect, crowd, assemble,
throng.

glōria, ae, f., *glory, fame, renown*,
honor.

Gnōsius, a, um, adj., 'of Gnosus,'
a town in Crete; *of Crete, Cretan*.

Gorgō, onis, f., a Gorgon; pl. the
Gorgons, the three daughters of
Phorcus, who had snakes for hair

and who turned into stone all who
looked at them; esp. *Medusa*,
whose head was placed on the
shield of Minerva.

Gracchus, ī, m., name of a Roman
family.

gradior, ī, gressus sum, [gradus],
n., *step, walk, go, advance*.

Grādīvus, ī, [perh. = **gravis** +
divus], m., *Mars*.

gradus, ūs, [rt. grad-], m., *step*,
pace; step, stair, round of a
ladder.

Graecia, ae, f., *Greece*.

Grāīi, or **Grāī**, ōrum, m., *the Greeks*.

Grāiugena, ae, [Grāius + rt. gen-],
m., 'Greek by birth'; *Greek*.

Grāius, a, um, adj., *of the Greeks*,
Grecian, Greek; as a noun,
Grāius, iī, m., *a Greek*.

grāmen, inis, n., *grass, plant, herb*.

grāmineus, a, um, [grāmen], adj.,
of grass, grassy.

grandaevus, a, um, [grandis +
aevum], adj., *advanced in years*,
old, aged.

grandis, e, adj., *large, great, big*.

grandō, inis, f., *hail*.

grātēs (only in nom. and acc. pl.),
[rt. gra-], f., *thanks*.

grātia, ae, [grātus], f., *regard*,
esteem, friendship, liking, fondness;
gratitude, thankfulness, thanks.

grātor, āri, ātus sum, [grātus],
n., *wish joy, congratulate, welcome*.

grātus, a, um, [rt. gra-], adj., *ac-*
ceptable, dear, pleasing, welcome;
grateful, thankful.

gravidus, a, um, [gravis], adj.,
heavy, teeming, full.

gravis, e, adj., *heavy, ponderous*,
weighty; with child; burdensome,
grievous, hard, painful, severe;
mighty, important, influential,
grave, venerable; foul, noisome.

graviter, [gravis], adv., *heavily, deeply; severely, painfully, mournfully.*

gravō, āre, āvī, ātum, [gravis], a., *load, burden, weigh down, oppress.*

gremium, iī, n., *lap, bosom.*

gressus, ūs, [gradior], m., *step; gait, carriage, air; course, way.*

grex, gregis, m., *flock, herd; litter.*

Grŷnēus, a, um, adj., *of Grynium, a town in Asia Minor, in which was an oracle of Apollo; Grynian.*

gubernāculum, ī, [gubernō], n., *helm, rudder.*

gubernātor, ōris, [gubernō], m., *helmsman, pilot.*

gurgis, itis, m., *whirlpool, raging flood, abyss, gulf; stream, sea, the deep.*

gustō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *taste, eat.*

gutta, ae, f., *drop.*

guttur, uris, n., *throat.*

Gyaros, ī, f., *an island, one of the Cyclades.*

Gyās, ae, m., *a companion of Aeneas.*

Gŷgēs, ae, m., *a Trojan.*

gŷrus, ī, m., *circle, ring, coil, fold.*

H

habēna, ae, [habēō], f., *rein; thong, strap.*

habēō, ēre, uī, itum, a., *have, hold, keep, seize; own, possess, govern; hold, think, esteem, regard.*

habilis, e, [habēō], adj., *easily handled, handy, ready; well fitting.*

habitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [habēō], a. and n., *inhabit, dwell in; dwell.*

habitus, ūs, [habēō], m., *condition, appearance; dress, attire.*

hāc, [abl. f. of hīc, i.e. hāc (viā)],

adv., *this way, here, on this side; in this picture.*

hāctenus, adv., *thus far, to this point, till now.*

haedus, ī, m., *kid; Haedī, ōrum*, m., *a constellation, the Kids.*

Haemōn, onis, m., *a Rutulian.*

haereō, ēre, haesī, haesum, n., *stick, cling, be fastened, or fixed, to; keep close to, remain fixed, continue; stand fixed or motionless, stop.*

hālitus, ūs, [hālō], m., *breath, vapor, exhalation.*

Halius, iī, m., *a Trojan.*

hālō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *breathe, be fragrant.*

Halys, yos, m., *a Trojan.*

Hammōn, ōnis, m., *the Libyan Jupiter.*

hāmus, ī, m., *hook, ring, link.*

harēna, ae, f., *sand; shore, beach, seashore, strand; amphitheatre, arena.*

harēnōsus, a, um, [harēna], adj., *sandy.*

Harpalcē, ēs, f., *a famous Thracian huntress.*

Harpŷia (trisyllable), ae, f., *a Harpy, a monster, half bird and half woman.*

harundō, inis, f., *reed, arrow; wreath, or crown, of reeds.*

harŷspex, icis, m., *'inspector of the entrails of victims'; soothsayer, diviner, prophet.*

hasta, ae, f., *spear.*

hostile, is [hasta], n., *spear-shaft, spear, javelin; spear-like shoot or branch.*

haud, adv., *not at all, by no means, not.*

hauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, a., *draw out, draw; drain, drink up; spill (or shed) blood, pierce,*

kill, slay; take in, take up, receive; see, hear; experience, suffer.

hebeō, ēre, [hebes, *dull*], n., *be blunt or dull; be sluggish.*

hebetō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *make blunt or dull, deaden.*

Hebrus, ī, m., a river of Thrace.

Hecatē, ēs, f., goddess of enchantment, usually identified with *Diana and Luna.*

Hector, oris, m., son of Priam and 'the hope of Troy.'

Hectoreus, a, um, adj., *of Hector, Hector's; Trojan.*

Hecuba, ae, f., wife of Priam.

hēia, interj., *ha! see! up! quick!*

Helena, ae, f., wife of Menelaus; her elopement with Paris was the cause of the Trojan war.

Helēnor, oris, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Helenus, ī, m., son of Priam, a prophet.

Helōrus, ī, m., a river of Sicily.

Helymus, ī, m., a Sicilian.

herba, ae, f., *herb, grass, plant; grassy field.*

Herbēsus, ī, m., a Rutulian.

Herculēs, is, m., god of strength.

Herculeus, a, um, adj., *of Hercules.*

hērēs, ēdis, m., *heir.*

Hermionē, ēs, f., daughter of Menelaus and Helen.

hērōs, ōis, m., 'demigod'; *hero, illustrious man.*

Hēsionē, ēs, f., daughter of Laomedon.

Hesperia, ae, f., 'western-land'; *Hesperia, Italy.*

Hesperis, idis, adj., *western, Hesperian*; as a noun, *Hesperides*, um, f., *the Hesperides*, daughters of Hesperus, who 'kept the garden of golden apples.'

Hesperius, a, um, adj., *of the west, western, Hesperian, Italian.*

hesternus, a, um, adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's.*

heu, interj., *oh! ah! alas!*

heus, interj., *ho! holloa!*

hiātus, ūs, [hiō], m., *yawning, gaping; abyss, chasm; yawning jaws.*

hībernus, a, um, [cf. *hiems*], adj., *wintry, stormy*; as a noun, *hīberna*, ōrum, n., *winter-quarters, winter.*

Hibērus, a, um, adj., *Iberian, Spanish.*

hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron., *this, this of mine; the latter*; as a subst., *he, she, it, they.*

hīc, adv., *in this place, here; now, hereupon, at this juncture, at this point.*

hiems, emis, f., *winter; stormy weather, storm, tempest*; person., *Hiems, the god of storms.*

hinc, adv., *from this place, hence; from this time, henceforth; then*; hinc . . . hinc, *on this side . . . on that.*

hiō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *open the mouth, gape, yawn.*

Hippocoōn, ontis, m., a companion of Aeneas.

hīscō, ere, [hiō], n., *gape, yawn; faller, speak in stammering words.*

hodiē, adv., *to-day, at this time, now.*

homō, inis, m. and f., *human being, man*; in pl., *men, the human race, mankind, mortals.*

honor, or honōs, ōris, m., *honor, reputation, respect, esteem, glory; honor, dignity, office; prize, reward; sacrifice, ceremony; ornament, grace, charm, beauty.*

honōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [honor], a., *honor, observe, revere.*

hōra, ae, f., *hour*.

horrendus, a, um, [horreō], adj., *dreadful, fearful, terrible, horrible; awful, venerable, awe-inspiring*.

horrens, entis, [horreō], adj., *bristling, rough, shaggy; gloomy*.

horreō, ēre, uī, n. and a., *stand on end, bristle; shudder, tremble, shake, shiver; tremble at, fear, dread*.

horrescō, ere, horruī, [horreō], n. and a., *begin to shudder or tremble, shudder; be terrified, fear, dread*.

horridus, a, um, [horreō], adj., *rough, bristling, shaggy; rough, rude, untamed; terrible, frightful, fearful*.

horrifer, fera, ferum, [horror + ferō], adj., *causing fear, terrible, dreadful*.

horrificō, āre, [horrificus], a., *terrify, appall*.

horrificus, a, um, [horror + faciō], adj., *terrible, dreadful, frightful*.

horrisonus, a, um, [horror + sonō], adj., *having a dreadful sound, resounding terribly*.

horror, ōris, [horreō], m., *shaking, shuddering, dread, horror, terror; dread clash, frightful din*.

hortātor, ōris, [hortor], m., *inciter, instigator, exhorter*.

hortor, āri, ātus sum, a., *urge, incite, encourage, advise, exhort*.

hospes, itis, m. and f., *host; guest, visitor, stranger, foreigner*.

hospitium, iī, [hospes], n., *hospitality, friendship, protection; guest-land, friendly land*.

hospitus, a, um, [hospes], adj., *strange, foreign*.

hostia, ae, f., *victim, for sacrifice*.

hostilis, e, [hostis], adj., *of an enemy, an enemy's, hostile*.

hostis, is, m. and f., *'stranger'; enemy, public enemy, foe*.

hūc, adv., *to this place, hither*.

hūmānus, a, um, [homō], adj., *of man or mankind, human*.

humilis, e, [humus], adj., *low, low-lying; shallow*.

humō, āre, āvī, ātum, [humus], a., *'cover with earth'; bury*.

humus, ī, f., *earth, ground, soil; humī*, locative, *on the ground, to the earth*.

Hyades, um, f., *'the rainers'; the Hyades*, seven stars in the constellation Taurus; they rose in the rainy season.

Hydra, ae, f., *the Hydra*, (1) a many-headed water-serpent killed by Hercules; (2) a monster guarding the gates of the lower world.

Hylaeus, ī, m., a centaur.

Hymenaeus, ī, m., *Hymen*, god of marriage; pl., *marriage, wedding*.

Hypanis, is, m., a Trojan.

Hyrcānus, a, um, adj., *Hyrcanian*; as a noun, **Hyrcānī**, ōrum, m., a people of Asia, near the Caspian Sea.

Hyrtacidēs, ae, m. patr., *son of Hyrtacus*.

Hyrtacus, ī, m., father of Nisus.

I

iaceō, ēre, cui, n., *lie, be prostrate; lie dead; be level, be flat, spread out*.

iaciō, ere, iēcī, iactum, a., *throw, hurl, cast; lay, build, found; scatter, spread*.

iactāns, ntis, [iactō], adj., *boasting, boastful, arrogant*.

iactō, āre, āvī, ātum, [iaciō], a., *throw, cast, hurl; throw out, drive, or toss, about; utter, shout wildly*.

or madly; consider, revolve, ponder; boast, boast of, vaunt.

iactūra, ae, [iaciō], f., throwing away, sacrifice, loss.

iaculor, āri, ātus sum, [iaculum], a., throw, hurl.

iaculum, ī, [iaciō], n., dart, javelin.

Iaera, ae, f., a wood-nymph.

iam, adv., now, at present; a little while ago, but now; immediately, straightway, soon; already, now, now indeed; even; iam iam, implying haste or eagerness, at this very moment, in the very act of; iam dūdum, iam prīdem, long since, this long time.

Iāniculum, ī, [Iānus], n., one of the hills of Rome, on the right bank of the Tiber.

iānitor, ōris, [iānuā], m., door-keeper, porter.

iānuā, ae, [Iānus], f., door, gate, entrance.

Iānus, ī, m., an Italian deity, 'god of doors and of beginnings'; the doors of his 'temple' were open in war and closed in peace.

Iāpyx, ygis, m., (1) 'the wind from Iapygia' (i.e. Apulia); the north-west wind; (2) the physician of Aeneas.

Iarbās, ae, m., a king of Mauritania.

Īasidēs, ae, m. patr., descendant, or son, of Iasius.

Īasius, ii, m., son of Jupiter and brother of Dardanus.

iaspis, idis, f., jasper, a precious stone.

ibī, [akin to is], adv., there; then, at that, thereupon.

ibīdem, adv., in the same place.

Īcarus, ī, m., son of Daedalus.

icō, ere, icī, ictum, a., strike, hit, smite; make, or confirm, a league.

ictus, ūs, [icō], m., stroke, blow; wound.

Īda, ae, f., (1) a mountain near Troy; (2) a mountain in Crete.

Īdaeus, a, um, [Īda], adj., of Mt. Ida, Idean.

Īdaeus, ī, m., charioteer of Priam.

Idalia, ae, f. (Idalium, ii, n.), a town and mountain of Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

Īdalius, a, um, adj., of Idalia or Idalium, Idalian.

Īdās, ae, m., a Trojan.

ideircō, [id + circā], adv., on that account, therefore, for all that.

idem, eadem, idem, [is + -dem], dem. pron., the same, also, at the same time, likewise.

ideō, adv., on that account, for that reason, therefore.

Īdomeneus, eī, m., a king of Crete. iecur, iecoris or iecinoris, n., the liver.

igitur, conj., therefore, then.

ignārus, a, um, adj., ignorant, not knowing, unaware, unsuspecting.

ignāvus, a, um, adj., lazy, slothful, sluggish, idle; cowardly.

ignēscō, ere, [Ignis], n., take fire, kindle, blaze out.

igneus, a, um, [Ignis], adj., of fire, fiery, burning.

Īgnipotēs, entis, [Ignis + potēs], adj., 'fire-ruling'; as a noun, m., the fire-god, Vulcan.

ignis, is, m., fire, conflagration; torch, fire-brand; lightning; brightness, glow; flame of love, love, passion; anger, rage.

ignōbilis, e, [in + (g)nōbilis], adj., unknown, obscure, ignoble, base.

ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [akin to ignārus], a., not to know, be ignorant of, pay no attention to, ignore.

- ignōtus, a, um, [in + (g)nōtus],
adj., *unknown, strange*; as a
noun, ignōtus, ī, m., *stranger*.
- īlex, icis, f., *holm-oak, oak*.
- īlia, ium, pl., n., *groin, flank*.
- Īlia, ae, f., *Ilia*, another name of
Rhea Silvia, mother of Romulus
and Remus.
- Īliacus, a, um, adj., *of Ilium, Ilian,*
Trojan.
- Īlias, adis, f. patr., 'daughter of
Troy'; pl., Īliades, um, *Trojan*
women.
- ilicet, [īre + licet], adv., *immedi-*
ately, instantly, at once.
- Īlionē, ēs, f., daughter of Priam.
- Īlioneus, ei, m., a companion of
Aeneas.
- Īlium, ii, n., *Ilium, Troy*.
- Īlius, a, um, adj., *of Ilium, Ilian,*
Trojan.
- illābor, ī, lāpsus sum, n., *glide*
into, inspire.
- illacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum, [in +
lacrima], n., *weep*.
- illaetābilis, e, adj., *cheerless, joyless,*
sad.
- ille, a, ud, dem. pron., *that, that off*
there, yon; *ancient, famous, re-*
nowned; *the one, the former, the*
other.
- illīc, adv., *in that place, there*.
- illdō, ere, līsī, līsum, [in +
laedō], a., *dash against, drive, or*
hurl, upon; *dash into, crush*.
- illinc, adv., *from that place or direc-*
tion, thence, on that side, that
way.
- illūc, adv., *to that place, thither*;
hūc . . . illūc, *this way . . . that*
way.
- illūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsum, a. and n.,
make sport of, ridicule, mock,
jeer at.
- illūstris, e, [in + lūstrō], adj.,
bright; *distinguished, famous,*
noble, illustrious.
- illuviēs, ēī, [in + luō], f., *dirt,*
filth.
- Īllyricus, a, um, adj., *of Illyria,*
the district north of Epirus;
Illyrian.
- Īlus, ī, m., (1) founder of Ilium;
(2) another name of Ascanius.
- imāgō, inis, f., *image, likeness,*
picture; *ghost, spectre*; *thought,*
conception; *reminder, reflection*.
- imbellis, e, [in + bellum], adj.,
unwarlike, timid; *powerless,*
forceless.
- imber, bris, m., *rain, rain-storm,*
pouring rain; *rain-cloud, storm-*
cloud; *sea-water, brine, waves*.
- imitābilis, e, [imitor], adj., *that*
may be imitated, imitable.
- imitor, āri, ātus sum, a., *imitate,*
copy, represent.
- immānis, e, [in-, not, + rt. ma-,
measure], adj., *immense, huge,*
enormous, vast; *inhuman, savage,*
fierce, barbarous, cruel.
- immemor, oris, adj., *unmindful,*
unconscious, forgetful, heedless.
- immēnsus, a, um, adj., *immeasur-*
able, vast, immense, unbounded.
- immergō, ere, mersī, mersum, a.,
plunge, sink, immerse.
- immeritus, a, um, adj., *undeserv-*
ing, innocent, guiltless.
- immineō, ēre, n., *overhang, threaten*;
be close at hand.
- immisceō, ēre, miscuī, mixtum, a.,
mingle, intermingle; *join*; *melt*
into, fade.
- immitis, e, adj., *rough, harsh, severe,*
cruel, pitiless.
- immittō, ere, mīsī, missum, a.,
send in, let in, admit; *send against*
or upon; *inflict*; *let go, slacken,*
let loose; *of the hair and beard,*

- let grow, e.g. *immissa barba*, flowing, or unkempt, beard.
- immō*, adv., nay, on the contrary, nay rather, yes indeed.
- immōbilis*, e, adj., immovable, unmoved.
- immolō*, āre, āvī, ātum, [in + mola], a., 'sprinkle sacrificial meal on the victim'; sacrifice, offer; kill.
- immortālis*, e, adj., immortal, imperishable, eternal.
- immōtus*, a, um, adj., unmoved, immovable, unshaken, steadfast, firm, resolute; unchanged.
- immūgiō*, īre, īvī (iī), n., bellow, roar, re-echo.
- immundus*, a, um, adj., unclean, filthy, foul.
- impār*, aris, adj., unequal, uneven, unfair.
- impāstus*, a, um, adj., unfed, hungry.
- impavidus*, a, um, adj., fearless, undaunted.
- impediō*, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, [in + pēs], a., entangle, hinder; interweave, intersect; weld together.
- impellō*, ere, pulī, pulsum, a., strike against, strike, drive, push; urge, impel, induce, drive on; clash.
- imperfectus*, a, um, adj., unfinished.
- imperitō*, āre, āvī, ātum, [imperō], n., command, rule.
- imperium*, iī, [imperō], n., command, order; command, authority, power, sway; sovereignty, dominion; realm, empire, kingdom.
- imperō*, āre, āvī, ātum, [in + parō], n. and a., command, order, bid.
- impetus*, ūs, [in + petō], m., attack, onset; impetus, impulse; violence, fury, force.
- impiger*, gra, grum, adj., not sluggish, diligent, quick.
- impingō*, ere, pēgī, pāctum, [in + pangō], a., drive, or dash, against, force to.
- impius*, a, um, adj., ungodly, wicked, impious, unhallowed.
- implacābilis*, e, adj., implacable, inexorable.
- implacātus*, a, um, adj., unappeased, insatiable.
- impleō*, ēre, ēvī, ētum, a., fill up, make full, fill; satisfy, regale.
- implicō*, āre, āvī, ātum, or uī, itum, a., infold, entwine, grasp; with refl., attach to, cling.
- implorō*, āre, āvī, ātum, a., beseech, entreat, implore.
- impōnō*, ere, posuī, positum, a., place, or set, on; place, put, set; impose, prescribe; appoint, set over; build, construct, erect.
- impostus*, for impositus.
- imprecō*, āri, ātus sum, a., call down (or invoke) a curse upon, imprecate.
- imprimō*, ere, pressī, pressum, [in + premō], a., press upon; stamp, imprint; engrave, emboss, chase.
- improbis*, a, um, adj., bad, wicked, base; bold, shameless; ravenous, ravening, insatiate; cruel, savage, remorseless.
- improperātus*, a, um, adj., not hastened, deliberate.
- imprōvidus*, a, um, adj., not foreseeing; reckless, heedless, thoughtless.
- imprōvīsus*, a, um, adj., unforeseen, unexpected; *imprōvīsō*, adv., unexpectedly.
- imprūdēns*, entis, adj., not foreseeing, unaware, unsuspecting, off one's guard.

- impūbēs, eris** (or **is**), *adj.*, *beardless, youthful.*
- impulsus, ūs**, [**impellō**], *m.*, *shock, impulse.*
- impūne**, [**in- + poena**], *adv.*, *without punishment, with impunity; safely.*
- īmus**, *adj.*, *sup. of īferus.*
- in**, *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.*; with *acc.*, *into, to; towards, against; until, till, for; on, upon; with abl., in, within, among; on, at; during, in time of; in the case of, in respect to.*
- in-**, *insep. particle, with negative force, not, un-, in-, without.*
- inaccessus, a, um**, *adj.*, *unapproachable, inaccessible, impenetrable; dangerous.*
- īnachus, a, um**, *adj.*, *'of Inachus'; Argive, Grecian.*
- īnachus, ī, m.**, *founder of Argos.*
- inamābilis, e**, *adj.*, *unlovely, repulsive, hateful.*
- inānis, e**, *adj.*, *empty, void; worthless, useless, vain; little, short, mere, only; thin, spectral, phantom, bodiless.*
- inārdescō, ere, ārsī, n.**, *kindle, burn, glow.*
- īnarimē, ēs, f.**, *an island near Naples.*
- inausus, a, um**, *adj.*, *not dared, unattempted.*
- incānus, a, um**, *adj.*, *white, gray, hoary.*
- incassum**, also **in cassum**, *adv.*, *in vain.*
- incautus, a, um**, *adj.*, *heedless, reckless, unsuspecting, off one's guard.*
- incēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n.**, *advance, go, move, walk, march, proceed; walk in majesty, walk proudly.*
- incendium, īi**, [**incendō**], *n.*, *fire, conflagration; flame; firebrand, torch; destruction, ruin.*
- incendō, ere, cendī, cēsum**, [**in + candō, unused**], *a.*, *set fire to, kindle, burn; light up, illumine; inflame, fire, rouse, excite, enrage, madden.*
- inceptum, ī**, [**incipiō**], *n.*, *beginning, undertaking, attempt, purpose.*
- incertus, a, um**, *adj.*, *uncertain, doubtful, irresolute, fickle; ill-aimed; wavering, flickering, obscure, dim.*
- incessus, ūs**, [**incēdō**], *m.*, *walking, walk, gait, carriage.*
- incestō, āre, āvī, ātum**, [**in + castus**], *a.*, *pollute, defile.*
- incidō, ere, cidī**, [**in + cadō**], *n.*, *fall upon, light upon, fall in with, encounter; enter into.*
- incidō, ere, cidī, cīsum**, [**in + caedō**], *a.*, *cut into, cut, sever.*
- incipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum**, [**in + capiō**], *a.*, *'take hold'; begin.*
- inclēmentia, ae**, [**inclēmēns**], *adj.*, *harshness, cruelty, severity, unkindness.*
- inclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsum**, [**in + claudō**], *a.*, *shut up or in, enclose, confine; shut off, stop.*
- inclutus, a, um**, *adj.*, *renowned, famous, illustrious, glorious.*
- incognitus, a, um**, *adj.*, *unknown, strange.*
- incohō, āre, āvī, ātum, a.**, *begin, construct.*
- incolō, ere, coluī, a. and n.**, *inhabit, dwell.*
- incolumis, e**, *adj.*, *uninjured, unharmed, safe; with undiminished power.*
- incomitātus, a, um**, *adj.*, *'without companion'; unattended; alone.*

- incommodum**, ī, n., *injury, misfortune, disaster.*
inconcessus, a, um, adj., *unlawful, forbidden.*
incōnsultus, a, um, adj., *without advice.*
incrēdibilis, e, [in- + crēdō], adj., *incredible, beyond belief, strange.*
increpitō, āre, [increpō], a., *chide, scold, blame; challenge.*
increpō, āre, crepuī, crepitum, n. and a., *sound, resound; snap, crash; chide, rebuke.*
incrēscō, ere, ēvī, n., *grow into, grow up, grow, increase.*
incubō, āre, cubuī, cubitum, n., *lie upon, rest on; brood over, hoard.*
incultus, a, um, adj., *untilled, uncultivated, wild, desert; disordered, neglected, unkempt.*
incumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, n., *lay one's self, fall on, descend upon; rest on; lean upon or over, overhang; bend to, exert one's self; lend a hand, apply one's self; urge on, hasten on.*
incurrō, ere, curri (cucurri), cursum, n., *run into, rush upon or against, attack.*
incurvō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *bend, curve.*
incūs, ūdis, f., *anvil.*
incūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, [in + causa], a., *accuse, blame, chide, reproach.*
incutiō, ere, cussī, cussum, [in + quatiō], a., *strike into, rouse, inspire, add.*
indāgō, inis, f., *'driving-in'; encircling-net, used in hunting.*
inde, adv., *from that place, thence; from that time, thereafter, after that; thereupon; from him, from them, from this.*
indēbitus, a, um, adj., *not due, nōn indēbitus, mine (yours, etc.), by right.*
indecoris, e, adj., *dishonorable, disgraceful, causing disgrace.*
indēprēnsus, a, um, adj., *undiscovered, undetected.*
indicium, iī, [indicō, āre], n., *information, evidence, charge; trace, track.*
indicō, ere, dīxī, dictum, a., *declare, proclaim, appoint; order.*
indigena, ae, adj., m. and f., *'sprung from the land'; native.*
indignor, āri, ātus sum, [indignus], n. and a., *be indignant, be vexed, be angry, resent; disdain, scorn.*
indignus, a, um, adj., *unworthy, unbecoming, undeserved; ignominious, disgraceful, shameful, cruel.*
indocilis, e, adj., *unteachable, ignorant, rude.*
indomitus, a, um, adj., *untamed, unsubdued, unbridled, wild, fierce.*
indubitō, āre, n., *cast doubt upon, distrust.*
indūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., *lead, or bring, in; put on, clothe; move, persuade, influence, induce.*
indulgeō, ēre, dulsī, dultum, n., *be kind to, indulge; yield to, indulge in, give one's self up to, give way to.*
induō, ere, duī, dūtum, a., *put on, assume; clothe, array, deck.*
Indus, a, um, adj., *of India, Indian; pl. as a noun, Indī, ōrum, m., the people of India, the Indians.*
inēlūctābilis, e, adj., *'not to be escaped by struggling'; unavoidable, inevitable.*
ineō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, n. and a., *go into, enter; begin, engage in, undertake.*

- inermis, e, also -us, -a, -um, [in + arma], adj., *unarmed, defenceless.*
- iners, ertis, [in + ars], adj., *idle, sluggish, lazy; weak, helpless; lifeless; timid, cowardly.*
- inexcitus, a, um, adj., *quiet, unmoved.*
- inexpertus, a, um, adj., *untried, unproved.*
- inexplētus, a, um, adj., *unsatisfied, unsated.*
- inextricābilis, e, adj., *inextricable, involved, intricate.*
- infabricātus, a, um, adj., *unwrought, unfashioned, unshaped.*
- infandus, a, um, adj., *unspeakable, unutterable, shocking, horrible, frightful, accursed, detestable.*
- infāns, fantis, m. and f., 'not speaking'; *infant, babe.*
- infaustus, a, um, adj., *ill-omened, ill-starred, unlucky, unpropitious.*
- infectus, a, um, [in + factus], adj., *not done, unfinished; untrue, false.*
- infēlix, icis, adj., *unfruitful; unhappy, unfortunate, wretched, miserable; unlucky, ill-fated, unpropitious.*
- infēnsus, a, um, [in + fendō, unused], adj., *hostile, unfriendly; angry, enraged; threatening.*
- inferiae, ārum, [īnferus], f., *sacrifices, or offerings, to the dead.*
- īnfernus, a, um, [īnferus], adj., *of the lower world, infernal.*
- īnferō, ferre, intulī, illātum, a., *bring in, carry in, etc., introduce; bring against, wage upon, or make, war; with refl. pron., go, walk, march; offer, sacrifice.*
- īnferus, a, um, adj., *below, underneath, lower; comp., inferior, ius, lower; inferior, less noble or famous; sup., īnimus (īmus), lowest, last, lowest part of, bottom of; inmost.*
- īnfestus, a, um, [in + fendō, unused], adj., *hostile, troublesome, dangerous, deadly.*
- īnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, [in + faciō], a., *tinge, stain; mix; taint, infect, corrupt; infectus, a, um, unwrought, deep-dyed, ingrained, contracted.*
- īnfīgō, ere, fixī, fixum, a., *fasten to or upon, impale; impress deeply, fix.*
- īnfindō, ere, fidī, fissum, a., *cut, cleave; plough, of a ship.*
- īnfit, def., *he (she) begins to speak.*
- īnflammō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *set on fire; inflame; rouse, enrage, madden.*
- īnflectō, ere, flexī, flexum, a., *bend; change, alter, influence, move.*
- īnflētus, a, um, adj., *unwept, unlamented.*
- īnflō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *blow into, inflate, swell.*
- īnfodiō, ere, fōdī, fossum, a., *'dig in'; bury.*
- īnfōrmis, e, [in + fōrma], adj., *shapeless, misshapen, deformed, hideous, foul, filthy.*
- īnfōrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *shape, fashion, mold, forge.*
- īnfrā, [= īnferā (parte)], adv., *below.*
- īnfractus, see īnfringō.
- īnfrendō, ere, a., *gnash.*
- īnfrēnus, a, um, [in + frēnum], adj., *unbridled; riding without bridle.*
- īnfringō, ere, frēgī, frāctum, [in + frangō], a., *break; subdue, weaken, crush, exhaust.*
- īnfula, ae, f., *a woollen fillet, red and white, worn upon the forehead by priests, etc.*

- infundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a.,** *pour in or upon; shed, spread, diffuse; crowd in, gather, assemble.*
- īnfusus, see īfundō.**
- ingeminō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n.,** *redouble, repeat; repeat one's shouts or cries; multiply, increase, be redoubled.*
- ingemō, ere, uī, n. and a.,** *groan, sigh, wail; groan over, lament ver.*
- ingēns, ntis, adj.,** *vast, huge, enormous, mighty, great; remarkable, distinguished, famous; strong, mighty, powerful.*
- ingerō, ere, gessī, gestum, a.,** *throw, hurl, or cast, at or upon.*
- inglōrius, a, um, [in- + glōria],** *adj., without glory; inconspicuous.*
- ingrātus, a, um, adj.,** *unacceptable, unpleasant; ungrateful, unthankful, thankless.*
- ingravō, āre, āvī, ātum, a.,** *weigh down; aggravate, increase.*
- ingredior, ī, gressus sum, [in + gradior], n. and a.,** *advance, proceed, move, march; enter; enter upon, begin, undertake, attempt.*
- ingruō, ere, uī, n.,** *rush in, assail; assail one's ears.*
- inhaereō, ēre, haesi, haesum, n.,** *cling, or cleave, to; hang upon.*
- inhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, [in + habeō], a.,** *hold in or back, restrain, check.*
- inhiō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a.,** *gape, be amazed, gaze; gape at, gaze at.*
- īhonestus, a, um, adj.,** *dishonorable, disgraceful, ignominious, shameful.*
- īnhorrescō, ere, uī, n.,** *bristle, become rough, roughen, grow ruffled.*
- īnhospitus, a, um, adj.,** *inhospitable.*
- īnhumātus, a, um, adj.,** *unburied.*
- īniciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [in + iaciō], a.,** *throw, or hurl, into, upon, or at, cast upon; add.*
- īnimicus, a, um, [in- + amicus],** *adj., unfriendly, hostile; hurtful, dangerous, destructive.*
- īniquus, a, um, [in- + aequus],** *adj., unequal, uneven; narrow; unfavorable, hurtful, dangerous; unfair, partial, unjust, adverse, hard, wretched, unhappy.*
- īniūria, ae, [in- + iūs], f.,** *injustice, injury, harm, wrong; insult, outrage, affront.*
- īniussus, a, um, adj.,** *unbidden.*
- īnnectō, ere, nexuī, nexum, a.,** *bind, fasten, tie; weave, contrive, invent.*
- īnnō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a.,** *swim in or upon, swim across, sail upon or over.*
- īnnoxius, a, um, adj.,** *harmless.*
- īnnumerus, a, um, adj.,** *countless, innumerable.*
- īnnūptus, a, um, adj.,** *unmarried, unwedded.*
- īnolēscō, ere, olēvī, olitum, n.,** *grow upon or into, become deep-rooted or ingrained.*
- īnopīnus, a, um, [in- + opīnor],** *adj., unexpected.*
- īnops, opis, adj.,** *poor, destitute, needy, humble; helpless.*
- īnōus, a, um, adj.,** *of Ino; Ino's son.*
- īnquam, def.,** *following one or more words of a quotation; say, quoth.*
- īnsalūtātus, a, um, adj.,** *unsaluted, without a farewell word.*
- īnsānia, ae, [īnsānus], f.,** *madness, insanity, frenzy, folly.*
- īnsānus, a, um, adj.,** *mad, insane; inspired.*
- īnscius, a, um, [in + sciō],** *adj., not knowing, ignorant, unaware.*

- inscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, a., *write upon, mark.*
 insequor, ī, secūtus sum, a., *follow after, follow, pursue; proceed.*
 inserō, ere, serui, sertum, a., *put in, insert.*
 insertō, āre, a., *put into, insert in.*
 insideō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, [in + sedeō], n. and a., *sit upon, settle on; seize, take possession of, occupy.*
 insidiae, ārum, [in + sedeō], f., *ambuscade; secret enterprise, plot, trick, snare, crafty scheme, treachery.*
 insidior, ārī, ātus sum, [insidiae], n., *lie in ambush or in wait for.*
 insidō, ere, sēdī, sessum, n., *settle on, alight upon; have possession of.*
 insigne, is, [insignis], n., *mark, sign, signal; decoration, ornament; pl., insignia, regalia.*
 insigniō, īre, ivī (ii), itum, [insignis], a., *mark, distinguish, adorn.*
 insignis, e, [in + signum], adj., *remarkable, marked, extraordinary, distinguished, conspicuous, glorious.*
 insinuō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a., *creep in, penetrate.*
 insistō, ere, stitī, n. and a., *set foot on, step on, stand on, tread upon; begin.*
 insomnis, e, [in- + somnus], adj., *sleepless.*
 insomnium, ii, [in + somnus], n., *dream.*
 insonō, āre, uī, n., *sound, resound; crack a whip.*
 insōns, ntis, adj., *guiltless, innocent.*
 insperātus, a, um, *unhoped for, unexpected.*
 inspiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum, [in + -speciō], a., *look into or upon, inspect, examine.*
 inspirō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *breath into, inspire, instil, infuse.*
 instar, indecl., n., *image, likeness; noble presence; esp. with gen., as large as, like, i.e. 'the likeness of.'*
 instaurō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *establish; repeat, renew, celebrate; refresh; pay, repay, requite.*
 insternō, ere, strāvī, strātum, a., *cover, spread over or upon.*
 instīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *goad on, stimulate, incite, urge on.*
 instituō, ere, stitui, stitutum, [in + statuō], a., *set up, found, build, erect, establish; ordain, arrange; begin.*
 instō, āre, stitī, n., *approach, press upon, be urgent, pursue; push forward, work at earnestly or diligently, threaten.*
 instruō, ere, struxī, strūctum, a., *form, arrange; prepare, provide, equip, furnish, set forth; teach, instruct.*
 insuetus, a, um, adj., *unaccustomed, unused, unusual.*
 insula, ae, f., *island.*
 insultō, āre, āvī, ātum, [insiliō], n. and a., *'spring upon'; be insolent, mock, insult; exult.*
 insum, esse, fui, n., *be in or upon, appear, be represented.*
 insuō, ere, suī, sūtum, a., *sew in or into, stitch in.*
 insuper, adv., *above; moreover, besides, in addition; as prep. with abl., besides, in addition to.*
 insuperābilis, e, adj., *invincible, unconquerable.*
 insurgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, n., *rise, rise to or on, rise up, rise aloft.*
 intactus, a, um, adj., *untouched; untouches by the yoke, i.e. not broken; uninjured, safe; chaste, virgin.*

- integer**, *gra*, *grum*, [in- + tangō], adj., *entire, whole; unimpaired, sound, fresh.*
- intemerātus**, *a*, *um*, adj., *inviolate, unsullied, pure; of wine, unmixed.*
- intempestus**, *a*, *um*, [in- + tem-pus], adj., *unseasonable, late, dark; nox intempesta, the dead of night.*
- intendō**, *ere*, *tendī*, *tentum*, *a*, stretch, strain; stretch on or over, bind, spread, deck with; swell; aim, direct; set, of music.
- intentō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, [intendō], *a*, hold out with threatening manner, threaten.
- intentus**, *a*, *um*, [intendō], adj., *attentive, eager, listening, waiting, expectant.*
- inter**, prep. with acc., *between, in the midst of, among, in the course of, during; inter nōs (vōs, sē), with one another, together.*
- interclūdō**, *ere*, *clūsī*, *clūsum*, [inter + claudō], *a*, shut off or out, hinder, stop, prevent.
- interdum**, adv., *sometimes.*
- intereā**, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*
- interfor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *a*, 'speak between'; *interrupt.*
- interfūsus**, *a*, *um*, [interfundō], adj., *flowing between, interposing; marked, stained.*
- interior**, *ius*, adj., comp. (pos. *interus*, unused), *inner, interior, on the inner side.*
- interlūceō**, *ēre*, *lūxī*, *n*, show light through, be open.
- interluō**, *ere*, *a*, flow between.
- internectō**, *ere*, *a*, bind together, bind up.
- interpres**, *etis*, *m*, mediator, agent, author, messenger; *interpreter.*
- interritus**, *a*, *um*, adj., *unterrified, dauntless, undaunted; fearless.*
- interrumpō**, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptum*, *a*, break off, interrupt; *īgnēs interruptī*, i.e. here and there.
- intertexō**, *ere*, *texuī*, *textum*, *a*, interweave.
- intervallum**, *ī*, *n*, interval, distance.
- intexō**, *ere*, *texuī*, *textum*, *a*, weave in, work in, embroider; join, cover.
- intimus**, *a*, *um*, adj., sup. of *interior*, *inmost, innermost.*
- intonō**, *āre*, *uī*, *ātum*, *n*, thunder, resound, crash, rattle; thunder forth, i.e. shout aloud.
- intōnsus**, *a*, *um*, adj., *unshorn; leafy.*
- intorqueō**, *ēre*, *torsī*, *tortum*, *a*, hurl, cast, shoot, aim.
- intrā**, [= *interā* (unused), i.e. *parte*], adv. and prep. with acc., *within.*
- intrāctābilis**, *e*, adj., *unmanageable, invincible, rude.*
- intrāctātus**, *a*, *um*, adj., *untried, unattempted.*
- intremō**, *ere*, *uī*, *n*, tremble, quake.
- intrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*, go into, enter; pierce.
- intrōgredior**, *ī*, *gressus sum*, [intrō + gradior], *n*, step, or go, in, enter.
- intus**, adv., *on the inside, within.*
- inultus**, *a*, *um*, adj., *unavenged, unrevenged.*
- inundō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a* and *n*, overflow.
- inūtilis**, *e*, adj., *useless.*
- invādō**, *ere*, *vāsī*, *vāsum*, *a* and *n*, go into, enter, enter upon, begin; rush upon or against, attack, assail, invade; undertake, attempt; assail (with words), accost.

- invalidus**, a, um, adj., *infirm, weak, feeble.*
- invehō**, ere, vexī, vectum, a., *bring or carry in; in pass., ride, drive, sail; enter.*
- inveniō**, īre, vēnī, ventum, a., *come upon, find; find out, discover, invent, contrive; secure, obtain.*
- inventor**, ōris, [inveniō], m., *inventor, contriver, deviser.*
- invergō**, ere, a., *pour upon.*
- invertō**, ere, vertī, versum, a., *turn about or round.*
- invictus**, a, um, adj., *unconquered, unconquerable, invincible.*
- invideō**, ēre, vidī, vīsum, n. and a., *envy, grudge, begrudge, deny.*
- invidia**, ae, [invideō], f., *envy, grudge, jealousy, hatred; cause of prejudice or dislike.*
- invigilō**, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *watch over, devote one's self to.*
- inviolābilis**, e, adj., *inviolable, sacred.*
- invīsō**, ere, vīsī, a., *go to see, visit.*
- invīsus**, a, um, [invideō], adj., *hated, hateful, detested; hostile.*
- invītō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *invite; incite, tempt, arouse.*
- invītus**, a, um, adj., *unwilling, against one's will; unfriendly, hostile.*
- inviūs**, a, um, [in- + via], adj., *impassable, pathless, trackless; inaccessible.*
- involvō**, ere, volvī, volūtum, a., *roll up, envelop, involve; cover, overwhelm, obscure.*
- iō**, interj., *ho! huzza! oh!*
- Īō**, ūs, f., *daughter of Inachus, changed to a cow and watched by the hundred-eyed Argus.*
- Īōnius**, a, um, adj., *of Ionia, Ionian; Īōnium*, ii, n., *the Ionian Sea, west of Greece.*
- Īōpās**, ae, m., *a Carthaginian harpet and poet.*
- Iovis**, Iovī, etc., see **Iuppiter**.
- Īphitus**, ī, m., *a Trojan.*
- ipse**, a, um, dem. pron., *adding emphasis, self, myself, yourself, themselves, etc.; of one's own accord, voluntarily; own, very, even.*
- īra**, ae, f., *anger, wrath, fury, rage, resentment; object or source of anger; angry purpose; expression of anger, scourge.*
- Īris**, idis, f., *messenger of Juno and goddess of the rainbow.*
- irremeābilis**, e, adj., *'from which one may not return'; irretraceable.*
- irreparābilis**, e, adj., *irretrievable, irreparable.*
- irrideō**, ēre, risī, rīsum, a., *laugh at, mock, ridicule, deride.*
- irrigō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *water, flood; diffuse, bedew, refresh.*
- irritō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *provoke, irritate, exasperate.*
- irritus**, a, um, [in- + ratus], adj., *vain, without effect, useless, ineffectual.*
- irrupō**, ere, rūpī, ruptum, a., *burst into or in, rush in.*
- irruō**, ere, rūī, n., *rush in, upon, or against; rush.*
- is**, ea, id, dem. pron., *he, she, it, they, etc.; this, that; such.*
- iste**, a, ud, dem. pron., *this, that, i.e. of yours, that you mention or mean; such, like that.*
- istinc**, [iste], adv., *from where you are, thence, from there.*
- ita**, [is], adv., *in such a way, thus, so.*
- Ītalia**, ae, f., *Italy.*
- Ītalus**, a, um, adj., *Italian; as a noun, Ītalī, ōrum, m., the Italians.*

- iter, itineris**, [eō], n., *way, journey, march, voyage, course, road, path.*
- iterum**, adv., *again, once again, a second time.*
- Ithaca**, ae, f., *an island in the Ionian Sea.*
- Ithacus**, a, um, adj., *of Ithaca, Ithacan*; as a noun, **Ithacus**, ī, m., *the prince of Ithaca, the Ithacan*, i.e. Ulysses.
- Itys**, yos, m., *a Trojan.*
- iuba**, ae, f., *mane; crest of a serpent or helmet.*
- iubar**, aris, n., *brightness; sunshine, dawn.*
- iubeō**, ēre, iussī, iussum, a., *order, bid, tell, command; invite; urge.*
- iūcundus**, a, um, adj., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful.*
- iūdex**, icis, [iūs + dīcō], m., *judge, juror.*
- iūdicium**, ii, [iūdex], n., *judgment, decision, sentence.*
- iugālis**, e, [iugum], adj., *'of a yoke'; matrimonial, nuptial.*
- iūgerum**, ī, n., *juger, acre (really about half an English acre).*
- iugō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [iugum], a., *'yoke'; join in marriage, marry.*
- iugulō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [iugulum], a., *'cut the throat'; slay, kill, slaughter; sacrifice.*
- iugulum**, ī, [iugum], n., *throat.*
- iugum**, ī, [rt. iug-, cf. iungō], n., *yoke, collar; pair of horses, team, span; bench, seat, thwart, in a ship; ridge, summit, height, top, of a mountain.*
- Iūlius**, ii, m., *name of a Roman family, esp., C. Julius Caesar and Augustus.*
- Iūlus**, ī, m., *another name of Ascanius.*
- iūctūra**, ae, [iungō], f., *joining, joint.*
- iungō**, ere, iūnxī, iūctum, a., *join, unite, connect, bind, attach to, ally; yoke, harness.*
- Iūnō**, ōnis, f., *sister and wife of Jupiter.*
- Iūnōnius**, a, um, adj., *of Juno, Juno's.*
- Iuppiter**, Iovis, m., *king of the gods; Iuppiter Stygius, Pluto.*
- iūrō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [iūs], n. and a., *swear, take an oath; conspire; swear by, call to witness.*
- iūs**, iūris, n., *right, justice, duty, law; tie of duty, obligation; iūre, rightly, justly.*
- iussum**, ī, [iubeō], n., *command, order.*
- iussus**, ūs, [iubeō], *used only in abl. sing., m., order, command, decree.*
- iūstitia**, ae, [iūstus], f., *justice, equity.*
- iūstus**, a, um, [iūs], adj., *just, righteous, upright, equitable, fair.*
- iuvenālis**, e, [iuvenis], adj., *of youth, youthful, a youth's.*
- iuvenca**, ae, [iuvenus], f., *heifer.*
- iuvenus**, ī, [iuvenis], m., *bullock.*
- iuvenis**, is, m. and f., *young person, youth, of an age between the adolescēns and the senior, i.e. seventeen to forty-five.*
- iuventa**, ae, [iuvenis], f., *age of youth, youth.*
- iuventās**, ātis, [iuvenis], f., *age of youth, youth; prime, or vigor, of youth.*
- iuventūs**, ūtis, [iuvenis], f., *age of youth, youth; as a collective noun, youth, young men.*
- iuuō**, āre, iūvī, iūtum, a., *help, aid, assist; please, delight.*
- iūxtā**, adv. and prep. with acc., *near to, close to, near, by the side of; as well, i.e. at their side.*

Ixiōn, onis, m., king of the Lapithae; in the lower world he was bound to an ever-revolving wheel.

K

Karthāgō, inis, f., *Carthage*, in Northern Africa, near modern *Tunis*.

L

labefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum, a., *cause to totter, shake, weaken, relax*.

lābēs, is, [akin to *lābor*], f., *falling; fall, stroke; stain, blemish, spot*.

labō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *totter, give way, be loosened, yield, sink; waver, be uncertain, hesitate*.

lābor, ī, lāpsus sum, n., *glide, slide, slip; glide, or slip, away; sink, fall, decline; faint, swoon; go to ruin, perish*.

labor, or **labōs**, ōris, m., *labor, toil, work, exertion; workmanship, skill; hardship, struggle, distress, pain, suffering, misfortune, disaster, woe; eclipse*.

labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [labor], a., *work at; form, make, work, prepare; of bread, knead*.

lābrum, ī, n., *basin, vessel, tub*.

Labyrinthus, ī, m., the *Labyrinth*, built by Daedalus in Crete.

lac, lactis, n., *milk; milky juice, or juice, of plants*.

Lacaena, ae, f. adj., *Spartan, Lacedaemonian*; as a noun, *Spartan woman, i.e. Helen*.

Lacedaemonius, a, um, [Lacedaemon], adj., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan*.

lacer, era, erum, adj., *mangled, torn, mutilated, lacerated*.

lacerō, āre, āvī, ātum, [lacer], a., *tear, mutilate, lacerate, mangle*.

lacertus, ī, m., *the upper arm, arm*.

laccessō, ere, īvī, itum, a., *excite, arouse, provoke, irritate, challenge*.

Lacīnius, a, um, adj., of *Lacinium*, a promontory on the S. coast of Italy; on this was a temple of Juno, who is therefore called *Lacinian*.

lacrima, ae, f., *tear*.

lacrimābilis, e, [lacrima], adj., *lamentable, mournful, piteous*.

lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum, [lacrima], n., *shed tears, weep*.

lacteus, a, um, [lac], adj., 'of milk'; *milk-white*.

lacus, ūs, m., *lake, pool; stream, river; water, head-waters, source*.

laedō, ere, laesī, laesum, a., *hurt, injure, damage; offend, insult*.

laena, ae, f., *mantle, cloak*.

Lāērtius, a, um, adj., of *Laërtes*, father of Ulysses.

laetitia, ae, [laetus], f., *joy, pleasure*.

laetor, ārī, ātus sum, [laetus], n., *rejoice*.

laetus, a, um, adj., *joyful, glad, happy, pleased; prosperous, fortunate, propitious; fertile, rich, abounding*.

laevus, a, um, adj., *left, on, or to, the left; perverse, foolish, blind*;

laeva, i.e. *manus, the left hand or side*; **laevum**, as adv., *on the left*.

lambō, ere, a., *lick, touch; play about or around*.

lāmenta, ōrum, pl., n., *wailing, weeping, lamentation, cry of woe*.

lāmentābilis, e, [lāmentor], adj., *mournful, lamentable, deplorable*.

lampas, adis, f., *torch, firebrand*.

Lamus, ī, m., a *Rutulian*.

Lamyrus, ī, m., a Rutulian.

languēscō, ere, languī, [languēō],
n., become faint or weak, sink,
droop.

lāniger, era, erum, [lāna + gerō],
adj., wool-bearing, woolly, fleecy.

laniō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., tear,
mangle, mutilate.

lanx, lanceis, f., plate, platter.

Lāocoōn, ontis, m., son of Priam
and priest of Apollo and Neptune.

Lāodamīa, ae, f., wife of Protesilaus;
after her husband was slain
by Hector, she killed herself.

Lāomedontēus (or -ius), a, um,
adj., of Laomedon, father of Priam;
Trojan.

Lāomedontiadēs, ae, m. patr., son,
or descendant, of Laomedon; pl.,
the Trojans.

lapidōsus, a, um, [lapis], adj., full
of stones, stony; hard as stone.

lapis, idis, m., stone; marble.

Lapithae, ārum, m., the Lapithae,
a Thessalian tribe who fought with
the Centaurs.

lāpsō, āre, [lābor], freq. n., slip
at every step.

lāpsus, ūs, [lābor], m., slipping,
gliding; downward flight, swoop,
flight; course.

laqueāria, ium, pl., n., panelled, or
fretted, ceiling, fretted roof.

Lār, Laris, m., Lar, i.e. household-
god, home-god, guardian of the
house; more commonly in pl., the
Lares.

largior, irī, itus sum, [largus],
a., bestow, grant, freely give.

largus, a, um, adj., copious, plenti-
ful, free; large, spacious.

Lārissaeus, a, um, adj., of Larissa,
a town in Thessaly.

lassus, a, um, adj., faint, weary,
tired, exhausted; drooping.

lātē, [lātus], adv., widely, exten-
sively, far and wide.

latebra, ae, [lateō], f., hiding-
place, retreat; cavern, hidden re-
cess.

latebrōsus, a, um, [latebra], adj.,
full of hiding-places, secret; porous.

latēns, ntis, [lateō], adj., hidden,
concealed, secret; hiding, lurking.

lateō, ēre, uī, n. and a., lie hid, be
hidden or concealed; be unknown;
escape one's knowledge or notice.

latex, icis, m., liquid; water; wine.

Latinus, a, um, [Latium], adj.,
of Latium; Latin; as a noun,
Latīnī, ōrum, m., the Latins.

Latīnus, ī, m., a king of Latium,
father of Lavinia.

Latium, īī, n., a district of Italy, of
which Rome was the capital.

Lātōna, ae, f., mother of Apollo
and Diana.

Lātōnius, a, um, [Lātōna], adj.,
of Latona; as a noun, Lātōnia,
ae, f., Latona's daughter; i.e.
Diana.

lātrātor, ōris, [lātrō], m., barker;
dog-headed.

lātrātus, ūs, [lātrō], m., barking.

lātrō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., bark,
bay; roar, bluster.

latrō, ōnis, m., 'mercenary soldier';
robber; hunter.

lātus, a, um, adj., broad, wide,
large, extensive; wide-spread, far
and wide.

latus, eris, n., side, flank; coast.

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum, [laus], a.,
praise, commend.

Laurēns, ntis, adj., of Laurentum,
early capital of Latium; Latin.

Laurentius, a, um, adj., of Lauren-
tum, Laurentian.

laurus, ī, or ūs, f., laurel or bay-
tree; laurel wreath.

- laus**, **laudis**, *f.*, *praise, glory, fame*; *noble deed, merit.*
- Lausus**, **ī**, *m.*, son of Mezentius.
- lautus**, **a**, **um**, [**lavō**], *adj.*, 'washed'; *elegant, splendid, magnificent.*
- Lāvīnia**, **ae**, *f.*, daughter of Latinus.
- Lavīnium**, **īī**, *n.*, a city of Latium, founded by Aeneas and named after Lavinia, his wife.
- Lāvīnius**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of *Lavinium*, *Lavinian.*
- Lāvīnus**, see **Lāvīnius**.
- lavō**, **āre** (or **ere**), **lāvī**, **lavātum** (**lautum**, **lōtum**), *a.*, *wash, bathe, wet, moisten, bedew, sprinkle.*
- laxō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, [**laxus**], *a.*, *unloose, loosen; slacken, relax, pay out; relieve, release, clear.*
- laxus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *loose, open, opened, yielding; free.*
- lebēs**, **ētis**, *m.*, *kettle, caldron.*
- lēctus**, **a**, **um**, [**legō**], *adj.*, *choice, picked, chosen, excellent.*
- lectus**, **ī**, *m.*, *couch, bed.*
- Lēda**, **ae**, *f.*, mother of Helen.
- Lēdaeus**, **a**, **um**, [**Lēda**], *adj.*, of *Leda.*
- lēgātus**, **ī**, [**lēgō**, **āre**, *commission*], *m.*, *ambassador, envoy, legate.*
- lēgifer**, **era**, **erum**, [**lēx** + **ferō**], *adj.*, *law-giving.*
- legiō**, **ōnis**, [**legō**], *f.*, 'levy'; *legion, body of troops, army.*
- legō**, **ere**, **lēgī**, **lēctum**, *a.*, *collect, gather; furl (sails); traverse, sail over or along, pass by; choose, select; examine, scan, pick out (with the eye), survey, review, track, trace.*
- Leleges**, **um**, *m.*, an ancient people of Asia Minor and Greece.
- Lēmnius**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of *Lemnos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, the home of Vulcan; *Lemnian.*
- Lēnaeus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of *Bacchus*, *Bacchic, Lenean.*
- lēniō**, **ire**, **ivī** (**īī**), **itum**, *a.*, *soften, soothe, appease, assuage.*
- lēnis**, **e**, *adj.*, *mild, gentle, calm, quiet.*
- lentō**, **āre**, [**lentus**], *a.*, *bend.*
- lentus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, *pliant, flexible, limber, tough; sluggish, slow.*
- leō**, **ōnis**, *m.*, *lion.*
- lepus**, **oris**, *m.*, *hare.*
- Lerna**, **ae**, *f.*, a marsh near Argos, where Hercules slew the Hydra.
- Lernaeus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of *Lerna*, *Lernaeen.*
- lētālis**, **e**, [**lētum**], *adj.*, *deadly, fatal, mortal.*
- Lēthaeus**, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, of *Lethe*, the river of the lower world, *Lethaeen.* A draught of Lethe's waters produced forgetfulness.
- lētifēr**, **era**, **erum**, [**lētum** + **ferō**], *adj.*, *death-dealing, deadly, fatal.*
- lētum**, **ī**, *n.*, *death, destruction, utter ruin.*
- Leucaspis**, **is**, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas.
- Leucāta**, **ae** (or **ē**, **-ēs**), *f.*, also **Leucātēs**, **ae**, *m.*, a promontory of the island of Leucadia.
- levāmen**, **inis**, [**levō**], *n.*, *alleviation, solace, consolation, relief.*
- levis**, **e**, *adj.*, *light; swift, quick, rapid; slight, trifling.*
- lēvis**, **e**, *adj.*, *smooth; slippery; polished.*
- levō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, [**levis**], *a.*, *lift up, raise; lighten, ease, relieve; remove, take off; help, aid, support; allay, lessen.*
- lēvō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, [**lēvis**], *a.*, *make smooth, polish.*
- lēx**, **lēgis**, *f.*, *law, statute, precept; in pl., conditions, terms, compact.*

- libāmen**, inis, [libō], n., *libation, offering.*
- libēns**, ntis, [libet], adj., *willing, glad, happy, ready*; often with adv. force.
- liber**, era, erum, adj., *free, set free, released, loose.*
- Liber**, erī, m., an Italian god, identified with the Greek *Bacchus*.
- liber**, brī, m., 'inner bark of a tree'; *book*. This word does not occur in the *Aeneid*, but is suggested by such words as 'records,' 'rolls,' 'scrolls,' etc. The material of which books were generally made was the fine bark, *liber*, of the Egyptian *papyrus*. The strips of this 'paper' were glued together, forming a long roll. The width of these rolls, or scrolls, varied from six to thirteen inches; the length of a roll of Egyptian papyrus, which has been preserved, is eight feet. When the writing of the 'book' was finished, a stick or reed was fastened to its last 'leaf,' or strip, and around this it was 'rolled' (i. 262).
- libertās**, ātis, [liber], f., *freedom, liberty.*
- libet** (lubet), ēre, libuit and libitum est, n., *it pleases, it is pleasing.*
- libō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *pour out, or make, a libation; offer; touch lightly, kiss.*
- librō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *poise, balance, aim, hurl, throw.*
- libum**, ī, n., *cake.*
- Liburnī**, ōrum, m., an Illyrian people, living near the head of the Adriatic Sea.
- Libya**, ae, f., *Libya; N. Africa, west of Egypt; Africa.*
- Libycus**, a, um, adj., *of Libya, Libyan, African.*
- Libystis**, idis, f. adj., *Libyan.*
- licet**, ēre, licuit and licitum est, n., *it is lawful, permitted, or allowed; mihi licet, I may*; as a conj. denoting concession, *although, though, even if.*
- licitus**, a, um, [licet], adj., *permitted, lawful, free.*
- Licymnia**, ae, f., a slave, mother of Helenor.
- Liger**, eris, m., an Etruscan.
- lignum**, ī, n., *wood; wooden fabric or structure; spear-shaft.*
- ligō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *tie, bind, fasten, enfold tightly.*
- lilium**, ii, n., *lily.*
- Lilybēius**, a, um, adj., *of Lilybaeum, a promontory of Sicily, on the western coast.*
- limbus**, ī, m., *border, hem, edge, fringe.*
- limen**, inis, n., *threshold; door, entrance; border, region; house, dwelling, home; temple; barrier, or line, in a race-course.*
- limes**, itis, m., *path, road, way, track.*
- limōsus**, a, um, [limus], adj., *muddy, miry, slimy.*
- limus**, ī, m., *mud, mire.*
- limus**, ī, m., *apron, worn by priests and attendants at a sacrifice.*
- lineus**, a, um, [linum], adj., *of flax, flaxen, linen.*
- lingua**, ae, f., *tongue; speech, language; voice, note, song, etc.*
- linquō**, ere, liquī, a., *leave, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert; lay down, give up, relinquish.*
- linteum**, ī, [linum], n., 'linen cloth'; *sail.*
- Liparē**, ēs, f., an island north of Sicily.
- liquefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factum, [liqueō + faciō], a., *melt, dis-*

- solve, liquefy; liquefactus, a, um, melted, molten.*
- liquēns, ntis, [liqueō], adj., *fluid, liquid.*
- liquēns, ntis, [liquor], adj., *fluid, liquid.*
- liquēscō, ere, [liqueō], n., *become fluid, melt.*
- liquidus, a, um, [liqueō], adj., *fluid, liquid; clear, transparent, serene.*
- liquor, liqui, n., *flow, run, ooze.*
- litō, āre, āvi, ātum, n. and a., *offer acceptable sacrifice; make atonement or expiation.*
- litoreus, a, um, [litus], adj., *of the shore, on the shore, shore-.*
- litus, oris, n., *sea-shore, shore, beach, strand, coast; river-bank.*
- lituus, ī, m., *trumpet.*
- lividus, a, um, [liveō], adj., *of a leaden color, dull blue, dark, dusky.*
- locō, āre, āvi, ātum, [locō], a., *place, put, lay; fix, establish, found.*
- Locrī, ōrum, m., *people of, or from, Locris, in Greece.*
- locus, ī, m., pl. locī, m., and loca, n., *place, spot; post, station; room, space; locality, region, country; state, condition; opportunity, occasion, chance.*
- longaevus, a, um, [longus + aevum], adj., *aged.*
- longē, [longus], adv., *far, far off, far away, afar; from afar.*
- longinquus, a, um, [longus], adj., *far off, remote, distant, long.*
- longius, adv., comp. of longē, *farther, too far.*
- longus, a, um, adj., *long, prolonged; lingering, slow, tedious; distant, remote; vast, spacious.*
- loquēla, ae, [loquor], f., *speech, word, discourse.*
- loquor, ī, locūtus sum, n. and a., *speaking, talking, telling, saying, uttering, reciting, singing.*
- lōrica, ae, [lōrum], f., *leather cuirass, corselet, coat of mail.*
- lōrum, ī, n., *thong, strap; pl., reins.*
- lūbricus, a, um, adj., *slippery, slimy.*
- lūceō, ēre, lūxī, n., *shine, gleam, glitter, glisten.*
- Lūcetius, iī, m., a Latin.
- lūcidus, a, um, [lūceō], adj., *clear, bright, shining.*
- Lūcifer, erī, [lūx + ferō], m., *the morning-star, Lucifer.*
- lūctāmen, inis, [lūctor], n., *struggle, toil, exertion.*
- lūctificus, a, um, [lūctus + faciō], adj., *bringing, or causing, sorrow, woful.*
- lūctor, āri, ātus sum, n., *wrestle, struggle, strive.*
- lūctus, ūs, [lūgeō], m., *grief, sorrow, mourning, woe; person., Grief, Sorrow.*
- lūcus, ī, m., *sacred grove; wood, grove.*
- lūdibrium, iī, [lūdus], n., *mockery, sport, jest.*
- lūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsum, n. and a., *play, sport; play games of chance; mock, makesport of; baffle, deceive, delude.*
- lūdus, ī, [lūdō], m., *play, game, sport, jest; in pl., public games, exhibitions.*
- luēs, is, f., *plague, pestilence, contagion, blight.*
- lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctum, n. and a., *mourn, bewail, lament.*
- lūmen, inis, [lūceō], n., *light, glow, radiance; lamp, torch; daylight, day; life; air; eye, look.*
- lūna, ae, [akin to lūceō], f., *moon; moonlight; person., Luna, i.e. Diana.*
- lūnātus, a, um, [lūnō], adj., *moon-shaped, crescent.*

luō, ere, luī, a., *atone for, expiate.*

lupa, ae, [lupus], f., *she-wolf.*

Lupercal, ālis, n., a cave on the Palatine Hill, sacred to Lupercus, i.e. Pan.

Lupercus, ī, [lupus + arceō], m., 'protector against wolves,' i.e. the *Lycean Pan*; in pl., *priests of Lupercus.*

lupus, ī, m., *wolf.*

lūstrālis, e, [lūstrum], adj., *lustral, expiatory.*

lūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *light up, illuminate; review, survey, scan, examine; of troops, review, pass in review; traverse, wander over, pass over; purify, offer, sacrifice.*

lustrum, ī, [luō, wash], n., 'bog,' 'morass'; *haunt, or den, of wild beasts; forest.*

lūstrum, ī, [luō, atone], n., an expiatory sacrifice, made by the censors for the nation every five years; *lustrum*, or period of five years; *age*, i.e. a long period.

lūteus, a, um, adj., *golden-yellow, saffron, golden.*

lūx, lūcis, [lūceō], f., *light; day-light, day; life; light, glory.*

lūxus, ūs, m., *excess, indulgence, luxury; splendor, state.*

Lyaeus, ī, m., 'deliverer' (i.e. from care), a surname of *Bacchus*; *Lyaeus*, a, um, adj., *of Bacchus, Lyaeian.*

Lycaeus, a, um, adj., *of Lycaeus*, a mountain in Arcadia, sacred to Pan; *Lycaean.*

Lycāōn, onis, m., a Cretan artist.

lychnus, ī, m., *light, lamp.*

Lycia, ae, f., a country of Asia Minor.

Lycius, a, um, adj., *of Lycia, Lycian*; pl., as a noun, *Lycii*, m., *the Lycians*

Lyctius, a, um, adj., *of Lyctus*, a town in Crete; *Lyctian, Cretan.*

Lycūrgus, ī, m., a Thracian king.

Lycus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Lȳdius, a, um, adj., *of Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor, *Lydian*; *Etruscan, Tuscan*; i.e. the *Tuscans* were believed to be descended from the *Lydians*.

Lȳdus, a, um, adj., see *Lȳdius*; pl. as a noun, *Lȳdī*, m., *the Etruscans.*

lymp̄ha, ae, f., *pure water, spring water, water.*

Lynceus, eī, m., a companion of Aeneas.

lynx, lyncis, m. and f., *lynx.*

M

Machāōn, onis, m., a noted Greek surgeon in the Trojan war.

māchina, ae, f., *machine; military machine, engine of war.*

maciēs, ēī, f., *leanness, thinness, emaciation.*

mācte, [voc. of māctus, 'honored,' 'worshipped,' 'magnified'], an exclamation, in the phrase, *mācte virtūte*, a blessing on your merit (or valor)! *well done!*

māctō, āre, āvī, ātum, [māctus], a., *sacrifice, offer; kill, slaughter.*

macula, ae, f., *spot.*

maculō, āre, āvī, ātum, [macula], a., *spot, stain, defile; disgrace.*

maculōsus, a, um, [macula], adj., *spotted, speckled, mottled.*

madefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum, [madeō + faciō], a. (pass., *madefiō*, fierī, factus sum), *make wet, wet, soak.*

madeō, ēre, uī, n., *be wet or moist, drip.*

madēscō. ere, maduī, [madeō], n., *become wet, be soaked, or drenched.*

- madidus**, a, um, [madeō], adj., *wet, soaked, dripping.*
- Maeander**, drī, m., a river of Asia Minor, remarkable for its winding course (hence Eng. 'meander'); *winding; waving, or wavy, border, or figure, in embroidery.*
- Maeonia**, ae, f., a district of Lydia; *Etruria*, see **Lydus**.
- Maenius**, a, um, adj., *of Maeonia, Maeonian, Lydian.*
- Maēotius**, a, um, adj., *of the Maeotians*, a Scythian race; *Maeotian.*
- maereō**, ēre, n., *be sad, mourn, grieve.*
- maestus**, a, um, adj., *sad, sorrowful, melancholy, gloomy.*
- māgālia**, ium, [a Punic word], n., *huts.*
- magicus**, a, um, adj., *magic.*
- magis**, [akin to **māgnus**], adv. comp., *more, rather, sooner; more certainly or surely.*
- magister**, trī, m., *master, head, leader, commander; master, pilot, helmsman; teacher, instructor, guardian; keeper, herdsman.*
- magistra**, ae, [magister], f., as an adj., *masterly, aiding.*
- magistrātus**, ūs, [magister], m., *magistrate.*
- māgnanimus**, a, um, [māgnus + animus], adj., *great-souled, noble, magnanimous, generous; high-spirited, mettlesome.*
- māgnus**, a, um, adj., *large, great; strong, powerful, mighty, loud; long; great, grand, eminent, noble; weighty, important; māior (nātū expressed or understood), older, the elder; māximus (nātū expressed or understood), oldest, the eldest.*
- Māia**, ae, f., the mother of Mercury.
- māior**, comp. of **māgnus**.
- māla**, ae, f., *cheek-bone, jaw.*
- male**, [malus], adv., *badly, ill, wickedly, cruelly; its use with an adj. changes a positive to a negative, e.g. male amīcus, hostile.*
- Malea**, ae, f., a promontory of Laconia, a district of the Peloponnesus.
- malesuādus**, a, um, [male + suādeō], adj., *ill-advising, tempting to crime.*
- malignus**, a, um, [malus + rt. gen-], adj., *ill-disposed, malicious, spiteful; niggardly, scanty.*
- mālō**, mälle, mālūi, a., *wish, or choose, rather, prefer.*
- malum**, ī, [malus], n., *evil, misfortune, disaster, calamity; mischief, plague, pest; wrong-doing, crime, sin.*
- malus**, a, um, adj., *bad, wicked, evil, wrong; injurious, hurtful, noxious, poisonous.*
- mālus**, ī, m., *mast.*
- mamma**, ae, f., *breast.*
- mandātum**, ī, [mandō], n., *charge, command, order, commission.*
- mandō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [manus + dō], a., *commit, consign, intrust; command, order, charge.*
- mandō**, ere, mandī, mānsum, a., *chew, champ, gnaw, crunch; eat, devour.*
- maneō**, ēre, mānsī, mānsum, n. and a., *stay, remain, tarry, abide; continue, abide by, persist; await, expect, be in store for.*
- mānēs**, ium, m., *spirit of the dead, shade, ghost, Manes; gods of the lower world, infernal powers or deities; the lower world, infernal regions; expiation, punishment, chastisement, in the world below.*
- manicae**, ārum, [manus], f., *long sleeves; manacles, chains, cords.*

manifestē, [manifestus], adv., *clearly, plainly, evidently.*

manifestus, a, um, [manus + fendō, unused], adj., *clear, plain, apparent, visible, evident, manifest.*

Mānlius, iī, m., a Roman family name; esp. *M. Manlius Capitolinus*, who saved the Capitol from the Gauls.

mānō, āre, āvī, n., *flow, run, trickle, ooze, drip.*

mantēle, is, [manus + rt. of texō], n., *towel, napkin.*

manus, ūs, f., *hand; handiwork, workmanship, artistic skill; power, force, prowess, valorous deeds; blow; band, body, host, force, troops.*

Mārcellus, ī, m., a Roman family name; esp. (1) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, the conqueror of Syracuse; (2) *the 'Young Marcellus,'* nephew and adopted son of Augustus.

mare, is, n., *sea.*

maritus, ī, [mās], m., *husband; suitor.*

marmor, oris, n., *marble; smooth surface of the sea.*

marmoreus, a, um, [marmor], adj., *of marble, marble; marble-like, smooth as marble.*

Marpēsīus, a, um, adj., *of Marpesus*, a mountain in Paros, famous for its marble; *Marpesian, Parian.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m., god of war; meton., *war, battle; warlike, or martial, spirit.*

Marus, ī, a Rutulian.

māssa, ae, f., *lump, mass.*

Massylī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Africa.

Massylus, a, um, adj., *Massylian, African.*

māter, tris, f., *mother; foster-mother; mother-land.*

māternus, a, um, [māter], adj., *of a mother, maternal, mother's, on the mother's side, sacred to one's mother.*

mātūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [mātūr-], a., *hasten, quicken, speed.*

mātūrus, a, um, adj., *ripe, mature; of marriageable age.*

mātūtīnus, a, um, adj., 'of the morning'; *early in the morning, early.*

Maurūsīus, a, um, adj., *Moorish, Mauritanian, African.*

Māvors, vortis, m., another name of Mars.

Māvortius, a, um, [Māvors], adj., *of Mars, warlike, martial.*

māximus, sup. of māgnus.

meātus, ūs, [meō], m., *going, passing, motion, course, passage.*

medicō, āre, āvī, ātum, [medicus], a., *mix, or sprinkle, with drugs; drug, medicate.*

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, n. and a., *consider, meditate; plan, purpose, contrive; practise.*

medius, a, um, adj., *middle, mid, in the middle or midst, between; as a noun, medium, iī, n., the middle, midst, interval, space between.*

Medōn, ntis, m., a Trojan.

medulla, ae, [akin to medius], f., *marrow.*

Megarus, a, um, adj., *of Megara*, a town in Sicily.

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

Meliboeus, a, um, adj., *of Meliboea*, a town in Thessaly; *Meliboean.*

melior, ius, comp. of bonus, *better.*

Melitē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

melius, (1) adj. comp., see bonus; (2) adv. comp., see bene.

membrum, ī, n., *limb, member; pl., body, bodies.*

meminī, isse, def., a. and n., *remember, recollect, bear in mind.*

Memmius, iī, m., a Roman family name.

Memnōn, onis, m., son of Aurora, king of the Ethiopians.

memor, oris, adj., *mindful, remembering; thoughtful, grateful; unforgetting, relentless.*

memorābilis, e, [memorō], adj., *memorable, remarkable, notable, noteworthy.*

memorō, āre, āvī, ātum, [memor], a., *speak of, mention, say, tell, recount; speak, say; name, call.*

mendāx, ācis, [akin to mentior], adj., *lying, false, deceitful.*

Menelāus, ī, m., a son of Atreus and husband of Helen; he was king of Sparta.

Menoetēs, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, reason, understanding, intellect, judgment; heart, soul; thought, plan, purpose, design; courage, spirit; impulse.*

mēnsa, ae, [mētior], f., *table; meal, food; course.*

mēnsis, is, m., *month.*

mentior, irī, itus sum, [akin to mēns], a., *state falsely, lie, pretend; feign, counterfeit, imitate.*

mentitus, a, um, [mentior], adj., *counterfeit, feigned, pretended.*

mentum, ī, n., *chin, beard.*

mercōr, ārī, ātus sum, [merx, merchandise], a., *buy, purchase.*

Mercurius, iī, [perhaps akin to merx], m., messenger of the gods.

merēns, ntis, [mereō], adj., *deserving, meriting.*

mereō, ēre, uī, itum, and mereor, ērī, itus sum, a. and n., *deserve, merit; deserve well, be deserving; earn.*

mergō, ere, mersī, mersum, a., *dip, plunge, sink, bury, overwhelm, cover.*

mergus, ī, [mergō], m., *diver, gull, water-fowl.*

meritum, ī, [mereō], n., *merit, service, favor, desert.*

meritus, a, um, [mereō], adj., *due, merited, deserved, proper, just, right.*

Merops, opis, m., a Trojan.

merus, a, um, adj., *pure, unmixed; as a noun, merum, ī, n., unmixed wine, pure wine, wine.*

Messāpus, ī, m., an ally of Turnus. -met, a suffix, meaning *self*, added to personal pronouns.

mēta, ae, f., *turning-post, or goal, in the Roman Circus; goal, end, boundary, limit; headland, or promontory, as a 'turning-point' in sailing.*

metallum, ī, n., *metal.*

metō, ere, messuī, messum, a., *reap, gather, cut.*

Mettus, ī, m., *Mettus Fufetius*, an Alban general, put to death by Tullus Hostilius, the Roman king.

metuēns, ntis, [metuō], adj., *fear-ing, fearful, apprehensive.*

metuō, ere, uī, [metus], a. and n., *fear, be afraid; be afraid of, dread.*

metus, ūs, m., *fear, dread, terror, alarm; religious awe; person., Fear.*

meus, a, um, [me], poss. pron., *my, mine.*

Mezentius, iī, m., a tyrant of Caere. micō, āre, uī, n., *vibrate, shake, dart; flash, gleam, glitter.*

migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *depart, go away, migrate.*

mīles, itis, m., *soldier; collectively, soldiery, band of soldiers.*

- militia**, ae, [mīles], f., *military service or training; warfare.*
- mille**, indecl. num. adj., *a thousand*; noun, pl., **millia** or **milia**, ium, n., *thousands.*
- minae**, ārum, f., *projecting points; of walls, battlements, etc.; threats, menaces; threatening dangers, threatened curse.*
- mināx**, ācis, adj., *projecting, overhanging; threatening, menacing.*
- Minerva**, ae, f., *goddess of wisdom, war, and the arts.*
- minimē**, adv. sup., [minimus], *least, not at all, by no means.*
- minister**, trī, m., *attendant, servant; agent, tool, accomplice.*
- ministerium**, iī, [minister], n., *office, service.*
- ministrō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [minister], a., *attend, serve; manage, attend to; provide, furnish, serve.*
- Mīnōius**, a, um, adj., *of Minos, king of Crete.*
- minor**, ārī, ātus sum, [minae], n. and a., *put forth, rise, tower; threaten, menace.*
- minor**, us, adj. comp., [pos. parvus], *smaller, less; younger; pl. minōrēs, posterity, descendants.*
- Mīnōs**, ōis, m., (1) *a king of Crete;* (2) *one of the judges in the lower world.*
- Mīnōtaurus**, ī, m., *the Minotaur, a monster having a bull's head and a man's body (vi. 26).*
- minus**, adj. comp., neut. of **minor**; adv. comp., *less.*
- mīrābilis**, e, [mīror], adj., *wonderful, extraordinary, strange.*
- mīrandus**, a, um, [mīror], adj., *wonderful, strange.*
- mīror**, ārī, ātus sum, [mīrus], a. and n., *wonder, marvel, wonder at, admire.*
- mīrus**, a, um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary, strange.*
- misceō**, ēre, miscuī, mixtum, a., *mix, mingle; unite, join; gather, assemble; throw into confusion, disturb, scatter.*
- Misēnus**, ī, m., *a Trojan trumpeter.*
- miser**, era, erum, adj., *wretched, sad, unhappy, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable.*
- miserābilis**, e, [miseror], adj., *miserable, pitiable, wretched, sad.*
- miserandus**, a, um, [miseror], adj., *deplorable, pitiable, wretched; unlucky.*
- misereror**, ērī, itus sum, [miser], n., *feel pity, take pity, have compassion, pity.*
- miserēscō**, ere, [misereror], n., *feel pity, have compassion.*
- miseret**, ēre, uit, [miser], impers., *it moves to pity, etc.; me miseret, I pity.*
- miseror**, ārī, ātus sum, [miser], a., *show pity for, lament, deplore, commiserate, take pity on.*
- missilis**, e, [mittō], adj., *that may be hurled or thrown; as a noun, missilia (i.e. tēla), ium, n., missiles, javelins, weapons.*
- mītēscō**, ere, [mītis], n., *become mild or gentle.*
- mitigō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [mītis + agō], a., *soften, soothe, calm, appease.*
- mītis**, e, adj., *mild, placid, gentle, kind, calm.*
- mitra**, ae, f., *turban, cap, bonnet; an Asiatic headgear, regarded as effeminate by the Romans.*
- mittō**, ere, mīsī, missum, a., *send, send away, despatch; put away, dismiss; pass over, omit; send, cast, throw, hurl; escort, conduct, guide.*

Mnēstheus, eī, (eos), m., a Trojan.
mōbilitās, ātis, [mōbilis], f.,
rapidity, speed, quickness, swift-
ness.

modo, [abl. of modus], adv., *only,*
merely, but; provided only, if
only; just now, but recently, a
moment ago.

modus, ī, m., *measure, limit, end;*
way, manner, method, style.

moenia, ium, n., *ramparts, walls;*
fortress; city.

mola, ae, f., 'mill-stone'; *coarse*
meal, used in sacrifices.

molāris, e, [mola], f., *great stone*
or rock.

mōlēs, is, f., *mass, weight, vast size,*
pile; massive structure, dam, dike,
foundation; greatness, strength,
power; difficulty, labor, toil;
engine of war, battering-ram;
storm, waves, billows; crowd,
throng.

mōlior, īrī, itus sum, [mōlēs], a.,
labor on, build, construct; en-
deavor, undertake, try, attempt,
accomplish; prepare, get ready;
wield, handle.

molliō, ire, ivī (iū), itum, [mollis],
a., *soften, pacify, soothe, calm.*

mollis, e, adj., *soft, tender, delicate,*
gentle, mild; subtle; kindly, fa-
vorable; helpless.

molliter, [mollis], adv., *softly; deli-*
cately, gracefully, defily, skilfully.

momordī, see mordeō.

moneō, ēre, uī, itum, a., *remind,*
admonish, advise, warn; teach,
show, tell, predict, foretell.

monile, is, n., *necklace, collar.*

monitum, ī, [moneō], n., *admoni-*
tion, advice, warning.

monitus, ūs, [moneō], m., *warn-*
ing, admonition.

Monoecus, ī, m., 'dwelling alone,'

a surname of Hercules; **Arx**
Monoeci, a promontory in Ligu-
ria, now called *Monaco*; Hercules
had a temple there.

mōns, montis, m., *mountain; mass,*
wave ('mountain-high').

mōnstrō, āre, āvi, ātum, [mōn-
strum], a., *show, point out, advise,*
instruct, tell; direct, appoint, pre-
scribe.

mōnstrum, ī, [akin to moneō], n.,
omen; prodigy, portent; monster,
monstrous shape, monstrosity;
frightful, or fearful, thing.

montānus, a, um, [mōns], adj., *of*
a mountain, mountain-.

monumentum, ī, [akin to moneō],
n., *memorial, reminder, token;*
chronicle, record.

mora, ae, f., *delay; obstruction,*
hindrance.

morbus, ī, m., *disease.*

mordeō, ēre, momordī, morsum,
a., *bite; clasp.*

moribundus, a, um, [moriōr], adj.,
ready to die, at the point of death;
mortal.

Morinī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Belgic
Gaul.

moriōr, morī, mortuus sum, n.,
die, expire, perish; moritūrus,
a, um, *resolved to die, to certain*
death, to die.

moror, ārī, ātus sum, n. and a.,
delay, tarry, linger, stay; delay,
retard, hinder, impede; care for,
regard.

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

morsus, ūs, [mordeō], m., *biting,*
bite; eating; tooth, fang; fluke
of an anchor.

mortālis, e, [mors], adj., *mortal,*
human; as a noun, m. and f.,
human being, man, mortal; pl.,
mortals, men, mankind.

mortifer, *era*, *erum*, [*mors* + *ferō*], *adj.*, *death-dealing, deadly, fatal*.

mōs, *mōris*, *m.*, *way, manner, custom, habit, fashion; law, condition, rule; pl., manners, character*.

mōtus, *ūs*, [*moveō*], *m.*, *motion, movement, commotion; quickness, swiftness*.

moveō, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtum*, *a.*, *move, remove, stir, shake, wield, start, disturb; excite, cause, rouse, produce; change, alter; affect, influence*.

mox, *adv.*, *soon, presently, by and by, afterwards, then*.

mūcrō, *ōnis*, *m.*, *sharp point, edge; sword-point, sword; spear-point*.

mūgiō, *īre*, *īvī* (*īi*), *ītum*, *n.*, *low, bellow; roar; rumble; bray, of a trumpet*.

mūgitus, *ūs*, [*mūgiō*], *m.*, *bellowing, lowing, roaring*.

mulceō, *ēre*, *mulsi*, *mulsum*, *a.*, *stroke gently; caress, soothe, calm, allay*.

Mulciber, *eris* and *erī*, [*akin to mulceō*], *m.*, *'the softener'; a surname of Vulcan, god of the forge*.

multiplex, *icis*, [*multus* + *plicō*], *adj.*, *having many folds; manifold, varied*.

multō, [*abl. of multus*], *adv.*, *by much, much, by far, far*.

multum, [*acc. of multus*], *adv.*, *much, greatly, often*.

multus, *a*, *um*, (*see plūs and plūrimus*), *adj.*, *much, great, many, etc.; as a noun, multī*, *m.*, *many men or persons, many; multa*, *n.*, *many things, much*.

mundus, *i*, *m.*, *universe, world*.

mūniō, *īre*, *īvī* (*īi*), *ītum*, [*moe-
nia*], *a.*, *fortify, defend, protect*.

mūnus, *eris*, *n.*, *service, office, duty; favor, help; present, gift; offering, libation; prizes, rewards; service, in honor of the dead, anniversary*.

mūrex, *icis*, *m.*, *purple-fish; purple dye, purple, obtained from the murex; pointed rock*.

murmur, *uris*, *n.*, *murmur, hum, roar, noise, tumult, sound, shouting*.

mūrus, *i*, *m.*, *wall, of a city or camp*.

Mūsa, *ae*, *f.*, *Muse*, *p. 28 (13)*.

Mūsaeus, *i*, *m.*, *a Greek poet of the age of Orpheus, i.e. the 'mythical age'*.

mussō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *n.*, *'speak low'; hesitate, wait to see*.

mūtābilis, *e*, [*mūtō*], *adj.*, *changeable, fickle, inconstant*.

mūtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, [*moveō*], *a.*, *change, alter, transform; exchange; shift*.

mūtus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *dumb, mute, speechless, silent*.

Mycēnae, *ārum*, also **Mycēna**, *ae*, *f.*, *Mycenae, a city of Argolis, home of Agamemnon*.

Myconos, *i*, *f.*, *one of the Cyclades*.

Mygdonidēs, *ae*, *m. patr.*, *son of Mygdon*.

Myrmidones, *um*, *m.*, *the Myrmidons, a Thessalian tribe, ruled by Achilles*.

myrteus, *a*, *um*, [*myrtus*], *adj.*, *of myrtle, myrtle-*.

myrtus, *i*, *f.*, *myrtle-tree, myrtle; myrtle-wreath; spear of myrtle-wood*.

N

nactus, *see nanciscor*.

nam, *conj.*, *for*.

namque, *conj.*, *an emphatic nam, for in truth, for indeed, etc.*

nancīscor, ī, nactus (nactus)
sum, a., *get, obtain, secure; find,
hit upon.*

nāris, is, f., *nostril; pl., nostrils,
nose.*

nārrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *tell, nar-
rate, relate, report, describe.*

Nārycius, a, um, adj., *of Naryx,
a town of the Locri in S. Italy;
Narycian.*

nāscor, ī, nātus sum, n., *be born,
be produced; nāscēns, new-born,
new-foaled; nātus, born, de-
scended; nātus deā, goddess-born.*

nāta, ae, [nātus], f., *daughter.*

natō, āre, āvī, ātum, [nō], n.,
*swim, float; swim with, overflow;
of the eyes, swim, i.e. from drowsi-
ness.*

nātus, ī, [nāscor], m., *son; pl.,
children; young, both human
beings and animals.*

nauta, ae, [nāvis], m., *sailor, sea-
man, boatman, ferryman.*

Nautēs, is, m., *a Trojan priest and
soothsayer.*

nauticus, a, um, adj., *of sailors.*

nāvālis, e, [nāvis], adj., *of ships,
naval, ship-; as a noun, nāvālia,
ium, n., ship-yard, dock.*

nāvifragus, a, um, [nāvis +
frangō], adj., *causing shipwrecks,
shipwrecking.*

nāvigium, īi, [nāvis + agō], n.,
ship, boat.

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātum, [nāvis +
agō], n. and a., *sail, set sail; sail
over, navigate.*

nāvis, is, f., *ship.*

nāvita, ae, [nāvis], m., *sailor;
ferryman.*

Naxos, ī, f., *one of the Cyclades.*

nē, adv. and conj., *not, that not, so
that not, lest.*

-ne, enclitic particle, interrogative,

added to the chief word, usually
the first; in direct questions, not
translated; in indirect questions,
whether.

nebula, ae, f., *mist, fog, vapor, cloud.*

nec, or neque, adv. and conj., *and
not, not, nor; neque . . . neque,
or nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor;
nec nōn, and also, besides, too,
likewise.*

necdum, adv., *not yet.*

necesse, neut. adj., nom. and acc.,
inevitable, unavoidable, necessary.

necō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum, a., *kill,
slay.*

nectar, aris, n., *nectar, the drink
of the gods; honey.*

nectō, ere, nexuī, nexum, a., *bind,
fasten, tie; fasten on, join, con-
nect, unite; devise, invent.*

nefandus, a, um, adj., *'not to be
mentioned'; wicked, impious, hei-
nous, abominable; as a noun, ne-
fandum, ī, n., impiety, wrong.*

nefās, n., indecl., *'anything con-
trary to divine law'; impious, or
wicked, deed, impiety, sin, crime,
wrong; monster, wretch; often
with adj. force, wicked, impious,
sinful, horrible; as an interj.,
shame! shameful sight! horrible!*
negō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a., *say
no, deny, refuse; keep back, with-
hold.*

Nemea, ae, f., *a town of Argolis.*

nēmō, gen. and abl. sing. and the
pl. borrowed from nullus, [nē +
homō], m. and f., *no one, nobody,
none.*

nemorōsus, a, um, [nemus], adj.,
full of woods, woody, well-wooded.

nemus, oris, n., *wood, grove; past-
ure.*

Neoptolemus, ī, m., *son of Achilles,
likewise called Pyrrhus.*

nepōs, ōtis, m., *grandson*; pl., *descendants, posterity*.

Neptūnius, a, um, [Neptūnus], adj., *of Neptune, Neptunian*; *built by Neptune*.

Neptūnus, ī, m., *god of the sea*.

neque, see nec.

nequeō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, n., *to be unable, cannot*.

nēquīquam, [nē + abl. of quisquam], adv., *in vain, to no purpose*.

nēquis (or nē quis), qua, quid (quod), indef. pron., *that no one, that nothing, lest any one, lest any, etc.*

Nērēis, idis, f. patr., *daughter of Nereus, a Nereid, a sea-nymph*.

Nērēius, a, um, adj., *of Nereus*.

Nēreus, eī, m., *a sea-god*.

Nērītos, ī, f., *an island near Ithaca*.

nervus, ī, m., 'sinew'; *cord, string; bow-string; string, of a musical instrument*.

nesciō, īre, īvī (iī), a., *not to know, be ignorant of; nesciō quis = aliquis*.

nescius, a, um, [nesciō], adj., *ignorant, unaware*.

nēve or neu, adv., *and not, nor, and lest*.

nex, necis, [necō], f., *death, murder, slaughter*.

nexus, see nectō.

nī, conj., (1) for nisi, *if not, unless*; (2) old form, = nē, *that not, lest*.

nīdus, ī, m., *nest, home*.

niger, gra, grum, adj., *black, dark, swarthy; gloomy*.

nigrāns, ntis, [nigrō], adj., *black, cloud-gathering, cloud-compelling*.

nigrēscō, ere, nigrūī, [niger], n., *become, or turn, black, grow dark*.

nihil, or nīl, [nē + hīlum, *trifle,*

'bit'], n., indecl., *nothing*; often as adv., *not at all, by no means*.

Nilus, ī, m., *the river Nile*.

nimbōsus, a, um, [nimbus], adj., *full of storms, stormy, rainy; cloud-enveloped, cloud-capped*.

nimbus, ī, m., *rain-storm; rain-cloud, cloud; storm; mass, throng*.

nīmīrum, [= nē + mīrum], adv., *without doubt, doubtless, surely, certainly*.

nimis, adv., *too much, too, too well*.

nimius, a, um, [nimis], adj., *too much, too great*; neut. *nimium*, as adv., *too*.

Nīsaeē (Nēsaeē), ēs, f., *a Nereid*.

nisi, or nī, [nē + sī], conj., *if not, unless*.

nīsus, ūs, [nītor], m., *striving, effort; fixed position*.

Nīsus, ī, m., *a companion of Aeneas*.

niteō, ēre, uī, n., *shine, gleam, glisten*; nitēns, *shining, bright, blooming, sleek, thriving*.

nitēscō, ere, nitūī, [niteō], n., *begin to shine, shine, glisten*.

nitidus, a, um, [niteō], adj., *shining, bright, gleaming, glistening*.

nītor, ī, nīxus (nīsus) sum, n., *lean, or rest, upon; push onward, press forward, advance, walk, tread, climb, mount; struggle, strive; to be poised on, as a bird on its wings*.

nivālis, e, [nix], adj., *of snow, snowy*.

niveus, a, um, [nix], adj., *of snow, snowy; white as snow or snow-white*.

nix, nivis, f., *snow*.

nīxor, āri, [nītor], n., *strive, struggle, struggle forward*.

nō, nāre, nāvī, n., *swim, float*.

nōbilis, e, [nōscō], adj., *well-known, famous, renowned*.

noceō, ēre, uī, itum, n., *do harm to, injure, hurt, harm, work mischief.*

nocturnus, a, um, [nox], adj., *of the night, nocturnal, by night.*

nōdō, āre, āvī, ātum, [nōdus], a., *tie, or fasten, in a knot.*

nōdus, ī, m., *knot, knotted coil or fold.*

Noēmōn, onis, m., *a Trojan.*

Nomades, um, m., *the Numidians.*

nōmen, inis, [nōscō], n., *name; fame, reputation, renown.*

Nōmentum, ī, n., *a town of the Sabines.*

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnus, a, um, [novem], num. adj., *ninth.*

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtum, a., *become acquainted with, learn, know, recognize.*

noster, tra, trum, [nōs], poss. pron., *our, ours; nostrī, ōrum, m., our friends, men, troops, etc.*

nota, ae, [akin to nōscō], f., *mark, sign, spot; letter of the alphabet.*

nothus, ī, m., *illegitimate, or bastard, son.*

notō, āre, āvī, ātum, [nota], a., *mark; note, observe.*

nōtus, a, um, [nōscō], adj., *known, well-known, famous.*

Notus, ī, m., *the south wind; wind, in general.*

novem, indecl. num. adj., *nine.*

noverca, ae, f., *step-mother.*

noviēns, [novem], num. adv., *nine times.*

novitās, ātis, [novus], f., *newness.*

novō, āre, āvī, ātum, [novus], a., *make new, renew, repair; build, construct; change, alter.*

novus, a, um, adj., *new, fresh, recent; strange, unusual, novel;*

novissimus, a, um, latest, last, parting.

nox, noctis, f., *night; darkness, obscurity, gloom; sleep; person., Nox, goddess of night, Night.*

noxa, ae, [akin to noceō], f., *harm, injury; fault, offence, crime.*

nōxius, a, um, [noxa], adj., *hurtful, harmful; destructive.*

nūbēs, is, f., *cloud; multitude.*

nūbigena, ae, [nūbēs + rt. gen-], 'cloud-born'; esp. in pl., nūbigenae, m., *the cloud-born, i.e. the Centaurs.*

nūbilis, e, [nūbō], adj., *marriageable.*

nūbila, ōrum, [nūbilus, cloudy], n., *clouds.*

nūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, [nūdus], a., *strip, lay bare, expose, disclose, show.*

nūdus, a, um, adj., *naked, bare, stripped, uncovered; unburied; open.*

nūllus, a, um, adj., *no, not any, no one, none, nobody.*

num, interrog. adv., *in a direct question, not translated, but expecting a negative answer; in an indirect question, whether.*

Numa, ae, m., *a Rutulian.*

Numānus, ī, m., *a Rutulian.*

nūmen, inis, [nuō, nod], n., 'nod,' expressing divine will; *divine will or power; divinity, majesty; divinity, deity; divine guidance, presence, or aid.*

numerus, ī, m., *number; large number, multitude; rank, order, position; musical measure, time.*

Numīcius (Numīcus), ī, m., *a small river of Latium.*

Numidae, ārum, m., *the Numidians.*

Numitor, ōris, m., *one of the Alban kings, father of Rhea Silvia.*

numquam (nunquam), [nē + umquam], adv., *never*.

nunc, adv., *now, at the present time, in our day*.

nūntia, ae, [nūntius], f., *messenger*.

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, [nūntius], a., *announce, report, declare*.

nūntius, iī, m., *messenger; message, tidings, command*.

nūper, adv., *lately, recently, just*.

nurus, ūs, f., *daughter-in-law*.

nūsquā, [nē + ūsquā], adv., *nowhere; never, i.e. at no point*.

nūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, [nuō, nod], n., *nod; sway, tremble; wave*.

nūtrimentum, ī, [nūtriō], n., *nourishment; fuel*.

nūtriō, īre, ivī (iī), itum, a., *nourish, feed, rear*.

nūtrix, icis, [nūtriō], f., *nurse*.

nūtus, ūs, [nuō, nod], m., *nod; will, pleasure, command*.

nympha, ae, f., *nymph*.

Nyssa, ae, f., *a mountain in India(?), the birthplace of Bacchus*.

O

ō, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc., *on account of, because of, for the sake of, for*.

obdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., *draw before or over, overspread, cover*.

obeō, īre, ivī (iī), itum, n. and a., *go towards, against, or to meet; wander, or travel, over, traverse; survey, inspect; surround, encompass, envelop; undertake, engage in, enter; experience, undergo*.

ōbex, ōbicis, [ob + iaciō], m. and f., *barrier*.

obiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [ob + iaciō], a., *throw before, against, or towards, cast; present, hold*

out, expose; obiectus, a, um, lying before, opposite.

obiectō, āre, āvī, ātum, [obiciō], a., *'throw against, or in the way of'; expose*.

obiectus, ūs, [obiciō], m., *opposition, projection*.

obitus, ūs, [obeō], m., *'meeting one's death'; downfall, death*.

oblīquō, āre, āvī, ātum, [oblīquus], a., *turn obliquely, slant*.

oblīquus, a, um, adj., *oblique, slanting; lying across*.

oblītus, a, um, [oblīvīscor], adj., *forgetful, unmindful, regardless*.

oblīvīscor, ī, oblītus sum, n. and a., *forget, be forgetful of*.

oblīvium, iī, [oblīvīscor], n., *forgetfulness, oblivion*.

obloquor, ī, locūtus sum, a., *sing, or play, in response, or as an accompaniment; accompany*.

oblūctor, ārī, ātus sum, n., *strive, or struggle, against*.

obmūtēscō, ere, mūtūī, n., *become speechless or dumb; be hushed, be silent*.

obnītor, ī, nīxus sum, n., *press, strive, or push, against; struggle, strive, resist*.

oborior, orīrī, ortus sum, n., *arise, spring up; gush, flow*.

obruō, ere, ruī, rutum, a., *overwhelm, cover, bury, sink; overpower, destroy, strike down*.

obscēnus, a, um, adj., *disgusting, filthy, foul, abominable; ill-boding, ill-omened*.

obscūrus, a, um, adj., *dark, shady, obscure, dim; uncertain, unknown, vague, mysterious*.

observō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *watch, observe, notice, note*.

obsideo, ēre, sēdī, sessum, [ob + sedeō], a., *besiege, beset, blockade;*

- occupy, hold, fill; take possession of, seize.
- obsidiō, ōnis, [obsideō], f., siege, blockade.
- obsidō, ere, a., beset, besiege; watch closely; take possession of.
- obsitus, a, um, [obserō, sow], part., covered, overgrown, full of.
- obstipēscō, ere, stipuī, n., be astonished, astounded, or amazed.
- obstō, āre, stitī, n., withstand, thwart, oppose; be an offence.
- obstruō, ere, strūxi, strūctum, a., bar, block up, stop up, obstruct, close.
- obtegō, ere, tēxi, tēctum, a., cover over or up, conceal.
- obtestor, āri, ātus sum, a., call to witness, entreat, appeal to, implore.
- obtorqueō, ēre, torsi, tortum, a., turn, twist.
- obtruncō, āre, āvi, ātum, a., cut to pieces, kill, slaughter.
- obtūsus, a, um, [obtundō, blunt], adj., blunted, dull, insensible, unfeeling.
- obtūtus, ūs, [obtueor], m., look, gaze, fixed gaze.
- obuncus, a, um, adj., bent, hooked.
- obvertō, ere, vertī, versum, a., turn, or direct, towards, turn.
- obvius, a, um, [ob + via], adj., in the way, on the way to meet, to meet; in the way of, exposed to.
- occāsus, ūs, [occidō], m., fall, downfall, destruction; the west, i.e. sunset.
- occidō, ere, cidī, cīsum, [ob + caedō], a., cut down, kill, slay, slaughter.
- occidō, ere, cidī, cāsus, [ob + cadō], n., fall down, fall; perish, die, be slain; be ruined.
- ocubō, āre, n., lie, lie dead, lie buried.
- oculō, ere, culuī, cultum, a., cover, hide, conceal.
- occultē, [occultus], adv., secretly, in secret.
- occultō, āre, āvi, ātum, [occulō], a., hide, conceal.
- occultus, a, um, [occulō], adj., hidden, secret, concealed.
- occumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, [ob + cumbō, unused], n., fall in death, die, meet (or face) death.
- occupō, āre, āvi, ātum, [ob + rt. cap-, take], a., take possession of, seize, occupy; fill, overspread, cover; attack, strike, strike first, surprise, catch.
- occurrō, ere, curri (cucurri), cursum, n., run to meet, meet; rush upon, attack; oppose, thwart; appear, be seen.
- Oceanus, ī, m., the ocean.
- ōcior, ius, adj. comp., swifter, fleetier.
- ōcius, adv. comp., more quickly or swiftly; quickly, swiftly, on the spot, immediately.
- ocrea, ae, f., greave, a metallic covering to protect the legs in battle.
- oculus, ī, m., eye.
- ōdī, ōdisse, def., hate.
- odium, iī, [ōdī], n., hatred, hate, ill-will, enmity.
- odor, ōris, m., smell, odor, scent; fragrance; foul odor, stench.
- odōrātus, a, um, [odōrō, perfume], adj., fragrant.
- odōrifer, era, erum, [odor + ferō], adj., fragrant, sweet-smelling.
- odōrus, a, um, [odor], adj., keen-scented, sharp-scented.
- Oechalia, ae, f., a city in Euboea.
- Oenōtrius, a, um, also Oenōtrus, a, um, adj., of Oenotria, an old name of Southern Italy; Oenotrian, Italian.

- offa**, ae, f., *bit*, or *morsel*, of food; usually translated *cake*.
offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātum, a., *bring forward, present, offer, expose*; with *me, te, se*, *present one's self, appear, meet*.
officium, iī, [opus + faciō], n., *service, favor, kindness, duty*.
offulgeō, ēre, fulsī, n., *shine against, flash before or upon*.
Oīleus, eī (eos), m., father of Ajax 'the Less.'
Ōlearos, ī, f., an island, one of the Cyclades.
oleō, ēre, uī, n., *smell of, smell*.
oleum, ī, n., *oil, olive-oil*.
ōlim, [ollus, old form, for ille], adv., *formerly, once; sometimes, at times; hereafter, one day, sometime*.
oliva, ae, f., *olive, olive-tree; olive-branch, olive-chaplet or wreath of olive*.
olīvum, ī, [olīva], n., *olive-oil, oil*.
olle, ollī, etc., old forms for ille, illī, etc.
Olympus, ī, m., a high mountain in Thessaly, the supposed abode of the gods; *Olympus, heaven*.
ōmen, inis, n., *sign, omen; solemn custom or usage*.
omnigenus, a, um, [omnis + genus], adj., *of all kinds, all sorts of*.
omnīnō, [omnis], adv., *wholly, entirely, altogether*.
omniparēns, ntis, [omnis + parēns], adj., *all-producing, parent*.
omnipotēns, ntis, [omnis + potēns], adj., *all-powerful, omnipotent, almighty*.
omnis, e, adj., *all, the whole of; every*.
onerō, āre, āvī, ātum, [onus], a., *load, burden; stow away, store; burden, oppress, overwhelm*; **onerōsus**, a, um, [onus], adj., *heavy, burdensome*.
onus, eris, n., *load, burden, weight*.
onustus, a, um, [onus], adj., *laden, loaded*.
opācō, āre, āvī, ātum, [opācus], a., *shade*.
opācus, a, um, adj., *shaded, shady; dark, obscure, gloomy*.
opera, ae, [opus], f., *exertion, labor, pains; service, aid*.
operiō, īre, operuī, opertum, a., *cover up, cover*.
operor, āri, ātus sum, [opus], n., *work, be engaged in or busy with*.
opertus, a, um, [operiō], adj., *hidden, concealed; as a noun, operta, ōrum, n., hidden, or secret, places, depths*.
Opheltēs, ae, m., father of Euryalus.
opīmus, a, um, adj., *rich, fertile; splendid, sumptuous; noble; spolia opima, the spolia opima, arms taken in battle from a general by a general, in single combat*.
opperior, irī, pertus sum, a. and n., *wait, wait for, await*.
oppetō, ere, petīvī, petītum, [ob + petō], a., *encounter, meet; perish, die (i.e. op. mortem)*.
oppidum, ī, n., *town, walled*.
oppōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a., *place opposite or before, oppose; offer, expose*.
opportūnus, a, um, [ob + portus], adj., *suitable, fit, convenient*.
oppositus, a, um, [oppōnō], adj., *placed against, opposed, opposing, opposite*.
opprimō, ere, pressī, pressum, [ob + premō], a., *press down or against, oppress; overwhelm, suppress, crush; surprise, catch*.
oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *attack, assault, besiege*.

- ops, opis, [no nom. or dat. in sing.], f., *help, aid, assistance; power, strength, influence; display, magnificence; means, riches, wealth, resources.*
- optō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *choose; desire, wish for, wish.*
- opulentus, a, um, [ops], adj., *rich, wealthy; powerful.*
- opus, eris, n., *work, task, labor; workmanship, skill, art; work of art; public works, buildings; achievement, deed; of a large ship, opus urbis, a floating city.*
- opus, n., indecl., usually with abl.; i.e. 'work to be done with something'; *need, want, etc. (e.g. animis opus, need of courage).*
- ōra, ae, f., *border, edge, rim, boundary; coast, shore; country, district, region; events, scenes.*
- ōrāculum, ī, [ōrō], n., *oracle, both the response and the place where it is given.*
- ōrātor, ōris, [ōrō], m., *orator; ambassador, legate, envoy.*
- orbis, is, m., *ring, circle; of a serpent, coil; circle, disk; with terrae or terrarum, the world, the earth; cycle, period, revolution, course.*
- orbus, a, um, adj., *bereft, bereaved, deprived.*
- Orcus, ī, m., *Orcus, the abode of the dead, the lower world; meton., Pluto.*
- ōrdior, īrī, ōrsus sum, a. and n., *begin, esp. to speak.*
- ōrdō, inis, m., *row, rank; order, class, rank; line, array; of a ship, bank of oars; ōrdine or ex ōrdine, in due order, or succession, successively.*
- Orēas, adis, f., *mountain-nymph, Oread.*
- Orestēs, is or ae, m., *son of Agamemnon.*
- orgia, ōrum, n., *festival, or rites, of Bacchus; Bacchic orgies.*
- Oriēns, ntis, [orior], m., *rising sun; morning, dawn, day; the East, the Orient.*
- origō, inis, [orior], f., *beginning, source, origin; descent, birth.*
- Oriōn, ōnis, m., *a mythical giant and hunter; after his death, made a constellation.*
- orior, īrī, ortus sum, n., *arise, appear; be born, be descended; start, spring, begin.*
- ōrnātus, ūs, [ōrnō], m., *equipment; apparel; ornament, decoration.*
- ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *equip, supply, adorn.*
- ornus, ī, f., *mountain-ash.*
- ōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [ōs], a., *speak; plead, pray, beseech, entreat, beg, implore.*
- Orontēs, is or ae, m., *a companion of Aeneas.*
- Orpheus, eī and eos, m., *son of Calliope, a mythical poet, musician, and prophet.*
- ōrsa, ōrum, [ōrdior], n. pl., *'beginnings'; attempt, undertaking.*
- ortus, ūs, [orior], m., *rising.*
- Ortygia, ae, f., (1) *another name of Delos; (2) an island, part of the city of Syracuse, in Sicily.*
- Ortygius, iī, m., *a Rutulian.*
- ōs, ōris, n., *mouth; lips; face, countenance, features, expression; voice, speech, words; mouth, entrance, opening.*
- os, ossis, n., *bone.*
- ōsculum, ī, [ōs], n., *lip; kiss.*
- ostendō, ere, tendī, tentum, [obs (= ob) + tendō], a., *hold out; show, point out, disclose, reveal.*
- ostentō, āre, āvī, ātum, [ostendō],

a., *show, exhibit; show off, display, parade; point out.*

ōstium, ī, [ōs], n., *door; mouth, entrance.*

ostrum, ī, n., *purple; purple coverings, couches, decorations, etc.*

Ōthryadēs, ae, m. patr., *son of Othrys, i.e. Panthus.*

ōtium, ī, n., *leisure, ease, idleness, time; quiet, rest, peace.*

ovile, is, [ovis], n., *sheep-fold.*

ovis, is, f., *sheep.*

ovō, āre, n., *rejoice, exult; triumph; ovāns, exulting, triumphant, in triumph.*

P

pābulum, ī, [akin to pāscō], n., *food, fodder, pasturage, i.e. grass.*

Pachȳnum, ī, n., *the southeastern promontory of Sicily.*

pācifer, era, erum, [pāx + ferō], adj., *peace-bringing, peaceful.*

paciscor, ī, pactus sum, n. and a., *bargain, contract, agree upon; stake, hazard; pactus, a, um, agreed, settled; regular.*

pācō, āre, āvī, ātum, [pāx], a., *make peaceful, quiet, subdue.*

pactus, see paciscor and pangō.

Padus, ī, m., *the river Po, in Northern Italy.*

paean, ānis, [Paeān, *the god of healing, i.e. Apollo*], m., *a hymn to Apollo, hymn of triumph or praise, festive hymn.*

paenitet, ēre, uit, impers., *it repents; mē paenitet, I repent, am sorry.*

Palaemōn, onis, m., *a sea-god.*

palaestra, ae, f., *wrestling-place; wrestling match, wrestling.*

palam, adv., *openly, in public.*

Palamēdēs, is, m., *a Greek chief-tain in the Trojan war.*

Palātīnus, a, um, adj., *'of the Palatium,' i.e. the Palatine Hill; Palatine, living on the Palatine.*

Palicus, ī, m., *one of two sons of Jupiter, worshipped by the Sicilians.*

Palinūrus, ī, m., (1) *a Trojan pilot, and (2) a promontory named after him.*

palla, ae, f., *mantle, robe.*

Palladium, ī, [Pallas], n., *the Palladium, or image of Pallas, upon the safe-keeping of which depended the fate of Troy.*

Pallantēum, ī, n., *a town in Latium, founded by Evander; on its site Rome was afterwards built.*

Pallantēus, a, um, adj., *of Pallanteum.*

Pallas, adis, f., *Pallas Athēnē, a Greek goddess identified with the Roman Minerva.*

Pallās, antis, m., (1) *a king of Arcadia; (2) son of Evander.*

palleō, ēre, uī, n., *be pale or wan, turn pale; pallēns, pale, pallid, wan.*

pallidus, a, um, [palleō], adj., *pale, pallid.*

pallor, ōris, [palleō], m., *paleness, pallor.*

palma, ae, f., *palm, of the hand; hand; palm-tree, palm; palm-branch or palm-wreath, the symbol of victory; victory; prize; prize-taker, winner.*

palmōsus, a, um, [palma], adj., *abounding in palms; city of palms.*

palmula, ae, [palma], f., *oar-blade, oar.*

pālor, ārī, ātus sum, n., *wander, roam, be scattered, straggle; pālāns, straggling, scattered, routed.*

palūs, ūdis, f., *swamp, marsh; water; pool, pond, lake.*

- pampineus, a, um, [pampinus, *vine-tendril*], adj., *of vine-leaves, wreathed with vine-leaves.*
- Pān, Pānos, m., god of woods, fields, and shepherds.
- panacēa, ae, f., 'heal-all'; *panacea*, an herb supposed to cure all diseases.
- Pandarus, ī, m., a Lycian chieftain, an ally of the Trojans.
- pandō, ere, pandī, passum (pānsum), a., *spread out, expand, unfold, extend; throw open, open, lay open, expose; make known, disclose, publish, explain.*
- pangō, ere, pepigī (pēgī), pactum, a., *fasten; make, try, contrive; agree upon, covenant, contract.*
- Panopēa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.
- Panopēs, is, m., a Sicilian.
- Pantagiās, ae, m., a river in Sicily.
- panthēra, ae, f., *panther.*
- Panthūs, ī, m., a Trojan priest.
- papāver, eris, n., *poppy.*
- Paphos, ī, f., a town in Cyprus, sacred to Venus.
- pār, paris, adj., *equal; a match, well-matched; like, even, poised.*
- parātus, a, um, [parō], adj., *prepared, ready, provided, equipped.*
- Parcae, ārum, f., *the Fates.*
- parcō, ere, pepercī (parsī), parci-tum (parsum), n., *spare, preserve, show mercy to; refrain, forbear, desist, cease, abstain.*
- parēns, entis, [pariō], m. and f., *parent, father, mother, ancestor.*
- pāreō, ēre, uī, n., *obey, submit to, comply with.*
- pariēs, etis, m., *wall.*
- pariō, ere, peperī, partum, a., *bring forth, bear; effect, bring about, accomplish; procure, secure, gain, win; partus, gained, secured, acquired, prepared, in store for.*
- Paris, idis, m., son of Priam; his elopement with Helen caused the Trojan war.
- pariter, [pār], adv., *equally, in like manner, on equal terms; at the same time, side by side, together.*
- Parius, a, um, adj., *of Paros, an island in the Aegean Sea; Parian.*
- parma, ae, f., *small shield; shield.*
- parō, āre, āvī, ātum, [akin to pār], a., *make ready, prepare, make ready for; purpose, plan.*
- Paros, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its marble.
- Parrhasius, a, um, adj., *of Parrhasia, a town in Arcadia; Parrhasian, Arcadian.*
- pars, partis, f., *part, portion, share; place, side, direction, way; pars . . . pars, some . . . others.*
- Parthenopaeus, ī, m., one of the seven Greek chieftains who fought against Thebes.
- Parthī, ōrum, m., *the Parthians, a warlike people of Scythia.*
- partim, [old acc. of pars], adv., *partly, in part.*
- partiō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, [pars], a., and partior, irī, itus sum, dep., a., *share, part, divide, distribute, separate.*
- partus, a, um, see pariō.
- partus, ūs, [pariō], m., *bearing, birth; offspring, young; son.*
- parum, [akin to parvus], adv., *too little, not enough; by no means.*
- parumper, adv., *for a short time or little while, a while.*
- parvulus, a, um, [parvus], adj., *very small, little, young.*
- parvus, a, um (comp. minor, sup. minimus), adj., *small, little.*
- pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstum, a., *feed, pasture; maintain, nourish, support; feast, satisfy, gratify.*

pāscor, ī, pāstus sum, a middle voice of pāscō, *graze, feed, pasture, eat*; of a tongue of flame, *wander, stray, play*.

Pāsiphaē, ēs, f., wife of Minos, and mother of the *Minotaur*.

passim, [passus, from pandō], adv., *in every direction, here and there, generally, everywhere*.

passus, see patior.

passus, a, um, [pandō], adj., *outstretched, extended, open*; *unbound, loose, dishevelled*.

passus, ūs, m., *step, pace*.

pāstor, ōris, [pāscō], m., *herdsman, shepherd*.

pāstōrālis, e, [pāstor], adj., *of shepherds, shepherd's*.

Patavium, īi, n., a city of Northern Italy, now *Padua*.

patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum, [pateō + faciō], a., *throw open, open*.

pateō, ēre, uī, n., *stand open, lie open, be open*; *open*; *stretch, extend, reach*; *be clear, plain, or evident*; *patēns, open, unobstructed, clear*.

pater, tris, m., *father, sire*; pl., *parents, fathers*, i.e. forefathers, ancestors; *elders, leading men, senators*; *pater* is often used as a term of respect or veneration, e.g. *father Neptune, father Aeneas*.

patera, ae, [pateō], f., *saucer-like bowl or cup, libation-bowl*.

paternus, a, um, [pater], adj., *of a father, paternal, fatherly, father's*; *ancestral*.

patēscō, ere, patuī, [pateō], n., *be opened, open*; *be disclosed, be revealed, be manifest*.

patior, ī, passus sum, a., *suffer, undergo, endure, submit to, permit*; *obey*; *patiēns, suffering, en-*

during, permitting, submissive; trained to, obedient to.

patria, ae, [i.e. patria terra], f., *fatherland, native land, country; home; land, country*.

patrius, a, um, [pater], adj., *of a father, paternal, father's, ancestral*; *of one's country or nation, native*.

Patrōn, ōnis, m., a companion of Aeneas.

patruus, ī, [pater], m., *uncle*, i.e. paternal uncle.

patulus, a, um, [pateō], adj., *broad, wide*.

paucus, a, um, adj., *few, little*.

paulātim, [paulum], adv., *little by little, by degrees, gradually*.

paulisper, [paulum], adv., *for a little while, for a short time*.

paulum, [paulus], adv., *a little, somewhat*.

pauper, eris, adj., *poor, scanty, small, humble*.

pauperiēs, ēī, [pauper], f., *poverty*.

pavidus, a, um, [paveō], adj., *trembling, fearful, timid, alarmed; anxious, eager*.

pavitō, āre, [paveō], n., *tremble, quake, be in terror*.

pavor, ōris, [paveō], m., *trembling, shaking, terror, fear, dread; throbbing expectation*.

pāx, pācis, f., *peace; grace, favor, pardon, indulgence*.

peccō, āre, āvi, ātum, n., *do wrong, transgress, sin*.

pecten, inis, [pectō], n., 'comb'; *reed, used in weaving; plectrum, an instrument for striking the strings of the lyre*.

pectō, ere, pexī, pexum, a., *comb*.

pectus, oris, n., *breast; heart, feelings; soul, mind; character, person*.

- pecus, oris, n.**, 'cattle'; *flock, herd; tribe, of drones.*
- pecus, udis, f.**, 'a head of cattle'; *beast, animal; sheep.*
- pedes, itis, [pēs], m.**, 'one who travels on foot'; *on foot; foot-soldier; sing., as collective noun, soldiery.*
- pelagus, ī, n.**, *sea, the open sea.*
- Pelagī, ōrum, m.**, *the Pelasgians, the earliest inhabitants of Greece; Greeks.*
- Pelasgus, a, um, adj.**, *Pelasgian, Grecian.*
- Peliās, ae, m.**, *a Trojan.*
- Pēlīdēs, ae, m. patr., son, or descendant, of Peleus.**
- pellāx, ācis, adj.**, *deceitful, wily, crafty.*
- pellis, is, f.**, *skin, hide.*
- pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsum, a.**, *beat, strike, clash; drive, drive out, expel, banish; rout; impel, send.*
- Pelopēus, a, um, adj.**, *of Pelops, father of Atreus; Pelopian, Grecian.*
- Pelōrus, ī, m.**, *the N. E. promontory of Sicily.*
- pelta, ae, f.**, *shield, small and crescent-shaped.*
- Penātēs, ium, [penus], m.**, *the Penates, or household gods.*
- pendeō, ēre, pependī, n.**, *hang, be suspended; hover, lean over or forward, overhang; loiter, linger, delay; hang upon, listen eagerly; be interrupted or suspended.*
- pendō, ere, pependī, pēsum, a.**, 'weigh' or 'weigh out'; *pay; suffer, or pay, a penalty.*
- Pēneleus, ī, m.**, *a Greek.*
- penetrālis, e, [penetrō], adj.**, *inner, interior, innermost.*
- penetrālia, ium, [pl. of penetrālis], n.**, *inner rooms of a house, interior; of a temple, sanctuary, shrine.*
- penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a.**, *enter, penetrate, go as far as, reach.*
- penitus, adv.**, *deeply, far within, to the very depths; completely, wholly, far, far away.*
- penna, ae, f.**, *feather, wing.*
- pennātus, a, um, [penna], adj.**, *winged.*
- pēsum, ī, [pendō], n.**, 'wool weighed out for a day's spinning'; *work task; a piece of work, work.*
- Penthesilēa, ae, f.**, *queen of the Amazons.*
- Pentheus, eī and eos, m.**, *a king of Thebes; because he opposed the Bacchic ceremonies, he was torn in pieces by the devotees of Bacchus.*
- pēnūria, ae, f.**, *want, need, lack.*
- penus, ūs or ī, m. and f.**, and **penus, oris, n.**, *food, provisions, stores.*
- pepigī, see pangō.**
- peplum, ī, n.**, *the peplum, or staterobe, of Minerva; with it her statue was draped during her solemn festival.*
- per, prep. with acc.**, *through, through-out, across, over, along; by means of, owing to, by; in oaths, in the name of, by.*
- peragō, ere, ēgī, ātum, a.**, *carry through; carry out, finish, complete; distribute all the prizes; follow to the end, pursue; go through or over, traverse.*
- peragrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [per + ager], a.**, *wander through, pass over, traverse.*
- percellō, ere, culī, culsum, a.**, *beat, throw, or strike, down; overthrow, destroy, lay low.*

percipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum, [per + capiō], a., *perceive, listen to, understand.*

percurrō, ere, cucurrī (currī), cursum, a., *run through, over, or along; barely mention, touch upon, name.*

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussum, [per + quatiō], a., *strike, smite; move, astound, affect deeply.*

perditus, a, um, [perdō, ruin], adj., *lost, ruined, desperate.*

peredō, ere, ēdī, ēsum, a., *devour, consume, waste away.*

perennis, e, [per + annus], adj., *unceasing, unfailing, endless.*

pereō, ire, ivī (iī), itum, n., *pass away; be destroyed, be ruined, perish, die.*

pererrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *wander through or over; survey; attempt, try.*

perfectus, a, um, [perficiō], adj., *finished, complete, perfect; made, made of or with, wrought.*

perferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a., *bear through; carry, bring, betake; bring tidings or news, report; bear, endure, suffer, undergo.*

perficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, [per + faciō], a., *perform, execute, finish, complete.*

perfidus, a, um, [per + fidēs], adj., *'breaking faith'; faithless, false, treacherous.*

perflō, āre, a., *blow through or over.*

perfundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a., *pour over, bedew, sprinkle, moisten; bathe; steep, dye, stain.*

perfurō, ere, n., *rage furiously or wildly.*

Pergamea, ae, [Pergamum], f., *the town built by the Trojans in Crete.*

Pergameus, a, um, [Pergamum], adj., *of Troy, Trojan.*

Pergamum, ī, n., Pergama, ōrum, n. pl., Pergamus, ī, f., *the citadel of Troy; Troy.*

pergō, ere, perrēxī, perrēctum, [per + regō], n., *go on, proceed, continue.*

perhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, [per + habeō], a., *'hold'; say, tell; name, call.*

periculum, or perīclum, [akin to ex-perior], n., *trial; risk, danger, peril.*

perimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum, [per + emō], a., *destroy, extinguish; kill, slay.*

Periphās, antis, m., a Greek, companion of Pyrrhus.

periūrium, iī, [periūrus], n., *false oath, perjury.*

periūrus, a, um, [per + iūs], adj., *'breaking oaths'; perjured.*

perlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, n. and a., *slip through, glide over.*

perlegō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, a., *examine carefully, scan, survey.*

permētiōr, īrī, mēnsus sum, a., *'measure through'; traverse.*

permisceō, ēre, miscuī, mixtum (mistum), a., *mix together, mix, mingle.*

permittō, ere, mīsi, missum, a., *give up, yield, intrust, surrender; permit, suffer, allow.*

permulceō, ēre, mulsī, mulsum, a., *'stroke'; soothe, allay, calm, appease.*

permūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *interchange, exchange.*

pernīx, icis, [per + rt. of nītor], adj., *swift, fleet.*

perōdī, ōdisse, a., *hate greatly, detest, abhor; part., perōsus, disgusted with, weary of.*

- perpetior, ī, pessus sum, [per + patior], a., *endure, suffer.*
- perpetuus, a, um, adj., *continuous, entire, whole, perpetual.*
- perplexus, a, um, adj., *entangled, confused, intricate.*
- perrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, a., *break, or burst, through.*
- persentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsū, a., *feel deeply; perceive clearly.*
- persequor, ī, secūtus sum, a., *follow up, follow, pursue.*
- persolvō, ere, solvī, solūtum, a., *pay; give, bestow; offer a sacrifice.*
- personō, āre, uī, n. and a., *play, sing and play; make resound or echo.*
- perstō, āre, stitī, stātum, n., *stand firmly; persevere, persist, remain unmoved.*
- pertaedet, ēre, taesum est, imp., *it greatly wearies or disgusts; me pertaedet, I am utterly tired of or disgusted with.*
- pertentō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., 'test'; *affect greatly, thrill.*
- perturbō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *confuse, disturb, spread havoc through.*
- pervenio, īre, vēnī, ventum, n., *arrive, reach.*
- perversus, a, um, [pervertō], adj., *adverse, malicious, hostile.*
- pervius, a, um, [per + via], adj., *passable, easy.*
- pervolitō, āre, n., *flit about.*
- pēs, pedis, m., *foot, talon, hoof, etc.; sheet, i.e. sail-rope; facere pedem, let out the sheet, tack.*
- pestis, is, f., *plague, pestilence, taint, pollution; destruction, ruin, death; curse, scourge.*
- Petēlia, ae, f., a town in Bruttium.
- petō, ere, petivī (iī), petitum, a., *seek, aim at, make for; go to, approach, visit; attack, fall upon; beg, ask, request, beseech; woo, sue for.*
- Phaeāces, um, m., *the Phaeacians, early inhabitants of the island of Corcyra.*
- Phaedra, ae, f., daughter of Minos, king of Crete, and wife of Theseus.
- Phaethōn, ontis, ['shining one'], m., an epithet of the sun-god; *the sun.*
- phalanx, angis, f., *body or band, of soldiers, phalanx; army; fleet.*
- phalārica, ae, f., *phalarica, a very heavy javelin, to which burning material was often attached; fire-dart.*
- phalerae, ārum, f., *trappings, decorations.*
- Phaleris, is, m., a Trojan.
- pharetra, ae, f., *quiver.*
- Phēgeus, ei, m., a Trojan.
- Pheneus, ī, f., a town in Arcadia.
- Philoctētēs, ae, m., a famous archer, companion of Hercules.
- Phīnēius, a, um, adj., *of Phineus.*
- Phlegethōn, ontis, ['the blazing river'], m., a river of fire in the lower world.
- Phlegyās, ae, m., father of Ixion.
- Phoebēus, a, um, adj., *of Phoebus, of Apollo, Phoebean.*
- Phoebus, ī, ['the beaming one'], m., *Phoebus, Apollo, the god of light.*
- Phoenīces, um, m., *the Phoenicians.*
- Phoenissa, ae, f. adj., *of Phoenicia, Phoenician; esp. as a noun, a Phoenician woman, i.e. Dido.*
- Phoenīx, icis, m., a Greek leader.
- Pholoē, ēs, f., a slave.
- Pholus, ī, m., a Centaur.
- Phorbās, antis, m., a Trojan.
- Phorcus, ī, m., a sea-god.
- Phryges, um, m., *Phrygians; Trojans.*

- Phrygius, a, um, adj., *Phrygian, Trojan*.
- Phthiā, ae, f., a town in Thessaly, birth-place of *Achilles*.
- piāculum, ī, [piō], n., *expiatory offering, sacrifice; penalty; crime, sacrilege, sin*.
- picea, ae, [pix], f., *pitch-pine*.
- piceus, a, um, [pix], adj., *of pitch, pitchy; pitch-black*.
- pictūra, ae, [pingō], f., *painting, picture*.
- pictūrātus, a, um, [pictūra], adj., *embroidered*.
- pietās, ātis, [pius], f., *dutiful conduct; devotion, piety; loyalty, love, patriotism; pity, mercy; justice*.
- piget, ēre, uit, imp., *it vexes, displeases, etc.; me piget, I am vexed, displeased, disgusted*.
- pignus, oris, n., *pledge, token, assurance, evidence, proof*.
- pīla, ae, f., *pier*.
- pīlātus, a, um, [pīlum], adj., *armed with javelins*.
- pīlentum, ī, n., *chariot, carriage*.
- Pīlumnus, ī, m., a Latin god.
- Pinārius, a, um, adj., a family name.
- pīneus, a, um, [pīnus], adj., *of pine, made of pine, pine-*.
- pingō, ere, pīnxī, pictum, a., *paint, embroider; stain, tattoo; pictus, a, um, painted; embroidered; decorated; tattooed; of many colors, gay-plumaged, brightly-plumed*.
- pīnguis, e, adj., *fat, rich; fertile*.
- pīnifer, era, erum, [pīnus + ferō], adj., *pine-bearing*.
- pinna, ae, f., 'feather,' 'wing'; *battlement, palisade*.
- pīnus, ūs or ī, f., *pine, pine-tree, fir-tree; meton., ship; torch*.
- piō, āre, āvī, ātum, [pius], a., *propitiate, appease; expiate, atone for*.
- Pirithous, ī, m., son of Ixion.
- piscōsus, a, um, [piscis], adj., *full of fish, fish-haunted*.
- pistrīx, icis, [see also pristis], f., *sea-monster, whale, shark*.
- pius, a, um, adj., *dutiful, pious; filial, loving, devoted; sacred, holy, consecrated*.
- pix, picis, f., *pitch*.
- plācābilis, e, [plācō], adj., *easily appeased, propitious*.
- placeō, ēre, placuī or placitus sum, n., *please, be pleasing or agreeable, satisfy; placet, placitum est, i.e. mihi, tibi, etc., it is settled, determined, decided; it is my (your, etc.) will*.
- placidē, [placidus], adv., *gently, calmly, peacefully, quietly*.
- placidus, a, um, [placeō], adj., *gentle, peaceful, calm, quiet; kindly, propitious*.
- placitus, a, um, [placeō], adj., *pleasing, agreeable*.
- plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *quiet, calm, soothe; appease, propitiate; restore peace to*.
- plāga, ae, f., *blow, stroke, wound*.
- plaga, ae, f., *hunting-net, snare, trap*.
- plaga, ae, f., *region, tract, quarter*.
- plangō, ere, planxī, planetum, a., *strike, beat, i.e. the breast, in grief; lament, wail, bewail*.
- plangor, ōris, [plangō], m., 'striking,' 'beating'; *wailing, lamentation*.
- planta, ae, f., *sole of the foot*.
- plaudō, ere, plausī, plausum, a. and n., *beat, strike; clap, flap, flutter; beat, or keep time in, the dance*.

- plausus, ūs, [plaudō], m., *beating, clapping, flapping; applause.*
- plēbs, plēbis, or plēbēs, ēī, f., *common people; multitude, mass, throng.*
- Plēmyrium, iī, n., a promontory of Sicily.
- plēnus, a, um, [akin to compleō, etc.], adj., *full, filled; ripe, mature.*
- plīcō, āre, a., *fold, wind, coil, entwine.*
- plūma, ae, f., *feather, plume; plumage.*
- plumbum, ī, n., *lead; bullet.*
- plūrimus, a, um, adj., sup. of multus, *most, very many, very much; very thick, very dense, etc.*
- plūs, plūris, in sing., a neut. noun, in pl., an adj.; *more.*
- Plūtōn, ōnis, m., *Pluto*, brother of Jupiter, and king of the lower world.
- pluviālis, e, [pluvia, rain], adj., *bringing rain, rainy.*
- pluvius, a, um, [pluō, rain], adj., *bringing rain, rainy.*
- pōculum, ī, n., *drinking-cup, goblet; cup, or goblet, of wine.*
- poena, ae, f., *punishment, penalty, expiation; revenge.*
- Poenī, ōrum, m., 'Phoenicians'; hence, *Carthaginians*, as Phoenician colonists.
- poliō, ire, ivī (iī), itum, a., *polish, adorn, decorate.*
- Politēs, ae, m., a son of Priam.
- polliceor, ērī, itus sum, a., *promise.*
- polluō, ere, pollui, pollūtum, a., *soil, defile, pollute; violate, dishonor, desecrate, break.*
- Pollūx, ūcis, m., twin brother of Castor.
- polus, ī, m., 'end of an axis'; *the pole, heavens, sky.*
- Polydōrus, ī, m., a son of Priam.
- Polyphēmus, ī, m., a Cyclops.
- Polyphoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan, priest of Ceres.
- Pōmetia, ae, f., and Pōmetiī, ōrum, m., a town of the Volsci, a Latin tribe.
- pompa, ae, f., *solemn procession*, at games, funerals, etc.
- pōmum, ī, n., *fruit.*
- pondus, eris, [akin to pendō], n., *weight, load, burden, mass.*
- pōne, [akin to post], adv., *behind, after.*
- pōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a., *put, place, set; set up, erect, build; offer, propose; lay down, put down, deposit, lay aside; bury; cease, fall, subside.*
- pōns, pontis, m., *bridge; gangway*, between parts of a fortification.
- pontus, ī, m., *sea, the deep; mighty wave.*
- poples, itis, m., *knee*, i.e. the hollow of the knee, behind.
- populāris, e, [populus], adj., *of the people, popular.*
- pōpuleus, a, um, [pōpulus], adj., *of poplar, poplar.*
- populor, ārī, ātus sum, dep. a., and populō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *lay waste, ravage, plunder, devastate; spoil, deprive of.*
- populus, ī, m., *people, nation, tribe; host, throng, multitude.*
- pōpulus, ī, f., *poplar-tree; poplar-wreath.*
- porca, ae, f., *sow.*
- porriciō, ere, porrēcī, porrectum, [old form for prōiciō], a., *throw, cast*, as an offering or sacrifice to the gods.
- porrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctum, [por (= prō) + regō], a., *stretch out, spread out, extend.*

- porrō, adv., *forward, farther on, afar; afterwards, in later years.*
- Porsenna, ae, m., an Etruscan king, who attempted to restore the Tarquins.
- porta, ae, f., *gate, door, passage.*
- portendō, ere, tendī, tentum, [por(= prō) + tendō], a., 'hold forth'; *predict, foretell, portend.*
- portentum, ī, [portendō], n., *omen, portent.*
- porticus, ūs, [porta], f., *colonnade, gallery.*
- portitor, ōris, [portō], m., *ferryman, boatman.*
- portō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *bear, carry, bring; offer, threaten.*
- Portūnus, ī, [portus], m., *god of harbors.*
- portus, ūs, m., *harbor, haven, port.*
- poscō, ere, poposcī, a., *ask, beg, request, claim, demand; invoke.*
- possum, posse, potuī, [potis + sum], n., *be able, can; have influence, weight, or authority.*
- post, adv., *behind; afterwards, after, hereafter, later, then; prep. with acc., behind, after, since.*
- posterus, a, um, [post], adj., comp. posterior, sup. postrēmus and postumus; *following, next; see, also, the sup. forms, postrēmus and postumus.*
- posthabeō, ēre, uī, itum, a., *place after, regard or esteem less.*
- postis, is, m., *post, door-post, door.*
- postquam, conj., *after that, after, as soon as, when.*
- postrēmus, a, um, [sup. of posterus], adj., *last, hindmost, rear.*
- postumus, a, um, [sup. of posterus], adj., *last, latest-born, i.e. youngest.*
- potēns, entis, [possum], adj., *able, strong, mighty, powerful; ruling, master of, controlling.*
- potentia, ae, [potēns], f., *power, might.*
- potestās, ātis, [potis], f., *ability, power; opportunity, chance.*
- potior, irī, itus sum (potitūr also occurs), [potis], n., *get possession of, become master of, gain, obtain, seize; reach.*
- potis, or pote, adj. indecl., *able; comp., potior, ius, better, preferable.*
- Potitius, iī, m., *a family name.*
- potius, [potis], adv. comp., *rather.*
- pōtō, āre, āvī, ātum, also pōtum, a., *drink.*
- prae, prep. with abl., *before.*
- praebeō, ēre, uī, itum, [prae + habeō], a., *hold out or forth, offer.*
- praecēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n. and a., *go before.*
- praelatus, a, um, adj., *very high or lofty, towering.*
- praeceps, cipitis, [prae + caput], adj., *headlong; at headlong speed, in haste, hurried; steep, precipitous; as a noun, n., verge, dizzy edge.*
- praeceptum, ī, [praecipio], n., *rule, order, command, instruction, injunction, warning.*
- praecidō, ere, cīdī, cīsum, [prae + caedō], a., *cut off in front, cut off; praecisus, a, um, steep, abrupt.*
- praecipio, ere, cēpī, ceptum, [prae + capiō], a., *imagine beforehand, anticipate; advise, warn, teach, bid.*
- praecipitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [praeceps], a., *throw headlong, hurl down; rush, hasten; fall headlong.*

- praecipuē, [praecipuus], adv., *especially*.
 praecipuus, a, um, [prae + capiō],
 adj., *especial, chief, particular*.
 praecīlārus, a, um, adj., *famous, distinguished, illustrious, splendid*.
 praecō, ōnis, m., *herald*.
 praecordia, ōrum, [prae + cor],
 n., 'parts before the heart,' hence
 'diaphragm'; *heart, breast*.
 praeda, ae, f., *booty, plunder; prey, game*.
 praedicō, ere, dixī, dictum, a.,
 tell, or say, *beforehand; foretell, predict; warn, forewarn*.
 praedictum, ī, [praedicō], n., *prediction, prophecy*.
 praedīves, itis, adj., *very rich, wealthy*.
 praedulcis, e, adj., *very sweet, delightful; dear*.
 praeeō, īre, ivī (iī), itum, n. and
 a., *go before, lead*.
 praefērō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a., *bear before; place, or put, before, prefer*.
 praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, [prae + faciō], a., *set over, put in command*.
 praefīgō, ere, fixī, fixum, a.,
 fasten, or fix, *before; fix on the end of; tip, point*.
 praefulgeō, ēre, n., *shine brightly, glitter*.
 praemetuō, ere, a., *fear, or dread, in advance, be apprehensive of*.
 praemittō, ere, misī, missum, a.,
 send forward, *ahead, or in advance*.
 praemium, iī, [prae + emō], n.,
 reward, *recompense; prize*.
 praenatō, āre, n. and a., *glide by, flow by*.
 Praeneste, is, n. and f., a Latin city.
 praenūntia, ae, f., *harbinger, fore-runner, foreteller*.
 praepes, etis, [prae + rt. of petō],
 adj., *swift, rapid; winged; as a noun, winged creature, bird*.
 praepinguis, e, adj., *very fat, rich, or fertile*.
 praeripiō, ere, ripuī, reptum,
 [prae + rapiō], a., *snatch away in advance, or before some other person*.
 praeruptus, a, um, [praerumpō],
 adj., *broken off, steep, precipitous*.
 praesāgus, a, um, adj., *prophetic, presaging, foreboding*.
 praescius, a, um, [prae + sciō],
 adj., *foreknowing*.
 praesēns, entis, [praesum], adj.,
 present, *at hand; in person, before one's eyes; immediate, instant, ready; helpful, propitious*.
 praesentia, ae, f., *presence*.
 praesentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsu, a.,
 feel, or perceive, *beforehand, have a presentiment of, divine, suspect*.
 praesēpe (-saepe), is, [prae + saepēs], n., *stable, stall, fold; hive*.
 praesideō, ēre, sēdī, [prae + sedeō], n., *preside over, guard, protect*.
 praestō, āre, stitī, stitum (stā-tum), n. and a., *stand before, excel, surpass; show, prove; praestāns, superior, surpassing, excellent, remarkable, extraordinary; praestat, impers., it is better or preferable*.
 praetendō, ere, tendī, tentum, a.,
 stretch forth or before, *hold out, extend; offer, pretend, allege*.
 praeter, [prae], adv., *except, besides; prep. with acc., beyond, past, except, besides, contrary to*.
 praetereā, adv., *besides, further, moreover; hereafter*.

praetereō, ire, ivī (ii), itum, n. and a., *pass by, outstrip*; praeteritus, a, um, *past, bygone*.

praeterlabor, ī, lapsus sum, n. and a., *glide by, flow, or run, past; sail past*.

praetervehor, ī, vectus sum, [passive or deponent], *to be borne, or carried, past; sail by or past*.

praetexō, ere, texui, textum, a., 'weave before'; *fringe, border, edge; cover, cloak, seek to conceal*.

praevertō, ere, verti, a., *outstrip, outrun; anticipate, get first possession of, prepossess*; also dep., in pres., praevertor, ī, *outstrip, pass*.

praevideō, ēre, vidi, visum, a., *foresee*.

pratūm, ī, n., *meadow*.

prāvus, a, um, adj., *crooked, perverted, wrong*; as a noun, prāvum, ī, n., *wrong, untruth, falsehood*.

precor, arī, ātus sum, n. and a., *beg, pray, beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate*.

prehendō, ere, hendi, hēsum, and prēndō, ere, prēndi, prēsum, a., *grasp, seize, catch, take; resort to; overtake, surprise*.

premō, ere, pressi, pressum, a., *press, press upon; cover, hide, conceal, bury; press hard, pursue closely or hotly; press down, oppress, overwhelm; close, shut; stop, check, arrest*.

prēnsō (prehēnsō), āre, āvi, ātum, [prehendō], a., *grasp, seize, lay hold of, clutch at*.

prēnsus, see *prehendō*.

pressō, āre, āvi, ātum, [premō], a., *press, squeeze*.

pretium, ii, n., *price; worth, value; money, pay, bribe; reward, prize*.

prex, precis, [precor], f., *prayer, entreaty*.

Priamēius, a, um, adj., *of Priam*.

Prīamidēs, ae, m. patr., *son of Priam*.

Priamus, ī, m., (1) *Priam, king of Troy*; (2) *a grandson of King Priam*.

prīdem, adv., *long ago, long since*.

prīmaevus, a, um, [prīmus + aevum], adj., *in early youth, in early life, youthful*.

prīmītae, ārum, [prīmus], f., *first fruits; first deeds, first essay*.

prīmō, [prīmus], adv., *at first, at the outset or beginning*.

prīmōris, e, [prīmus], adj., *first*; as a noun, prīmōrēs, um, m., *chiefs, leaders, leading men, nobles*.

prīmum, [prīmus], adv., *first, in the first place*; ut, or eum, prīmum, *as soon as*.

prīmus, a, um, adj., sup. of *prior*, *first, foremost; first part of; earliest; chief, principal*; as a noun, prīmī, ōrum, m., *chief men, chiefs*; in prīmīs, *especially, chiefly*.

prīnceps, cipis, [prīmus + capiō], adj. *first, foremost, chief*; as a noun, m., *chief, leader, head; author, founder*.

prīncipium, ii, [prīnceps], n., *beginning, commencement*; prīncipiō, abl. as adv., *in the beginning, in the first place, at first*.

prior, us, adj. comp., *former, earlier; first*; as a noun, priōrēs, um, m., *forefathers, ancestors, men of former times, the ancients*.

prīscus, a, um, adj., *old, of the olden times, of other days, ancient*.

prīstinus, a, um, adj., *former*.

prīstis, is, [another form of pīstrīx], f., *sea-monster*; *Pristis*, the name of a Trojan ship.

prīus, [prior], adv., *before, sooner*.

- priusquam, also prius quam, conj.,
before that, before.
 Prīvernus, ī, m., an Italian.
 prō, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in behalf of, for; instead of, in place of, for, as; in proportion to, according to; in return for.*
 prō, interj., *O! ah! alas!*
 proavus, ī, m., *great-grandfather; ancestor.*
 probō, āre, āvī, ātum, [probus],
 a., *approve.*
 Procās, ae, m., one of the Alban
 kings.
 procāx, ācis, adj., *bold, insolent; boisterous, wild.*
 prōcēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n., *go forward, advance, proceed, go on.*
 procella, ae, f., *heavy wind, blast, gale, storm, tempest.*
 procer, eris, m., esp. in pl., *chiefs, leaders, nobles, princes.*
 Prochyta, ae, f., an island near
 Naples.
 prōclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and
 a., *call out, shout aloud; announce, proclaim.*
 Procris, idis, f., wife of Cephalus, by
 whom she was accidentally killed.
 procul, adv., *at a distance, afar, from afar.*
 prōcumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum,
 n., *fall, lean, or bend, forward, fall prostrate, fall; sink down; be broken down.*
 prōcūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *care for, attend to, rest, refresh.*
 prōcurrō, ere, cucurrī (currī), cur-
 sum, n., *run, or rush, forward, rush on; come out or forth; project, jut.*
 prōcursus, ūs, [prōcurrō], m.,
charge, onset.
 prōcurvus, a, um, adj., *curved, winding.*
 procus, ī, m., *wooer, suitor.*
 prōdeō, īre, īvi (iī), itum, n., *go, or come, forward, advance, proceed.*
 prōdigium, iī, n., *portent, omen, prodigy; monster.*
 prōditio, ōnis, [prōdō], f., *treason, treachery; accusation, or charge, of treason.*
 prōdō, ere, didī, ditum, a., *put forth; bring forth, produce; reveal, disclose, betray; give up, surrender.*
 prōdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a.,
lead forth, conduct; draw out, prolong, protract.
 proelium, iī, n., *battle, combat, fight.*
 profānus, a, um, [prō + fānum],
 adj., *'outside the temple'; common, profane, unholy; profane, i.e. uninitiated in sacred mysteries.*
 profectō, [prō + factō], adv., *in fact, certainly, truly, indeed.*
 prōferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a.,
carry on or forward, extend, advance.
 proficiscor, ī, profectus sum, [prō-
 ficiō], n., *set out, start, depart, come; proceed or originate, arise.*
 prōflō, āre, āvī, a., *breathe forth, i.e. as in a heavy sleep.*
 profor, fārī, fātus sum, n. and a.,
speak out, say, speak.
 profugus, a, um, [pro + fugiō],
 adj., *fleeing, fugitive, exiled; as a noun, m., fugitive, exile.*
 profundus, a, um, adj., *deep, profound; high.*
 prōgeniēs, eī, [prō + rt. gen-], f.,
descent, race; offspring, progeny, child, son.
 prōgignō, ere, genuī, a., *beget, bear, bring forth, produce.*
 prōgredior, ī, gressus sum, [prō + gradior], n., *go forth or forward, advance, proceed.*

prohibeō, ēre, uī, itum, [prō + habeō], a., *hold back, check, hinder; keep off, avert, prevent; forbid, prohibit.*

prōiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [prō + iaciō], a., *throw forth, out, or down; throw away, lay down, give up, sacrifice; prōiectus, a, um, jutting, projecting.*

prōlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, n., *glide, or slip, forward; fall, fall in ruins.*

prōlēs, is, f., *offspring, progeny, child or children, race, descendants, posterity.*

prōluō, ere, luī, lūtum, a., ‘wash’; *drench, fill.*

prōluviēs, ēī, [prō + luō], f., *discharge, filth, excrement.*

prōmereor, ērī, itus sum, a., *deserve, merit, be worthy of.*

prōmissum, ī, [prōmittō], n., *promise.*

prōmittō, ere, mīsī, missum, a., *promise; vow; profess.*

prōmō, ere, prōmpsī, prōmptum, [prō + emō], a., *take out, bring forth, produce; show, display; sē prōmere, come forth, appear.*

Promolus, ī, m., a Trojan.

prōnuba, ae, [prō + nūbō], f., *bride-escorting, an epithet applied to Juno as goddess of marriage.*

prōnus, a, um, [prō], adj., *bending, leaning, or inclined, forward; going, or flowing, down, or toward the shore.*

prōpāgō, inis, [prō + rt. of pangō], f., ‘layer’ of a vine; *offspring, stock, progeny, race.*

prope, adv. and prep. with acc., *near.*

properē, [properus], adv., *hastily, quickly, speedily.*

properō, āre, āvī, ātum, [pro-

perus], n. and a., *hasten, make haste; accelerate, hurry on; earnestly desire.*

prōpexus, a, um, [prō + pectō], adj., ‘combed down’; *hanging, flowing, long.*

propinquō, āre, [propinquus], n., *draw near, approach.*

propinquus, a, um, [prope], adj., *near, neighboring; as a noun, relative, kinsman.*

propior, ius, [prope], adj. comp., *nearer.*

propius, [prope], adv. comp., *more nearly or closely, nearer.*

prōpōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a., *set forth, offer, propose.*

proprius, a, um, adj., *one's own, special; lasting, enduring, permanent, abiding.*

propter, [prope], prep. with acc., *near; on account of, because of, for the sake of, for.*

prōpūgnāculum, ī, [prōpūgnō], n., *bulwark, rampart, defence.*

prōra, ae, f., *prow.*

prōripio, ere, ripuī, reptum, [prō + rapio], a., *drag, or hurry, forth; sē prōripere, rush out, hurry forth.*

prōrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, a. and n., *break, or burst, forth; send, or cast, forth; prōruptus, a, um, bursting, dashing, rushing.*

prōsequor, ī, secūtus sum, a. and n., *follow, attend, accompany; go on, proceed.*

Prōserpina, ae, f., wife of Pluto.

prōsiliō, īre, siluī, [prō + saliō], n., *leap, or spring, forward.*

prōspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, [prō-spiciō], n. and a., *look forth; look at, behold; await.*

prōspectus, ūs, [prōspiciō], m., *distant view, view, prospect; sight.*

prōsper, or **prōsperus**, a, um, [prō + spēs], adj., *favorable, auspicious, propitious, prosperous.*

prōspiciō, ere, **spexī**, **spectum**, [prō + rt. spec-], n. and a., *look forward, out, or forth; discern, descry, make out, see, perceive.*

prōsum, **prōdesse**, **prōfuī**, n., *be useful to, profit, help, serve, avail.*

prōtegō, ere, **tēxī**, **tēctum**, a., *cover in front, cover, protect, shelter.*

prōtendō, ere, **tendī**, **tentum**, a., *stretch forth, or out, reach out, extend.*

prōtinus, [prō + tenus], adv., *further on; right on, without interruption, continuously; immediately, forthwith, at once.*

prōtrahō, ere, **trāxī**, **trāctum**, a., *draw, or drag, forth; bring forward.*

prōturbō, āre, **āvī**, **ātum**, a., *drive, or push, away, repel.*

prōvehō, ere, **vexī**, **vectum**, a., *carry forward; prōvehor, ī, vectus sum, as middle or passive, go on, advance, proceed, ride, drive, sail, etc.; proceed in speaking, go on, continue.*

prōveniō, īre, **vēnī**, **ventum**, n., *come forth, appear, come to pass.*

proximus, a, um, [sup. of propior], adj., *nearest, next.*

prūdētia, ae, [prūdēns], f., *foresight, wisdom, discretion, knowledge.*

prūna, ae, f., *burning coal, live coal.*

Prytanis, is, m., a Trojan.

pūbēs, entis, [akin to pūbēs], adj., *vigorous, flourishing, full-grown.*

pūbēs, eris, adj., *mature, full-grown; downy.*

pūbēs, is, f., *groin, middle, waist;*

youth, young men, band of young men or youth; offspring, race.

pūbescō, ere, **pūbuī**, [pūbēs], n., *come to maturity, grow up.*

pudeō, ēre, **pudui** or **puditum est**, n. and a., *be, or make, ashamed; impers., mē pudet, I am ashamed.*

pudor, ōris, [pudeō], m., *shame, i.e. feeling of shame, modesty; sense of propriety; scruples, conscientiousness.*

puella, ae, f., *girl, maiden.*

puer, erī, m., *boy, son; child.*

puerilis, e, [puer], adj., *of a boy, of boys; boyish.*

pūgna, ae, f., *fight, battle, combat.*

pūgnō, āre, **āvī**, **ātum**, [pūgna], n., *fight, contend; contend against, resist.*

pūgnus, ī, m., *fist.*

pulcher, chra, **chrum**, adj., *beautiful, fair; noble, glorious, illustrious.*

pullulō, āre, **āvī**, **ātum**, [pullus, *young animal*], n., *sprout, shoot, swarm with.*

pulmō, ōnis, m., *lung.*

pulsō, āre, **āvī**, **ātum**, [pellō], a. and n., *strike, beat; batter, shatter; play upon, strike the strings of a musical instrument; throb.*

pulsus, ūs, [pellō], m., *beating, striking; tread, tramp.*

pulvereus, a, um, [pulvis], adj., *of dust, dusty.*

pulverulentus, a, um, [pulvis], adj., *covered with dust, dusty.*

pulvis, eris, m. (sometimes f.), *dust.*

pūmex, icis, m., *'pumice-stone'; porous rock, rock (full of cavities).*

pūniceus, a, um, [Pūnicus], adj., *'having the Punic color'; purple.*

Pūnicus, a, um, [Poenī, *Phoenicians, Carthaginians*], adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

puppis, is, f., *stern* of a ship; *ship*; meton., ship's *crew*.

pūrgō, āre, āvī, ātum, [pūrus + agō], a., *make clean, cleanse, purify*; sē pūrgāre, *melt away, vanish*.

purpura, ae, f., *purple*; *purple edge or border*.

purpureus, a, um, [purpura], adj., *purple*; *bright, brilliant, ruddy, beautiful*.

pūrus, a, um, adj., *clean, pure*; *plain, unadorned*; *headless, pointless*.

puter, tris, tre, adj., 'rotten'; *soft, crumbling, dusty*.

putō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *reckon, suppose, consider, think, ponder, weigh*.

Pygmalion, ōnis, m., *brother of Dido*.

pyra, ae, f., *funeral pile, pyre*.

Pyraemōn, onis, m., a Cyclops, one of Vulcan's workmen.

Pyrgō, ūs, f., *nurse of Priam's children*.

Pyrrhus, ī, m., *son of Achilles, also called Neoptolemus*.

Q

quā, [abl. of quī, rel., interrog., and indef.], adv., *where, in what direction, which way, how, in any way*.

quadra, ae, [akin to quattuor], f., 'a square'; *flat loaves of bread, marked 'in quarters'*.

quadrigae, ārum, [for quadriiugae], f., *four-horse team*; *four-horse chariot, chariot*.

quadriugus, a, um, [quattuor + iugum], adj., *drawn by four horses, four-horse*.

quadrupedāns, antis, [quadrupēs], adj., *four-footed, galloping*.

quadrupēs, pedis, [quattuor + pēs], m. and f., *quadruped, beast, steed*.

quaerō, ere, quaesivī, quaesitum, a., *seek, search or look for*; *ask, inquire*; *ask for*; *seek, but to no purpose, miss*.

quaesitor, ōris, [quaerō], m., *examiner, investigator, judge*.

quaesō, ere, [old form of quaerō], a., *ask*; *beg, pray, beseech*.

quālis, e, [quī], interrog. and rel. adj., *of what sort, what sort of, such as, as*.

quam, [quī], adv., *how, how much*; *as, just as*; *than*; with sup. of adj. or adv., *as possible, e.g. quam primum, as soon as possible*.

quamquam, conj., *although, though; and yet*.

quamvis [quam + vis, from volō], adv. and conj., *however much, no matter how much; although*.

quandō, (1) adv., *when*; with sī, *ever*; (2) conj., *when, since, because*.

quandōquidem, conj., *since indeed, since*.

quantus, [quam], interrog. and rel. adj., *how great, how much, how mighty*; *as, as great as, as much as, etc.*

quārē, or quā rē, adv., *for what reason or cause, wherefore, why*.

quārtus, a, um, [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth*.

quassō, āre, āvī, ātum, [quatiō], a., *shake violently, shake, brandish, wave*; *shatter, batter*.

quater, [quattuor], num. adv., *four times*.

quatiō, ere, —, quassum, a., *shake, brandish, wield*; *cause to shake or tremble*; *batter, assail*; *plague, harass, torment*.

quattuor, also quātuor, num. adj., indecl., *four*.

-que, enclitic conj., *and*; -que . . . -que, *both . . . and*.

quēō, quīre, quīvī (quī), quitum, n., *be able, can*.

Quercēns, ntis, m., a Rutulian.

quercus, ūs, f., *oak-tree, oak*; *garland, or chaplet, of oak-leaves*.

querella, or querēla, ae, [queror], f., *complaint*; *plaintive cry*; *lowing*.

queror, ī, questus sum, a. and n., *complain, lament, bewail*; *wail*.

questus, ūs, [queror], m., *complaint*; *plaintive wail, moan, mournful cry*.

quī, quae, quod, (1) rel. pron., *who, which, what, that, as*; (2) interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* (3) indef. pron., *any, with sī, nē, num.*

quia, conj., *because*.

quianam, interrog. adv., *wherefore? why? (I should like to know)*.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whatsoever, etc.*

quidem, adv., *in fact, indeed, certainly, in truth, at least*.

quies, ētis, f., *rest, repose*; *peace, quiet*; *lull, pause*.

quiescō, ere, quiēvī, quiētum, [quies], n., *rest, be quiet, repose, be still, be at peace*; *pause, cease*.

quiētus, a, um, [quiescō], adj., *peaceful, quiet, undisturbed, at rest, calm, still*.

quīn, adv. and conj., *why not? nay even, nay but, nay*; *moreover*.

quīnī, ae, a, [quīnque], distr. num. adj., *five each*; *five*.

quīnquāgintā, [quīnque], num. adj., indecl., *fifty*.

quippe, adv. and conj., *indeed, forsooth*; *since, for, seeing that*.

Quirīnālis, e, [Quirīnus], adj., of *Quirīnus, or Komulus*.

Quirīnus, ī, m., a name given by the Romans to the deified *Komulus*.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., *who? what?* n. acc. as adv., *quid, in what respect? why? what for? how?*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *any, some, any one, anything, etc.*; regularly with *sī, nē, num.*

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron., *who, pray? who in the world? what, pray?*

quisquam, quaequam, quidquam (quicquam), indef. pron., *any one, anybody, anything, any*.

quisque, quaeque, quidque (as adj.), quodque, indef. pron., *each, every, each one, every one, everybody, everything*.

quisquis, quicquid (quidquid), indef. pron., *whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever*.

quīvīs, quaevis, quidvis and (as adj.) quodvis, [quī + vis, from volō], indef. pron., *any you please, any whatever, any, anything*.

quō, (1) rel. and interrog. adv., *where, whither, to what point, why, wherefore*; (2) conj., *that, in order that*.

quōcircā, adv. and conj., *for which reason, wherefore, therefore*.

quōcumque, adv., *whithersoever, no matter whither*.

quod, [n. acc. of quī], conj., *that, in that, because*; *therefore, wherefore*; *but, however*.

quōmodō, or quō modō, adv., *in what way or manner? how? in the manner that, as*.

quōnam, adv., *whither, pray?*

quondam, adv., *at one time, once,*

formerly; sometimes, at times; some time, i.e. hereafter, some day, ever.

quoniam, [quom(= cum) + iam], conj., *since now, since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj., indecl., *how many? as many, as.*

quotannis, or quot annis, adv., *every year, annually.*

quotiens, [quot], adv., *how often? as often as.*

quousque, adv., *how long?*

R

rabidus, a, um, adj., *raving, mad; inspired.*

rabies, em, ē, f., *madness, frenzy, rage, fury; maddening hunger.*

radiō, āre, [radius], n., *beam, flash, shine.*

radius, iī, m., *rod, staff; spoke of a wheel; rod for drawing figures; in weaving, shuttle; beam, or ray, of light; rays forming part of a crown.*

rādix, icis, f., *root.*

rādō, ere, rāsī, rāsum, a., *scrape, shave; graze, just touch, skirt, sail near to.*

rāmus, ī, m., *branch, bough; trees; fruit; wreath or chaplet.*

rapidus, a, um, [rapiō], adj., *rustling, rapid, swift, quick, impetuous.*

rapīna, ae, [rapiō] f., *prey, booty.*

rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptum, a., *seize, drag, or carry, off; hurry, drive, hasten; rob, plunder, ravage, lay waste; take, catch, sweep along; catch, or snatch, away, release, rescue; traverse, range over or through, scour; kindle, fan.*

raptō, āre, āvī, ēsum, [rapiō], a., *seize, snatch, or drag; drag along.*

raptor, ōris, [rapiō], m., *robber, plunderer; as an adj., plundering, ravening.*

raptum, ī, [rapiō], n., *plunder, booty, spoil.*

rārēscō, ere, [rārus], n., *stand apart, spread out, open, open up.*

rārus, a, um, adj., *thin; of nets, wide-meshed; scattered, here and there, at long intervals, far apart, few, scarce.*

rāstrum, ī, n., pl. rāstrī, ōrum, m., *hoe, rake.*

ratio, ōnis, [reor], f., *reckoning, account, calculation; way, manner, method, style, plan; understanding, judgment, reason; motive, cause.*

ratis, is, f., *raft; boat, vessel, ship.*

ratus, see reor.

raueus, a, um, adj., *hoarse, hollow; ringing, roaring, echoing.*

re- or red-, inseparable particle, *again, back, over again, anew.*

rebellis, e, [re- + bellum], adj., *renewing war, rebellious.*

recēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n., *go back, withdraw, retire, recede; give way, give place; disappear, vanish, melt away.*

recēns, ntis, adj., *fresh, green, recent, new; just from, fresh from; of water, pure.*

recēnseō, ēre, uī, a., *reckon, count, survey, examine, review.*

recessus, ūs, [recēdō], m., *recess, cavity.*

recidivus, a, um, [re- + cadō], adj., *'falling back'; returning, rebuilt, renewed, restored.*

recingō, ere, cīnxī, cīnctum, a., *ungird, loosen.*

recipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum, [re- + capiō], a., *take back, retake, regain, rescue, recover; with mē,*

- tē, sē, *withdraw, retire, betake one's self; take, take in, admit, receive; of penalty, exact, inflict.*
- reclinō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *recline, rest; lay down.*
- reclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsum, [re- + claudō], a., *open, disclose, reveal; unsheathe, draw.*
- recognōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitum, a., *look over, review, survey.*
- recolō, ere, coluī, cultum, a., 'till again'; *review, consider, view.*
- recondō, ere, didī, ditum, a., *lay up, put away, store; hide, conceal, bury.*
- recoquō, ere, coxī, coctum, a., 'boil again'; *forge anew; refine.*
- recordor, āri, ātus sum, [re- + cor], a. and n., *call to mind, recall, remember.*
- rēctor, ōris, [regō], m., *guide, leader, captain, master, ruler; pilot, helmsman.*
- rēctus, a, um, [regō], adj., *straight, direct; right along, right ahead, straight forward; rectum, ī, n., uprightness, the right, right.*
- recubō, āre, n., *recline, lie.*
- recumbō, ere, cubuī, n., *lie down; fall, sink down.*
- recurrō, ere, currī, n., *run back, return.*
- recursō, āre, [recurrō], n., *keep coming back, returning, or recurring.*
- recursus, ūs, [recurrō], m., *return, retreat.*
- recurvus, a, um, adj., *bent, curved, crooked.*
- recūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, [re- + causa], a., *reject, refuse, decline; shrink back; chafe against.*
- recutiō, ere, cussī, cussum, [re- + quatiō], a., *shake, strike; recus-sus, a, um, echoing, resounding.*
- reddō, ere, didī, ditum, a., *give back, restore; give out, give forth; sē reddere, emerge, appear; re-turn, reply; render, make.*
- redeō, īre, īvī (īi), itum, n., *go back, return; of time, return, revolve; withdraw, retreat, retire.*
- redimīculum, ī, [redimiō], n., *band, ribbon, string.*
- redimiō, īre, —, itum, a., *bind round, encircle, wreath, deck.*
- redimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum, [red- + emō], a., *buy back, ransom, redeem.*
- reditus, ūs, [redeō], m., *return.*
- redoleō, ēre, oluī, n., *smell of, be redolent of.*
- redūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., *lead, or bring, back, draw back; restore, rescue; reductus, a, um, retired, remote; receding.*
- redux, ucis, [re- + dūcō], adj., *brought back, returned, returning, on one's return.*
- refellō, ere, fellī, [re- + fallō], a., *prove false, disprove, refute.*
- referō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a., *bear, bring, or carry, back; spit out, vomit; with mē, tē, sē, return; with pedem, go back, retire, retreat; give back, return, render, repeat, renew, recall, restore; with vocem, etc., answer, reply, respond; report, announce, tell, say.*
- refigō, ere, fixī, fixum, a., *unfasten, loosen, tear down, take down, remove; annul, abolish.*
- reflectō, ere, flexī, flexum, a., *bend, or turn, back; with animum, turn back toward any person or thing, i.e. pay attention to, think of.*
- refluō, ere, n., *flow back.*
- refringō, ere, frēgī, frāctum, [re- + frangō], a., *break off.*

- refugiō, ere, fūgī, n. and a., *flee back, flee, retreat; avoid, shun, shrink from, recoil; fall back, recede.*
- refulgeō, ēre, fulsī, n., *flash back, glitter, glisten, gleam.*
- refundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a., *pour back; throw, or cast, up, stir up, upturn; Acheronte refuso, i.e. overflowing.*
- rēgālis, e [rēx], adj., *kingly, regal, royal.*
- rēgia, ae, [i.e. domus], f., *royal palace.*
- rēgificus, a, um, [rēx + faciō], adj., *royal, magnificent.*
- rēgīna, ae, [rēx], f., *queen; princess.*
- regiō, ōnis, [regō], f., *direction; quarter, region, place, territory.*
- rēgius, a, um, [rēx], adj., *of a king, royal.*
- rēgnātor, ōris, [rēgnō], m., *ruler, sovereign.*
- rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, [rēgnum], n. and a., *be king, rule, reign, govern.*
- rēgnum, ī, [rēx], n., *royal power or authority; sovereignty, rule, authority; kingdom, territory, realm.*
- regō, ere, rēxī, rēctum, a., *guide, direct; rule, govern, control.*
- regressus, ūs, [regredior], m., *return.*
- rēciō, ere, iēcī, iectum, [re- + iaciō], a., *throw back or off; drive back; turn away, avert.*
- relegō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, a., *'collect again'; travel over, or by, again, pass, or sail by, again.*
- rēligiō, ōnis, f., *piety, reverence; religious scruple, superstitious awe, superstition; religious observance, worship, religion; sanctity, holiness; sacred object; revelation, omen.*
- rēligiōsus, a, um, [rēligiō], adj., *sacred, holy.*
- religō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *'bind, or tie, back'; of ships, moor; of horses, tether.*
- relinquō, ere, līquī, līctum, a., *leave behind, leave, abandon, forsake, desert; leave, i.e. spare.*
- rēliquiae, ārum, [relinquō], f., *remainder, remnant, what has been spared; remains, relics.*
- relūceō, ēre, lūxī, n., *shine back, shine, blaze, glow.*
- remeō, āre, āvī, n., *go back, return.*
- remētiōr, īrī, mēnsus sum, a., *measure again; traverse again, recross; observe again.*
- rēmex, igis, [rēmus + agō], m., *rower, oarsman; collectively, oarsmen, crew.*
- rēmigium, īī, [rēmex], n., *rowing, oarage; collectively, oarsmen, rowers.*
- remittō, ere, mīsī, missum, a., *send back; return, restore, repay; give up, resign.*
- remordeō, ēre, —, morsum, a., *'bite again'; vex, torment, annoy, disturb.*
- removeō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, a., *move back or away, remove.*
- remūgiō, īre, n., *'bellow back'; resound, re-echo.*
- Remulus, ī, m., *the name of several persons mentioned in the Aeneid.*
- rēmus, ī, m., *oar.*
- Remus, ī, m., (1) *brother of Romulus; (2) a Rutulian.*
- renārō, āre, a., *tell again, recount.*
- renāscor, ī, nātus sum, n., *'be born again'; grow again, be renewed.*

- renovō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *renew, revive; meet, face again; re-enter.*
- reor, rērī, ratus sum, a., *reckon, think, suppose, judge, believe; ratus, a, um, lit. 'thought out'; fixed, settled, confirmed.*
- repellō, ere, reppulī (repulī), repulsum, a., *drive back, repel, repulse; reject, scorn.*
- rependō, ere, pendī, pēsum, a., *'weigh back'; pay back, repay, return, requite; balance, compensate.*
- repēns, entis, adj., *sudden, unexpected.*
- repente, [repēns], adv., *suddenly.*
- repercutiō, ere, cussī, cussum, a., *'strike back'; throw back, reflect.*
- reperiō, ire, repperī (reperī), repertum, [re- + rt. par-, see pariō], a., *find, find out, ascertain, discover.*
- repetō, ere, petivī, petitum, a., *seek again, go back or return to, revisit; retrace; call to mind, recall, recollect, remember; renew, repeat, say again and again.*
- repleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, a., *fill again, refill, fill up, fill.*
- repōnō, ere, posuī, positum, a., *put back, replace, restore; lay out, stretch out; lay up, store; bury; lay aside, lay down, renounce, give up; return, requite, repay; repositus (repostus), a, um, laid away, buried; remote, distant.*
- reportō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *bring or carry, back; bring back news, report.*
- reposcō, ere, a., *demand back; ask for, demand, claim, exact.*
- reprimō, ere, pressī, pressum, a., *press back, check, arrest, curb, restrain.*
- requiēs, ētis (or ēī), f., *rest, repose, respite; solace, stay, support.*
- requiēscō, ere, quiēvī, quiētum, n., *rest, repose.*
- requirō, ere, quisivī, quisitum, [re- + quaerō], a., *seek again, search for, seek; inquire for, ask, demand; speak of with sorrow, mourn, lament.*
- rēs, rei, f., *thing, affair, business, fact, circumstance, event; subject, story; state; nature; other meanings too numerous to be given in a vocabulary, which must be decided by the context.*
- rēscindō, ere, scidī, scissum, a., *cut off or down, tear down, destroy.*
- reserō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *unlock, unbolt; open, lay open.*
- reservō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *keep back, reserve, keep; reserve for, visit upon.*
- reses, idis, [re- + sedeō], adj., *inactive, idle, slothful, sluggish; dormant.*
- resideō, ēre, sēdī, [re- + sedeō], n., *remain behind, be left; abide, reside, encamp.*
- residō, ere, sēdī, n., *sit down, settle; sink, subside, grow calm; retire, withdraw.*
- resignō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *unseal, open.*
- resistō, ere, stitī, a., *'stand back'; remain standing, stand still, stand forth or exposed to view; pause, stop, halt; withstand, oppose, resist.*
- resolvō, ere, solvī, solūtum, a., *unfasten, unloose, open; relax; release, set free; disentangle, solve, unravel; put an end to, cancel, violate.*
- resonō, āre, āvī, n. and a., *resound, re-echo, ring; cause to resound, make resound.*

- respectō, āre, [respiciō], n. and a., *look back; regard, care for.*
- respiciō, ere, spexī, spectrum, [re- + speciō], n. and a., *look back, look back for, look for, look at, behold; regard, have a care for, be mindful of, consider, respect.*
- respirō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *breathe.*
- respondeō, ēre, spondī, spōnsum, n. and a., *answer, reply, respond; correspond to, agree with; stand, or lie, opposite, face.*
- respōnsum, ī, [respondeō], n., *answer, reply, response.*
- restringuō, ere, stīnxī, stīnctum, a., *put out, extinguish, quench.*
- restituō, ere, stituī, stitūtum, [rē- + statuō], a., *set up again, reconstruct, restore.*
- restō, āre, stitī, n., *be left, remain; be rescued from.*
- reultō, āre, —, ātum, n., *rebound; reverberate, re-echo, ring.*
- resupīnus, a, um, adj., *lying on the back, thrown back.*
- resurgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, n., *rise again; be rebuilt.*
- rēte, is, n., *net.*
- retegō, ere, tēxī, tēctum, a., *uncover, reveal, disclose.*
- retentō, āre, [retineō], a., *hold back, keep back, retard.*
- retināculum, ī, [retineō], n., *'hold-back'; rope, cable.*
- retineō, ēre, tinuī, tentum, [re- + teneō], a., *hold back, detain, restrain.*
- retorqueō, ēre, torsī, tortum, a., *throw back, throw around.*
- retrāctō, āre, āvī, ātum, [retrahō], a., *draw back, withdraw, recall, take back.*
- retrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, a., *draw back, call back, recall.*
- retrō, [re-], adv., *backwards, back.*
- retrōrsus, [i.e. retrōversus], adv., *back, backwards; back again, again.*
- reus, ī, [rēs], m., *'one concerned in a legal action'; accused, defendant; reus vōtī, bound by my (your, etc.) vow, i.e. if the gods answer my prayer.*
- revehō, ere, vexī, vectum, a., *bring back, restore.*
- revellō, ere, vellī, vulsum, a., *pull away, tear out or off; take away, remove; desecrate, violate, disturb.*
- revertō, ere, vertī, n., and revertor, ī, versus sum, dep., n., *turn back, come back, return.*
- revinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctum, a., *bind back, bind around, bind, fasten; encircle, wreath, deck.*
- revīsō, ere, a., *go back to, return to, revisit.*
- revocō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *call back, recall; recover, revive, restore; withdraw, turn back, retrace; review, recount.*
- revolvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, a., *roll back, revolve; go back over, retrace, recall, repeat; suffer, or undergo, a second time; change; pass., fall back, sink back, tumble.*
- revomō, ere, a., *throw up, vomit.*
- rēx, rēgis, m., *king; prince, leader, chief, ruler (or, with adj. force, ruling).*
- Rhadamanthus, ī, m., *one of the judges in the lower world.*
- Rhaebus, ī, m., *Mezentius' war-horse.*
- Rhamnēs, ētis, m., *a Rutulian.*
- Rhēnus, ī, m., *the river Rhine.*
- Rhēsus, ī, m., *a Thracian king, an ally of Troy.*
- Rhīpeus, eī, m., *a Trojan.*
- Rhoetēus, a, um (also Rhoetēius), adj., *of Rhoeteum, a promontory*

- near Troy; *Rhoetean*; of Troy, *Trojan*.
- Rhoetus, ī, m., a Rutulian.
- rīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsum, n. and a., *laugh, smile; laugh at or over, ridicule, mock*.
- rigēns, entis, [rigeō], adj., *stiff*.
- rigēō, ēre, n., *be stiff*.
- rigō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *wet, moisten, bedew*.
- rīma, ae, f., *cleft, crack, chink*.
- rīmor, ārī, ātus sum, [rīma], a., *'tear open'; search, ransack; pluck at*.
- rīmōsus, a, um, [rīma], adj., *full of cracks or chinks; leaky*.
- rīpa, ae, f., *bank of a river*.
- rite, [ritus, rite], adv., *'according to sacred usage or custom'; duly, in due form, according to custom, solemnly; fitly, duly, rightly, properly, will*.
- rīvus, ī, m., *stream, brook*.
- robur, oris, n., *oak-wood, oak-tree, oak; anything made of oak, e.g. club, the wooden horse, etc., strength, firmness, power, force, vigor, flower, i.e. the choice part of*.
- rogitō, āre, āvī, [rogō], a., *keep asking, ask many questions*.
- rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *ask, inquire, question; request, beg, implore*.
- rogus, ī, m., *funeral pile*.
- Rōma, ae, f., *Rome*.
- Rōmānus, a, um, [Rōma], adj., *of Rome, Roman; Rōmānus, ī, m., a Roman*.
- Rōmuleus, a, um, [Rōmulus], adj., *of Romulus*.
- Rōmulidae, ārum, m. patr., *descendants, or posterity, of Romulus; Romans*.
- Rōmulus, ī, m., *founder and first king of Rome*.
- Rōmulus, a, um, adj., *of Romulus, Roman*.
- rōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, [rōs], n., *'drop dew'; drip, trickle*.
- rōs, rōris, m., *dew; water*.
- rōscidus, a, um, [rōs], adj., *wet with dew, dewy*.
- roseus, a, um, [rosa], adj., *rosy, rose-colored*.
- rōstrātus, a, um, [rōstrum], adj., *decorated, or adorned, with beaks (of ships)*.
- rōstrum, ī, n., *beak, of a bird or of a ship*.
- rota, ae, f., *wheel; round, or cycle, of time*.
- rotō, āre, āvī, ātum, [rota], a., *swing round, whirl, brandish*.
- rubeō, ēre, n., *be red or ruddy, glow*.
- ruber, bra, brum, [rubeō], adj., *red*.
- rubescō, ere, rubuī, [rubeō], n., *grow red, turn red, redden*.
- rudēns, entis, m., *rope, cord; pl., cordage; sheets, or ropes attached to the sails*.
- rudimentum, ī, [rudis], n., *first attempt or lesson, trial*.
- rudis, e, adj., *rough*.
- rudō, ere, n., *roar, bellow; of a ship's prow, groaning, roaring*.
- ruīna, ae, [ruō], f., *falling, fall; downfall, ruin, overthrow, destruction, disaster*.
- rūmor, ōris, m., *rumor, report; cry, song, chant*.
- rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, a., *break, burst, tear, etc.; burst through, break open; break, i.e. violate, destroy; loosen in haste, cast off; interrupt, end, stop; utter vehemently or wildly*.
- ruō, ere, ruī, rutum, n. and a., *rush down, fall, fall in ruins; rush, run, hasten; rush, or come,*

forth; cast down, overthrow; turn up, upturn, plough up; cast up, heap up, pile high.
rūpēs, is, [akin to rumpō], f., *rock, cliff.*
rūrsus, also **rūrsum**, [i.e. **rever-sum**], adv., *back, backward, in turn, again.*
rūs, **rūris**, n., *country; pl., fields.*
rutilō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, [rutilus], n., *red, glow, gleam.*
rutilus, a, um, [akin to rubeō], adj., *red, ruddy, gleaming.*
Rutulī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Latium.
Rutulus, a, um, adj., *of the Rutuli, Rutulian; as a noun, m., a Rutulian.*

S

Sabaeus, a, um, adj., *Sabaeen, of Saba, in Arabia; Arabian; as a noun, Sabaeī, ōrum, m., the Sabaeans, Arabs.*
Sabellus, a, um, adj., *of the Sabelli (i.e. Sabines), Sabine.*
Sabīnī, ōrum, m., *the Sabines, an Italian people neighboring to the Latins; Sabīnae, ārum, f., the Sabine women.*
Sabīnus, a, um, adj., *of the Sabines, Sabine.*
sacer, **cra**, **crum**, adj., *devoted, consecrated, sacred, holy; devoted to destruction or to the 'powers below,' accursed, infamous.*
sacerdōs, ōtis, [sacer], m. and f., *priest, priestess; poet, bard, i.e. an interpreter or priest of Apollo and the Muses.*
sacrārium, īi, [sacrum], n., *sanctuary, shrine.*
sacrilegus, a, um, [sacer + legō], adj., *'stealing sacred things'; impious, profane.*

sacrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, [sacer], a., *consecrate, dedicate, devote; sacrātus, a, um, consecrated, holy, sacred.*
sacrum, ī, [sacer], n., *holy object, sacred thing; pl., sacra, ōrum, sacred utensils or vessels, sacred objects, sacred rites, sacrifices, sacred chants.*
saeculum or **saeculum**, ī, n., *age; time, years.*
saepe, adv., *often, frequently, many times.*
saepiō, **īrē**, **saepsī**, **saeptum**, [saepēs], a., *hedge in, inclose, surround; guard; envelop; shut up.*
saeta, ae, f., *bristle, stiff hair; bristly hair.*
saetiger, **era**, **erum**, [saeta + gerō], adj., *bristly.*
saeviō, **īre**, **īi**, **ītum**, [saevus], n., *be fierce or furious, rage, rave; be violent or angry.*
saevus, a, um, adj., *furious, fierce, savage; cruel, violent, severe, stern; dreadful, dire; ruthless, pitiless, relentless.*
Sagaris, is, m., a Trojan slave.
sagitta, ae, f., *arrow, shaft.*
sagulum, ī, [sagum, cloak], n., *small military cloak.*
sāl, **salis**, m., *salt-water, sea.*
Salamīs, **īnis**, f., an island not far from Athens.
Saliī, ōrum, [saliō], m., *'dancing priests'; the Saliī, or priests of Mars.*
Salius, īi, m., an Acarnanian.
Sallentinus, a, um, adj., *of the Sallentini, a Calabrian people, Sallentine.*
Salmōneus, eī and eos, m., son of Aeolus; Jove struck him down to Tartarus for attempting to imitate the thunderbolt and lightning.

- salsus, a, um, adj., *salted, salt, briny.*
- saltem, adv., *at least, at all events, anyhow.*
- saltus, ūs, [saliō], m., *leap, spring, bound.*
- saltus, ūs, m., *forest-pasture, woodland pasture, glade.*
- salūbris, e, also salūber, bris, bre, [salūs], adj., *health-giving, healthful, healing.*
- salum, ī, n., *open sea, sea, deep.*
- salūs, ūtis, [akin to salvus], f., *safety, welfare; place of safety; relief, help.*
- salūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, [salūs], a., *greet, salute, hail.*
- salvēō, ēre, [salvus], n., *be well; imperative, as a greeting, salvē, hail!*
- Samē, ēs, f., *an island west of Greece, also called Cephallenia.*
- Samos (us), ī, f., *an island not far from Ephesus.*
- sanciō, īre, sānxi, sānctum, [akin to sacer], a., *make sacred, ordain, ratify; sānctus, a, um, sacred, inviolable, holy, pious, just, upright.*
- sanguineus, a, um, [sanguis], adj., *of blood, bloody; blood-red; ruddy; blood-shot.*
- sanguis, inis, m., *blood; descent, stock, family, race; offspring, posterity, descendant; vigor, force, strength.*
- saniēs, ēī, f., *bloody matter, gore; of a serpent, slaver.*
- sānus, a, um, adj., *sound, whole, well; sane.*
- Sarpēdōn, onis, m., *son of Jupiter, king of Lycia, and an ally of Troy in the Trojan War.*
- sat, see satis.
- sata, ōrum, [serō, sow], n., *standing corn, grain, crops.*
- satiō, āre, āvī, ātum, [satis], a., *satisfy, sate, appease.*
- satis (sat), indecl. adj., and noun, n., also adv., *enough, sufficient, sufficiently, fully.*
- sator, ōris, [serō, sow], m., *creator, father, sire.*
- Sāturnius, a, um, adj., *of Saturn; Sāturnia, ae, f., (1) Saturn's daughter, i.e. Juno; (2) Saturnia, an ancient city built on the Capitoline Hill.*
- Sāturnus, ī, [akin to serō, sow], m., *Saturn, the ancient Latin god of agriculture and civilization, father of Jupiter, Juno, etc.*
- saturō, āre, āvī, ātum, [satur, full], a., *fill, satiate, satisfy, sate, appease, assuage.*
- satus, see serō, ere.
- saucius, a, um, adj., *wounded, hurt, pierced, smitten, stricken.*
- saxeus, a, um, [saxum], adj., *rocky, stony.*
- saxum, ī, n., *large stone, rock.*
- Scaea, ae, f. adj., *Scaean, western, in the phrase Scaea porta, and Scaee portae, the Scaean, or western, gate of Troy.*
- scaena, ae, f., *'stage' or 'stage-background' of a theatre; stage, theatre; background of trees.*
- scālae, ārum, [scandō], f., *stairs, steps; scaling-ladder, i.e. with 'rounds.'*
- scandō, ere, a., *climb, mount, ascend.*
- scelerātus, a, um, [scelerō], adj., *polluted, defiled, accursed; impious, wicked.*
- scelerō, āre, —, ātum, [scelus], a., *pollute, defile, desecrate.*
- scelus, eris, n., *wicked deed, crime, sin; wickedness.*
- scēptrum, ī, n., *royal staff, sceptre; kingdom, authority, rule, power.*

scilicet, [= *scire licet*], adv., *of course, doubtless, no doubt, forsooth.*

scindō, ere, scidī, scissum, a., *cut, split, cleave, rend, tear, divide, separate; branch.*

scintilla, ae, f., *spark.*

sciō, īre, scivī (iī), scītum, a., *know, understand, etc.; with inf., know how.*

Scīpiadēs, ae, m. patr., *one of the Scipio family, a Scipio.*

scītor, āri, ātus sum, [sciō], a., *seek to know, ask, inquire, consult an oracle.*

scopulus, ī, m., *rock, cliff, crag, ledge; rocks in the sea, reef.*

scrūpeus, a, um, [scrūpus, *sharp stone*], adj., *rough, jagged, rugged, rocky.*

scūtātus, a, um, [scūtum], adj., *armed with a shield, shield-bearing.*

scūtum, ī, n., *shield, i.e., oblong Roman shield.*

Scylacēum, ī, n., a town in Bruttium.

Scylla, ae, f., (1) a dangerous rock, described as a sea-monster, in the Sicilian straits, opposite Charybdis; (2) one of the Trojan ships.

Scyllaeus, a, um, adj., *of Scylla, Scyllaeen.*

scyphus, ī, m., *cup, goblet.*

Scyrius, a, um, adj., *of Scyros, an island in the Aegean Sea.*

sēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, a., *separate, divide; sēcērētus, a, um, separate, apart, retired, remote, private, secret.*

sēcessus, ūs, [sēcēdō], m., *retreat, recess.*

sēcūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsum, [sē + claudō], a., *shut off, shut out, shut up; banish; sēcūsus, a, um, remote, retired, secluded.*

secō, āre, secuī, sectum, a., *cut, carve; cleave, divide, separate; pass through, traverse; set before one, follow, strive to attain.*

sēcērētus, see *sēcernō.*

sectus, see *secō.*

secundō, āre, [secundus], a., *favor, prosper; give a favorable meaning or result.*

secundus, a, um, [sequor], adj., *following, second, next; inferior; favorable, prosperous, fair, successful; auspicious, favoring, propitious; gliding, or flying, swiftly.*

secūris, is, [secō], f., *axe.*

sēcūrus, a, um, [sē + cūra], adj., *free from care, tranquil, fearless, undisturbed, composed; banishing care, care-dispelling; careless, thoughtless, regardless; safe, secure.*

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently; haud secus, so, even so, just so; haud secus ac, just as, lit. not otherwise than.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, ēre, sedī, sessum, n., *sit; alight; be encamped; be determined, fixed, resolved; be agreeable to, suit.*

sēdēs, is, [sedeō], f., *seat; dwelling-place, abode, home, palace; temple; burial-place, resting-place; place, spot; foundation; bottom of the sea.*

sedile, is, [sedeō], n., *seat, bench.*

sēditio, ōnis, [sēd + eō], f., *'going away from'; insurrection, mutiny, riot, sedition.*

sēdō, āre, āvī, ātum, [akin to sedeō], a., *calm, still, quiet; sēdātus, a, um, calm, tranquil, undisturbed.*

sēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., *lead apart or away; sunder, separate, part.*

- seges, etis, f., 'cornfield'; *standing corn, crop; forest of spears.*
- sēgnis, e, adj., *sluggish, slothful, inactive, lazy; cowardly.*
- sēgnitiēs, ēī, [sēgnis], f., *slothfulness, sluggishness, delay.*
- Selinūs, ūntis, f., a town in Sicily.
- semel, num. adv., *once, once for all.*
- sēmen, inis, [akin to serō, sow], n., *seed; pl., elements.*
- sēmēsus, or sēmīesus, a, um, [sēmi + edō], adj., *half-eaten, half-consumed.*
- sēmianimis, e, [sēmi + anima], adj., *half-alive, half-dead.*
- sēmifer, fera, ferum, [sēmi + ferus], adj., *half-beast; also as a noun, m.*
- sēmihomō, inis, m., *half-man, half-human.*
- sēmīnex, necis, adj., *half-dead.*
- sēmīnō, āre, [sēmen], a., *produce.*
- sēmīta, ae, f., *narrow way or path, foot-path, by-way.*
- sēmīvir, virī, m. adj., *half-man; effeminate, womanish.*
- semper, adv., *always, ever.*
- sēmīustus, and sēmīustus, a, um, adj., *half-burned.*
- senātus, ūs, [senex], m., *senate.*
- senecta, ae, [senex], f., *old age.*
- senectūs, ūtis, [senex], f., *old age; person., Old Age.*
- senex, senis, adj., *old, aged; esp. as a noun, m., an old man; comp., senior, often used for senex.*
- sēnī, ae, a, distr. num. adj., *six each; often used for sex.*
- sēnsus, ūs, [sentiō], m., *feeling, sensation, emotion; soul, spark, spirit; thought.*
- sententia, ae, [sentiō], f., *opinion, sentiment, thought, idea, judgment; purpose, desire, intention, determination.*
- sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsū, a., *perceive, see, hear, feel; observe, notice, understand, know.*
- sentis, is, m., regularly in pl., *thorns, briars, brambles.*
- sentus, a, um, [akin to sentis], adj., *thorny, rough.*
- sepeliō, īre, sepelivī, sepultum, a., *bury; sepultus, a, um, buried; buried, in sleep or in wine.*
- septem, num. adj., indecl., *seven.*
- septemgeminus, a, um, adj., *seven-fold; of the Nile, with seven mouths.*
- septēnī, ae, a, [septem], distr. num. adj., *seven each; also used for septem.*
- septimus, a, um, [septem], ord. num. adj., *seventh.*
- sepulcrum, ī, [sepeliō], n., *tomb, grave, sepulchre; cenotaph; burial.*
- sequāx, ācis, [sequor], adj., *following, pursuing; darting, swift.*
- sequor, ī, secūtus sum, a., *follow, in all senses; seek; accompany, etc.; the numerous shades of meaning, however, can be determined only by the context.*
- serēnō, āre, [serēnus], a., *make clear, serene, or calm; spem serēnat, assumes a cheerful look.*
- serēnus, a, um, adj., *clear, cloudless, serene, bright, calm.*
- Serestus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.
- Sergestus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.
- Sergius, a, um, adj., a Roman family name; *Sergian.*
- seriēs, ēī, [serō, bind], f., *series, row, succession.*
- sermō, ōnis, [serō, bind], m., *talk, conversation, discourse; speech, language, words; report, rumor.*
- serō, ere, sēvī, satum, a., *sow,*

- plant; satus, a, um, sprung from, begotten, born of, descended from, child of, son of, etc.*
- serō, ere, —, sertum, a, um, bind, or join, together, interweave; 'join words together,' i.e. discuss, talk about.**
- serpēns, entis, [serpō], m. and f., snake, serpent.**
- serpō, ere, serpsī, serptum, n., creep, crawl, glide; of sleep, steal over.**
- Serrānus, ī, (1) m., surname of C. Atilius Regulus; (2) a Rutulian.**
- serta, ōrum, [serō, bind], n., wreaths of flowers, garlands.**
- sērus, a, um, adj., late, too late; tardy.**
- serva, ae, [servus], f., female slave.**
- serviō, ire, ivī (iī), itum, [servus], n., be a slave, serve.**
- servitium, iī, [servus], n., slavery, servitude, bondage.**
- servō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., save, preserve, keep; watch, guard, protect; attend to, give heed to, observe; nurse, cherish, foster; stay in, remain in, sit near or by.**
- sēsē (sē), see suī.**
- sētius (sēcius), [akin to secus], adv. comp., less; nōn (haud) setius, not less, none the less, nevertheless.**
- seu, see sive.**
- sevērus, a, um, adj., strict, stern, severe; rigid, relentless; gloomy, dreadful.**
- sī, conj., if; since; if ever, when, when once; to see if, whether; if only, i.e. Oh, if, would that.**
- sībilus, a, um, adj., hissing.**
- Sibylla, ae, f., sibyl, prophetess, priestess of Apollo, esp. the Cumæan Sibyl.**
- sīc, adv., in this manner, thus, so.**
- Sicānī, ōrum, m., the Sicani, i.e. Sicilians.**
- Sicānia, ae, f., Sicily.**
- Sicānus, or Sicānius, a, um, adj., of the Sicani, Sicilian.**
- siccō, āre, āvī, ātum, [siccus], a., dry, dry up, stanch.**
- siccus, a, um, adj., dry, parched, thirsty.**
- sīcubi, [sī + cubi (i.e. ubi)], adv., if anywhere, wheresoever.**
- Siculus, a, um, adj., of Sicily, Sicilian.**
- sicut or sicutī, adv., just as, as.**
- sīdereus, a, um, [sīdus], adj., of the stars, starry.**
- sīdō, ere, n., settle, alight.**
- Sīdōn, ōnis, f., a city of Phoenicia.**
- Sīdōnius, a, um, adj., of Sidon, Phoenician, Tyrian.**
- sīdus, eris, n., constellation, star; sky, heavens; weather, season.**
- Sīgēus, a, um, adj., of Sigeum, a promontory near Troy.**
- sīgnificō, āre, āvī, ātum, [sīgnum + faciō], a. and n., 'make signs,' 'signify'; beckon.**
- sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, [sīgnum], a., mark, designate; seal, decorate, distinguish; notice, note, observe.**
- sīgnum, ī, n., mark, sign, token; signal; goal; figure, picture.**
- Sīla, ae, f., a forest in the country of the Bruttii.**
- silentium, iī, [silēns], n., silence, stillness.**
- sileō, ēre, uī, n., be still or silent, be noiseless; be calm or quiet, be tranquil; silentēs, as a noun, the silent shades, the dead.**
- silēscō, ere, [sileō], n., become still or silent.**
- silex, icis, m. and f., flint; rock crag; figure of stone.**

silva, ae, f., *forest, wood; tree, shrub.*

Silvānus, ī, [silva], m., the god of forests and fields.

silvestris, e, [silva], adj., *of the woods, woody; dwelling in the woods, forest-dwelling.*

Silvia, ae, f., daughter of Tyrrheus.

Silvius, iī, m., the name of several kings of Alba Longa.

similis, e, adj., *like, similar; similitimus, very like, the very picture of.*

Simoīs, entis, m., a river near Troy.

simplex, icis, adj., *simple, unmixed, pure.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, at once, together; with atque or ac, as soon as.*

simulācrum, ī, [simulō], n., *likeness, image, figure; phantom, shade, ghost; semblance, imitation, representation.*

simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, [similis], a., *make like, liken, imitate, counterfeit; pretend, feign; simulātus, a, um, counterfeit, pretended, dissembling.*

sīn, [sī + nē], conj., *if however, but if.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulī, ae, a, distr. num. adj., *one by one, single, individual; in detail.*

singultō, āre, —, ātum, [singultus], n., *sob; spout, gurgle.*

singultus, ūs, m., *sob, gasp.*

sinister, tra, trum, adj., *left, on the left; sinistra (manus), left hand.*

sīnō, ere, sīvī, situm, a., *let, allow, permit, suffer, cease, stop, desist; leave, resign, give over.*

Sinōn, ōnis, m., the Greek 'deserter,' who persuaded the Trojans to take the wooden horse into their city.

sinuō, āre, āvī, ātum, [sinus], a., *wind, curve, coil.*

sinus, ūs, m., *bend, curve, fold; bay, gulf; bosom; sail; bend of a stream, stream.*

sī quis or **sīquis**, qua, quid (quod), indef. pron., *if any one, if any, if anything.*

Sīrēnēs, um, f., *the Sirens*, birds with the faces of maidens, having their home on dangerous rocks near the Campanian coast. By the sweetness of their voices they enticed sailors to land, and then killed them.

Sīrius, iī, m., *Sirius, the dog-star.*

sistō, ere, stitī, statum, a. and n., *set, put, place; bring, send; establish, make firm; check, stop, stay; set foot, rest, find a home.*

sīstrum, ī, n., *rattle, used in the rites of Isis.*

sitis, is, f., *thirst, drought.*

situs, ūs, [sinō], m., *position, place, situation; order, arrangement; result of being neglected, neglect, mould, filth.*

sīve, or **seu**, conj., *or if, or; as correlatives, whether . . . or, either . . . or.*

socer, erī, m., *father-in-law; pl., parents-in-law.*

sociō, āre, āvī, ātum, [socius], a., *join, associate, unite; share, make partner in.*

socius, iī, m., *partner, associate, ally; companion, comrade, friend.*

socius, a, um, adj., *allied, confederate; closely connected, friendly.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun; sunlight, sunshine; day; person, the Sun, i.e. the sun-god.*

sōlācium, iī, [sōlor], n., *comfort, consolation, solace.*

- sōlāmen, inis**, [sōlor], n., *comfort, consolation, solace.*
- soleō, ēre, solitus sum**, n., *be wont, be accustomed*; **solitus, a, um**, *accustomed, usual, wonted.*
- solidus, a, um, adj.**, *whole, entire; unimpaired, vigorous, sound; massive, firm, solid, strong.*
- solium, ii, n.**, *seat, throne.*
- sollemnis, e**, [sollus, *whole, + annus*], *adj.*, 'happening every year'; *annual, yearly; appointed, stated; sacred, festive, solemn; usual, wonted*; as a noun, **sollemnia, ium, n.**, *solemn rites, ceremony, sacrifice.*
- sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum**, [sollicitus], a., *disturb, agitate, disquiet, trouble.*
- sollicitus, a, um**, [sollus, *whole, + citus, roused*], *adj.*, *anxious, disquieting, troubled, solicitous.*
- sōlor, ārī, ātus sum**, a., *comfort, solace, relieve, assuage.*
- solum, ī, n.**, *bottom, ground; earth, soil; surface; table.*
- sōlum**, [sōlus], *adv.*, *only, alone.*
- sōlus, a, um, adj.**, *alone, only, sole; lonely; solitary.*
- solvō, ere, solvī, solūtum**, [sē + luō], a., *loosen, unbind; set free, release*; of sails, *unfurl, set sail; relax, paralyze; destroy, end, banish, dismiss; break up, divide, separate; pay.*
- somnium, ii**, [somnus], n., *dream.*
- somnus, ī, m.**, *sleep, slumber; person., Somnus, the god of sleep.*
- sonipēs, pedis**, [sonus + pēs], *adj.*, 'noisy-footed'; as a noun, m., *steed, charger.*
- sonitus, ūs**, [sonō], m., *sound, noise; thunder; clash.*
- sonō, āre, sonuī, sonitum**, [sonus], n. and a., *sound, resound, clash, roar, etc.; utter, speak.*
- sonor, ōris**, [sonō], m., *noise, sound, clash.*
- sonōrus, a, um**, [sonor], *adj.*, *noisy, sounding, loud, roaring.*
- sōns, sontis, adj.**, *guilty; esp. as a noun, m. and f., guilty person, criminal, the guilty.*
- sonus, ī**, [sonō], m., *sound, noise.*
- sōpītus, a, um**, [sōpiō, *pul to sleep*], *part. and adj.*, *lulled to sleep; sleeping, slumbering; smouldering.*
- sopor, ōris**, m., *deep sleep, slumber; person., Sleep.*
- sopōrātus, a, um**, [sopor], *adj.*, *drugged, soporific.*
- sopōrifer, fera, ferum** [sopor + ferō], *adj.*, *sleep-bringing, drowsy.*
- sopōrus, a, um**, [sopor], *adj.*, *sleep-bringing, sleep-giving, drowsy.*
- sorbeō, ēre, uī, a.**, *suck in, draw in, swallow up.*
- sordidus, a, um**, [sordēs, *filth*], *adj.*, *foul, filthy, squalid.*
- soror, ōris**, f., *sister; companion.*
- sors, sortis**, f., *lot; casting of lots; oracle, response; lot, fate, fortune, destiny, share.*
- sortior, irī, itus sum**, [sors], n. and a., *cast, or draw lots; assign by lot, obtain by lot; share, apportion, divide; choose, select.*
- sortitus, ūs**, [sortior], m., *casting of lots, allotment.*
- sōsper, itis**, *adj.*, *safe, spared, living.*
- spargō, ere, sparsī, sparsum**, a., *scatter, strew, spread; hurl, cast; sprinkle; spread abroad or generally.*
- Sparta, ae, f.**, *Sparta, or Lacedaemon, capital of Laconia.*
- Spartānus, a, um, adj.**, *of Sparta, Spartan.*

- spatior, āri, ātus sum, [spatium], n., *walk to and fro.*
- spatium, ii, n., *space; distance, interval; course, or track, for racing; time, opportunity, respite.*
- speciēs, ēi, [-speciō], f., *sight, appearance, aspect, look; appearances, i.e. reputation.*
- specimen, inis, [-speciō], n., *emblem, token.*
- spectāculum, i, [spectō], n., *sight, spectacle.*
- spectātor, ōris, [spectō], m., *spectator, beholder.*
- spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, [-speciō], a., *look at, gaze at; view, behold, see; judge; try, test.*
- specula, ae, [-speciō], f., *look-out; watch-tower; lofty station, height.*
- speculor, āri, ātus sum, [specula], a. and n., *watch, observe; sight a bird in the sky; discover.*
- specus, ūs, m. and n., *cave; with vulneris, gaping wound.*
- spēlunca, ae, f., *cave, cavern.*
- spernō, ere, sprēvī, sprētum, a., *despise, reject, scorn, slight, insult.*
- spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, [spēs], a., *hope, look for, expect; suppose, believe, imagine.*
- spēs, spei, f., *hope; expectation; hope, i.e. source of safety or help.*
- spiculum, i, n., *arrow, javelin, dart.*
- spīna, ae, f., *thorn.*
- Spīō, ūs, f., *a sea-nymph.*
- spira, ae, f., *coil, fold.*
- spirābilis, e, [spirō], adj., *that may be breathed; vital.*
- spirāmentum, i, [spirō], n., *breathing-hole; with animae, the lungs.*
- spiritus, ūs, [spirō], m., *breath; life, spirit; carriage, mien, air.*
- spirō, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a., *breathe, blow; palpitate, throb; exhale; of a statue, spīrāns, life like, natural.*
- spissus, a, um, adj., *thick, dense, compact, close-packed.*
- splendeō, ēre, n., *shine, gleam.*
- splendidus, a, um, [splendeō], adj., *shining, bright, magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.*
- spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum, [spolium], a., *strip, rob, plunder; despoil, rob, or deprive, of.*
- spolium, ii, n., *spoil, plunder, booty, trophy; spolia opima, arms taken in war by a general from a general.*
- sponda, ae, f., *couch.*
- spondeō, ēre, sponodī, spōnsum, a., *promise, warrant, give assurance.*
- spōnsa, ae, [spondeō], f., *one betrothed, promised bride.*
- sponte, [abl. sing., other cases wanting], f., *of one's own accord or will; as one would; voluntarily.*
- spūma, ae, [spuō, spīt], f., *foam, froth.*
- spūmeus, a, um, [spūma], adj., *foaming, frothy.*
- spūmō, āre, āvī, ātum, [spūma], n., *foam, froth.*
- spūmōsus, a, um, [spūma], adj., *covered with foam, foaming.*
- squāleō, ēre, uī, n., *be rough, filthy, foul, neglected, squalid.*
- squālidus, a, um, [squāleō], adj., *rough, etc.; see squāleō.*
- squālor, ōris, [squāleō], m., *filth, foulness, squalor.*
- squāma, ae, f., *scale, of a fish or serpent.*
- squāmeus, a, um, [squāma], adj., *scaly.*
- stabilis, e, [stō], adj., *firm, steadfast; enduring, lasting, stable.*
- stabulō, āre, [stabulum], n., *have an abode or home, be stabled.*

- stabulum, ī, [stō], n., *stable, stall; pasture; den, lair; cottage, dwelling.*
- stagnō, āre, āvī, ātum, [stāgnum], n., *be stagnant, i.e. overflow, and become 'standing water.'*
- stāgnum, ī, [stō], n., *'standing water'; lake, pool; water.*
- statiō, ōnis, [stō], f., *station, position, post; haunt; anchorage.*
- statuō, ere, statuī, statūtum, [status], a., *set up, station, put, place; erect, build, construct, determine, resolve.*
- status, ūs, [stō], m., *position; condition, state.*
- stella, ae, f., *star.*
- stellātus, a, um, [stella], adj., *set with stars; gleaming; glittering, brilliant.*
- sterilis, e, adj., *barren, sterile.*
- sternō, ere, strāvī, strātum, a., *spread, or stretch, out, extend; strew, scatter, spread, cover; make smooth; lay low, overthrow, subdue; overwhelm.*
- Steropēs, is, m., a Cyclops, one of Vulcan's workmen.
- Sthenelus, ī, m., charioteer of Diomedes.
- stimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, [stimulus], a., *goad; rouse, incite.*
- stimulus, ī, m., *goad, spur.*
- stipes, itis, m., *log; trunk of a tree; club.*
- stīpō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *press, or pack, together; stow away; throng, surround, attend.*
- stirpis, stirpis, f., *'trunk' or 'stock' of a tree; race, stock, family, blood, progeny.*
- stō, stāre, steti, statum, n., *stand; stand firm or immovable, stand erect; of ships, be moored; re-*
- main, continue, stay, abide; be fixed, decided, or determined; depend upon, be centred in; be situated, lie, be.*
- stomachus, ī, m., *throat, gullet; stomach.*
- strāgēs, is, f., *slaughter, carnage.*
- strātum, ī, [sternō], n., *'something spread out'; bed, couch; pavement or paved way.*
- streptus, ūs, [strepō], m., *noise, din, crash, rattle; sound of revelry or feasting.*
- strepō, ere, strepuī, strepitum, n., *make a noise, murmur, hum, etc.; resound, sound.*
- strictūra, ae, [stringō], f., *mass, or bar, of iron.*
- strīdō, ere, and strīdeō, ēre, n., *'make a shrill or harsh noise'; creak, grate, rattle, buzz, whiz, whistle, gurgle, etc.*
- strīdor, ōris, [strīdō], m., *any harsh noise, such as those named under the verb strīdō.*
- stringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, a., *draw, or bind, tight; touch lightly, graze, flow gently past; draw a sword; trim; of the feelings, move, touch.*
- Strophades, um, f., *two islands in the Ionian Sea, where lived the Harpies.*
- struō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, a., *heap, or pile, up; load; construct, build, erect; arrange, draw up; contrive, plan, propose to do, intend; practise, carry out, accomplish, bring about.*
- studium, īi, [studeō], n., *zeal, earnestness, eagerness, desire; pursuit, study, devotion; thoughtful meditation, deep thought; goodwill, favor, expression of favor, applause.*

- stupefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factum, [stupeō + faciō], a., 'strike senseless'; astound, amaze, stun, stupefy.
- stupeō**, ēre, uī, n. and a., be amazed, be astounded, be stupefied; be amazed at, wonder at, view with wonder.
- stūppa**, ae, f., tow, oakum, used for ship-calking.
- stūppeus**, a, um, [stūppa], adj., of hemp, hempen; of tow.
- Stygius**, a, um, adj., of the Styx, Stygian, infernal; deadly.
- Styx**, Stygis, f., 'the hated (or hateful) river'; a river of the lower world.
- suādeō**, ēre, suāsī, suāsum, n. and a., advise, urge, persuade; invite, induce; impel, force.
- sub**, prep. (1) with abl., under, beneath, below; at the foot of, at; in the depths of; in, within, during; at the bidding of; (2) with acc., under, below, beneath; into, to the depths of; towards, just before; in answer to.
- subducō**, ere, dūxī, ductum, a., draw, or take, away, remove, withdraw; remove stealthily; draw from under or beneath; of ships, haul up on the beach, beach.
- subeō**, īre, iī, itum, n. and a., go, or come, under, approach, enter; fall upon, attack; take up, on the shoulders; follow, come behind; come to one's mind, occur; undergo, suffer.
- subiciō**, ere, iēcī, iectum, [sub + iaciō], a., throw, or place, under; answer, reply; subiectus, a, um, subdued, subject; bowed, stooping.
- subigō**, ere, ēgī, āctum, [sub + agō], a., drive, push, propel; conquer, subdue, overcome; impel, compel, force.
- subitō**, [subitus], adv., suddenly.
- subitus**, a, um, [subeō], adj., sudden, unexpected.
- subiungō**, ere, iūnxī, iūnctum, a., fasten beneath or under; subdue, subjugate, rule.
- sublābor**, ī, lāpsus sum, n., glide, or slip, away, ebb.
- sublātus**, see tollō.
- subligō**, āre, a., bind, gird, or fasten, on.
- sublimis**, e, adj., high, lofty, uplifted; on high, on lofty wing.
- sublūstris**, e, [sub + rt. luc-, shine], adj., glimmering, faint.
- subnectō**, ere, —, nexum, a., bind, or tie, under or beneath; bind, tie, fasten.
- subnīxus**, a, um, [sub + nītor], part. and adj., propped up; supported or resting on, seated on; defended by.
- subolēs**, is, [sub + rt. ol-, see adolēscō], f., offspring, progeny.
- subrīdeō**, ēre, rīsī, n., smile.
- subsīdō**, ere, sēdī, sessum, n., sit, sink, or settle, down; fall, sink, subside; remain below or at the bottom.
- subsistō**, ere, stitī, n., stop, halt; resist, hold out.
- subtēmen**, inis, [akin to subtexō], n., in weaving, thread.
- subter**, adv., and prep. with acc. and abl., below, beneath, under.
- subtexō**, ere, texuī, a., 'weave under or beneath'; cover, conceal, veil.
- subtrahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctum, a., draw from below, or under; remove, withdraw.
- suburgeō**, ēre, a., drive up to, run (a boat) close to.

- subvectō, āre, [subvehō], a., *carry, transport, convey.*
- subvehō, ere, vexī, vectum, a., *bring, or carry, up, convey.*
- subvolvō, ere, a., *roll up, roll along.*
- succēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, n. and a., *come, or go, under, enter; draw near, approach, go to; take up a burden, i.e. go under it.*
- succendō, ere, cendī, cēsum, [sub + candō, unused], a., 'set on fire below'; *kindle, inflame, rouse.*
- successus, ūs, [succēdō], m., *good fortune, success.*
- succidō, ere, cidī, cīsum, [sub + caedō], a., *cut down, cut.*
- succingō, ere, cīnxī, cīnctum, a., *gird up; gird, equip.*
- succumbō, ere, cubū, n., *fall down, submit, yield, succumb.*
- succurrō, ere, currī, cursum, n., 'run to help'; *aid, assist, succor; succurrit, it comes to one's mind, occurs.*
- sūcus, ī, m., *juice, moisture.*
- sūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *sweat, reek, be drenched or soaked.*
- sūdor, ōris, [sūdō], m., *sweat.*
- sūdum, ī, n., *bright, or clear, sky.*
- suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, n., *become accustomed, be wont, be accustomed.*
- sufferō, ferre, sustulī, sublātum, a., *bear up under; endure, withstand.*
- sufficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, [sub + faciō], a., 'put (dip) under'; *dye, tinge, color, suffuse; furnish, supply; be equal to, avail, be able, suffice.*
- suffundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, a., 'pour upon'; *suffuse, fill.*
- suī, sibī, sē (sēsē), refl. pron., third per., *himself, herself, itself, them-*
- selves; him, her, it, them; as subj. of inf., he, she, it, they.*
- sulcō, āre, āvī, [suleus], a., *plough.*
- sulcus, ī, m., *furrow, trench; trail, wake.*
- Sulmō, ōnis, m., a Rutulian,
- sulphur, or sulfur, uris, n., *sulphur.*
- sum, esse, fuī, n., *be, exist, live, etc.*
- summa, ae, [i.e. rēs], f., *main, or chief, point, sum, substance, whole, i.e. 'in a word.'*
- summergō, ere, mersī, mersum, a., *sink, submerge, overwhelm.*
- summittō, ere, misī, missum, a., *put down or under, surrender, humble; summissus, a, um, humble, on one's knees, kneeling.*
- summoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, a., *remove, drive back or away.*
- summus, a, um, adj., [sup. of superus], *uppermost, highest, topmost; top of, summit of; tip of; surface of, crest of; last, final; chief, most important, supreme.*
- sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, [sub + emō], a., *take up, take; choose, select; inflict, or exact, penalty.*
- super, (1) adv., *above, over; from above; 'left over,' remaining, surviving; moreover, besides; (2) prep. with abl., over, above, on; at; (= dē), concerning, about; prep. with acc., over, above, on; beyond, above, i.e. more than.*
- superbia, ae, [superbus], f., *haughtiness, pride, arrogance, insolence.*
- superbus, a, um, [super], adj., *haughty, proud, insolent; victorious; magnificent, splendid, superb.*
- superēmineō, ēre, a., *rise above, overtop.*
- superimpōnō, ere, —, positum, a., *put, place, or lay, upon.*

- supernē**, [supernus], adv., *from above, above.*
- superō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [superus], a., *go, or pass, over; rise above, overtop; sail by, pass, round; for supersum, be left, survive, remain; overcome, conquer, subdue; go beyond, outstrip, excel, surpass, gain; surprise, slay, kill; have the upper hand, prevail; exult, be proud.*
- superstes**, itis, [super + stō], adj., *outliving, surviving.*
- superstitiō**, ōnis, [super + stō], f., *superstition.*
- supersum**, esse, fuī, n., *be left, remain, survive; quod superest, as for the rest, for the future.*
- superus**, a, um, [super], adj., *upper, higher, above; as a noun, superī, m., those on earth or in the world above, i.e. not in the lower world; the powers above, the gods above, the gods.*
- supīnus**, a, um, [sub], adj., *thrown backwards, on the back; with upturned palms, beseeching, suppliant.*
- suppleō**, ēre, ēvī, ētum, a., *fill up, supply, complete the number of.*
- supplex**, icis, [sub + plicō], adj., *kneeling, humble, suppliant; as a noun, m. and f., suppliant.*
- suppliciter**, [supplex], adv., *submissively, humbly, as a suppliant.*
- supplicium**, ii, [supplex], n., *punishment, penalty; retribution; wound, inflicted in revenge.*
- suppōnō**, ere, posuī, positum, a., *put, or place, under; apply, of the sacrificial knife; substitute.*
- suprā**, [i.e. superā parte], adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over.*
- suprēmus**, a, um, adj., [sup. of superus], *highest; last, final, extreme, remotest; extreme, i.e. greatest; suprēmum, n., as adv., for the last time, last word, last farewell.*
- sūra**, ae, f., *calf of the leg, leg.*
- surgō**, ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, [sub + regō], n., *rise, arise, ascend; rise high, tower; grow.*
- surrigō**, ere, —, surrēctum, [sub + regō], a., *raise, lift up, prick up.*
- sūs**, suis, m. and f., *swine, hog, sow.*
- suscipiō**, ere, cēpī, ceptum, [subs (= sub) + capiō], a., *take up, catch; beget, or bear, children; assume, undertake; 'take up' the conversation, i.e. reply, answer.*
- suscitō**, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *stir up, rouse; urge, incite; rekindle.*
- suspectus**, ūs, [suspiciō], m., *'upward look'; height.*
- suspendō**, ere, pendī, pēsum, [subs (= sub) + pendō], a., *hang up, suspend; suspēnsus, a, um, hung up, suspended; poised; in suspense or doubt, troubled, anxious; awe-struck, awed.*
- suspiciō**, ere, spexī, spectrum, [sub + -speciō], a., *look up at or to; look at, or gaze on, with wonder, admiration, or reverence; suspectus, a, um, 'looked at askance'; suspected, mistrusted, distrusted, in suspicion.*
- suspīrō**, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *heave a sigh, sigh deeply, sigh.*
- sustineō**, ēre, tinuī, tentum, [subs (= sub) + teneō], a., *bear up, sustain, bear, hold out; withstand, hold off, check.*
- sūtilis**, e, [suō, sew], adj., *sewed; of a boat, of hides (stitched together).*
- suus**, a, um, [suī], poss. pron., refl., *his, her, its, their, theirs; own; suitable, appropriate.*

Sŷchaeus, ī, m., Dido's husband.
Sŷmaethius, a, um, adj., of *Symaethus*, a river in Sicily, *Symaethian*.
syrtis, is, f., *sand-bank, quick-sand*; esp., pl., *the Syrtes*, two dangerous sand-banks on the N. coast of Africa.

T

tābeō, ēre, n., 'melt away'; *drip, be soaked or drenched*.
tābēs, is, [tābeō], f., *wasting, pining*.
tābidus, a, um, [tābēs], adj., *wasting, consuming*.
tabula, ae, f., *board, plank*.
tabulātum, ī, [tabula], n., of a house, *floor, story*.
tābum, ī, [akin to tābēs], n., 'putrid blood'; *gore*.
Taburnus, ī, m., a mountain-chain in Campania.
taceō, ēre, uī, itum, n., *be silent, still, or hushed*; **tacitus**, a, um, *unmentioned, unnoticed; silent, hidden, secret; in silence; quiet, hushed, still*.
tāctus, ūs, [tangō], m., *touch*.
taeda, ae, f., *pitch-pine, pine-wood; torch; fire-brand; marriage-torch, marriage*.
taedet, ēre, impers., *it wearies, disgusts, etc.*; *me taedet, I am wearied (disgusted, etc.) with, or tired of*.
taenia, ae, f., *band, ribbon, fillet*.
taeter, tra, trum, adj., *foul, loathsome, offensive*.
Tagus, ī, m., a Rutulian.
tālāria, ium, [tālus, ankle], n., *winged sandals*.
talentum, ī, n., *talent*, a Gk. standard of weight and value, which varied in different states; a sum of money equal to about \$1200; *any large amount of money*.

tālis, e, adj., *such, of such a kind or sort*; n. pl., *such words, the following words, as follows, thus*.

tam, adv., *so, so much, so very, to such a degree or extent*.

tamen, conj., *nevertheless, however, yet, still, for all that*.

tandem, [tam + dem], adv., *at length, finally, at last*; in questions, *pray, now*.

tangō, ere, tetigī, tāctum, a., *touch; arrive at, reach; strike, hit; affect, move, return to; come home to; undergo, meet, experience*.

tantus, a, um, adj., *so great, so much, such*; **tantum**, n. acc. as adv., *so much, so, so far, only so much or so far, only, merely*.

(**tapēs**, ētis, m., or **tapētum**, ī, n.), used only in pl., *carpet, tapestry, rug, hangings*.

Tarchō or **Tarchōn**, ōnis or ontis, m., an Etruscan prince, an ally of Aeneas.

tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, [tardus], a. and n., *hinder, delay, impede, prevent; flag*.

tardus, a, um, adj., *slow, sluggish, tardy; heavy*.

Tarentum, ī, n., a Greek city of Lower Italy.

Tarpēius, a, um, adj., *Tarpeian*, i.e. of the mons Tarpeius or 'Tarpeian Rock,' a part of the Capitoline Hill.

Tarquinius, a, um, adj., *of the Tarquins, Tarquinian*; as a noun, **Tarquinius**, īī, m., *Tarquinius*, esp. *Tarquinius Superbus*, the last king of Rome, expelled by his subjects.

Tartareus, a, um, [Tartarus], adj., *of Tartarus, Tartarean, infernal*.

Tartarus, ī, m., or **Tartara**, ōrum,

- n., *the infernal regions, Tartarus.*
- Tatius**, ii, m., *Titus Tatius*, king of the Sabines; later he shared the throne of Rome with Romulus.
- taureus**, a, um, [taurus], adj., *of a bull or of bulls, bull's.*
- taurinus**, a, um, [taurus], adj., *see taureus.*
- taurus**, i, m., *bull, bullock, ox.*
- tectum**, i, [tegō], n., 'covering'; *roof; house, dwelling, home, building, palace; covert.*
- Tegeaeus**, a, um, adj., *of Tegea, a town in Arcadia; Arcadian.*
- tegmen** or **tegumen** (tegimen), inis, n., *covering, clothing; skin, hide; shield.*
- tegō**, ere, tēxī, tēctum, a., *cover; hide, conceal; shelter, guard, protect.*
- tēla**, ae, [akin to texō], f., *in weaving, web or warp.*
- tellūs**, ūris, f., *the earth; earth, land, country, region; person. as a goddess, Earth, Tellus.*
- tēlum**, i, n., *missile, weapon, javelin, spear, etc.; in boxing, blow of the cæstus.*
- temerē**, adj., *at random, rashly; here and there; to no purpose, in vain.*
- temerō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [temerē], a., 'treat rashly or recklessly'; *violate, profane, desecrate.*
- temnō**, ere, a., *scorn, despise, disdain.*
- temperō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [tempus], a. and n., 'observe right proportion'; *regulate, govern, restrain; soothe, calm; keep from, refrain from.*
- tempestās**, ātis, [tempus], f., *time, season, weather; storm, tempest; misfortune, disaster; shower, multitude; person., Tempest.*
- templum**, i, n., 'consecrated place'; *sanctuary, temple, shrine.*
- tempus**, oris, n., *time, period; occasion, opportunity, chance, fitting, or suitable, time; circumstance, condition; temple of the head.*
- tenāx**, ācis, [teneō], adj., 'holding fast'; *tenacious, clinging to, persistent in.*
- tendō**, ere, tetendī, tentum (tēnsum), a., *stretch, strain, extend, swell; stretch out or forth, hold out; aim or shoot a weapon; with iter, etc. (expressed or understood), hold one's way, direct one's course, go, proceed; strive, endeavor; extend, reach; 'stretch (tents),' be encamped.*
- tenebrae**, ārum, f., *darkness, gloom; night; 'world of darkness,' the shades, gloomy abode, or realm.*
- tenebrōsus**, a, um, [tenebrae], adj., *dark, gloomy.*
- Tenedos**, i, f., *an island near Troy.*
- teneō**, ēre, tenuī, tentum, a., *hold, have, keep, grasp; possess, own, manage, control; inhabit, dwell in; gain, reach, secure, obtain; bind, restrain; without an object, have control, be in possession, be master.*
- tener**, era, erum, adj., *tender, soft; thin; young.*
- tentāmentum**, i, [tentō], n., *trial, attempt, approach, or overture, to.*
- tentō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [tendō], a., *try, attempt, essay; explore, investigate, sound, probe; look for, try to find, seek.*
- tentōrium**, iī, [tendō], n., *tent.*
- tenuis**, e, [akin to tendō], adj., 'drawn out,' *thin, fine, slender; gentle, light; narrow; waning, ebbing, failing.*

- tenus**, prep. with abl., *as far as, to, up to or down to*.
- tepefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factum, [tepeō + faciō], a., *make warm, warm*.
- tepeō**, ēre, n., *be warm*.
- tepēscō**, ere, [tepeō], n., *become, or grow, warm*.
- tepidus**, a, um, [tepeō], adj., 'lukewarm'; *warm*.
- ter**, num. adv., *three times, thrice; again and again*.
- tercentum**, or **ter centum**, num., 'thrice one hundred'; *three hundred*.
- terebrō**, āre, —, ātum, a., *bore through, penetrate; bore out*.
- teres**, etis, adj., *round, smooth, rounded; tapering, graceful; polished*.
- tergeminus**, a, um, adj., *threefold, triple, three-bodied*.
- tergum**, ī, and **tergus**, oris, n., *back; body; hide, skin; anything made of hide, as gauntlets; ā tergō, behind, in the rear*.
- terminō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [terminus], a., *bound, limit*.
- terminus**, ī, m., *limit, end*.
- ternī**, ae, a, [ter], distr. num. adj., *three each; for trēs, three; in sing., triple*.
- terō**, ere, trīvī, tritum, a., *rub; touch; 'wear away' time, spend, pass, waste*.
- terra**, ae, f., *the earth; land, ground, soil; land, region, country; orbis terrārum, the whole earth, or world; person, Earth, as a goddess*.
- terrēnus**, a, um, [terra], adj., *of earth, earthly, earth-born, mortal*.
- terreō**, ēre, uī, itum, a., *frighten, terrify, alarm; frighten off, scare away*.
- terribilis**, e, [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful, fearful, terrible*.
- terrificō**, āre, [terrificus], a., *terrify, frighten, alarm*.
- terrificus**, a, um, [terreō + faciō], adj., *terrifying, terrible, frightful*.
- terrītō**, āre, [terreō], a., *frighten, terrify, alarm*.
- terror**, ōris, [terreō], m., *fear, dread, alarm, fright, terror*.
- tertius**, a, um, [ter], ord. num. adj., *third*.
- testis**, is, m. and f., *witness*.
- testor**, ārī, ātus sum, [testis], a., *call to witness, invoke, appeal to; bear witness to, testify; declare, proclaim, say*.
- testūdō**, inis, [testa, shell], f., 'tortoise'; *arch, vault; in war, a testudo, or covering of shields, used in besieging operations*.
- Teucer**, or **Teucrus**, ī, m., (1) a king of Troy (see p. 8); (2) son of Telamon.
- Teuceria**, ae, f., 'the Trojan country'; *Troy*.
- Teucrus**, a, um, adj., *of Teucer, Trojan; as a noun, Teucrī, ōrum, m., Trojans*.
- texō**, ere, texuī, textum, a., *weave, interlace; join; construct, build*.
- textilis**, e, [texō], adj., *woven, of woven work, of the loom*.
- textum**, ī, [texō], n., *fabric, texture*.
- thalamus**, ī, m., *bed-chamber; couch, bed; marriage-couch, marriage, wedlock; abode*.
- Thalīa**, ae, f., a sea-nymph.
- Thapsus**, ī, f., a peninsula and city of Sicily.
- Thaumantias**, adis, f. patr., *daughter of Thaumas, Iris*.
- theātrum**, ī, n., 'seeing-place'; *theatre; also any open space de-*

- voted to games, etc., a *theatre* in the literal sense of the word.
- Thēbae**, ārum, f., (1) *Thebes*, the capital of Boeotia; (2) a city of Mysia.
- Thēbānus**, a, um, [Thēbae], adj., of *Thebes*, *Theban*; in ix. 697, the reference is to Thēbae (2).
- Themillās**, ae, m., a Trojan.
- Thersilochus**, ī, m., an ally of Troy in the Trojan war.
- thēsaurus**, ī, m., *treasure*, *store*.
- Thēseus**, eī and eos, m., a king of Athens.
- Thessandrus**, ī, m., a Greek chieftain.
- Thetis**, idis or idos, f., a sea-nymph, mother of Achilles.
- Thoās**, antis, m., a Greek chieftain.
- tholus**, ī, m., *cupola*, *dome*; *temple-dome*, *temple*.
- Thrācius**, a, um, adj., *Thracian*.
- Thrāx**, ācis, adj., *Thracian*; pl. as a noun, m., *Thracians*.
- Thrēcius**, a, um, adj., of *Thrace*, *Thracian*.
- Thrēissa**, or Thrēssa, ae, adj., f., *Thracian*.
- Thybris**, is or idis, m., (1) an ancient king of Latium, from whom the river Thybris (*Tiber*) derived its name; (2) poetic name of the *Tiber*.
- Thyias** (two syllables), adis, f., a female worshipper of Bacchus, a *Bacchante*, or *Bacchanal*.
- Thymbraeus**, a, um, adj., of *Thymbra*, *Thymbræan*; an epithet of Apollo, who had a temple in Thymbra, a town in the Troad.
- Thymoetēs**, ae, m., a Trojan.
- thymum**, ī, n., *thyme*, an herb.
- Tiberinus**, a, um, [Tiberis], adj., of the *Tiber*; as a noun, m., (1) the god of the *Tiber*, i.e. 'Father Tiber'; (2) the *Tiber*.
- Tiberis**, is, m., also Thybris, idis, m., and other poetic forms, the *Tiber*.
- tibia**, ae, f., 'the large shin-bone'; *pipe*, *flute*, as the first flutes were made of bone.
- Tibur**, uris, n., a town in Latium.
- Tiburs**, urtis, adj., of *Tibur*, *Tiburtine*.
- tigris**, is or idis, m. and f., *tiger*, *tigress*.
- Timāvus**, ī, m., a river emptying into the Adriatic Sea at the north.
- timeō**, ēre, uī, a. and n., *fear*, *be afraid*, *be afraid of*, *dread*; of a bird, *show fear*, *flutter*.
- timidus**, a, um, [timeō], adj., *fearful*, *timid*, *cowardly*.
- timor**, ōris, [timeō], m., *fear*, *dread*, *alarm*, *anxiety*; person., *Fear*.
- tingō**, ere, tīnxī, tīnctum, a., *wet*, *moisten*, *bathe*, *dip*.
- tinnītus**, ūs, [tinnīō, ring], m., *ringing*, *ring*, *rattling*, etc.
- Tirynthius**, a, um, adj., of *Tiryns*, in Argolis, where Hercules first lived; *Tirynthian*; as a noun, m., *Hercules*.
- Tisiphonē**, ēs, f., 'avenger of murder'; one of the Furies.
- Titān**, ānis, m., (1) see p. 23 (2), *Titans*; (2) the *sun*.
- Titānius**, a, um, adj., of the *Titans*, *Titanian*.
- Tithōnus**, ī, m., son of Laomedon, husband of Aurora, and father of Memnon.
- titubō**, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *totter*, *stagger*; pass. part., poetic, *titubātus*, *tottering*, *staggering*, *reeling*.

- Tityos**, ī, m., a giant who insulted Latona, and was slain by Apollo; in the lower world, as a penalty for his crime, his liver was forever fed upon by a vulture.
- Tmarius**, a, um, adj., of *Tmaros*, a mountain in Epirus, *Tmarian*.
- togātus**, a, um, [toga], adj., wearing the toga, toga-wearing, toga-clad.
- tolerābilis**, e, [tolerō], adj., bearable, endurable, tolerable.
- tolerō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [akin to tollō], a., endure, support, maintain, sustain.
- tollō**, ere, sustulī, sublātum, a., lift, raise up, raise, take up; carry, carry, or bear, off, take on board (and carry off); remove, destroy; cheer, encourage, rouse.
- tondeō**, ēre, totondī, tōnsum, a., shear, shave, cut closely, trim; graze, or browse, upon, crop.
- tonitrus**, ūs, [tonō], m., thunder.
- tonō**, āre, uī, n. and a., thunder, roar, etc.; 'thunder forth'; i.e. invoke with voice, or tone, of thunder, loudly invoke.
- tōnsa**, ae, f., oar.
- tormentum**, ī, [akin to torqueō], n., military engine, for hurling heavy missiles by means of 'twisted' ropes; rack, for torture; torture, torment.
- torpeō**, ēre, n., be numb, torpid, or dull, be paralyzed.
- Torquātus**, ī, m., *T. Manlius*, who received the name *Torquatus* from having slain a Gaul in battle and taken from him his torques, or neck-chain.
- torqueō**, ēre, torsi, tortum; a., turn, twist, bend; whirl, brandish, hurl; whirl, i.e. revolve rapidly; toss, fling, lash; aim.
- torrēns**, ntis, [torreō], m., torrent.
- torreō**, ēre, torruī, tostum, n. and a., parch, burn, roast, scorch; boil, seethe, roar, rush.
- tortus**, ūs, [torqueō], m., twisting, coiling, coil.
- torus**, ī, m., couch, bed; seat on the grass; grassy bank of a river; muscle.
- torvus**, a, um, adj., stern, fierce, wild, grim, savage.
- tot**, num. adj., indecl., so many.
- totidem**, [tot + dem], num. adj., indecl., just as many, the same number, as many.
- totiēns** (totiēs), [tot], num. adv., so often, so many times.
- tōtus**, a, um, adj., the whole, all, entire; from head to foot.
- trabea**, ae, [trabs], f., robe of state, a white robe with purple stripes, or 'beams.'
- trabs** or **trabēs**, is, f., beam, timber, tree, trunk of a tree; ship.
- trāctābilis**, e, [trāctō], adj., 'that may be handled,' i.e. 'tractable'; yielding, pliant; of weather (with nōn), inclement, tempestuous, stormy.
- trāctus**, ūs, [trahō], m., 'drawing,' 'stretch'; region, district, tract, quarter.
- trādō**, ere, didī, ditum, [trāns + dō], a., hand over, give up, surrender, consign.
- trahō**, ere, trāxī, trāctum, a., draw, drag, etc.; lead, or hurry, on; draw, or drag, off or away; draw in, contract, catch; draw out, heave; protract, prolong, delay.
- trāiciō**, ere, iēcī, iectum, [trāns + iaciō], a., throw across, or over; pass through, as a rope through a pulley; pass over, go over, cross; pierce, transfix, stab.

- trāmes, itis, [akin to trāns], m.,
footpath, path; way, course, flight.
- trānō, āre, āvī, [trāns + nō], a.,
 'swim across'; *pass over, sail (fly, etc.) across, over, or through; cross.*
- tranquillus, a, um, adj., *quiet, still, calm, tranquil; tranquillum, ī, n., calm weather, when the sea is quiet.*
- trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond.*
- trānsabeō, īre, iī, a., *pierce through, transfix.*
- trānscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, a., *transfer, give over, assign; enroll.*
- trānscurrō, ere, currī (cucurrī), cursum, n. and a., *run, or shoot, across, pass over, or through.*
- trānseō, īre, iī, itum, n. and a., *go, or pass, over, pass; run over; pass through, pierce; pass by, elapse, pass.*
- trānsferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, a., *bear, or carry, across, or over; transfer; put into the hands of.*
- trānsfīgō, ere, fixi, fixum, a., *pierce through, transfix.*
- trānsfodiō, ere, fōdī, fossum, a., *pierce through, run through, transfix.*
- trāsmittō, ere, mīsī, missum, a., *send across, carry over; go over, or across, pass over; transfer, hand over.*
- trānsportō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *carry over, or across, transport.*
- trānstrum, ī, [trāns], n., *rowers' bench, thwart.*
- trānsversus, a, um, [trānsvertō], adj., 'turned across'; *athwart; across, or athwart one's course.*
- tremefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum, [tremō + faciō], a., *cause to trem- ble, or shake; tremefactus, a, um, trembling, shaking, quaking, agitated.*
- tremendus, a, um, [tremō], adj., *dreadful, frightful, fearful, terrible.*
- tremēscō, ere, [tremō] n. and a., *tremble, shake, quake; tremble at, dread.*
- tremō, ere, tremuī, n. and a., *tremble, shake, quake, quiver; tremble at, before, or at the approach of.*
- tremor, ōris, [tremō], m., *trembling, shaking, quaking, shudder; shudder of apprehension or doubt.*
- tremulus, a, um, [tremō], adj., *tremulous, quivering.*
- trepidō, āre, āvī, ātum, [trepidus], n., *be agitated, run this way and that, be panic-stricken; hasten, make haste.*
- trepidus, a, um, adj., *agitated, alarmed, trembling, in trembling haste, terror-stricken.*
- trēs, tria, num. adj., *three.*
- tricorpor, oris, [trēs + corpus], adj., *three-bodied, three-formed.*
- tridēns, entis, [trēs + dēns], adj., *three-pronged, trident; as a noun, m., trident, esp. Neptune's trident, or three-pointed spear.*
- trietāricus, a, um, [Gk. word], adj., 'triennial,' i.e. on alternate years; as we should say, however, *biennial.*
- trifaux, cis, [trēs + faux], adj., *triple-throated.*
- trigintā, num. adj., indecl., *thirty.*
- trilīx, īcis, adj., 'having three cords or threads'; *three-ply, triple.*
- Trīnacia, ae, f., 'three-cornered island'; *Sicily.*
- Trīnacrius, a, um, adj., *of Trinacria, or Sicily, Sicilian.*

- Triōnēs**, **um**, **m.**, the constellation of the *Bear* (*Great and Little*).
- triplex**, **icis**, [**ter** + **rt.** of **plieō**], **adj.**, *three-fold, triple*.
- tripūs**, **odis**, [**Gk.** word], **m.**, *tripod*, or three-footed seat; *oracle*, i.e. the tripod, or seat, of the priestess delivering the oracle.
- tristis**, **e**, **adj.**, *sad, sorrowful, mournful, gloomy, melancholy; sullen, sour, grim; harsh, severe, stern; dire, dismal, grievous, dreadful*.
- trisulcus**, **a**, **um**, [**ter** + **sulcus**], **adj.**, *three-forked, triple*.
- Tritōn**, **ōnis**, **m.**, a sea-god; **Tri-tōnēs**, **um**, **m.**, *Tritons*, sea-gods, messengers or servants of the other gods.
- Tritōnia**, **ae**, **f.**, 'the Tritonian goddess'; *Minerva*, said to have been born near *Lake Triton*, in *Africa*.
- Tritōnis**, **idis**, **f.**, *Minerva*; see *Tritonia*.
- triumphō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, [**triumphus**], **n.** and **a.**, 'celebrate a triumph'; *triumph over, conquer*.
- triumphus**, **ī**, **m.**, *triumph*, i.e. a triumphal procession; *triumph, victory*.
- Trivia**, **ae**, [**ter** + **via**], **f.**, 'worshipped at the cross-roads'; *Diana*, or *Hecate* (see p. 26, iii. *Diana*).
- trivium**, **īi**, [**ter** + **via**], **n.**, 'place where three roads meet'; *cross-road, highway*.
- Trōas**, **adis** (**ados**), **f.**, *Trojan woman*.
- Trōia**, **ae**, **f.**, (1) *Troy*, a city in *Phrygia*; (2) a town founded by *Helenus*, in *Epirus*; (3) an equestrian game played by *Trojan* and *Roman* boys.
- Trōiānus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, of *Troy*, *Trojan*; as a noun, **m.**, *a Trojan, the Trojans*.
- Trōilus**, **ī**, **m.**, one of *Priam's* sons.
- Trōiugena**, **ae**, [**Trōia** + **rt. gen.**], **m.** and **f.**, *Trojan-born, son of Troy, Trojan*; **pl.**, *Trojans*.
- Trōius**, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, of *Troy, Trojan*.
- Trōs**, **Trōis**, **m.**, (1) a king of *Troy*; (2) **adj.**, **m.**, *Trojan*; (3) **m.**, *a Trojan*, usually **pl.**, **Trōes**, the *Trojans*.
- trucidō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, [**trux** + **caedō**], **a.**, *slaughter, butcher, cut to pieces, massacre, slay*.
- trudis**, **is**, [**akin** to **trūdō**], **f.**, *pole*, pointed at the end; *pike*.
- trūdō**, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsum**, **a.**, *push, thrust, push along*.
- truncus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, *maimed, mutilated; stripped of branches*.
- truncus**, **ī**, [**truncus**, **adj.**], **m.**, *trunk* of a tree; *trunk* of a human body; *body*.
- trux**, **trucis**, **adj.**, *savage, ferocious, fierce, grim, stern*.
- tū**, **tui**, etc., **pers. pron.**, *thou, you*.
- tuba**, **ae**, **f.**, *trumpet*.
- tueor**, **ērī**, **tūtus sum**, **a.**, *look at, gaze at, or upon, watch, behold, view, etc.; watch over, guard, protect, defend*.
- Tullus**, **ī**, **m.**, *Tullus Hostilius*, third king of *Rome*.
- tum**, **adv.**, *then, at that time, at that; then again, moreover*.
- tumeō**, **ēre**, **n.**, *swell, be swollen; be swollen with anger, be roused, be excited*.
- tumidus**, **a**, **um**, [**tumeō**], **adj.**, *swelling, swollen; swollen with anger, enraged; puffed up, elated*.
- tumor**, **ōris**, [**tumeō**], **m.**, 'swelling'; *anger, resentment*.
- tumultus**, **ūs**, [**tumeō**], **m.**, *uproar, disturbance, commotion, tumult*.

- shouts, din; insurrection, rebellion, disturbance, uprising.*
- tumulus, ī, [tumeō], m., mound, hill; mound of a sepulchre, grave, tomb.
- tunc, [tum + ce], adv., then, at that time; thereupon.
- tundō, ere, tutudī, tūnsum (tūsum), a., beat, strike, smile, buffet; importune, assail, hound.
- tunica, ae, f., tunic.
- turba, ae, f., tumult, disturbance, confusion; multitude, crowd, mob, band; of animals, herd, flock, etc.
- turbidus, a, um, [turba], adj., confused, wild; muddy, turbid, filthy; disturbed, troubled; roused, excited, violent.
- turbō, āre, āvī, ātum, [turba], a., disturb, throw into confusion, disorder; distract one's mind, perplex, distract, infuriate, enrage.
- turbō, inis, [turbō, āre], m., whirlwind, hurricane; circle, ring, wreath, whirlwind-force; tempest, storm.
- tūreus, a, um, [tūs], adj., of frankincense.
- tūricremus, a, um, [tūs + cremō], adj., incense-burning.
- turma, ae, f., troop, band, squadron.
- Turnus, ī, m., king of the Rutulians.
- turpis, e, adj., foul, filthy, repulsive; besmeared, befouled; disgraceful, base, unseemly, shameful.
- turris, is, f., tower.
- turrītus, a, um, [turris], adj., turreted; turret-crowned; towering, lofty.
- tūs, tūris, n., incense, frankincense.
- Tuscus, a, um, adj., Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian; Tuscī, m., the Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians.
- tūtāmen, inis, [tūtōr], n., safeguard, defence, protection.
- tūtō [tūtus], adv., safely, in safety.
- tūtōr, ārī, ātus sum, [tueor], a., watch, guard, protect, defend; second the claim of, help, aid.
- tūtus, a, um, [tueor], adj., safe, secure, out of danger; tūtum, n., place of safety, safe haven.
- tuus, a, um, [tū], poss. pron., thy, thine, your, yours.
- Tydeus, eī (εὐς), m., father of Diomedes.
- Tydidēs, ae, m. patr., son of Tydeus, Diomedes.
- tympanum, ī, n., drum, tambourine.
- Tyndaris, idis, f. patr., daughter of Tyndarus, Helen.
- Typhōius, a, um, adj., of Typhoeus, a giant destroyed by Jove's thunderbolts; tela Typhoia, the weapons that slew Typhoeus.
- tyrannus, ī, m., monarch, king, ruler, prince; despotic ruler, tyrant.
- Tyrius, a, um, [Tyrus], adj., of Tyre, Tyrian, Phoenician, Carthaginian; as a noun, m., a Tyrian, Tyrians.
- Tyrrhēnī, ōrum, m., a Pelasgian people, who migrated to Italy and formed the parent stock of the Etrurians; Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians.
- Tyrrhēnus, a, um, [Tyrrhēnī], adj., Etruscan, Etrurian, Tuscan, Tyrrhenian.
- Tyrrheus, eī, m., a shepherd of King Latinus.
- Tyrrhidae, ārum, [Tyrrheus], m. patr., sons of Tyrrheus.
- Tyros, also Tyros, ī, f., Tyre, a famous Phoenician city.

U

ūber, eris, n., teat, udder, breast, bosom; richness, fertility.

- über**, eris, [über, noun], adj., *rich, fruitful, fertile; copious, abounding, abundant, plentiful.*
- ubi**, adv., *where, in what place; when, whenever, as soon as.*
- ubique**, adv., *anywhere, everywhere, on every side.*
- Ūcalegōn**, ontis, m., a Trojan.
- ūdus**, a, um, adj., *wet, moist, humid.*
- Ūfēns**, entis, m., one of Turnus' officers.
- ulcīscor**, ī, ultus sum, a, *avenge one's self on, take vengeance on; avenge, punish.*
- Ulixēs**, is (eī, ī), m., *Ulysses, king of Ithaca, a famous Greek leader in the Trojan war.*
- ūllus**, a, um, adj., *any, any one; as a noun, any one, anybody, any.*
- ulmus**, ī, f., *elm-tree, elm.*
- ulterior**, ius, [ulter, not used], adj., comp., *farther, that beyond.*
- ulterius**, n. as adv., *further, beyond.*
- ultimus**, ā, um, adj., sup. (see *ulterior*), *farthest, most distant or remote; last, extreme, final; earliest, oldest, first, original; uttermost, most humiliating or degrading; as a noun, ultima, ōrum, n., end of a race, goal; end.*
- ulter**, ōris, [ulcīscor], m., *avenger.*
- ultrā**, adv., *beyond, further, longer, more; prep. with acc., beyond, over and above, more than.*
- ultrix**, icis, [ultor], adj., *avenging.*
- ultrō**, adv., 'beyond'; *moreover, too, besides; of one's self or of one's own accord, spontaneously; beyond one's expectation; unchallenged, unaddressed; of one's own impulse or motion.*
- ulrlātus**, ūs, [ululō], m., *howling, shrieking, wailing, cries of woe.*
- ululō**, āre, āvī, ātum, n. and a., *howl, shriek, wail; shout aloud some one's name; resound.*
- ūlva**, ae, f., *swamp-grass, sedge-grass, sedge.*
- umbō**, ōnis, m., *boss, or knob in the centre of a shield; shield.*
- umbra**, ae, f., *shade, shadow, darkness; shade, ghost, phantom, apparition; the shades, i.e. the world below.*
- umbrifer**, fera, ferum, [umbra + ferō], adj., 'shade-bringing'; *shady.*
- umbrō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [umbra], a., *shadow, shade, envelope in shadow or darkness.*
- umbrōsus**, a, um, [umbra], adj., *shady, shading.*
- ūmectō**, āre, [ūmectus, moist], a., *moisten, wet, bathe, bedew.*
- ūmeō**, ēre, n., *be moist, wet, damp, humid, or dewy.*
- umerus**, ī, m., 'upper arm'; *shoulder.*
- ūmidus**, a, um, [ūmeō], adj., *moist, damp, wet, humid, watery, liquid.*
- umquam**, or **unquam**, adv., *at any time, ever.*
- ūnā**, [ūnus], adv., *at once, at the same time, together with, along with.*
- ūnanimus**, a, um, [ūnus + animus], adj., *concordant, harmonious; sympathizing.*
- uncus**, a, um, adj., *hooked, crooked, curved, clenched; talon-like.*
- unda**, ae, f., *wave, billow; stream, tide, water; sea.*
- unde**, adv., *whence; from this, them, etc.; wherefore.*
- undique**, [unde + que], adv., *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere.*
- undō**, āre, [unda], n., *rise in waves, surge; wave, flow; boil; stream forth.*

undōsus, a, um, [unda], adj., *bil-
lowy, wild; wave-washed.*

angō, or unguō, ere, ūnī, ūn-
tum, a., *smear, or besmear, with
oil, pitch, etc.; with tela, smear
arrows with poison.*

unguis, is, m., *nail of the finger
or toe; claw, talon, hoof.*

ungula, ae, [unguis], f., *hoof.*

ūnus, a, um, num. adj., *one, only
one, a single, a; only, alone.*

urbs, urbis, f., *city.*

urgeō, ēre, ursī, a., *press, push,
urge, drive, impel; press down,
weigh down, oppress; overcome,
overpower; confine, hem in; ply,
hasten forward, urge on; punish,
ply with penalties.*

urna, ae, f., 'water-jar'; *jar, urn.*

ūrō, ere, ussī, ūstum, a., *burn,
consume; parch, dry up; inflame,
kindle, set on fire; vex, torment.*

ursa, ae, [ursus], f., *she-bear, bear.*

ursus, ī, m., *bear.*

ūsquam, adv., *anywhere; by any
means, at all, I assure you.*

ūsq̄ue, adv., 'all the way'; *contin-
uously, continually, constantly;
even.*

ūsus, ūs [ūtor], m., *employment,
exercise, use; means of communi-
cation; need, occasion, necessity.*

ut or utī, adv., *how, as; with cor-
relatives, as, just as; when; conj.,
that, so that, in order that.*

utcumque, adv., *however, howsoever.*

uterque, traque, trumque, adj.,
of two persons or things, *each,
both; either.*

uterus, ī, m., *belly; interior, cavity.*

utinam, adv., *O that! would that!*

ūtor, ī, ūsus sum, n., *use, employ,
enjoy; put forth, display; employ,
or use, language, i.e. address
(words, etc.).*

utrōque, [uterque], adv., *to this
side and that, from side to side.*

uxōrius, a, um, [uxor], adj., *de-
voted to a wife, slave to a wife;
doting (husband).*

V

vacca, ae, f., *cow, heifer.*

vacō, āre, āvī, ātum, n., *be empty,
be without, be free from, be unoc-
cupied; impers., vacat, there is
time or leisure.*

vacuus, a, um, [vacō], adj., *empty,
vacant, free from, deserted, clear,
open.*

vādō, ere, n., *go, walk, go on, pro-
ceed; hasten on, rush.*

vadum, ī, n., *ford, shallow, shoal;
stream, water; sea, depths.*

vāgīna, ae, f., *scabbard, sheath.*

vāgītus, ūs, [vāgiō, cry], m., *cry-
ing, wailing.*

vagor, ārī, ātus sum, [vagus,
roaming], n., *roam, or wander,
about, parade, ride up and down;
spread, be circulated.*

valeō, ēre, uī, itum, n., *be strong,
well, or vigorous; be able, have
influence, avail; impers., valē,
farewell; valēns, strong, power-
ful, mighty.*

validus, a, um, [valeō], adj., *strong,
stout, vigorous, powerful, mighty.*

vallēs or vallis, is, f., *valley, vale.*

vāllum, ī, n., *rampart, wall.*

vānus, a, um, [akin to vacō], adj.,
*empty; fruitless, unavailing, idle,
groundless, vain; deceptive, false,
untrustworthy, unreliable.*

vapor, ōris, m., *steam, vapor; heat,
fire.*

variō, āre, āvī, ātum, [varius],
a., *change, alternate, exchange,
relieve guard.*

- varius**, a, um, adj., *variegated, of varied color or plumage; different, changing, various, diverse; changeable, fickle.*
- vāstātor**, ōris, [vāstō], m., *ravager, slayer.*
- vāstō**, āre, āvi, ātum, [vāstus], a., *lay waste, devastate, ravage; strip, deprive of.*
- vāstus**, a, um, [akin to vacō], adj., *empty, waste; immense, enormous, vast, huge.*
- vātēs**, is, m. and f., *prophet or proph- etess, soothsayer, seer; bard, poet.*
- ve**, enclitic conj., *or.*
- vectis**, is, [akin to vehō], m., 'pole'; *bar, bolt.*
- vectō**, āre, [vehō], a., *carry, convey.*
- vehō**, ere, vexī, vectum, a., *carry, convey; usher in a new day; pass., ride, sail, etc.*
- vel**, [volō], conj., 'choose'; *or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*
- vēlāmen**, inis, [vēlō], n., 'cover- ing'; *garment, robe; veil.*
- Velinus**, a, um, adj., *of Velia, a town on the coast of Lucania.*
- vēlivolus**, a, um, [vēlum + volō, fly], adj., 'sail-flying'; *dotted with sails, sail-winged, sail-covered.*
- vellō**, ere, vellī (vulsī), vulsum, a., *pluck, pull, or tear up, or away; tear down, destroy.*
- vellus**, eris, n, *fleece; woollen fillet.*
- vēlō**, āre, āvi, ātum, [vēlum], a., *cover, veil, envelop; encircle, wreath, crown; deck, festoon, 'trim'; vēlātus, shaded, by a branch borne in the hand; of the yards of a ship, sail-clad.*
- vēlōx**, ōcis, adj., *swift, fleet, rapid; quick, or as an adv., quickly.*
- vēlum**, ī, n., *sail; covering of a tent, canvas.*
- velut** or **velutī**, adv., *even as, as, just as, just as if, as if, as though.*
- vēna**, ae, f., *vein, either in the human body or in stone.*
- vēnābulum**, ī, [vēnor], n., *hunting- spear.*
- vēnātrix**, īcis, [vēnātor], f., *hunt- ress.*
- vēnātus**, ūs, [vēnor], m., *hunting, the chase.*
- vēndō**, ere, vendidī, venditum, [vēnum, sale + dō], a., *sell; sell for a bribe, betray.*
- venēnum**, ī, n., *poison, venom; charm.*
- venerābilis**, e, [veneror], adj., *to be revered, or respected; revered, venerable.*
- veneror**, ārī, ātus sum, a., *worship, adore, venerate; implore, entreat; honor; venerandus, worthy of all honor, whom I revere.*
- venia**, ae, f., *indulgence, grace, fa- vor, kindness, mercy, aid.*
- veniō**, īre, vēnī, ventum, n., *come, arrive; arise; spring, descend.*
- vēnor**, ārī, ātus sum, n. and a., *hunt.*
- venter**, tris, m., *belly; hunger.*
- ventōsus**, a, um, [ventus], adj., *windy, stormy; blustering, noisy, windy, i.e. talkative.*
- ventus**, ī, m., *wind.*
- Venulus**, is, m., *a Rutulian.*
- Venus**, eris, f., *goddess of love; meton., love, passion.*
- veprēs**, is, m., *thorn-bush, thorn, briar.*
- verbēna**, ae, f., *sacred bough for decking an altar, i.e. olive, laurel, myrtle, or cypress.*
- verber**, eris, n., *lash, whip, scourge; stroke, stripe, blow.*
- verberō**, āre, āvi, ātum, [verber], a., *beat, strike, lash.*
- verbum**, ī, n., *word.*

- vērē**, [vērus], adv., *truly, rightly*.
vereor, ērī, itus sum, a. and n., *fear, dread*.
vērō, [vērus], adv., *in truth, truly, certainly, indeed; but, however*.
verrō, ere, a., *sweep, sweep away or off, sweep over*.
versō, āre, āvī, ātum, [vertō], a., *turn, keep turning, turn over; revolve, think over, meditate, consider; wield; turn, or drive, this way and that, drive, or toss, about; practise, fulfil, carry out*.
versus, ūs, [vertō], m., *line, row, tier*.
vertex, icis, [vertō], m., *whirl, whirlpool, eddy; top, summit, mountain-top, peak; top, or crown, of the head, head*.
vertō, ere, vertī, versum, a., *turn, turn up, or over, invert, reverse, empty, by inverting; turn up, plough; turn, alter, change, transform; overturn, overthrow; pass, or midd., revolve, move, be busy, come, go, direct one's way or steps*.
verū, ūs, n., *a spit, for roasting meat*.
vērum, ī, [vērus], n., *truth, right*.
vērum, [vērus], adv., *truly, but in truth, but yet, yet, but, however*.
vērūs, a, um, adj., *true, real; right, just*.
vēsānus, a, um, [vē-, not + sānus], adj., *mad, insane, raging, furious*.
vescor, ī, n., *feed upon, eat, feast; breathe; enjoy*.
vesper, erī and eris, m., *evening-star, evening; west; person., Hesperus, the evening-star*.
Vesta, ae, f., *goddess of flocks and herds, and of the hearth and home*.
vester, tra, trum, [vōs], poss. pron., *your, yours*.
vestibulum, ī, n., *entrance-court, vestibule, entrance*.
vestigium, ī, [akin to vestīgō], n., *footstep, footprint, track; trace, vestige, sign*.
vestigō, āre, a., *trace, search for or after, search, or seek, out*.
vestiō, īre, īvī (īī), itum, [vestis], a., *clothe, cover; adorn, deck*.
vestis, is, f., *garment, dress, robe, clothing; rug, coverlet, drapery, tapestry*.
vetitum, ī, [vetō], n., *prohibition*.
vetō, āre, uī, itum, a., *forbid, prohibit, protest against, oppose*.
vetus, eris, adj., *old, aged; of old, former, early, ancient*.
vetustās, ātis, [vetus], f., *'old age'; age, antiquity, length, or duration, of time*.
vetustus, a, um, [vetus], adj., *old, ancient*.
vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, [vehō], a., *'shake'; trouble, vex, harass*.
via, ae, f., *way, path, road, street; passage, entrance; way, track, journey, march, voyage, course; way, manner, mode, course, means*.
viātor, ōris, [via], m., *traveller*.
vibrō, āre, āvī, ātum, a. and n., *brandish, shake; throw, hurl, dart; quiver; gleam, glitter, flash*.
vicīnus, a, um, [vīcus, village], adj., *near, neighboring*.
vicis (gen.; nom. wanting), f., *change, interchange; vicissitude, fortune, fate, condition, lot; risk, danger, peril; place, position, post, duty, turn*.
vicissim, [vicis], adv., *in turn*.
victor, ōris, [vincō], m., *conqueror, victor; as adj., conquering, victorious, triumphant; successful (or successfully)*.

- victōria**, ae, [victor], f., *victory*; person., *Victory*, goddess of victory.
- victrix**, icis, [victor], adj., *victorious*.
- victus**, ūs, [vīvō], m., *living, way of living, sustenance, nourishment, food*.
- videō**, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, a., *see, perceive* (i.e. *hear as well as see*), *notice, observe*, etc.; pass., *be seen*; 'be regarded,' i.e. *seem, appear*; *seem right, best, or proper*.
- viduō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [viduus, deprived; cf. Eng. 'widow'], a., *deprive, bereave*.
- vigeō**, ēre, uī, n., *be vigorous, thrive, flourish, gain strength; be influential, have weight*.
- vigil**, ilis, [akin to vigeō], adj., *awake, alert, watchful; eternal, ever burning*; as a noun, m., *watchman, sentinel, sentry, guard*.
- vigilō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [vigil], n., *be watchful, be vigilant, watch; wake up*.
- vīgintī**, indecl. num. adj., *twenty*.
- vigor**, ōris, [vigeō], m., *activity, vigor, force, strength, power*.
- vīlis**, e, adj., 'cheap'; *worthless, common, mean, base*.
- villōsus**, a, um, [villus], adj., *hairy, shaggy*.
- villus**, ī, m., *shaggy hair*; of cloth, *nap*.
- vīmen**, inis, n., *pliant twig, shoot, or stem*.
- vinciō**, ire, vinxī, vinctum, a., *bind, tie; bind about; encircle, wreath*.
- vincō**, ere, vīcī, victum, a., *conquer, overcome, subdue, vanquish; excel; win, gain, attain, achieve; overwhelm, break through, destroy; outlive*.
- vinculum**, or **vinclum**, ī, [vinciō], n., *band, rope, cord, chain, fetter, cable; sandals; gauntlets, or boxing-gloves* (i.e. the *caestus*); *marriage bond or tie*.
- vindicō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [vindex, defender], a., *deliver, rescue*.
- vīnum**, ī, n., *wine*.
- violābilis**, e, [violō], adj., *violable; nōn violābilis, inviolable, sacred*.
- violētia**, ae, [violentus], f., *violence, anger, fury*.
- violentus**, a, um, [vīs], adj., *violent, boisterous, wild*.
- violō**, āre, āvī, ātum, [vīs], adj., *injure; violate, break, profane, dishonor; invade, lay waste*.
- vīpereus**, a, um, [vipera, viper], adj., *of vipers, snaky, snake-like*.
- vir**, virī, m., *man, hero; husband*; pl., *human beings, mortals; soldiers, comrades*, etc.
- virectum**, ī, [vireō], n.; in pl., *glades, fields, lawns, meadows*.
- vireō**, ēre, n., *be green*.
- virga**, ae, f., *branch, twig; wand*.
- virgātus**, a, um, [virga], adj., *striped, i.e. having 'twig-like' stripes*.
- virgineus**, a, um, [virgō], adj., *of a maiden, maiden-like, maiden*.
- virgō**, inis, f., *maiden, maid, virgin, girl*.
- virgultum**, ī, [virga], n., *only in pl., bushes, thicket, shrubs*.
- viridāns**, antis, [viridis], adj., *green, verdant*.
- viridis**, e, [vireō], adj., *green, verdant; fresh, vigorous, blooming*.
- virīlis**, e, [vir], adj., *of a man, male; manly, heroic, noble*.
- virtūs**, ūtis, [vir], f., *manliness, strength, courage, valor, heroism; noble character, virtue, worth, merit; brave, or valorous, deed*.

- vīs, vīs**, pl., **vīrēs, ium**, f., *strength, force, power, etc.; force, violence; harm, injury.*
- vīscum, ī**, n., *mistletoe.*
- vīscus, eris**, n., 'internal organs'; regularly in pl., *entrails, inwards, vitals; flesh; of a mountain, bowels; of one's country, vitals, life.*
- vīsō, ere, vīsī, vīsum**, [videō], a., 'look at closely'; *inspect, view; go to see, visit.*
- vīsum, ī**, [videō], n., 'something seen'; *sight, vision, apparition.*
- vīsus, ūs**, [videō], m., 'looking'; *look, sight, view; look, appearance; vision, apparition, portent.*
- vīta, ae**, [akin to vivō], f., *life; spirit of the dead.*
- vītālis, e** [vīta], adj., *of life, vital.*
- vītō, āre, āvī, ātum**, a., *shun, avoid.*
- vitta, ae**, f., *band, fillet, a sacred emblem worn on the head by priests, etc.*
- vitulus, ī**, m., *male calf, young bullock.*
- vīvidus, a, um**, [vīvō], adj., *lively, vigorous, eager, keen.*
- vīvō, ere, vixī, vīctum**, n., *live, be alive; be still alive, survive; live, sustain life; last, endure, remain; imperat., farewell.*
- vīvus, a, um**, [vīvō], adj., *alive, living; of a statue, life-like, speaking; fresh, pure; natural.*
- vix, adv.**, *with difficulty, scarcely, hardly.*
- vōciferor, ārī, ātus sum**, [vōx + ferō], n. and a., *cry aloud, shout, exclaim.*
- vocō, āre, āvī, ātum**, [akin to vōx], a., *call, summon; invoke; invite; declare war; challenge; call, name.*
- volātilis, e**, [volō, fly], adj., *flying, winged, swift.*
- Volcānius, a, um**, adj., *of Vulcan, Vulcanian.*
- Volcānus, ī**, m., *Vulcan, god of fire; meton., fire.*
- Volcēns, entis**, m., *a Latin leader.*
- volitō, āre, āvī, ātum**, [volō, fly], n., *fly about, flit, hover; move about, or to and fro.*
- volō, velle, voluī**, a., *wish, desire, be willing; will, order, decree; mean; volēns, willing, glad, ready.*
- volō, āre, āvī, ātum**, n., *fly, speed; spread rapidly, be abroad or afloat; as a noun, f., volantēs, winged creatures, birds.*
- Volscus, a, um**, adj., *of the Volsci (a Latin tribe), Volscian.*
- volucer, eris, ere**, [volō, fly], adj., *flying, winged; fleet, fleeting, swift; as a noun, f., volucris (i.e. avis), bird.*
- volūmen, inis**, [akin to volvō], n., *coil, fold.*
- voluntās, ātis**, [akin to volō, wish], f., *wish, desire, choice; consent.*
- voluptās, ātis**, [akin to volō, wish], f., *pleasure, delight, enjoyment, joy.*
- volūtō, āre, āvī, ātum**, [volvō], a. and n., *roll about, or to and fro; roll along; prostrate one's self, grovel; send back, re-echo; revolve, ponder, consider.*
- volvō, ere, volvī, volūtum**, a., *roll, turn, roll up; unroll; hurl, cast; revolve; run the round of, pass through, experience; determine, decree, appoint; revolve, ponder, weigh, consider; pass., be rolled; roll over, or along; revolve; move on; flow, fall, be shed; volvendus, revolving, returning.*

vomō, ere, vomuī, itum, a., *vomit, pour, or belch, forth, emit.*

vorāgō, inis, [vorō], f., *abyss, gulf, whirlpool.*

vorō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *swallow up, devour.*

vōs, see tū.

vōsmet, [vōs + met], *emphatic form of vōs, yourselves.*

vōtum, ī, [voveō], n., *solemn pledge or promise, vow; the thing vowed, votive offering; prayer; reus vōtī, bound by my vow.*

voveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtum, a., *vow, pledge.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice, cry, sound; note, tone; word, speech, saying, language, answer, response.*

vulgō, [vulgus], adv., *in common, commonly, generally, everywhere.*

vulgō, āre, āvī, ātum, a., *spread abroad, make public, publish, divulge, report.*

vulgus, ī, n. (rarely m.), *the general multitude, or 'mass,' of people; the common people, multitude, public, mass, crowd, throng; mob, populace, rabble; herd.*

vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātum, [vulnus], *a., wound, injure, harm; pain.*

vulnificus, a, um, [vulnus + faciō], adj., *wound-inflicting, wound-dealing.*

vulnus, eris, n., *wound; blow; threatened wound.*

vultur, uris, m., *vulture.*

vultus, ūs, m., *'expression of the countenance' (or 'face'); countenance, features, face; expression, aspect, appearance; eyes, sight, gaze, look.*

X

Xanthus, ī, m., (1) *a river in Troas, also called Scamander; (2) a stream in Epirus, named after (1); (3) a river in Lycia.*

Z

Zacynthos, ī, f., *an island in the Ionian Sea.*

Zephyrus, ī, m., *west wind; in gen., wind, breeze.*

p 178 ., 182 .

